

**MICROCOPY**

**892**

**ROLL**

**89**

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

*UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)*

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 89

Defense Document Books

Kuehne, 1-4 Supplement 2

Kugler, 1-Loose Copies

Lautenschlaeger, 1-Loose Copies

Mann(part), 1-2



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976



## INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.



Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buerger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Bueteftisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haeffliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.



Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.

August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.

Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.

Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.

Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.

Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.

Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.

Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.



Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturmfaehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.<sup>1</sup> The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

<sup>1</sup> The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.

of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haeffliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteftisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteftisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteftisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haeffliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7



All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the



type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.



NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 89

Target 1

Kuehne

1-4 Supplement 2

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

Military Tribunal VI Nuremberg

Document Book I

for

Dr. Hans KÜHN E

(Doc.Nos. 1 - 45, pp. 1 - 100)

Submitted by:  
Defense Counsel  
Dr. Guenther LUMBERT  
at present Nuremberg

*Long*



DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUSHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

of

Document Book I, KUSHNE

(Doc. Nos. 1 - 45,  
pp. 1 - 100)

Exhibit No.	Doc. No.	Contents	page
1	1	Affidavit by Dr. Max MAYER, 4, Withington Road, Scarsdale, New York, dated 25 June/31 May 1947.  The witness states that for many years, as General Director of the Prager Verein, he received friendly assistance in numerous spheres by I.G., in particular on the part of Dr. K. and that when rival interests were at stake. He quotes many examples of their close collaboration at the time. At the same time he speaks most highly of Dr. K.'s excellent character; Dr. K held liberal and democratic views, and was opposed to the basic principles and racial prejudices of the Nazi-regime.	1-6
2	2	Two letters by Walter J. LEE, 6500 Mt. Elliott Detroit 11, Michigan, directing engineer (Resident Engineer) of the Goodyear Tire and Rubber Company, Inc. to Brigadier General Telford Taylor dated 22 May and 11 September 1947:  The witness describes the close cooperation between Dr. KUSHNE and the U.S.A. regarding "Buna S" and the benefit derived from it by the U.S.A. in the conduct of the war.	7-11
3	3	Letter by William J. HALE, 1205 West Park Drive, Midland, Michigan, copartner of the firm Dow Chemical Company, Midland, Michigan, to Attorney Dr. LUMBERT, dated 7 July 1947:  The letter contains a brilliant testimonial for Dr. K. ("I never found any higher type of businessmen - honest as the day is long").	12
4	4	Letter by W.T. RUTHERFORD, 136 West George Street, Glasgow, owner of the Tharsis Sulphur and Copper Company Ltd., to Brigadier General Telford Taylor, dated 2 March 1948:  On the strength of their friendship of more than 30 years the witness gives an excellent description of Dr. KUSHNE's character.	13-14
5	5	Affidavit by Frau Dr. Erna KROEN, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 3, Assistant to the Directors of I.G. Werk Leverkusen from 1935-1944, dated 17 March 1948:  Personal data on the affiants in the tables of contents of KUSHNE Document Books -	15

DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUEHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
	to 5	insofar as these particulars do not follow from the affidavits themselves, are correct.	
6	6	Affidavit by the defendant Dr. Hans KUEHNE on his curriculum vitae, dated 11 March 1948: 1.) Born at Magdeburg, on 3 June 1880. 2.) School and time spent at the University. 3.) His first positions as Chemist from 1906-1916. 4.) Military service during the First World War. (1 April 1915 to 31 August 1915). 5.) His career at Leverkusen (from 15 February 1916 to 31 July 1943). 6.) Reasons why complete retirement was not yet possible on 1 June 1943.	16-20
7	7	Excerpts from Minutes of Directors' Conferences at Leverkusen 1.) dated 17 July 1939: The plant-manager (Dr. KUEHNE) directs that only after discussing the matter with him can officials outside the works accept obligations of secrecy by members of the plant. 2.) dated 3 August 1943: Notification by Dr. HABERLAND to the effect that Dr. KUEHNE made it known in the plant by means of posters that as from 1 August 1943 Dr. HABERLAND would act as his successor in the management of the plant.	21-22
8	8	Circular letter by I.G. Werk Leverkusen to all other plants of I.G., dated 4 August 1943, containing notification that Dr. HABERLAND, as successor to Dr. KUEHNE, had been nominated as work's director of the Leverkusen plant (signed by member of the Vorstand Dr. BRUEGGEMANN).	23
9	9	Affidavit by Frl. Hildegard EUDLOFF, Leverkusener-Wiesdorf, Carl Leverkusen Strasse 60, born on 1 April 1914, librarian at I.G. Werk Leverkusen, dated 5 March 1948 with enclosure: Excerpt from I.G. plant-magazine "Von Werk zu Werk" ("From Plant to Plant"), Edition August/September 1943:  On 1 August 1943 Dr. HABERLAND was made Dr. KUEHNE's successor as plant-manager of I.G. Werk Leverkusen.	24-25



DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUEHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
10	10	Affidavit by Johann FUCHS, Koeln-Flittard, Hauptstrasse 4, born on 4 January 1890, plant-engineer of I.G. Werk Leverkusen, dated 4 March 1948:	26-27a
		The plant of the Leverkusen-plant of I.G. with a scale of 1:5000, enclosed with this affidavit, is a true copy of the original drawing.	
11	11	Some statistics on labor and employee strengths of I.G. plant Leverkusen from 1933 to 1943.	28
12	12	Affidavit by Walter KOZIOL at Koeln-Dellbrueck, Eichenforst 12, Chief of Bookkeeping Section of I.G. plant at Leverkusen, dated 15 March 1948:	29-30
		Statement on dates of Dr. KUEHNE's travels from 1935 to 31 July 1943.	
13	13	Affidavit by Wilhelm SCHWARZ, Leverkusen-Schloebusch 1, Pfeilshofstr. 50, born on 7 July 1899 former deputy Ortsgruppenleiter of Leverkusen-Viesdorf, dated 21 February 1948:	31
		Dr. K. was in no way an active members of the NSDAP.	
14	14	Affidavit by Dr. Wilhelm TOEDTMANN, Dorn Post Ruenieroth, Town Mayor of Leverkusen from 1933 to 1938, dated 27 February 1948:	32-33
		The witness scorns the suggestion that Dr. KUEHNE be charged with sympathy for the Party and quotes conclusive facts.	
15	15	Affidavit by social welfare expert Hans JOERSS, Lohmacthertsen near Salzgitter, born 9 February 1899, dated 3 March 1948:	34-37
		1.) as deputy-chief in the welfare section of I.G. plant Leverkusen from September 1933 to February 1937, witness was in charge of negotiations with the Labor Office, the German Labor Front and the NSDAP.	
		2.) Dr. KUEHNE had the welfare of the workers very much at heart, but did not desire interference by Party-organs and was therefore continually at variance with	



DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUEHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
		to 15	
		them. In the course of many conversations he criticized the Party and DA <sup>F</sup> . (German Labor Front).	
		3.) The witness declares that - and gives reasons why - letters such as the one to Dr. WAHL, dated 19 June 1933 (EW-1091 Prosecution Exhibit No. 83) were the very opposite to being a support of Party-propaganda.	
16	16	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. Ing. Carl DORMAIER, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpfstasse 37, born 5 May 1899, expert for inorganic matters in the Directors' Section of the Leverkusen plant, dated 8 January 1948: Witness reports on the difficulties with the NSDAP encountered by Dr. KUEHNE on the occasion of Geheimrat DUISBERG's interment in 1935.	38-39
17	17	Affidavit by Frau Erna KROEN, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm Allee 3, from 1935-1944 Assistant to the Directors in I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 16 March 1948: Report on the clash between Dr. KUEHNE and Dr. LEY, Reich Organization Director of the NSDAP, about the middle of 1940. They were not on good terms with each other.	40-42
18	18	Affidavit by Hubert HAVENITH, Leverkusen-Kuoppersteg, Windthorstr. 21, born 7 June 1882, municipal musical director at Leverkusen, dated 21 February 1948: Witness, representative of musical interests in the town of Leverkusen, confirms that Dr. KUEHNE always promoted musical interests at Leverkusen to an exceptional degree, and this also in opposition to the NSDAP (in the performance of church music).	43-44
19	19	Affidavit by the musician Erich KRAACK, Koeln, Bayenthalguertel 30, born 31 July 1898, conductor of the plant orchestra of I.G. Werk Leverkusen, dated 23 February 1948: Witness confirms the exceptional encouragement given by Dr. KUEHNE to the musical activity at Leverkusen - and this without regard to hostile influence on the part of the NSDAP - and Dr. KUEHNE's particular love of music. Dr. KUEHNE did not support any political party. He openly criticized Nazi-measures.	45-46

DOCUMENT BOOK I KUEHNE  
Table of contents

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
20	20	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. Friedrich SCHARF, Fraum- burg/ an der Luxemburgstrasse 4, dated 3 March 1946:	47 - 49
		Witness was Chief secretary of the Union of German Chemists and has known Dr. KUEHNE for many years. He confirms that Dr. KUEHNE's views were opposed to the Nazireime and that the IGFAP made difficulties when Dr. KUEHNE was to be nominated to the Vorstand of the Union of German Chemists.	
21	21	Affidavit by Alfred VORSTER, Oelde-Larionburg 3, commercial senior director of the Chemische Fabrik Wolk B.G.B.H. dated 23 February 1946:	50 - 51
		Witness confirms that Dr. KUEHNE had advanced cultural and particularly musical interests, also that he held democratic and pacifist views and was opposed to the Nazi-reime and its racial policy.	
22	22	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. Ernst ULL, Duisburg, born 4 November 1888, member of the Vorstand of the Duisburger Kupferhuetten (copper foundry), dated 20 February 1946:	52 - 53
		Witness confirms Dr. KUEHNE's extensive scientific and technical knowledge, the high level of his human qualities as well as his great reputation in the field of international chemistry.	
23	23	Affidavit by the labourer Gustav WELKE, Leverkusen- Landerf, Hovensteinstrasse, born on 16 May 1877, workman at IG plant, Leverkusen from 1917 - 1946, dated 9 January 1946:	54
		Witness is an old workman of the gypsum sulphurous acid factory of the IG plant Leverkusen, and con- firms Dr. KUEHNE's good character and his social and democratic tendencies.	
24	24	Affidavit by the labourer Johann L. WIEHAUSEN, Koeln- Porzellan, Hauptstrasse 231, born on 26 January 1881, dated 9 January 1946:	55
		Witness is an old workman of the gypsum sulphuric acid factory of the IG plant, Leverkusen and confirms Dr. KUEHNE's good character and social tendencies.	

DOCUMENT BOOK I KUEHNE  
Table of contents

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
25	25	Affidavit by Messrs August Novon Du Mont, Koeln-Myonthal, Schillerstr. 105, born 5 March, 1887 and Dr. Kurt Novon Du Mont, Koeln-Friedrichsburg, Parkstrasse 20, born 15 April 1902, dated 23 February 1948:  Dr. KUEHNE, on behalf of I.G. supported the witnesses, editors of the "Koelnische Zeitung" and the "Koelnische Stadt-Anzeiger", with at least 30 - 40,000,- RM, after 1933 in their opposition to the NSDAP and their efforts for an independent press. Dr. KUEHNE was openly opposed to the totalitarian demands of the NSDAP.	56 - 57
26	26	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. Julius SCHUETZ, Moersvenich near Dueren, Trompeterhof, former member of the Vorstand of "Bachtleben" A.G. for mining and Chemical industry, Cologne, dated 4 January 1948:  1) Witness has known Dr. KUEHNE intimately for more than 20 years.  2) Dr. KUEHNE was decidedly opposed to the Hitler-regime and to every kind of militarism.  3) Dr. KUEHNE was strongly opposed to Hitler's policy with regard to the Jews.	58 - 59
27	27	Testimony by the former director of N.V. Algemeene Werit Maatschappij Johann Georg VAN DER, Amsterdam and the former delegate member of the Vorstand of the same firm, Honoré André Faïre TERVOOREN, Loenen aan de Vecht, dated 4 December 1947:  The Dutch witnesses have known Dr. KUEHNE for many years as a personality of strong character and high standing. Dr. KUEHNE allowed free insight into the Leverkusen installation. He made no favorable comment on the Nazi-regime and did not say anything unfavorable about the Jews.	60 - 61
28	28	Affidavit by Dr. Engineer Alfred PETERSEN, member of the Vorstand of the Metallgesellschaft A.G., Frankfurt, Reuterweg 14, dated 14 November 1947/11 March 1948:  1) Statements on the close cooperation between the I.G. and the Prager Verein and on the personal friendship between Dr. KUEHNE and the two successive general directors of the Prager Verein, Dr. Max MAYER and Dr. BACH (both Jews).  2) Statements on Dr. KUEHNE's good character and his close friendship with Dr. PETERSEN who was himself a racial persecutor of the Nazi-regime.	62 - 65



DOCUMENT BOOK I KUEHNE  
Table of contents

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
29	29	Affidavit by Dr. Hans SEIDON, Director of the firm Brechtloben A.G. for mining and the chemical in- dustry, Koeln, oerthstrasse 34, dated 10 January 1946:	66 - 67
		Dr. KUEHNE is known to the witness as a man of noble character of high general culture (in particular with regard to music) and excellent qualities. Dr. KUEHNE bitterly deplored anti-Jewish measures and stated in November 1938 subsequent to the Jewish program: "I am ashamed of being a German". Dr. KUEHNE was a Freemason and always showed liberal and humane tendencies.	
30	30	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Franz BÄCKER, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 73, born on 10 January 1892, Section-Vorstand at the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 2 November 1947:	68 - 69
		1) Dr. KUEHNE was very popular with the workers and employees of the Leverkusen plant. He is a convinced democrat.	
		2) Dr. KUEHNE was on good terms with the Jews and, in the years following 1933, protected and promoted the witness, who had a Jewish wife.	
31	31	Testimony by the student of chemistry Klaus FLOREY Heidelberg, Borestrasse 165, now in the U.S., dated 15 April 1946, supplemented by the affidavit by Frau Dr. Ernst KROEN, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm- Allee 3, from 1935 - 1944 Assistant to the directors at the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 17 March 1948:	70 - 71
		In the summer of 1943 and later Dr. KUEHNE protected the witness, employing him in the plant I.G. Leverkusen when, as half-Jew, he could not continue his studies and was several times about to be sent to a forced labor-camp.	
32	32	Affidavit by Dr. Ingeborg Gaudorf at Leverkusen, I.G. plant, born on 1 October 1922, Laboratory- assistant, dated 9 April 1946:	72 - 73
		In October 1942, Dr. KUEHNE engaged the (half- Jewish) witness for work at the I.G. plant Leverkusen; though such a contract had been refused by the racial political office at Berlin	

DOCUMENT BOOK I KUEHNE  
Table of contents

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
33	33	Affidavit by Carl SERRES, born on 8 March 1903, Kooln-Suelz, Suelzquartel 55, clerk at the I.G. plant Leverkusen since 1922, assigned in particular to Dr. KUEHNE, dated 23 February 1948:  In 1934, Dr. KUEHNE vigorously interceded on behalf of the chemist Dr. ROSETHAL who had been arrested at the time by the Gestapo. Dr. KUEHNE's correspondence was censored by the Gestapo. Dr. KUEHNE was opposed to the Nazi-regime.	74 - 75
34	34	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Robert BERLINER, Leverkusen Beyerwerk, von Boettlingstr. 12, born on 7 October 1900. Section-Vorstand in the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 20 February 1948:  From 1933 - 1945 the (half Jewish) witness was supported in every way by Dr. KUEHNE, who protected him against annoyances as much as possible.	76 - 77
35	35	Certified testimony by Dr. Marcello SEGRE, via Morozzo della Rocca, Milano/Italy dated 9 September 1947:  In his capacity as member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Società Italiana del Litone in Milan, Dr. KUEHNE in 1937 approved the nomination of the witness as General director of this company. He firmly opposed the dismissal of the witness in 1942 (on account of his Jewish origin) and when, nevertheless, the dismissal was made final, Dr. KUEHNE heartily supported the witness' financial claims.	78
36	36	Affidavit by Walter ROETTER, Kooln-Stammheim, Duessel-dorferstrasse 386, born on 19 July 1892, office supervisor at the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 27 February 1948:  Witness mentions the very small sums dispensed by the three I.G. plants Leverkusen, Elberfeld and Dormagen from 1933 - 1945 as contributions to the NSDAP, its affiliated organizations and other officials.	79 - 80
37	37	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Friedrich STAUF, Leverkusen-lesdorf, Goethestrasse 6, born on 16 February 1903 employed since 1927 as Chemist and Section-Vorstand at I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 9 January 1948:	81 - 82



DOCUMENT BOOK KUEHN  
Table of Contents

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
		1) On the occasion of meetings of the managers Dr. Kuehne spoke his mind with noteworthy frankness.	
		2) Dr. Kuehne recommended fair treatment of the workers, in particular of all foreign workers employed during the war.	
		3) Dr. Kuehne always considered any war as a great calamity. At Leverkusen - even during the war - he permitted the establishment of only such plants as could, later on, be utilized for peacetime production.	
38	38	Affidavit by Art-Dealer Walter von Fluck und Teschenowitz, Amberg, Oberpfalz, Matello 1, born 16 February 1898, dated 8 January 1948:	83 - 84
		The witness has known Dr. Kuehne intimately since 1925. Even in 1939 Dr. Kuehne mentioned that he did not think Hitler would be so foolish as to start a war. He also openly expressed his disgust at the abuses of the Nazi-regime.	
39	39	Affidavit by the business-man Wolfgang Kuehne, Lindau/Bodensee Hoyerbergstrasse 41/43, born on 23 March 1914, son of the defendant Dr. Hans Kuehne dated 20 February 1948:	85 - 86
		On 25 August 1939 witness was on the point of leaving Hamburg for South Africa. Neither he himself, nor his parents, nor his firm believed that a war would break out in August 1939.	
40	40	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Ludwig Klebert Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hebbelstrasse 7, born 8 August 1903, Director and Section Chief at I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 9 January 1948:	87 - 88
		Witness describes Dr. Kuehne's disapproving reaction on the first day of the war, 1 September 1939.	
41	41	Affidavit by Josef Schmitz, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Koelnerstrasse 378, born 29 September 1889, chauffeur at the I.G. plant, Leverkusen, dated 23 February 1948:	89-91
		1) From 1929 until Dr. Kuehne's retirement from Leverkusen in the summer of 1943 witness was his private chauffeur.	

DOCUMENT BOOK KUEHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
		He praises Dr. Kuehne as a fair and just superior.	
		2) The accommodation of foreign workers in the camps was very good.	
		3) Dr. Kuehne's views were opposed to the NSDAP. When war broke out in September 1939 he declared openly that it was a crime, and said that the German government had started it in ignorance of conditions abroad.	
		4) After the summer of 1944 witness drove Dr. Kuehne only a few times on the occasion of his rare visits to Leverkusen.	
42	42	Excerpt from the periodical "Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering, No. 9, 1936:	92 - 93
		Report on a visit, in summer 1936, by American chemists to I.G. in Germany, in particular to the plant at Leverkusen, with Dr. Kuehne as their guide. Inspection was readily allowed, especially into the Sona-installation.	
43	43	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Ludwig Klobert, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hobbelsstrasse 7, born 8 August 1903, from 1936-1939 Manager and from 1938-1940 Sectionvorstand of the sulphuric acid factory Leverkusen, dated 9 January 1948.	94 - 95
		Witness confirms the close cooperation between the plant Leverkusen and foreign countries (in particular British India, Poland, Japan, France, England, Switzerland) in the sphere of the Gypsum-sulphuric acid process during the period previous to September 1939.	
44	44	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Ernst Gauer, Leverkusen-Schlebusch, Gluckstrasse 15, born 16 August 1904, Chief of Patentsection in I.G. plant, Leverkusen, dated 7 January 1948.	96 - 97
		Witness confirms that negotiations continued until 1939 with I.S.I., (Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd., Billingham/England) with reference to the cession of the Gypsum sulphuric acid process.	
45	45	Affidavit by Hugo Erstling, Leverkusen-Kueppersteig, Windthorststrasse 46, born 30 July 1896, works manager at the I.G. plant Leverkusen dated 9 January 1948:	98 - 100

DOCUMENT BOOK KUEHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exh. No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
45		Witness confirms that he worked in France in the Chemical works "Etablissements Kuhlmann" during the summer of 1938 and summer 1939 (until August) by order of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, to assist in the installation of a new gypsum sulphuric acid factory. (Enclosure: a letter of appreciation by the French firm, dated 7 August 1939).	



DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUCHNE  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

---

March 22, 1948

I, M.E. Mason, 6176, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book I, Kuchne, Table of Contents.

M.E. Mason  
No. 6176

A F F I D A V I T.

State of New York

S. S. :

County of Westchester

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I, MAX LAYER, an American citizen, residing at 4 Withington Road, Scarsdale, New York, depose and say:

1/ I have given an affidavit to Mr. Hans Kuehne on May 31st 1947, /copy attached/.

2/ During the years of the business relations between the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works, Usti-Kraska, Czechoslovakia and I.G. Farben Industrie, I had found Dr. Hans Kuehne as very reliable and trustworthy person, and as a natural consequence of a great numbers of meetings and dealings, a friendly personal relation developed.

3/ In my endeavour to modernise the organisation and the plants of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works, I often approached Dr. Kuehne and other officials of the I.G. Farben Industrie to get his or their help.

When I needed the broad experience of the Leverkusen I.G. Farben-Industrie plant in the field of rubberlining of chemical apparatus, tanks, pipes, mercury cells, etc., the United Chemical Works could not only get all the information for an extremely small amount, but our technical staff could study for weeks the process at Leverkusen and we could buy the needed most suitable rubber compositions for the various applications from the Leverkusen plant. I acquired also for a nominal sum from Leverkusen the process for nitration of filter cloth which we employed in the manufacture of dyestuffs and titanium dioxide pigments. The method was by far superior to the former process used in Czechoslovakia.

The United Chemical and Metallurgical Works took a licence from the I.G. Farben-Industrie, Leverkusen, for the manufacture of light resistant lithopone. The licence fee was very moderate. The specialists of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works could thoroughly study the barium sulfide and lithopone plants at Leverkusen.

Reorganizing the accounting system of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works, I approached the head-quarter of I.G. Farben Industrie at Frankfurt, and a commission of the Czechoslovakian Company was permitted to study the up-to-date system at Frankfurt. No charge whatsoever was asked for.

Considering the modernisation of our Cyanamide plant at Pulkov, Czechoslovakia, I sent several chemists and engineers to the Kopsack factory of the I.G. Farben-Industrie, and the whole plant was thoroughly inspected. The only obligation was that we could not use any of the not generally known steps in the process or equipment without having made a licence arrangement.

Before erecting a new organic dyestuff plant at Usti nad Labem / Aussig / permission was given to send a group of architects, chemists, and engineers to Hoechst, Leverkusen and Ludwigshafen to collect all the experience in modern buildings, sewer systems, railway-systems, power plants, etc.

The United Chemical and Metallurgical Works were interested in modernising the obsolete sodium plant at Usti. The late Dr. Hermann of Hoechst agreed that I could visit together with the late Dr. Hlopstock the I.G. <sup>Farben</sup> plant at Gersthofen. We not only obtained the desired information, but we also inspected the other installations of the factory.



The Czechoslovakian Company was interested in the manufacture of sulphuric acid and cement from gypsum. The plant and manufacture at Leverkusen could be studied thoroughly and we were offered a licence under very moderate terms.

In spite of being competitors in the dyestuff field, the late Dr. Erlenschach of I.G. Farben-Industrie, Bitterfeld-Lolffen, /former Agfa plant / permitted the inspection of the Azo plant, etc. Valuable information was given. This was long before we joined the dyestuff syndicate.

The I.G. Farben plants at Bitterfeld, former Griesheim plants, were often visited in order to collect information in the field of alkali electrolysis, and we could also study there the power plants of I.G. Farben-Industrie, especially the high-pressure boilers.

When the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works intended to erect a synthetic and / gasoline / plant starting with lignite, the Louisa Works were visited and the Czechoslovakian Company was promised that it could obtain a licence.

Starting to reorganize the pharmaceutical manufacture of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works, I visited the pharmaceutical department of Leverkusen and Dr. Luchne promised me every help in for procuring the best and most efficient equipment/handling the finished products.

During my frequent <sup>visits</sup> at Leverkusen, Dr. Luchne personally showed me many of the factories, even in fields where we were competitors. The only declaration asked was that I would not use the knowledge so acquired without having made an agreement with I.G. Farben-Industrie. Vice-versa, when Dr. Luchne visited the Aussig factories, he could see many of the processes under the same gentleman agreement.

It can be stated that Dr. Hans Luehne had been very helpful  
in every case where I needed special information.

(signature) Max Mayer

Sworn to

before me

this 25 day of June 1947.

(signature) Harry S. Shiller

Harry S. Shiller  
Notary Public in the State of  
New York  
Appointed for Westchester County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1948

(Seal)

AFFIDAVIT.

State of New York

County of Westchester ss.:

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I, Max Meyer, an American Citizen, resident of 4 Withington Road, Scarsdale, New York, depose and say that:

1./ I have known Dr. Hans Muehne for more than twenty years, and that I had the opportunity to appreciate not only his excellent professional back-ground, but also his very good character.

2./ I became acquainted with Dr. Muehne when I was President of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works Usti-Praha, Czechoslovakia. The business relations of the United Chemical and Metallurgical Works to I.G. Farbenindustrie made it necessary to meet their officials and employees. There were especially exchange agreements between the Czechoslovakian Company and the Lowerlausen Factory of I.G. Farben-Industrie in the inorganic and electrochemical field, and in the field of activated carbon. In consequences of the frequent meetings, I had the opportunity to know Dr. H. Muehne thoroughly. I especially appreciated his liberal and democratic conceptions; he often assured me that he did not agree at all with the principles and with the racial prejudices of the Nazi-party.

3./ There was no deviation in his ideas and in his attitude during all the years of our connection, until I saw him last in June 1938.

4./ Dr. Muehne always regretted the persecution of the Jews by the Nazis, and he did not agree at all with the discriminatory treatment of them.



5./ In the beginning of 1939 I immigrated into the U.S.A. and lost every contact with Dr. Wuehne until I received a letter from him in February 1947.

(signature) Max Mayer

Sworn before me this

31st day of May 1947.

(signature) Harry S. Shiller

(Seal)

Notary Public.

Harry S. Shiller  
Notary Public in the State of  
New York  
Appointed for Westchester County  
Commission Expires March 30, 1948.

INTER - OFFICE MEMORANDUM

5 September 1947

SUBJECT: Letter from an American Engineer  
concerning the defendant KUEHNE.

To: Mr. L. Warten,   
Defense Administrator (550)

1. Attached is a copy/a <sup>of</sup> "to whom it may concern" letter concerning the defendant KUEHNE by an American engineer Walter J. Lee, employed by the Goodyear Tire and Rubber Company of Detroit, Michigan, which was forwarded to the prosecution.

2. Would you please have this copy delivered to Dr. Lummert, defense counsel for the defendant KUEHNE.

D.A. SPRECHER  
Chief, Farben Trial Team

1 Incl  
Letter dated 22 May 1947 from  
Walter J. Lee.

C o p y

THE GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER COMPANY, INC.

6500 Mt. Elliott  
Detroit 11, Michigan

May 22, 1947

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I just heard through his son that Dr. Hans Kuehne has been arrested by our forces and taken to Nuernberg in connection with the I.G. Farben trial.

In his behalf I would like to make known the following information:

In March, 1945 I was asked by our War Dept. to enter Germany and to find out just what type of synthetic rubber Germany was using in airplane parts such as oil lines, hydraulic lines, bullet sealing fuel tanks, etc. I was to get the formulae, manufacturing processes and general "know how".

I was immediately flown to Germany and spent the next 4 months making this investigation.

One item called "Desmodur R" proved very interesting. This is a liquid cement used for joining synthetic rubber to metal parts. In January, 1946 I was asked to return to Germany to get additional and more detailed information on this subject.

I was told that Dr. Kuehne headed up the I.G. Farben Works in Leverkusen prior and I, therefore, sought him out. He answered all my questions very cooperatively which you would expect. What I did not expect was this. After I completed the interview Dr. Kuehne continued the discussion and told me of new German developments on synthetic rubber that I didn't ask for because I didn't know about them.

Thanks to Dr. Kuehne this information is now in the files of our War Dept. and is available for industrial use here.

In my opinion Dr. Kuehne was never a willing Nazi. He never contributed to the Hitler war machine anymore than he was forced to do so. However, it is true that under the directorship of Dr. Kuehne the "Buna S" type of rubber was improved almost to perfection. It is also true that this is the synthetic rubber that we used during our war.

I sincerely hope that these statements will be of some help to secure the early release of Dr. Hans Kuehne.



Thank you very much.

Very truly yours,  
signed: Walter J. LEE,  
Resident Engineer.

INTER-OFFICE MEMORANDUM

24 November 1947

SUBJECT: Letter of interest to Dr. Lummert,  
re the defendant KUEHNE, Case VI.

TO: Major R.G. Schaefer,  
Defense Administrator (550)

Copy to: Dr. Lummert

Please turn over the attached letter from Mr. Lee, dated 11 September 1947, to Dr. Lummert.

signed: D. A. SPRECHER

D. A. SPRECHER  
Chief, Farben Trial Team

1 Incl: Letter from Mr. Lee, 11 Sept. 1947

C o p y

September 11, 1947

Telford Taylor  
Brigadier General - U. S. Army  
OCC:G APO-696 A

Dear General Taylor:

With your permission, I would like to say a few words in behalf of Dr. Hans Kuehne who is now on trial in your court in connection with

the I.G. Farben war participation.

As you know, synthetic rubber played a very important part in our war. The synthetic rubber selected by our Government for the best all around use was commonly known as the "Buna S" type. This synthetic rubber was developed by the Germans some years ago in the I.G. Farben Laboratories in Leverkusen near Cologne.

A great deal of this work was done under the immediate direction of Dr. Kuehne who at that time headed up the Farben Plants charged with the responsibility of perfecting synthetic rubber.

In 1938 a group of American chemists visited Germany and among many other Farben scientists they met Dr. Kuehne. He was very cordial and most cooperative. He discussed freely the work that was going on in Germany to perfect synthetic rubber. Much of this information was later put to practice to the advantage of our War Department.

I don't mean to infer, General Taylor, that Kuehne was trying to help us out by giving us this information on synthetic rubber. It was to his interest and to the interest of his company that he discussed synthetic rubber problems freely with our people. His firm was trying to sell synthetic rubber to the rest of the world. However, regardless of his motive, the information that he did give was valuable to our country a few years later - after Pearl Harbor.

I was sent to Germany in April, 1945 by the Air Corps at Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio. The Technical Division of the Air Corps wanted to know just how the Germans used synthetic rubber in airplanes for parts other than tires. We already had the tire information. Our Japanese war was still going on and we could make good use of any new ideas on synthetic rubber that the Germans developed since 1938 if they were better than ours. I saw Kuehne on this trip and again he was most cooperative.

The point that I would like to make is that:

- (1) Dr. Kuhne was cooperative before the war.
- (2) We did make use of the information on synthetic rubber that he disclosed to us.

Whether or not these facts would have a bearing in his favor now that he is on trial in your court, I don't know. No doubt there are many angles connected with the trial that I don't know about. But, the information I just related to you I do know about and, General Taylor, I would like to present it with your permission in behalf of Dr. Hans Kuhne.

Respectfully yours,

signed: Walter Lee  
Resident Engineer



William J. Halo  
1205 West Park Drive  
Midland, Michigan

July 7, 1947

Dr. Gunther Lumert,  
Kuerberg Furth Monigstaterstr. 7/III  
Germany

My dear Doctor Lumert:

Word has reached me that my good friend, Dr. Hans Kuehne, former I.G. head at Leverkusen Werke is incarcerated.

Indeed, I have known Dr. Kuehne for a long time and have never found any higher type of business man, - honest as the day is long. When I visited him in 1938 he was the gentleman personified. If he had any such thing as Nazi leanings he certainly never indicated them to me, and I think I am fairly able to detect what I call Nazi or Muckelish leanings, - both of which are of the underworld.

My deep sympathy goes out to Dr. Kuehne and I do hope that you and your confreres in his defense will meet with victory. Do let us get such men as Dr. Kuehne back to work to help Germany on her feet and Europe be made more self-sustaining.

Sincerely yours,  
(signed) William J. Halo

THE THARSIS SULPHUR AND COPPER COMPANY, LTD.,

136 WEST GEORGE STREET,

GLASGOW, 2nd March, 1948.  
C. 2.

Brigadier General Telford Taylor,  
Palace of Justice,  
NUERNBERG, Germany.

Dear Sir,

I have just received a letter dated from Nuernberg 12th February from Dr. Ernst Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel, on the subject of Dr. Hans Luehne of Leverkusen.

He informs me that the Defence has petitioned the Court for Dr. Luehne's release on the plea of the state of his health. He also says that American friends of Dr. Luehne have interested themselves in his release and he invites me to do likewise by writing to you as Prosecutor.

I am reluctant to butt in where angels might fear to tread but under the circumstances I do think it a duty of my personal friendship to state the following:-

My Company supplied large quantities of pyrites from its mines in Spain to the I.G. through the Duisburger Kupferhuette. As Chairman and Managing Director of the Tharsis Company I made business contacts with Directors and Managers of the I.G., among them Dr. Luehne. I have known Dr. Luehne for the last thirty years at least and got to know him well as he made several visits here and also to our mines in Spain. He is a man to whom I was particularly attracted. I saw in him a man of science, devoted to his work, and a person of integrity of character.

From my talks with Luehne I invariably got the impression that he had a sound international outlook. In short my opinion is

that Dr. Huehne is a very decent person.

As an old friend I should like to hear that he had been released on the ground of his health.

Please excuse this intrusion.

Yours faithfully,

signed: W.T. Rutherford



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Anna KROEN, living in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm-  
Allee 3, <sup>from 1935 to 1944</sup> employed as Managers' assistant in the I.G. Leverkusen plant, at  
present living in Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, am aware of the purpose  
of an affidavit and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make  
a false deposition. I am furthermore aware that this affidavit is to  
be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace  
of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany. I declare under oath that the following  
statement corresponds to the truth:

Ad rem: The statements concerning the personal data of the affiants  
in defendant Dr. Kuehne's document books - as far as these data are not  
established directly in the affidavits, - are based on my careful  
investigations and are the truth.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Anna KROEN  
(Dr. Anna Kroen)

The above signature of Dr. Anna Kroen was given this day in  
my presence.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. LUMBERT  
( Dr. Guenther Lumbert)  
Defense Counsel

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

18/3/1948

I, Hilde FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 5.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL # 17415

A F F I D A V I T

In order to simplify my interrogation in the witness box, I, Dr. Hans KUEHNE, defendant in case No. VI of the Military Tribunals in Nuernberg, make the following written statements on oath concerning my curriculum vitae:

- 1.) Born 3 June 1880, the son of the merchant Julius KUEHNE in Hagdeburg, I was the eldest of six children.
- 2.) After finishing high-school, I was unable to realize my greatest ambition, i.e. to study chemistry, for my father had lost the family fortune by miss-speculation in 1892, which he was unable to regain. Even before I was fourteen years old I had to contribute to the family budget by giving private lessons to younger students. I therefore turned to the profession of pharmacy in 1899, as this enabled me to manage without support even as apprentice and to save money for studying when I was an assistant after my apprenticeship. Thus, with the money I myself had saved, I entered Leipzig University on 1 April 1903 to take up immediately the study of chemistry in addition to pharmacy. By working at night and on Sundays in pharmacies in Leipzig I earned additional money which met my daily living expenses, and by taking over for people on vacation, I earned the money for my university fees. Already at the end of the second semester, after passing the requisite preliminary examinations, I was able to begin my doctor's thesis. I was unlucky in this as a rival thesis, in this field was published before mine, so that I had to start a new thesis.
- 3.) In the course of the second thesis I made an invention, on the strength of which I was offered a good position in a chemical factory. In view of my precarious financial situation, I accepted this position without completing my doctor's thesis.

and began work as factory assistant at the chemical factory Larienhuette, Langelsheim in the Harz, on 1 January 1906. As a result of a series of factory improvements and inventions of mine, I became manager of the privately owned plant after only two years, on 1 January 1908. The small number of workers (130) enabled me to concern myself especially with labor problems apart from my professional work. I clashed with my chief when I intervened in behalf of a worker who was an active member of the Social Democratic Party. By attending a Social Democratic meeting set off differences with my chief which caused me to give up my position.

On 1 July 1911 I entered the employ of the chemical factory Schalke, Gelsenkirchen - Schalke, which, just as Larienhuette, manufactured Lithopona (Lithopone) and Blancfixes (Blancfixe), both white mineral paints, but also sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid and coal tar distillation products such as Naphtalin, Benzol and Toluol.

I left this job on 1 February 1913 in order to accept the position of plant manager in the far greater plant, chemical factory Hoenningen on the Rhine. This plant with 1200 workers mainly manufactured Barium and Strontium products, sulphur and argillaceous earth for the alum-in industry, with the aid of a natural carbonic acid well; there were also a small blast furnace and Bessemer plant for metallic nickel, as well as hydrochloric acid and sulfuric acid installations.

- 4.) On 1 April 1915 I was called up for military service and went to the trenches in the Champagne as an ordinary soldier. On 1 September 1915 I was deferred and sent home.
- 5.) Because of differences with the Generaldirektor of the enterprise in Hoenningen I left on 15 February 1916 and entered the employ of the then Elberfelder Farben factories, previously Friedrich Bayer & Co. in Leverkusen as an ordinary chemist on



16 February 1916. My task was to put into practice a process tried out in the laboratory by Professor W.J. Mueller, i.e. to make sulfuric acid and cement out of gypsum (calcium sulphate) and clay. The numerous efforts so far had failed. In two years of difficult work I succeeded in solving the problem, on which the well-known engineer Basset in France had also worked in vain, and in introducing the process into industry as the Mueller/Kuehne - gypsum sulfuric acid process. After the first large-scale installation in Leverkusen, a large-scale installation was established in the twenties at the ICI in Billingham, England, and another in St. Champe, the government owned powder factory in southern France, followed by the largest installation in Wolfen. I was then appointed department chief.

On 19 January 1921 I took my Ph.D. with a thesis on electrolytic production of hydrogen sulfite.

On 1 January 1921 I was appointed manager of the inorganic department of the Leverkusen factory, on 1 January 1923 deputy Vorstand member and, when the I.G. was founded on 1 January 1926, full Vorstand member.

Until 31 December 1932 my activity was mainly directed towards the inorganic department in the Leverkusen plant. I invented a series of new processes and apparatus in the field of Lithopon manufacture, of absorption coal (absorptionskohle) for the regaining of volatile solvents, of the Chromat manufacture and of chlorine electrolysis. In the years 1921 to 1932 I transformed the inorganic department of Leverkusen from a small department into one of the most important in the I.G. In 1930 I, together with the National Lead Co., U.S.A., founded the Titanengesellschaft in Leverkusen, which, with the installations of the Titanium Pigment Co. of the National Lead in Sayreville, N.J., became the largest Titanium white producing plant of the world.

On 1 January 1933 I succeeded the retiring chief of the

Leverkusen plant, and I also took his place in the so-called industrial association Niederrhein, consisting of the plants Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Dormagen and Uerdingen. I carried out this activity until 31 July 1943.

On that day, after previous consultation with the then chairman of the Vorstand, Geheimrat Schmitz, I resigned my office as Betriebsfuhrer of the plant by posting notices in the plant, and I transferred the management of the plant to my successor, Dr. Haberland. The chief reason for my resignation was the fact that I was unwilling to bear any longer the planned economy imposed on the I.G. and on the entire industry and the general lack of freedom due to the regime in Germany at that time. I took several months' vacation in my house in Lindau on the Lake Constance, ostensibly because of a serious attack of my long-standing arthritis. I had bought this house in 1938 because it had been my intention (under normal conditions of peace) to retire with a pension in 1940 after reaching the age of 60. My family had already moved to Lindau on 1 April 1943, and I now took up residence there on 1 August 1943. From then until October 1944 I visited Leverkusen or attended I.G. Vorstand meetings only a few times as guest.

- 6.) To have myself pensioned completely was not yet possible in 1943. All Germans, including managers and Vorstand members, at the time were subject to the law concerning the liability to service at least up to the age of 65, and thus it was arranged with the I.G. that until then, i.e. until 30 June 1945, I could consider myself on leave, but that - in order to keep up the appearance that I was still working - I should occasionally show my face in Leverkusen or at I.G. meetings. According to an order of 1942 concerning the securing of the staff strength, a premature severing of my business connection might have entailed, for instance, my being drafted into a munition factory as chemist, as shown by previous

cases. From 1 August 1943 on Herr Haberland represented the Leverkusen plant at I.G. meetings as my successor, even when I attended as a guest. The last time I was in Leverkusen was on 27 October 1944, and I attended an I.G. meeting in Heidelberg for the last time on 10 December 1944. From then on I remained in Lindau on the Lake Constance until my arrest on 29 April 1947. Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hans KUEHNE  
(Dr. Hans Kuehne)

The above signature of Dr. Hans Kuehne was made before me today.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Guenther LAMBERT  
(Dr. Guenther Lambert)  
Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Hanna RIEBER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 6

(signed) Hanna RIEBER  
# B-397989



Copied Excerpts

- 1.) \* Transcript of the work managers' conference at Leverkusen on  
17. July. 1939.

Under the chairmanship of Kuehne were present: Albers,  
Einsler, Konrad, Schellenberg, Wenk and the work managers.

.....  
the  
Kuehne: Only after consulting/plant manager (Werksleiter)  
may officials who are not connected with the plant bind  
members of the plant personnel to secrecy.

.....  
Leverkusen, 18 July 1939.

Direktion Department

(signed) Ks.\*

- 2.) \* Transcript of the work managers' conference at Leverkusen on  
3 August 1943 at 15<sup>00</sup> hours.

Under the chairmanship of Dr. Haberland were present: Albers,  
Einsler, Hebert, Konrad, Ludwig, Fuesch and the work managers.  
Haberland: Dr. Kuehne has announced through a poster that as of  
1 August 1943 he has charged me with the management of the  
Leverkusen plant and thus also has transferred to me the position  
and responsibility of plant manager (Werksfuhrer). Unfortunately  
he had to leave due to illness and for personal reasons so that  
it was not possible for him to introduce me today. I take  
over this task at a difficult and critical time and hope for  
a good and trustful cooperation with all managers of the plant.

Leverkusen-I.G. Werk, 5 August 1943  
Direktion Department

(signed) ZWISTE.

I hereby certify that the above document contains verbatim  
copies (excerpts) from the original documents available at Leverkusen.  
Photostatic copies of the original documents are submitted as exhibits.  
Munich, 16 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. LUMERT  
(Dr. Guenther Lumert)  
Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, B.E. CLARK, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUSCHE No. 7.

(signed) B.E. CLARK # B-397939

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Leverkusen - I.G. Werk, 4.8.19.

To the Plants of the I.G.

We wish to inform you that Direktor Dr. Kuehne, while retaining the management of the Betriebsgemeinschaft (working combine) Niederrhein, has entrusted the management of the Leverkusen plant, and thereby the office and responsibility of plant manager in the sense of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor (Gesetz zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit) for the Leverkusen plant

to Direktor Dr. Hieberland.

(signed) BRUEGGEMANN

I certify hereby that the above photostat is a reproduction of the circular sent on 4 August 1943 to all plants of the I.G. Original copies of the circular are available at Leverkusen.

Leverkusen, 22 February 1948

(signed) Dr. ERNA KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

(Certificate of translation see page 285a.)



A F F I D A V I T

I, Hildegard RUDLOFF, a resident of Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Carl Leverkusstrasse 60, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit is true and was made voluntarily in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

The attached photostat is an excerpt from the original of the Plant Newspaper "From Plant to Plant", edition of August/September 1943, which is to be found in the lending library of the Bayerwerk in Leverkusen. Leverkusen, -Bayerwerk, 5 March 1948.

(signed) Hildegard RUDLOFF  
(Hildegard Rudloff)

Signed in the Leverkusen- Bayerwerk on 5 March 1948 by Hildegard Rudloff known to me as the person who made the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney-at-Law, defense counsel  
at the Nuernberg-Tribunal.

Enclosure

C o p y

I.G. From Plant to Plant,  
Plant Newspaper of the working community of the I.G. Farben, Ltd.



# Von Werk zu Werk

Werkzeitschrift der Betriebsgemeinschaft der I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Aug. Sept. Okt. 1943

AUSGABE LEVERKUSEN

34. Jahrgang

## Der neue Werkführer des Werkes Leverkusen

Am 1. August 1943 übertrug Direktor Dr. Kühne, unter Beibehaltung der Leitung der Betriebsgemeinschaft Niederrhein, Direktor Dr. Haberland die Leitung des Werkes Leverkusen und damit die Eigenschaft und die Verantwortung des Werkführers im Sinne des Gesetzes zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit für das Werk Leverkusen.

Direktor Dr. Ulrich Haberland übernahm am 1. August 1943 die Führung unseres Werkes. Dr. Haberland wurde am 6. Dezember 1900 in Sollstedt, Grafschaft Hohenstein, geboren. Er studierte an der Universität Halle bei Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Vorländer 1919-1924. Nach einer einjährigen Assistentenzeit kam er am 1. April 1925 zu der Firma chemische Werke Meyer & Riemann in Hannover-Linden.

Dr. Haberland trat am 1. Januar 1928 in die I.G. Farbenindustrie Werk Uerdingen ein, wurde 1931 Abteilungsleiter, 1935 Prokurist und übernahm als Direktor 1938 die Leitung des Werkes Uerdingen.

Durch seine menschliche Wärme, sein unermüdliches Schaffen und sein vorbildliches Streben hat er sich bald die Achtung und Anerkennung seiner Gefolgschaftsmitglieder erworben. Die Arbeitskameraden unseres Werkes grüßen ihren neuen Werkführer und versprechen ihm Gefolgschaftstreue. Sie wissen, daß seine verantwortungsvolle Aufgabe nur in Verbundenheit zwischen Werkführer und Gefolgschaft durch pflichttreue Arbeit und in gegenseitigem Vertrauen gelöst werden kann.



Anlage meiner eidesstattlichen Versicherung vom 5. März 1948.

Hildegard Rüdloff

5. 3. 1948.

- 25 -



August/September 1943

Edition Leverkusen

34th Year.

## The new Manager of the Leverkusen Works.

On 1 August 1943, Director Dr. Kuehne, whilst keeping for himself the direction of the Working Community Lower Rhine, appointed Director Dr. Haberland Plant Manager of the Leverkusen Works. By this appointment, Dr. Haberland was given the capacity as a responsibility of a Works Manager in the sense of the Charter of Labor (Gesetz zur Ordnung der Nationalen Arbeit).

(Photograph of  
Director Dr.  
Haberland.)

Dr. Ulrich Haberland has taken over the management of our works on 1 August 1943. Dr. Haberland was born in Sollstedt in the county of Hohenstein on 6 December 1900. He completed his studies at the Halle University under Professor Dr. Vorlaender from 1919 until 1924. After being an Assistant for one and a half years, he was engaged by the Chemical Works of Meyer and Riemann in Hannover-Lindon.

On 1 January 1928, Dr. Haberland joined the I.G. Farben Works in Verdinger; in 1931 he became a department head, was promoted Prokurist in 1935 and took over the management of the Verdinger Works as a Director in 1938.

Thanks to his human kindness, his untiring work and exemplary endeavors he soon won the respect and esteem of the members of his staff. The working staff of our works welcome their new manager and promise him loyalty. They know that his responsible work can only be accomplished by a close cooperation of manager and staff, by conscientious work and mutual confidence.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Hilde FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 9.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL



A F F I D A V I T  
-----

I, Johann FUCHS, residing in Koeln-Flittard, Hauptstrasse 4, German citizen, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth resulted voluntarily and without duress and was made to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

In 1913 I entered the services of the Farbenfabriken formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co., Leverkusen <sup>and</sup> finally became Head of the Planning Office of Engineer Administration of the Farbenfabriken Bayer Leverkusen-Bayerwerk.

I hereby declare that the factory plan of Farbenfabriken Bayerwerk Leverkusen - scale 1 : 5 000 - is a copy of the original drawing. On it the factory buildings are marked in block form, the residential settlement of the chief employees (chemists and engineers), Duisberg House, the camp for German girls in "A"-block, as well as the residential camps Z-Block and Buschweg. Eigenheim camp is no longer on the plan but the distance is stated.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 4 March 1948.

(signed) Johann FUCHS

(Johann Fuchs)

Certification: The preceding signature identified by me of Herr  
-----  
Johann Fuchs, residing in Koeln-Flittard, Hauptstrasse 4  
was executed before me on 4 March 1948 as is hereby  
certified and attested by me.

Leverkusen, 4 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Defense Counsel

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 205a )



COLONY OF MANAGING EMPLOYEES  
EIGENHEIM

D.P. CAMP  
EIGENHEIM

J.G. Farbenind

Aktiengesellschaft Werke

1: 5000.

MINER TRASSE - D.P. CAMP EIGENHEIM  
3.6 Km = 0.85 MILES

COLONY OF MANAGING EMPLOYEES

Rhein-Ström



# Farbenindustrie

Schaff Werk Leverkusen

1:5000.

- |                                      |              |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| INORG. DEP.                          | STORES       | LABOR. & DYENHOUSE | POWER STATIONS   |
| OFFICE BUILDING                      | WELFARE DEP. | TITANDIOXYDE       | ALIZARINE DEP.   |
| ORGANIC CHEMICALS<br>PHARMACEUTICALS | ENGIN. DEP.  | SERVICE            | PHOTOGRAPH PAPER |
| TRIPHENYLMETH. DYES.                 | GREEN HOUSES | PILOT PLANT        |                  |
| CENTRAL DRYING PLANT                 | BUNA         | FINISH OF PHARMAC. |                  |
| AZO DYES.                            | MILL.        | OXYGEN PLANT       |                  |





COLONY OF MANAGING EMPLOYEES  
EIGENHEIM

D.P. CAMP  
EIGENHEIM

J.G. Farbenindustrie

Aktiengesellschaft Werk

1:5000.

Völkner Trasse - D.P. CAMP EIGENHEIM  
3.6 km = 0.85 MILES

COLONY OF MANAGING EMPLOYEES

Amth Strom

VILLA

Bahnhof



# Farbenindustrie

Schaff Werk Leverkusen

1:5000.

- |                                      |              |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| INORG. DEP.                          | STORES       | LABOR. A. DYHOUSE  | POWER STATIONS   |
| OFFICE BUILDING                      | WELFARE DEP. | TITANDIOXYDE       | ALIZARINE DEP.   |
| ORGANIC CHEMICALS<br>PHARMACEUTICALS | ENGIN. DEP.  | SERVICE            | PHOTOGRAPH PAPER |
| TRIPHENYLMETH. DYES.                 | GREENHOUSES  | PILOT PLANT        |                  |
| CENTRAL DRYING PLANT                 | SUNA         | FINISH OF PHARMAC. |                  |
| AZO DYES.                            | MILL.        | OXYGEN PLANT       |                  |





Worker and employees strength of the works

Leverkusen.

	<u>Workers</u> male and female	<u>Employees</u> male and female	<u>Total</u>
1 Jan 1933	7099	3085	10184
31 Dec 1933	8496	3309	11805
1 Jan 1939	11024	4582	15606
31 Dec 1939	11398	4744	16142
1 Jan 1943	13481	4681	18162
31 Dec 1943	13900	4834	18734

(Confirmed by defendant Dr. Kuehne in the witness-box as correct.)

(Certificate of translation see page 285a )

A F F I D A V I T

I, Walter KOZIOL, residing at Cologne-Dellbrueck, Im Eichenforst 12, a German national, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made voluntarily and without coercion in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) In 1924 I was first employed with the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., and since 1931 I have been chief of the accounting department of the Leverkusen plant.
- 2.) The list enclosed signed by me is a correct and complete account of Dr. Hans Kuehne's travel expenses in the time from 1 January 1935 until he left Leverkusen towards the end of July 1943.

The number of days travelled in the various years is as follows:

1935	122 days
1936	153 "
1937	195 "
1938	125 "
1939	143 "
1940	153 "
1941	110 "
1942	144 "
1.1.-31. July 1943	23 "

A F F I D A V I T

I, Wilhelm SCHWARZ, born on 7 August 1899, resident of Leverkusen - Schlebusch, Pfeilshofstrasse 50, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As former Deputy leader of the local group of Leverkusen-Wiesdorf I hereby declare that Dr. Hans KUEHNE did never actively work for the NSDAP, never held an office nor did he distinguish himself in any way. He never attended party meetings.

Leverkusen, 21 February 1948.

(signed) Wilhelm SCHWARZ  
(Wilhelm Schwarz)

Signed before me on 21 February 1948 at Leverkusen by Dr. Wilhelm Schwarz, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen, 21 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROEN  
(Dr. Erna Iroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S.A. HALBURGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 13.

(signed) S.A. HALBURGER  
# ETO. 20062



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Wilhelm TOEDTMANN, residing at Lorn Post Huenderoth, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath the following:

From 1933 to 1938 I was Mayor of the city of Leverkusen and during that time I had contact with Herr Dr. Hans Kuehne officially and socially. Since I often conversed with him regarding political conditions I know his way of thinking very well. Already the thought of accusing him of ~~friendliness~~ towards the Party is ridiculous. There was and could not exist a stronger opponent of the Party than he, who as a former member of a lodge, and because of his middle-class thinking was constantly affronted and offended by the functionaries of the Party. Since I too was a proven opponent of the Party, he did not have to make any bones about his feelings in talking to me about his condemnation of the policies and persons of the NSDAP, as he frequently did.

By the Party my social contacts with such "reactionary and anti-Party" elements as Herr Dr. Kuehne and Herr Dr. Brueggemann - the director of the I.G. plant and his deputy - were deeply resented, and I was frequently reproached on account of them.

Neuss, 27 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Wilhelm TOEDTMANN  
(Dr. Wilhelm Toedtmann)

Documentroll No. 296 for 1948.  
-----

The undersigned Dr. juris Warner Bongertz, Notary in Neuss  
herewith certifies the above signature of Lord Mayor ret. Dr.  
Wilhelm Toedtmann residing at Born Post Ruenderoth.

Neuss, 27 February 1948

(signed) Dr. BONGERTZ, Notary.

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a )

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hans JOERSS, herewith declare that I am fully aware of the significance of an affidavit and of the criminal liability of a false statement under oath. I am also aware of the fact that this affidavit will be submitted as evidence to the American Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I declare under oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth.

Ad personam: My name is Hans JOERSS, born in Sonsbeck on 9 February 1899 as the son of the Reverend Karl JOERSS. I am married and a Social Expert by profession, residing in Lobnackertsen near Salzgitter, at present unemployed.

Ad rem:

- 1.) After having been engaged by other German firms, I was engaged in September 1933 as deputy head of the Social Department of the Leverkusen Works of the I.G. Farben by Herr Kuehne, the then Director and plants-manager. Except for the drafting of contracts for employees, for which the Personnel Department was competent, the entire problems of workers fell within the compass of my work. For this reason I had in particular to deal with the salaries and wages policies, including wages regulations, and, in addition, with the social insurance, the general care for the welfare of the staff and with the maintenance of connections with the authorities (such as the employment office, the Trustee for Labor), with the German Labor Front and with the NSDAP in this field of work.
- 2.) My chief, Director Kuehne, was very much interested in social problems and highly concerned in the welfare of the workers and employees. On the other hand he disapproved



of the fact that the German Labor Front and the Party took care of these problems. This resulted in permanent and considerable tensions and in a very pronounced distrust of the Party and Labor Front agencies of Herr Kuehne. Personally I had the very unwelcome task of smoothing over this tension and differences. In the years of 1933 to 1937 up to the time when I left the works - I was transferred from Leverkusen to Wolfen-Bitterfeld in February 1937 -, I had countless conferences with the agencies of the Party and of the Labor Front in the plant, town, district and Gau. These agencies of the Party and of the Gau were the NSBO (NS-organization of the plant - NS-Betriebszellenorganisation) which was headed by Herr Ocker who, at the same time, was the representative of local the/Labor Front. There was hardly a week that I did not have discussions with these agencies on the one hand and with Herr Kuehne on the other hand. All the said agencies felt an obvious distrust for Herr Kuehne, and this for the following reasons:

First the general "capitalist" attitude of the I.G. Farben management.

Then the aid to Jews and to other persons in the Leverkusen works of the I.G. Farben who were undesirable to the Party and who were shielded or had been shielded by Herr Kuehne.

Of special importance was, in addition, the previous membership of Herr Kuehne in a lodge, for which reason he was again excluded from the Party already in the fall of 1933, a few months after his preliminary acceptance.

Finally, the Leverkusen works of the I.G. Farben were always reproved with having allegedly badly behaved towards Dr. Ley, the Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP and the Supreme Leader of the German Labor Front, former employee of the firm and with having dismissed they same some years

before Hitler's seizure of power.

This fact was rubbed in nearly every speech at the local meetings of the Party and German Labor Front. Even the wife of the Lord Mayor of Cologne, Riesen, once said at a dinner which was attended by Dr. Kuehne himself, that it was "impossible to associate with the I.G. Farben because they once fired our Dr. Ley."

For reason of this constant animosity, Herr Dr. Kuehne sought an opportunity for clearing up matters with Dr. Ley personally - it may have been in 1935 or 1936 - and the outward relations became a little better afterwards. But the internal tension remained the same as before. And as before I myself remained the buffer, as it were, who had to receive the tensions which prevailed on both sides in the social sector and who had to attempt to even them out.

Summarising I am able to testify that Herr Kuehne always was in favor of the good social aims and endeavors, but that he wanted the I.G. Farben to do that independently and that he did not want the German Labor Front and the Party to meddle in this matter, which resulted in frequent tensions and differences.

In the matters of personnel, Herr Kuehne endeavored to eliminate in particular such members of the Party and functionaries of the German Labor Front who only served the Party propaganda. He was critically disposed towards the Party and the German Labor Front, and inwardly opposed both, and expressed this fact objectively in the course of many conversations, also. As a matter of course, on the occasion of ceremonies over which he had to preside in his capacity as manager, he could at most hint at his personal feelings, otherwise he would have run great risks.

- 3.) The Defense Counsel of the defendant Dr. Kuehne showed me the letter addressed to "Herr Dr. Wuhl, Leverkusen, dated 19 May 1933 - Doc. Nr. NL-1091, Proc. Bch. No. 83" and asked me for my opinion. With respect to this letter I declare as follows:

I was  
First of all struck by the fact that the letter does not bear any signature, and that the sender is not disclosed by the letter. For this reason it is possible and even probable that the letter was never actually sent, or was merely a draft. I cannot say from my own knowledge whether this letter was dispatched at all, or by whom it was signed, or whether it was not sent. But I know the following:

As far as I personally remember Dr. Kuehne, in a conversation with me, once mentioned the fact that he also wanted to approach Herr Dr. Wuhl. On the one hand the latter was a member of the Party already prior to 1933, on the other hand he was an extremely level-headed, quiet and reasonable man. With the help of Dr. Wuhl, Herr Dr. Kuehne intended to restrain radically minded members of the Party in the leadership of the NSBO and of the workers' council in the Leverkusen Works of the I.G. Farben. In their place he wanted "suitable", i.e. moderate men with professional qualifications and wanted them to replace unsuitable men in the office of functionaries. Obviously, this letter or drafted letter was written on 19 May 1933 with this intention. The real meaning of such endeavors of Herr Dr. Kuehne, therefore, <sup>the</sup> was/very contrary to abetting Party propaganda.

Muenberg, 3 March 1948.

(signed) Hans JOERSS  
(Hans Joeress)

The foregoing signature of Herr Hans Joeress was made before me to-day.



Nuernberg, 3 March, 1948.

(signed) Dr. Lumbert

(Dr. Lumbert)

Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

10/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROPP, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 15.

(signed) Paul E. GROPP  
# B-397975

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Carl DOMHAIER, resident of Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Rumpffstrasse 37, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From the middle of 1933 until the beginning of 1942, when I was drafted into the Wehrmacht, I was a specialist of the organic section in the executive office (Direktionsabteilung) of the Leverkusen Plant, the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.; I worked there directly under Director Dr. Hans KUEHNE, the former plant manager. I have never been a member of the Party and I was known as an opponent of National Socialism from the beginning.

I depose:

When, at the end of March 1935, Herr Geheimrat Duisberg died, the Gauleitung forbade the German Labor Front organizations in the Leverkusen Plant to participate in the funeral ceremonies. Dr. Kuehne immediately sent a protest-telegram to the then Reich Organization Leader Dr. Ley, and without waiting for a reply demanded and prevailed upon the authorities after a rather hard struggle that all works and organizations of the Plant take part in the funeral ceremonies.

I still remember very well just how many discussions Dr. KUEHNE had to conduct alone for the participation of the DAF-organizations, and the great number of attacks he incurred on that score.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 8 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Carl DOMHAIER  
(Dr. Carl Dominior)

I certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Carl DOELMER,  
signed before me in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk on 8 January 1948. Dr.  
Doelmer is known to me as the person who made this affidavit.  
Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 8 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ema KROEN

(Dr. Ema Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Hildegard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly  
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that  
the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 16.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL  
# 17415



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst KUEHN, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 3, managerial assistant in the I.G. Plant Leverkusen, from 1935 until 1944 at present Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, am aware of the significance of an affidavit and of the criminality of a false affidavit. I also know that this affidavit is to<sup>be</sup> submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, and I hereby declare on oath that my following statement corresponds to the truth.

Ad rem: During a fairly big bombing raid on the I.G. Plant Leverkusen, about the middle of 1940, a very large store of important pharmaceutical material was burnt down. This store was located in an old, partly wooden building which should have been replaced long ago by a massive stone building. Since 1936, the plant management had made sixteen requests and applications to the competent authorities including those in Berlin for the release of the necessary building materials; but these applications had not been granted.

Only one or two days after this great damage, the Reich Organization Chief of the DAF, Dr. Robert Ley, accompanied by a staff of Party officials, appeared at Leverkusen in order to inspect the site of the conflagration and to determine the responsibility. He made Dr. Kuehne responsible for the damage. When Dr. Kuehne pointed out that the fault lay with those high authorities which had rejected the above-mentioned numerous applications notwithstanding their urgency, adding that in any case those agencies always thought they know everything better than anyone else, Dr. Ley completely lost his self-control. He jumped up and angrily yelled at Dr. Kuehne:

"Dr. Luehne, I shall report you to the Fuehrer; I am going to have you put against a wall and shot." Dr. Luehne quietly but firmly protested against these charges and such a treatment, especially as Dr. Ley made these charges and statements in front of a larger circle of persons who were gathered in the conference room. When Dr. Luehne went on to ask him how otherwise he could have prevented the loss, Dr. Ley replied: "Had you approached me in time, I would have had the churches in the vicinity placed at your disposal; then you could have had the products prepared in the naves, and you could have stored them in the crypts of the churches where they would have been safe from fire and bombs." All Dr. Luehne said to this, was: "Herr Ley, what would the German people have said to this?"

Dr. Ley also repeatedly visited the I.G. Plant Leverkusen on other occasions. He himself had at one time been employed there as a chemist, but in 1927 or 1928 had been dismissed for insulting the Jewish member of the Aufsichtsrat, Herr Warburg, and for neglecting his duties to a certain extent. Although the relationship between him and Dr. Luehne had somewhat improved outwardly after a show-down in 1935, and although Dr. Luehne sometimes consulted it, Ley in the interest of the plant, I know from many individual incidents that in reality there was no relationship of trust between Dr. Luehne and Dr. Ley, but, on the contrary, a latent irritation. In particular Dr. Ley obviously could not forget the slightly ironical remark Dr. Luehne had made repeatedly, even at official occasions, to the effect that the good social ideas and facilities which Dr. Ley was propagating, had been a reality at the I.G. in Leverkusen for decades, and that Dr. Ley had learned them there.

Nurnberg, 16 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ernst KROHN  
(Dr. Ernst Krohn)

The above signature of Dr. Ernst Krohn was made before me today.  
Nurnberg, 16 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. LULLERT  
(Dr. Gunther Lullert)  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Hanna FIEBER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document RUENNE No. 17.

(signed) Hanna FIEBER  
# B-397989



A F F I D A V I T

I, Hubert HAVENITH, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Windthorststrasse 21, born on 7 June 1882, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and is used as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI, at the Palace of Justice in Muenberg, Germany.

Since 1921 I have been representing the musical interests of the city of Leverkusen. Dr. Hans Luehne was very active in Leverkusen in the fields of music. This activity found its expression in frequent musical community affairs in his home, above all, however, through his strong influence on the musical policy of the Dye-Staff-Plants Bayer Leverkusen. As a managing director of this plant he promoted the various interests of the plant, namely the orchestras, the men's singing club as well as the entire field of concert. Moreover, he always supported the musical institutions of the city of Leverkusen in an energetic manner. This applies, above all, to the municipal choir which I directed and to which Dr. Luehne belonged as a member of the Vorstand. The municipal choir had performed oratorios since 1921 which mainly use spiritual texts. As a result of this, the choir had great difficulties with the Party after 1933. When in 1937 the choir planned the performance of the Matthew Passion by Bach, the Party attempted to foil this plan. Thus, due to the pressure of the Party big-shots, the municipal subsidy was blocked. I myself, as the originator of the plan, was thrown out of the Party and removed as municipal Commissioner for Music. Dr. Luehne approached the then President of the Reich Chamber of Music, Peter Raabe, in regard to this matter, pointing out to him the abuses in the musical life of the city of Leverkusen and asking for his help.

When the municipal choir performed the passion against the will of the Party after all, Herr Dr. Luehne saw to it that the considerable deficit was covered. If the choir succeeded in surviving these serious times, it is Dr. Luehne who deserves a decisive share in the achievement of this success. Moreover, Dr. Luehne resisted the Cultural Commissioner of the Party, Hans Bessner, also in other cases. When the latter, with the assistance of the Party, succeeded in taking over the musical direction of the plant orchestra, Dr. Luehne removed this conductor from his position in a rather harsh manner, after he had discovered his musical incompetence. Leverkusen, 21 February 1948.

(signed) Hubert HAVENITH

Signed in my presence on 21 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Hubert HAVENITH who is known to me to be the person having given the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 21 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna GROEN

Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg-Tribunal

(Certificate of translation see Page 293a.)

Erich Kraack

Cologne

Bayenthalguertel 30

Cologne, 23 February 1948

Telephone 98550

A F F I D A V I T

I, Erich KRAACK, born 31 July 1898, residing in Cologne, Bayenthalguertel 30, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I hereby declare the following on oath:

In my capacity as musical director in the Factory Cultural Department of the Leverkusen I.G. Farben plant I worked on the closest terms with the plant manager at that time, Dr. Hans KUEHNE, since 1935.

Dr. Kuehne, who was an enthusiastic and active music lover himself, gave a generous impetus to the social and cultural facilities of the I.G. He rendered unique services in the musical field in particular and to him Leverkusen owes its fame as an important city of musical culture on the Rhine. The cultivation and encouragement of all artistic endeavors lay close to Dr. Kuehne's heart and during all those years he opposed all the levelling influences of the Strength Through Joy (IDF) organization with extraordinary resolution. In this connection I am grateful to him for his really energetic support on every occasion when the Party interfered in a presumptuous way in cultural matters. Under the supervision of Dr. Kuehne the Philharmonic Factory Orchestra, which consists solely of workers and employees of the plant, experienced such an improvement in its performances that it was considered one of the best of its kind, undertook artistic tasks on the level of a professional orchestra, and could be directed by famous guest conductors.



The Municipal Oratorio was under Dr. Kuehne's special protection against attacks by narrow-minded Party representatives who wanted to prevent performances of the Passions.

Moreover, on festive occasions and at social gatherings after the concerts I often witnessed how Dr. Kuehne expressed his opinions on conditions in Germany and the intrigues of the Party in such an open way that we often breathed freely once more after such social affairs had gone off smoothly and without dangerous after effects for Dr. Kuehne's person. Furthermore, Dr. Kuehne also showed himself ready to offer humane assistance to a young half-Jewish acquaintance of mine, whom in spite of all difficulties he engaged in the plant as a junior chorist.

I have never heard Dr. Kuehne deliver political speeches; in my opinion he was not a politically minded man at all; he was too exclusively concerned with his love for music, along with his profession as a chorist, to be so.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Erich KRAACK  
(Erich Kraack)

Subscribed before me on 23 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Erich Kraack, who is known to me as the person giving the above statement on oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Anna KROEN  
(Dr. Anna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )

Dr. Fritz Scharf  
(19a) Naumburg/Seale  
Luxemburg Strasse 4.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Friedrich SCHARF, German national, living at Naumburg/Seale, Luxemburg Strasse 4 having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false affidavit declare the following to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Naumburg.

In my capacity as Chairman (General Secretary) of the association of German Chemists (hereafter named VDCh) I have known Herrn Dr. Hans Kuchne for many years, in the beginning as member of the association and later, particularly during the Nazi period, more intimately as member of the association's committee.

It was known to me that Kuchne has become a member of the NSDAP. I have, however, never discussed with him the motives which induced him to do so. But from my experiences within my own official sphere and others made in private business, it was evident to me that he joined the party in the interests of his works and of his collaborators, a man in his position as Chief of one of the most important chemical concerns being obliged to be a member of the party since only in this manner could he check the disturbing interference of the Party's big and small officials. At any rate, during our frequent conversations leading in most cases, to extremely frank and confidential discussions, I was aware of his strong and open criticism and opposition to the constantly increasing pressure and encroachments by the Party

so that in all justice he might have been considered an Anti-Nazi. Even at that time already Kuehne had to contend with the distrust of the party. I realized this when the Chairman of the VDCh proposed to nominate him for the committee of the association considering him a distinct acquisition for the association on account of his personality and his professional-scientific reputation. But the Chairman's aim met with considerable resistance from the competent party organs whose approval was compulsory at this time for nominations for the committee. Only after prolonged efforts could this resistance finally be overcome. In the future I always encountered a valuable ally in Kuehne when it was a matter of resisting as much as possible encroachments of the party. When during the final years of the Nazi reign a corresponding charge took place of the person of the Chairman our delaying tactics had at least served the good purpose that the measures introduced into the VDCh at that time missed their effectiveness on account of the rapidly approaching complete collapse.

In conclusion I should like to state that on the basis of my acquaintance with Dr. Kuehne lasting for many years I consider it as inconceivable that he should have condescended to plan in conjunction with the party aggressive war which would have brought immeasurable damage to the chemical industry even in case of victory or could have, in any way, supported the party in their criminal designs. Dr. Kuehne like most leading German industrialists was so entirely dominated by his enthusiasm for his profession and by his devotion to his collaborators and his works that in a war he saw only disaster for Germany and a threat to the work of his whole life.

Nauenburg-Sale, 3 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Friedrich SCHARF  
(Dr. Friedrich Scharf)



Nr. 72 of Document Record for 1948.

I certify the above signature of Chemist Dr. Friedrich SCHAF  
at Naumburg/Saale, Luxemburg Strasse 4, personally known to me.  
Naumburg/Saale, 3 March 1948.

(Seal) (signed) Karl PATZSCHKE,  
Notary Public.

Computation of fees.

(Value: 1000,-- RM)

Fee according to articles 29, 39, 144 RKO. 2,-- RM

(signed) Patzschke, Notary Public

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S. FELDMAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 20.

(signed) S. FELDMAN  
# ETO. 1043

A F F I D A V I T

I, Alfred VORSTER, residing in Koeln-Marienborg, Tiberiusstrasse 3, have been duly warned that by delivering up a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and is being used to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

Dr. Hans KUEHNE has been known to me for 25 years, therefore before and during the Nazi period, as Vorstand member and technical Manager (Oberleiter) of I.G. Farbenindustrie, Leverkusen and as representative of the Works Culture Department which he created. The city of Leverkusen, too, owes to him, in a large measure, its development from a cultural point of view.

Apart from business connections personal intercourse resulted in the course of the years, based on mutual musical interests, which grew from year to year as a result of playing together in the houses of friends. Herr Dr. Kuehne is a real friend to me not merely because of our musical union but because of his loyal attitude which was so significant and far - seeing where all things of practical life were concerned. I often had the chance in personal discussions to become acquainted with the upright, honourable and reliable disposition of this man who repeatedly expressed his great disappointment at the senseless development of the aims of the government at that time which was plunging us into the abyss.

All along, at heart, he held aloof from the efforts

of the Party, just as he rejected war on the grounds of his most profound convictions and considered it not merely senseless but ruinous. How averse he was to the policy of the Party as regards the race question, he has proved by the fact that, in spite of many protests on the part of Party organisations, he retained works' members of Jewish ancestry until the end of his activity in Leverkusen; indeed that even during the critical period of the war he still appointed half - Jews who were deprived elsewhere of every possibility of earning a living. His friendship with many Jews - I myself played with him for many years in the Jewish houses of LIPPLAN and REIFFENBERG in Cologne as well as with the cellist FEUERMAN - is generally known in his circle of friends. Any other attitude would not have been possible for this upright man who was animated by democratic principles.

I am commercial manager of the Chemische Fabrik Falk G.m.b.H. (staff 1600 men) and was not a Party member.

Koeln, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Alfred VORSTER.  
(Alfred Vorster)

Signed before me on 23 February 1948 in Koeln by Alfred VORSTER known to me as the person delivering up the above affidavit.

Leverkusen 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel.  
Nuernberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11/3/1948

I, Harry Flack PERRY AGO-No. 20 136 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 21.

(signed) Harry Flack PERRY  
AGO-No. 20 136



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst RUSS, born 4 November 1888, residing in Duisburg, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I make the following deposition in lieu of oath voluntarily and without duress, to be submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

I made Herr Dr. Hans KUEHNE's personal acquaintance at a lecture I delivered when I was on the scientific staff of the Oppau laboratory. Upon my transfer from Oppau to Leverkusen in 1932, Dr. Kuehne became my immediate superior. I owe him my appointment with the Duisburg copper foundry as head of the research department with the special task to conduct a scientific check-up on the processes applied at the Duisburg copper foundry. The department was under the direct supervision of Dr. Kuehne, who was then deputy chairman of the Aufsichtsrat. He retained this supervision even after I had been elected a member of the Vorstand of Duisburg copper foundry, and when he became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Duisburg copper foundry after the death of Geheimrat Bosch.

In consequence, I had abundant opportunity of forming an impression of Dr. Kuehne, the executive and the man. Herr Dr. Kuehne is undoubtedly one of the most prominent experts in the field of inorganic chemistry whom our industry had produced. His ability and talent are equally outstanding in the technical and in the scientific sphere. His activities in the field of technology were conducted on a high scientific level. As all scientists he was a highly cultured man, distinctly democratic in word and deed. As a man, Kuehne was held in high esteem, too, and he was

thus the right holmsman of amsburger kupferhuetten, the business interests of which lay mainly abroad. I know that prominent men in England, Norway, France, Belgium, Holland, etc. admired and appreciated Dr. Kuehne very much indeed, and I have found out recently that they have maintained this attitude to this day.

Narrow minded political ideas cannot affect a man of this caliber. Dr. Kuehne, as a man, is undoubtedly clean. Therefore, a critical evaluation results only in the picture of a fair minded and decent person with a high ethical conception of humanity and life; he is technologist and industrialist of great scientific achievements and wide international renown.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and affixed my signature to this page.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ernst KUSS  
(Dr. Ernst Kuss)

Signed before me by Herr Dr. Ernst Kuss, identified by me as the person who gave above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Christian H. TIERCK  
(Dr. Chr. H. Tierck)  
Assistant Defense Counsel with  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, E. SCHAEFER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 22.

(signed) E. SCHAEFER  
# ETO. 20 165

A F F I D A V I T

I, Gustav HEINZE, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Havensteinstrasse, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement. I declare the following under oath:

I have known Herr Dr. Hans HUEHNE very well ever since his entry into the plant Leverkusen in 1917. I assisted him in his experiments on the revolving furnace for gypsum sulphuric acid (Gips-schwefelsauredrehofen) and was in contact with him day and night. He always was a humane and pleasant superior, who had the interests of the workers at heart. He was never a fanatic National Socialist or Militarist, but a man who held democratic opinions.

I myself worked in the sulphuric acid factory of the plant Leverkusen for the period 1917-1946 and have never been a member of the Party or any of its affiliations.

9 January 1948

(signed) Gustav HEINZE  
(Gustav Heinze)

Signed before me on 9 January in Leverkusen by Gustav Heinze, known to me as the author of foregoing affidavit.

9 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. ERNE KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

9/3/1948

I, Rosl GEIRU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document HUEHNE No. 23.

(signed) Rosl GEIRU  
# 45672



A F F I D A V I T

I, Johann DAVERLAUSEN, residing in Loeln-Lerkenich, Hauptstrasse 231, have been duly warned, that I render myself liable to punishment, if I make a false statement. I declare the following under oath:

I have known Herr Dr. Hans KUEHNE very well ever since his entry in the Farben plant in Leverkusen in 1917. I was a worker in the sulphuric-acid factory and worked for years on the gypsum revolving furnace (Gipsdrehofen) under his direction. Since I worked together with Herrn Dr. Kuehne on day-and night shifts, I had the opportunity to come to know him very well indeed and am able to certify, that he had been at all times a man who took care of his workers and looked after them. I am firmly convinced that Herr Dr. Kuehne has never done anything, which could be considered as dishonorable.

I declare herewith, that I have never been a member of the party.

Date: 9 January 1948.

(signed) Johann DAVERLAUSEN  
(Johann Daverlausen)

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Johann Daverlausen, who is known to me as the author of the foregoing affidavit.

9 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Rosl GEIREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 24.

(signed) Rosl GEIREU  
# 45672

## A F F I D A V I T

We, August Neven DULONT, born on 5.3.1889, resident at Koeln-Bayerwerk, Schillerstr. 105 and Dr. Mart Neven DULONT, born on 15 April 1902 resident at Koeln-Marienborg, Parkstr. 80, owners of the firm H. Dulont Schauberg, have been warned that by making a false affidavit we render ourselves liable to punishment. We declare on oath that our statements are in accordance with the truth and are to be used as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Kluornborg, Germany.

In the years following 1933 our publishing business was exposed to strong political and economic pressure from the NSDAP Gau Administration in Cologne and its paper "Westdeutscher Beobachter". This pressure was so strong that our enterprise was in danger of being closed down, since we had refused to amalgamate with the Westdeutschen Beobachter. At that time the inclinations of the various party offices, particular the political pressure put on the subscribers to our newspapers resulted in a falling off in the sale of our publications the "Koelnische Zeitung" and "Koelner Stadt-Anzeiger" to such an extent that we were forced to endeavour to increase publication of the Koelnische Zeitung <sup>by</sup> another method. We therefore approached the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenwerke Leverkusen, with the question as to whether the plant was prepared to take over a large number of subscriptions to the Koelnische Zeitung for their directors, leading employees, and representatives or business correspondents. During the negotiations which were conducted on behalf of I.G. by Herrn Dr. Hans Kuehne, it was at once clear that the aim of this business agreement was to support our publishing concern in its conflict with the NSDAP. Dr. Kuehne fully acknowledged the necessity of this attitude.

As the ledgers of our publishing house were destroyed during air-raids, we are unable to verify further details, especially in regard to the extent of the agreement to furnish support, but as far as we remember it concerned a sum of at least RM 30 - 40,000,--.

However, the amount may have been greater.

During the conferences relating to this matter, there naturally followed a fairly long political discussion, during which Herr Dr. Hans Luehne did not conceal his attitude towards the NSDAP from us. He regarded its complete sway over the press so pernicious, and as a result of this was very willing to lend us his support in our fight for the freedom and independence of our papers.

Cologne, 23 February 1948.

(signed) August Neven Dülont

(August Neven Dülont)

(signed) Dr. Kurt Neven Dülont

(Dr. Kurt Neven Dülont)

Signed before me in Cologne, on 23 February 1948 by Herrn August Neven Dülont and Dr. Kurt Neven Dülont known to me to be the persons making the above affidavit.

Cologne, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nürnberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S.A. HALLBURGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUEHNE No. 25.

(signed) S.A. HALLBURGER  
# ETO.200 62



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Julius SCHUEZZ, resident of Noorvenich near Duren, Trompeterhof, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I herewith declare the following on oath:

- 1.) I have known Dr. KUEHNE for more than 20 years and I frequently had an opportunity to discuss with him political questions in a frank and confidential manner.
- 2.) We absolutely agreed at all times in our repudiation of the Hitlerite regime, such as it had developed since the 30th of June 1934. But in one respect I could not quite agree with Dr. KUEHNE, namely in his antipathy with regard to the army and everything connected therewith, which went too far in my opinion. Dr. KUEHNE's aversive attitude was directed not only against the Hitlerite Army, but against any army in general. He is a pronounced anti-militarist and pacifist, such as you can often find among scientists of a high standing. Hence it follows that Dr. KUEHNE was at all times an opponent of exaggerated rearmament as well, and he often told me that the I.G. was fighting tooth and nail lest it should be engaged more and more by the government in the armament program. It is absolutely absurd to possibly reproach Dr. KUEHNE with having been longing for an aggressive war.
- 3.) I often discussed also the Jewish problem with Dr. KUEHNE. He sharply rejected Hitler's policy with regard to the Jews and saw in it a great calamity for Germany. Not the least did he deplore the loss of many highly-qualified Jewish scientists who had to be dismissed by the I.G. I know that he did everything

to save these men for the I.G.

Neurvenich, 4 January 1948.

(signed): Julius SCHUETZ  
(Julius Schuetz)

I certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Julius  
SCHUETZ, known to me as the person who made the foregoing affidavit.

Neurvenich, 4 January 1948.

(signed): Dr. ERNA KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, RUDIAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator  
for the German and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the document KUEENE No. 26.

(signed): RUDIAN # 20130

(Stamp)  
1 GL  
SGR - 1947

To-day on the fourth of December nineteenhundred and fortyseven, the following appeared before me, Johannes ZART, notary in Amsterdam, in the presence of the later named witnesses:

Herr Johan Georg TALLIES, former director of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij, resident in Amsterdam,

and Herr Honoré André Pedro Marie TERVOOREN, former delegated member of the Vorstand of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij, resident in Loenen aan de Vecht.

The gentlemen who appeared before me, as a notary requested me to certify the following statement made by them:

"We, J.G. TALLIES, former director, and H.A.P.M. TERVOOREN, former delegated member of the Vorstand of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij in Amsterdam, declare herewith that for many years, up to nineteenhundred and thirtynine, we had many business and private discussions both in Holland and Germany with Dr. H. Huchne, member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

We remember Dr. Huchne as a person of high standing and character and an efficient businessman who always behaved in a very liberal and correct way towards his foreign business partners and who, in the field of our common work, permitted us to have free access to the Leverkusen factory installations.

We never heard him say anything favorable about the Nazi regime nor anything unfavorable about the Jews."

This constitutes the affidavit.

This document was drawn up in Amsterdam on the day mentioned at the beginning of the document and in the presence of Herr Niebo



(Stamp)  
1 GL  
SER - 1947

To-day on the fourth of December nineteenhundred and fortyseven, the following appeared before me, Johannes Zwart, notary in Amsterdam, in the presence of the later named witnesses:

Herr Johan Georg THIES, former director of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij, resident in Amsterdam,

and Herr Honoré André Pedro Marie TERVOOREN, former delegated member of the Vorstand of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij, resident in Loenen aan de Vecht.

The gentlemen who appeared before me, as a notary requested me to certify the following statement made by them:

"We, J.G. THIES, former director, and H.A.P.M. TERVOOREN, former delegated member of the Vorstand of the N.V. Algemeene Norit Maatschappij in Amsterdam, declare herewith that for many years, up to nineteenhundred and thirtynine, we had many business and private discussions both in Holland and Germany with Dr. H. Kuchne, member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

"We remember Dr. Kuchne as a person of high standing and character and an efficient businessman who always behaved in a very liberal and correct way towards his foreign business partners and who, in the field of our common work, permitted us to have free access to the Leverkusen factory installations.

"We never heard him say anything favorable about the Nazi regime nor anything unfavorable about the Jews."

This constitutes the affidavit.

This document was drawn up in Amsterdam on the day mentioned at the beginning of the document and in the presence of Herr Niebo

PELSMA and Herr Abraham DRUIJER, office clerks, both resident in Amsterdam, as witnesses, as well as the affiants who are known to me, as a notary.

Immediately after this document had been read, it was signed by the affiants, the witnesses and myself, a notary.

Signed: J.G. TALLIS, TERVOOREN, M. PELSMA, A. DRUIJER, ZART, nots.

For Copy!

Stamp.

Signed: ZART, nots.

KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS  
CITY OF AMSTERDAM  
CONSULATE GENERAL OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

)  
) SS  
)  
)

I, Slater C. BLACKSTON, Jr., American Vice Consul at Amsterdam, Netherlands, duly commissioned and qualified, do hereby certify that J. Zart, before whom the annexed instrument has been executed was, at the time he signed the annexed (this) document, a notary at Amsterdam.

DEC 5 - 1947

(Stamp) signed: Slater C. BLACKSTON, Jr.

(Slater C. Blackston, Jr.)  
Vice Consul of the  
United States  
of America

Item no. 31  
Service no. 7329  
Fee \$ 2 (fl. 5,40)

CONSULATE GENERAL OF THE UNITED  
STATES OF AMERICA

American  
Foreign Service  
\$ 2,00  
Fee Stamp  
DEC-8 1947

Amsterdam Netherlands

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Gerhard FISCHER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUENE No. 27.

(signed): Gerhard FISCHER  
# 17397



Dr.-Ing. Alfred Petersen  
Member of the Vorstand  
of the  
Metallgesellschaft A.-G.

(16) Frankfurt on Main, 14 November 47  
Aouterweg 14, Tel. 50151  
Private:  
(16) Ironberg/Thunus, Burgweg 10,  
Tel. 514.

TESTIMONY

Upon request of Attorney Dr. jur. Guenther Lammert, defense counsel of Herr Hans HUEHNE, former member of the Vorstand of the IG-Farbenindustrie, I make the following statement:

1.) I have known Herr Dr. Kuchno since the begin of the 1920s.

In 1924, the Metallgesellschaft, together with the IG and the Prager Verein, founded an association for research in manufacture and distribution of active carbon for industrial purposes. The representatives were: for the IG Herr Dr. Kuchno, for The Prager Verein Herr Dr. Max LAYER and for the Metallgesellschaft myself. In this field, there existed closest cooperation, only stopped by the war. Outside our business relations, personal friendship developed among us, Herr Dr. LAYER and Herr Dr. Kuchno. This friendship led to frequent visits of a private nature, it survived the war, even though Herr Dr. LAYER lives now in the USA as American citizen.

Beside cooperation in the field of active carbon, the three firms also cooperated in the field of sulphuric acid manufactured by the "contact process". But it is also known to me that cooperation between the Prager Verein and the IG, favored by the friendship between Herr Dr. LAYER and Herr Dr. Kuchno, took place in other field of manufacture.

In 1936, Herr Dr. Max LAYER had to relinquish his position as director general because of the enforcing of a Czech management on the Prager Verein becoming ever more severe, about which he had complained repeatedly. He had to leave although the firm owed him very much.

His place was taken by the lawyer and Czech Dr. Basch who was no expert in the field. Herr Dr. Kuehne and I met Herr Dr. Mayer frequently later on, as Herr Dr. Mayer represented the Prager Verein in the Active Carbon Company until 1938. Agreeable business relations developed also with Director General Dr. Basch, resulting in mutual visits in the private homes of the gentlemen concerned. This cooperation lasted till the outbreak of war.

- 2.) The cordial and personal contact of Herr Dr. Kuehne with Herr Dr. Mayer and the agreeable contact with Herr Dr. Basch, both of whom are Jews, shows that Herr Dr. Kuehne is no antisemite. From my personal conversations with Herr Dr. Kuehne I know how strongly he was impressed by the persecutions of the Jews and how much he deplored them.

Concerning the personal characterization of Herr Dr. Kuehne I should like to add from most exact experience:

Dr. Kuehne is a frank and straight character who did not like tactics and tricks in business either. When he had said "yes" to something, one could rely on him to stand by his word even if it became uncomfortable for him. His versatile intellectual interests together with his very well founded knowledge made his company always charming and resulted nearly always in frank discussions. Kuehne belonged to the very few persons to whom I expressed myself quite openly in all questions concerning the Third Reich. Of how much importance that is in judging the character of Herr Dr. Kuehne is evident from the following remarks about myself.

Until fall of 1938, I was the member of the Vorstand, responsible for the technical management, of the Metallgesellschaft A.G., Frankfurt/L. At that time, I was arrested by the Gestapo for racial-political

reasons. In the spring of 1939 I was released indeed, but I had to relinquish my position as member of the Vorstand of the Intelligencesellschaft and had to withdraw from all my other business and honorary offices, had to leave my home in Frankfurt and settle down in <sup>a</sup> small place near Frankfurt which I was not allowed to leave without special permission by the Gestapo and where I was under Gestapo supervision. I was also forbidden under threat of concentration camp for life, to keep up my personal and business contacts with my former colleagues and business friends. From this political custody I was liberated by the arrival of American troops in March 1945 and I returned to my old position on the board of directors of the Intelligencesellschaft on 1 May 1945.

I am not subject to the denazification law.

(signed) Dr. Alfred PETERSEN  
(Dr. Alfred Petersen)

No. 969 of the Account roll for 1947.

The above signature of Herr Dr.-Ing. Alfred Petersen, Frankfurt am Main, Reuterweg 14, resident of Kronberg/Taunus, Burgweg 10, is hereby officially certified.

Frankfurt am Main, 20 November 1947.

(seal) signed H.L. GANN,  
Notary

Fees:  
Fees Art. 26, 39 RM 4,--  
Turnover tax RM 4,12  
RM 4,12  
Notary:  
(signed) Gann.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Kurt SCHREIER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 28.

(signed) Kurt SCHREIER  
# 35299



A F F I D A V I T.

I, Dr.Ing. Alfred PETERSEN, member of the Vorstand of the Metall-  
warengesellschaft A.G., Frankfurt on the Main, Reuterweg 14,  
private residence in Kronberg-Taunus, Burgweg 10, hereby declare  
that I am aware of the importance of an affidavit and that I render  
myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I know  
that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the American  
Military Tribunal No. VI, Nuremberg, Palace of Justice, Germany.  
I declare on oath that my following statement corresponds to the truth.

ad rem:

On 14 November 1947 I made a statement for Dr. Hans IUEHE,  
formerly member of the Vorstand of the I.G.Farbenindustrie, Aktien-  
gesellschaft. My signature on this statement was attested by the notary  
public Dr. Max L. Cahn of Frankfurt/Main on 20 November 1947. I  
declare that the contents of my written statement of 14 November  
1947 corresponds to the truth.

Frankfurt-Main, 10 March 1948.

(signed) ( Dr. Alfred Petersen )

The above signature of Dr. Ing. Alfred Petersen was affixed  
before me today.

Frankfurt-Main, 10 March 1948

(signed) Dr. v. KELLER  
(Dr. v. Kellor)  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S.A.HALBURGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed trans-  
lator for the German and English languages and that the above is a  
true and correct translation of the document IUEHE No.28 (p.4).

(signed) S.A.HALBURGER  
#ETO. 20062

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hans SILKE, managing director of the Sachtleben A.G. for Mining and Chemical Industry, Cologne, Weerthstrasse 34, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I herewith make the following deposition on oath:

I have known Herr Dr. Hans KUEHNE for more than 20 years, and besides our business relations I was a friend of his and his family throughout this time. I have always looked upon him as a noble personage of a high universal education and of an excellent character. His house, where in particular music was cultivated, was frequented by many artists, among them numerous Jews. Among others I met there the well-known Jewish callist Emanuel Feuermann, who went to America later on, as well as the Jewish family Reifenberg.

Herr Dr. Kuehne frequently expressed his opinion to me with regard to the Jewish problem. He bitterly complained about Hitler's stubbornness in this regard and about his deafness to all remonstrances. The I.G. Farbenindustrie had a few eminent Jewish collaborators. But it was extremely difficult to arrive at anything with Hitler on their behalf. After the great anti-Jewish riots in November 1938, I met Dr. Kuehne socially at Leverkusen. He expressed his horror at the Nazi methods and on this occasion he used the phrase: "I am ashamed to be a German."

Herr Dr. Kuehne formerly was a member of a music lodge. I myself read his name in a roster which belonged to my father,

who himself was a member of a lodge.

On the grounds of my thorough knowledge of Dr. Kuehne's personality and of his liberal attitude in economic and political matters, the assumption that he might possibly have participated in the preparation of aggressive war, in the crimes against the Jews in Germany or in the bad treatment of the alien workers who were brought to Germany during the war, appears to me absolutely unfounded.

I myself was never a member of the Party or any of its organizations.

Koeln, 10 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hans SIMON  
(Dr. Hans Simon)

I certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Hans Simon, known to me to be the person who made this affidavit, signed before me, Koeln on 10 January 1948.

Koeln, 10 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Ema KROEN  
(Dr. Ema Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg-Trial

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

9/3/1948

I, Hildegard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 29.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL  
# 17415



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Franz BECKLER, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 73, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath. I declare under oath, that my statement corresponds the truth, and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Germany.

1.) I have known Herr Dr. Hans Kuehne personally since my start in the Leverkusen Plant in 1917. I have learned to esteem him as a colleague and as a superior in the course of many years of collaboration. Through his particular attitude toward his subordinates and his manner/befriending young, inexperienced colleagues, as well as through his personal conduct he was well-liked by employees and workers and stood out far above the usual group due to his attitude. Already at that time he was known to me from his attitude toward political events to be a proven Democrat.

2.) I was able to feel this attitude of his in a particular measure in a personal way after 1933. My wife was Jewish, and she and I were imperiled by numerous dangers after 1933. In spite of this Dr. Kuehne promoted me in 1935 to departmental chief and placed the chlorine factory with the accessory plants under my supervision. Some few years later he sent me as representative of Leverkusen to the chlorine-subcommittee of the I.G.

I also had sufficient opportunity to observe Dr. Kuehne's good relations with his Jewish business friends, such as, for example, Generaldirector Dr. Max Mayer from Aussig, and I know that he did not break off these friendships because of the

events after 1933.

The personal attitude of Dr. Kuehne and of his family toward myself and my wife was on the same level. Until the time of my wife's death there existed neighborly, friendly relations between our families. I realize that I owe it to Dr. Kuehne above all, if up to the death of my wife in 1940 I had no serious difficulties with the Party or with an official agency.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Franz BENCHER

The foregoing signature of Dr. Franz Bencher, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 73, given before me in person and acknowledged by me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant to Dr. Lunnert, Attorney-at-Law, Kuernberg, here on 24 November 1947, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No.30.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943

Klaus Florey

Heidelberg, 19 April 1946

Candidate for Ph.D. in Chemistry

Heidelberg

Bergstrasse 165

A F F I D A V I T

I consider it more than a mere need for the expression of gratitude to make the following statement on behalf of Herr Dr. Hans Kuehne:

During the summer of 1943, being a half Jew I was prevented from continuing my chemical studies, because there was a danger of my being committed to a forced labor camp. At that time Herr Dr. Kuehne, without my being personally close to him in any way, arranged for my finding shelter in the Scientific Main Laboratory of the Leverkusen Plant, although this meant a personal risk for Herr Dr. Kuehne at this time. Thus I escaped the forced labor camp, and in the course of 1944 also, Herr Dr. Kuehne constantly showed concern for my subsequent fate and frustrated successfully attempts made to remove me from the plant and to commit me to a forced labor camp.

(signed) Klaus FLOREY  
(Klaus Florey)

The genuineness of the above signature of Herr Klaus Florey is herewith certified.

Heidelberg, 18 April 1946

City Administration - Pass Office

(Seal) (signed) RIEDT.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 31.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA # B-397943



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Anna KROEN, resident in Leverkusen-Layorwerk, Kaiser Wilhelm Allee 3, employed since 1935 - 1944 in the I.G. Works Leverkusen as Assistant to the Management, at present in Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, am aware of the significance of an affidavit and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement under oath. I am further aware that the affidavit will be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, Germany. I declare upon oath that my statement corresponds to the truth.

Ad rem: Mr. Klaus FLORNY, who as far as I know is now living in the United States, turned to Dr. KUHNLE in the summer of 1943 through my acting as an intermediary, after he had got into difficulties as a racial-persecutee of the Nazi Regime. Mr. Floroy wrote the affidavit of 19 April 1946 voluntarily and because he was grateful to Dr. Kuehne. I hereby confirm from my own knowledge of the matter that the contents of the abovementioned affidavit of 19 April 1946 are correct.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Anna KROEN

(Dr. Anna Kroen)

The above signature of Dr. Anna KROEN was given before me.  
Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

(signed) Dr. LUMBERT

(Dr. Günther Lumbert)

Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, RUDIAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUHNLE No. 31 (page 2).

(signed) RUDIAN

Deputy Notary Public  
Dr. jur. Kurt JOVY  
Notary  
Köln, Gereonshof 17

Document Register No. 261 for 1946.

Drawn up in Cologne, 9 April 1946.

Before the undersigned, Doktor juris Josef HAUBRICH, Attorney-at-Law in Cologne, duly appointed deputy notary taking the place of the absent Notary Doktor juris Kurt Jovy in Cologne, there appeared:

Fräulein Ingeborg GUSDORF, in the Leverkusen I.G. Plant, known to the deputy notary.

The said person declared:

I herewith declare under oath:

Herr Dr. Hans Ruckhoe, who managed the I.G. Plant Leverkusen/Rhein in 1942, brought about my appointment in October of the same year. He knew that I came under the Nuremberg Laws, after I had been declared half Jewish in the first degree, and that for this reason I was not allowed to accept work. Moreover, a special request addressed by the I.G. to the Race Policy Office had been turned down. My appointment<sup>thus</sup> took place contrary to a Berlin decision upon Herr Dr. Ruckhoe's personal responsibility.

I must add to my remarks, that I never experienced a difference in the social treatment by the Plant, nor an enmity on the part of any office whatsoever within the I.G. Plant in those years.

This transcript was read to the person appearing before me and after the same had been instructed about the significance of an affidavit,

she approved and signed it in her own hand.

(signed) Ingoborg GUSDORF

(signed) Dr. HAUBRICH

-----  
f o r

identical copy furnished to the participant.

Cologne, 17 April 1946.

The duly-appointed deputy notary in  
the place of the absent Notary Dr. J o v y :

(Seal)

(signed) Dr. Haubrich

Attorney-at-Law.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE No. 32.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943



A F F I D A V I T

I, Carl SERRAS, born on 8 March 1903, resident of Koeln-Suelz, Suelzguertel 54, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it will be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg-Germany.

Since 1922 I was handling the correspondence for Dr. Hans KUEHNE in Leverkusen.

In 1934, in the course of the persecution of Jews, the chemist Dr. Rosenthal employed in Leverkusen was arrested by the Gestapo and sent to prison. Dr. Kuehne immediately spoke up passionately for the release of Dr. Rosenthal and made numerous applications to all the offices of the party and the police. He declared time and again that the Jews of his plant were just as good co-workers as the rest of the plant's employees and that he would always use his influence to have their rights preserved.

One day several officials of the Leverkusen Gestapo came to me - unfortunately I do no longer remember their names - asking me to submit to them additional documents referring to the correspondence of Dr. Kuehne in connection with Dr. Rosenthal. When I was going to submit the copies, they stated that these copies were nothing new and showed me the copies of the letters addressed by Dr. Kuehne to the offices in Berlin etc. They told me that the mail of Dr. Kuehne was under control and they merely thought of finding the one or the other thing yet new to them.

From my long activity with Dr. Kuehne I can only testify that from the bottom of his heart he did not want to have anything at all to do with the NSDAP and towards me he never made a secret of his real conviction since he knew that I was not a member of the party and that therefore he could speak candidly.

Therefore I believe I can say with a clear conscience that at that time Dr. Kuehne, on account of his position was forced in a way by Dr. Ley to become a member of the party. He would never have become a member of his own accord.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948

(signed) Carl SERVAS  
(Carl Servas)

Signed before me on 23 February 1948 by Carl Servas known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Egna KROEN  
(Dr. Egna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Muenberg - Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S.A. HALLBURGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 33.

(signed) S.A. HALLBURGER  
# EIO. 20062

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Robert BERLINER, residing in Leverkusen- Bayerwerk, v. Boettingerstr. 12, of German nationality, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made voluntarily and without coercion, in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg, Germany.

On 1 September 1923 I started work as a research chemist in the Leverkusen works of the dye factories formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co., (later I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.). From the end of 1923 until 1927 I was employed in scientific work at the Works Elberfeld. 1927 I returned to Leverkusen and in 1932 I became <sup>manager</sup> of the department for Alizarine and vat-dyestuff production. In 1938 I left this position in order to take part in the preliminary work for the construction of the installations of the Trafford Chemical Co., Linchester. After the out-break of the European war in the year 1939, I was again employed in Leverkusen in the laboratory and in the factories. Since 1946 I am deputy manager of the Alizarine and vat-dyestuff department of the Leverkusen Works.

In view of the fact that under the National-Socialist racial laws I was considered as a person of mixed blood (first degree) and particularly in view of the increasing difficulties which arose since 1933 for my children, I made early efforts to obtain a position abroad.



In 1935 I approached our then manager Dr. Hans KUEHN, with the request to transfer me, if possible, to a position in a foreign country. Dr. Kuehn, who quite understood my difficult position, made then an effort to get me a job in America and carried on negotiations with American firms for that purpose. Through no fault of Dr. Kuehn's these efforts were unsuccessful.

Only in 1938 I had the opportunity to collaborate at the project of a dye-factory in England, Trafford Park, which was then in preparation, and to be subsequently taken over by that firm. In 1939 I went to Manchester, I had, however, to return again at the outbreak of the war, as my family was still in Germany.

I was again employed by the direction of the works in Leverkusen and worked there at first as a research chemist, subsequently again as manager. During the entire period, the direction of the works, in particular Dr. Kuehn, made efforts to ease my fate and to protect me from hardships, as far as possible. Leverkusen, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Robert BERLINER  
(Dr. Robert Berliner)

The signature of Dr. Robert Berliner, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, v. Dettlingerstr. 12 affixed before me on 20 February 1948 is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Leverkusen, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ema KROEN  
(Dr. Ema Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, H. LALLELUND, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 34.

(signed) H. LALLELUND # AGO. B-398038

Dr. Marcello Segre  
via Morozzo della Rocca 2  
Milano

Milano, 9 September 1947

A F F I D A V I T

- 1.) Herr Dr. Hans Kuehne from Leverkusen the then representative of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft on the Aufsichtsrat of the Società Italiana del Litopone in Milano did not only consent to my appointment as Generaldirektor (Director General) of this company, which took place in 1937, but moreover, when I was dismissed for being a Jew by the Italian president of this firm in 1942 he vigorously protested against the action.
- 2.) After I was discharged by the Italian president of the firm over the objection of Dr. Hans Kuehne, Dr. Kuehne supported my claims to a legitimate net profits bonus in a most whole-hearted manner.

(signed) Marcello SEGRE

I, the undersigned notary (public) certify that Signor Dr. Comm. Marcello Segre, son of the late Grauno, born at Roncolieri and residing in Milano, of whose personal identity I am certain, has signed in my presence and that, therefore, the above-mentioned signature is authentic.

Milano, 10 September 1947.

(Seal)

Dr. Carlo Cesaris Son of the late Canillo,  
Notary  
(Dr. Carlo Cesaris Son of the late Canillo,  
Notary)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 35.

(signed) Frederic L. PERL

# B-397943



A F F I D A V I T

I, Walter ROETIGER, residing at 388 Duesseldorfer Strasse in Koeln-Stammheim, German citizen, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. As a referent for donation matters in the Leverkusen plant I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made voluntarily and without compulsion in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

The amount of RM 190,356.-- was paid, according to the list of donations, during the period from March 1933 till February 1945 by the I.G. plants in Leverkusen, Elberfeld and Dornagen, to NSDAP-organizations and associations affiliated with the Party, to the Winter-Relief work and for other purposes of the National Socialist welfare organisation. This sum is divided as follows:

a) Party organizations	RM 94,313.--
b) Affiliated organizations	
DAF (German Labor Front)	RM 9,187.--
NSV (National Socialist Public Welfare Organization)	RM 4,666.--
NSKOV (National Socialist Welfare for War Victims)	<u>RM 2,587.--</u>
	RM 6,440.--
	<u>RM 16,440.--</u>
	<u>RM 110,753.--</u>

The balance amounting to RM 79,603.-- is comprised of local collections for the Winter-Relief Work and other contributions which cannot be regarded as payments to party- or affiliated organizations.

Taking into consideration the above amount of RM 110,753.-- which was paid during a period of 12 years, an annual average of about RM 9,230.-- would result which, divided among the three plants, would show the

amount of RM 3.076,-- per plant and per year.

Leverkusen, 27 February 1948.

(signed) Walter ROETTGER

The foregoing signature, recognized by me, was personally executed on 27 February 1948 by Walter Roettger, residing in Koeln-Stammheim, in my presence, Attorney Dr. Hugo Schramm, which I herewith certify and attest.

Leverkusen, 27 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

Attorney and Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

( See page 293a )

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Friedrich SEUF, a resident of Leverkusen-Liesdorf, Goethestrasse 6, have been cautioned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath as follows:

- 1.) I joined the Leverkusen Works of the I.G. Farben as a chemist in 1927, and, from 1932 onward, I regularly attended the Manager Conferences held every quarter at which Dr. Kuehne presided. At these conferences which were attended by approximately 200 of the leading technical members of the works, Dr. Kuehne always stated his opinion on the general commercial situation and on all basic matters with remarkable candor.
- 2.) The workers problem was discussed regularly on the occasion of these conferences likewise. In this respect, Dr. Kuehne always maintained the stand-point that a good performance could only be expected from a worker, if he was treated decently, and that this principle, as a matter of course, would also to have been maintained as far as the foreign workers were concerned who were being employed by the works.
- 3.) In consideration of the fundamental attitude of Dr. Kuehne concerning questions of war and of war production, this opinion was not surprising, as Dr. Kuehne, in the course of many conversations, always expressed his feelings to the effect that the war was a great misfortune for Germany and for the IG- Farben. On the occasion of a Manager's Conference which took place in the early years of the war, as far as I



remember it may have been in 1941 or 1942, he broached the topic of the installation of war plants for chemical products and emphasized that it had always been and would always be his opinion that the establishment of plants purely for purposes of war must be rejected as far as Leverkusen was concerned. During war-times also, he would only consent to the installation of a new plant if its products could also be used in times of peace.

Date: 9 January 1948

(signed): Dr. Friedrich STAUF  
(Dr. Friedrich Stauf)

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Friedrich Stauf, personally known to me to be the person who made the above affidavit.

Date: 9 January 1948

(signed): Dr. ERNA KROEN  
( Dr. Erna Kroen )  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg, Military Tribunal.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8/3/1948

I, RUDMAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENE No. 37.

(signed): RUDMAN # 20130

Walter von Truck und Toschenowitz

Art - Dealer

(13a) Amberg/Obpf. 8 January 1948

POB 158

Maxallee 1/I

I, Walter von Truck und Toschenowitz, Art-Dealer, born in Hildesheim 18 February 1898, living in Amberg/Obpf., Maxallee 1, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare under oath that my statement is the truth and has been made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice of Nuernberg, Germany.

I have known Dr. Kuehne since 1925 and I have had many opportunities of discussing political and economic questions with him. I have always regarded Dr. Kuehne as an objectively minded man and I was therefore not surprised when I heard, as early as 1939, shortly before and after the Polish war, that he considered war a hopeless affair and that he could not believe Hitler to be so foolish as to start a war. On the other hand he blamed Hitler for his policy of force which would never end well. He expressed in my presence his abhorrence concerning the abuses of the Nazi-regime and the Party brass-heads and he was not afraid of voicing his opinion in public. A man in his position could hardly dare to go any further.

I am fully convinced, therefore - judging from Dr. Kuehne's general attitude - that in the enterprises under his management he certainly did not support anything that might have looked like a preparation for a war of aggression or that would have lead to such a war.

(signed) Walter v. Truck u. Toschenowitz

Document Register No. 14/48.II

Certified true signature of Walter von Truck und Loschenowitz, Art-Dealer,  
Amberg, Maxmilleo 1/I, identified by identification card, Amberg,  
7 September 1946, No. B 00019:  
Amberg, the eighth of January  
Nineteen hundred forty eight

(Seal) (signed) Karl EIDER

Landgerichtsrat and Deputy Notary  
Public

Fee Register No. 14/48.II

Assessed value RM. 1000.--

Fees, art.39 Reich Fee Regulation	RM.2.--
Turnover tax	" --.06
	<u>RM.2.06.</u>

Deputy Notary Public

(signed): Karl Eider

Landgerichtsrat

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8/3/1948

I, Ursula E. RUBIN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE No.38.

(signed) RUBIN # 20130



A F F I D A V I T

I, Wolfgang KUEHNE, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare under oath that my statement is the truth and has been made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice of Nuernberg, Germany.

Ad personam: My name is Wolfgang KUEHNE, I was born in Hoonningen/Jhino, on 23 March 1914 as the son of Dr. Hans Kuehne. I am unmarried, profession: businessman and I am living in Lindau/Boelensee, Hoyerbergstr. 41-43.

Ad rem: As an employee of the pharmaceutical department of the firm "Bayer" I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Leverkusen, and after the termination of my time as apprentice and another 6 months training in England I was supposed to leave, on 25 August 1939, with MV "Praetoria" of the Hamburg-SouthAfrica-Line, Hamburg for Capetown to take up work in the Johannesburg agency of the above named firm. In readiness for the departure on 25 August 1939, my entire luggage including my private H.L. car were already on board the "Praetoria". One hour before the scheduled departure the sailing was officially cancelled. The shipping company, however, told me to stay in Hamburg for three days, as the ship might eventually be sailing yet. However, with the declaration of war a few days afterwards, the sailing was finally cancelled.

As a Lieutenant of the Reserve of the Signal Corps I had obtained a three years' overseas leave from my competent Recruiting

District Headquarters early in August 1939, furthermore I had obtained from the Legation of the "Union of South-Africa" in Berlin, as per approval of the South African Home Ministry, a visum for a term of 3 months, beginning 3 August 1939, for entering the Union of South Africa and South West Africa, on passport No. 456/39, issued on the 25 May 1939.

Neither I, nor my parents nor the firm thought at that time, August 1939, that a war would break out, inasmuch, as can be seen from the above, all official agencies had issued permits for my departure. On the contrary, we all had no qualms to proceed with the preparations of the journey.

Nuernberg, 20 February 1948

(signed) Wolfgang KUEHNE  
(Wolfgang Kuehne)

Certified true signature of Wolfgang Kuehne, businessman.

Nuernberg, 20 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Lumort

(Dr. Lumort)  
Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8/3/1948

I, Ursula E. RUDIAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 39.

(signed) RUDIAN # 20130

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT, resident of Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hobbelsstrasse 7, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I make the following deposition on oath:

On the first day of the war I had an opportunity to watch in an impressive manner Dr. Hans KUEHNE's - formerly works manager of Leverkusen - reaction to the outbreak of the war.

Adolf Hitler, in a speech to the German people on 1 September 1939, had announced the beginning of the war against Poland. A few hours later I was summoned by Dr. KUEHNE to discuss with him certain things relating to my section. When I entered his room I found that Dr. KUEHNE was under such a mental strain over the news of the outbreak of the war that I who had known him for so long a time, was immediately struck by it. I asked him what his thoughts were with regard to the outbreak of the war, whereupon he replied about the following:

"I took part in one war and I know the horrible accompanying phenomena and consequences of a war. This war will not be confined to Poland, but it is the initial start and is going to release the avalanche of a world war. Whether we win or lose the war, the material sacrifices which all nations must make will be in no proportion to the possible gains. The moral brutalization and estrangement of the nations among each other will be still worse than the material sacrifices and it will take a very long time until the spiritual and mental harm provoked by the war will be overcome. I and my generation shall not live to see the nations resume their normal relations with



each other and that I can converse again with my foreign friends in the same manner as I did hitherto."

Date: 9 January 1948.

(signed): Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT

(Dr. Ludwig Klebert)

I certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT, known to me to be the person who made the foregoing affidavit.

Date: 9 January 1948.

(signed): Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8/3/1948

I, RUDMAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 40.

(signed): RUDMAN # 20130

A F F I D A V I T

I, Josef SCHLITZ, born 29 September 1889, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Koelnerstrasse 378, having been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and is instructed to be used as evidence by the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As an employee of the I.G.-plant Leverkusen I was since 1929 the personal driver of Direktor Dr. Hans KUEHNE until he resigned in summer 1943. I have always worked with great pleasure for Dr. Kuehne, since he was a man possessed of a great sense of justice. How often did I come to know him as a kind and forgiving person in occasional differences of opinion which, with my obstinacy, could have always come to a bad end for me. I shall always esteem and respect him as a man who never wronged anybody knowingly and never let the weaker feel his superiority which he, as a plant manager, no doubt possessed. I was long enough in his service and have lived near him to be in a position to judge this. I can well understand how much he suffers now under the accusation of having made life hard for other people.

F.i. the housing of the alien workers, which I am able to envisage, was good. Today, Germans who were bombed out or displaced from their homes in Eastern Germany, are sheltered in the former alien labor camp Buschweg. I spoke f.i. some time ago to a certain Herr Kissler, living there, and asked him whether he was not trying to get a proper flat. He answered me about like this: "Never, I shall never leave here on my own free will. For the heating alone, it is wonderful living here in winter, too, and we have all conveniences

like in a regular house." In occasional conversations on rides with Dr. Kuehne, his personal understanding for the situation of these people torn away from their homeland repeatedly became articulate.

The question whether Dr. Kuehne was for the Party can only be answered in the negative by me. I remember well a conversation between him, his gardener Worringer, and me at the outbreak of the war in 1939, when he spoke of the war as a crime which Germany's controlling powers could plot only in complete ignorance of the true conditions abroad, and when he strongly regretted being simply powerless against the tyranny from above. When, thereafter, Frau Kuehne at the beginning of the war burned, or gave away, everything having anything to do with the Party, as Hitler Youth things, books, clothing, banners, etc., up to the very last item, the two of us, Herr Worringer and I, were firmly convinced that Dr. Kuehne and his wife emphatically disavowed the acts of the Party, although externally they had to bow to force.

Not only I, but all who had the advantage of living near him, knew that he at all times was an upright and honest man who lived only for his work, his family, and his music. These were good times for me when I worked for him. The family Kuehne cared for my entire family, and particularly my children who, during all the years, again and again got much good from the house of Kuehne.

After Dr. Kuehne, in summer 1943, had resigned his position of general manager he came only rarely to Leverkusen. I, myself, was assigned to the motor pool of the plant as a driver, and only drove for Dr. Kuehne the few times that he returned.



Lastly, at the end of October 1944, I brought him by car from Leverkusen to his place of residence at Lindau/Bodensee, because at that time he suffered heavily with his ailment, "arthritis deformans", and could move only with difficulty. Since that time, I have not seen Dr. Kuehne anymore.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Josef SCHLITZ

(Josef Schmitz)

Signed before me on 23 February 1948 at Leverkusen by Josef Schmitz, known to me as the person having made the above statement under oath.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna Kroen

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg-Tribunal.

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )

Excerpt from:

CHEMICAL & METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING

Vol. 43, No. 9, September 1936,

pp. 464 / 467.

German Industry Extends a Friendly Hand to American Chemical  
Engineers.

By Sidney D. Kirkpatrick

Editor of Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering.

Last December a group of about thirty chemical engineers, teachers, and industrialists came over from Germany to see the Chemical Exposition in New York and to spend a week in hurried visits to such chemical centers as Boston, Niagara Falls, Pittsburgh and Washington. This summer some twenty of us had the rare privilege of returning that visit and were received with such genuine welcome that we would like to share our experiences with the readers of Chem. & Met.

.....

We See Leverkusen

Our party was off to a good start when four fine limousines picked us up at our hotel in Cologne and deposited us before the stately office building of the I.G. at Leverkusen. Up the marble stairs, passing by familiar statues of Robert Bunsen, Friederich Bayer and the late Geheimrat Carl Duisberg (Leverkusen's founder) - we were ushered into a beautiful auditorium, lavishly appointed and with a large map and flow-chart of the works directly in front of us. There we were met and welcomed by Dr. H. Kuchne, member of the management (Vorstandsmitglied) of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and Dr. Duisberg's successor as managing director of Leverkusen. His friendly greeting emphasized some of the common interests between our countries. He said, in part:



By SIDNEY D. KIRKPATRICK

Editor of *Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering*

## GERMAN INDUSTRY

### Extends a Friendly Hand to

### American Chemical

### Engineers

**L**AST DECEMBER a group of about thirty chemical engineers, teachers, and industrialists came over from Germany to see the Chemical Exposition in New York and to spend a week in hurried visits to such chemical centers as Boston, Niagara Falls, Pittsburgh and Washington. This summer some twenty of us had the rare privilege of returning that visit and were received with such genuine welcome that we would like to share our experiences with the readers of *Chem. & Met.* Our trip was all too brief and hurried but in every plant we visited and in every chemical group with which

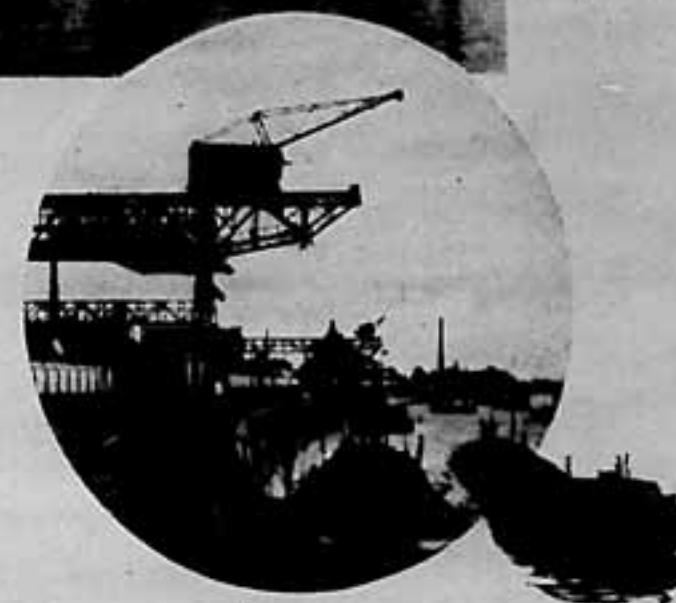
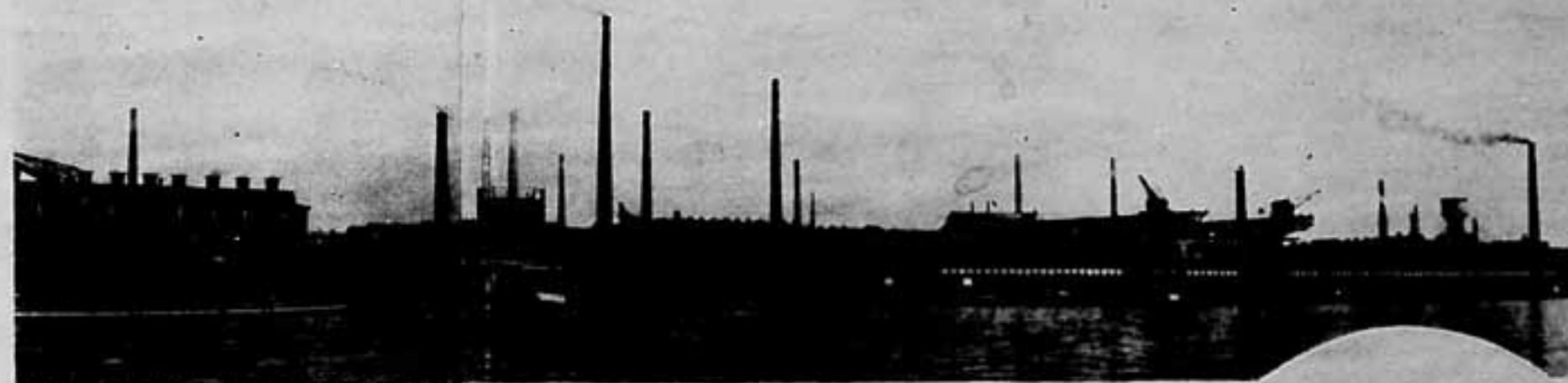
we talked, we found the same friendly feeling toward American chemical engineers and industrialists. It seemed as if a chemical understanding between our two countries was long overdue. Perhaps, therefore, these two visits—relatively unimportant in themselves—may pave the way for a more friendly and realistic basis of future cooperation.

Our German tour had its start in Cologne on Sunday, July 12, when by pre-arrangement, a group of about 20 of the men who had attended the Chemical Engineering Congress in London and the Society of Chemical Indus-

American chemical engineers and their German hosts on steps of I. G. Casino at Leverkusen

Included here are Major Allen and P. S. Barnes of Pfandier, R. I. Bashford, A. McClain, F. S. Pollock and J. T. Power of Atlas Powder, J. N. Compton of Carbide and Carbon Chemicals, R. L. Copson of TVA, G. F. DuBois of Monsanto, A. M. Fairlie, consultant of Atlanta, W. W. Farnum of U. S. Naval

Powder Factory, M. H. Ittner of Colgate (president, American Institute of Chemical Engineers), W. N. Jones of Carnegie Tech., D. B. Keyes of Illinois, S. D. Kirkpatrick of *Chem. & Met.*, R. L. Murray of Hooker and George Oenlager of Goodrich.



View from the Rhine of the skyline at Leverkusen showing, below, facilities for unloading coal, pyrites and other raw materials.

try meeting in Liverpool (see *Chem. & Met.*, August 1936, pp. 413-23), re-assembled in the Dom Hotel, directly alongside of the famous old Cologne Cathedral.

The next day while the ladies of the party scattered out to see the sights and enjoy the rare privilege of shopping with 23-cent registered marks (that had the purchasing power of 40 cents each), the men visited the great I. G. works at Leverkusen. On the following day most of the party made the trip by boat up the Rhine to Mainz and then by train to Frankfurt-on-Main—an interesting old city which seems destined to be the chemical capital of Germany. After three days of receptions and plant visits in that city and its chemical environs, principally Darmstadt, Heidelberg, Ludwigshafen and Oppau, some of us entrained for Bavaria and points south. In Munich a profitable day was spent with Professor Albert Wolfgang Schmidt, president of the Technische Hochschule, who, incidentally, had been the leader of the group that visited the United States last year, and whose views on chemical engineering education were ably expressed in *Chem. & Met.* in May. And, finally for a few of us, the climax of the week came in a visit to that most remarkable Deutsches Museum of Science and Industry, with its large-scale exhibits of chemical processes and industries.

So much for the outline of the tour; now for a few of the details:

#### We See Leverkusen

Our party was off to a good start when four fine limousines picked us up at our hotel in Cologne and deposited us before the stately office building of the I. G. at Leverkusen. Up the marble stairs, passing by familiar statues of Robert Bunsen, Friederich Bayer and the late Geheimrat Carl Duisberg (Leverkusen's founder)—we

were ushered into a beautiful auditorium, lavishly appointed and with a large map and flow-chart of the works directly in front of us. There we were met and welcomed by Dr. H. Kühne, member of the management (Vorstandsmittglied) of I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and Dr. Duisberg's successor as managing director of Leverkusen. His friendly greeting emphasized some of the common interests between our countries. He said, in part:

If you as the representatives of the chemical industry and science of your country have come here to get better acquainted with our plant, we on our part would like to express the hope that such an acquaintance should, at the same time, be a personal approach and that new friendly relations might be created between us. Two such countries as America and Germany who have the most modern and most efficient chemical industries of the world must, in my opinion, never again renounce the mutual exchange of thought and ideas but should always find again and again in such an exchange, valuable suggestions and a constant enrichment of the soil of science.

Before describing the works we were to see Dr. Kühne presented some interesting facts about I. G. which is, of course, the largest German chemical concern. Altogether it employs about 150,000 men which is approxi-



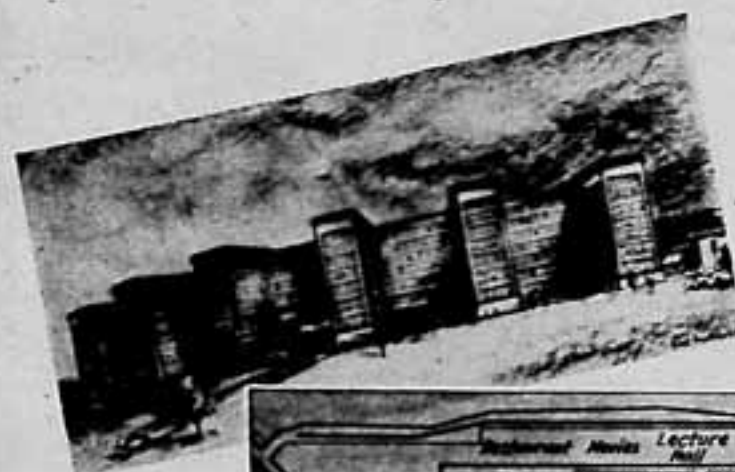
mately 40 per cent of the total for the entire German chemical industry. Leverkusen is the administrative head of one of the five large divisions of I. G. and comprises, apart from Leverkusen itself, the works at Elberfeld, Dormagen and Uerdingen. It employs about 12,000 men, of which 3,000, including about 500 chemists and engineers, are office employees. Of all the pharmaceuticals and dyes sold under the Bayer cross trademark, 60 per cent are made at Leverkusen and the remaining 40 per cent at Hoechst, near Frankfurt, and the Behring works in Marburg on the Lahn.

By means of the large map Dr. Kühne explained the layout of the plant, showing the flow of raw materials—principally coal and tar products, pyrites, lime and salt—from the Rhine docks where these materials are received, across the wide streets and into the various buildings in which the acids and intermediates are made. The whole plant is laid out like a city with beautiful trees and flower gardens between the buildings. Geheimrat Duisberg, we were told, always held that the psychological effect on the workmen of having these pleasant surroundings made for better housekeeping within the plant and promoted safety and pride of the men in their work.

As the tour started, each of us was given a copy of a mimeographed outline of the places to be visited and the party was divided into groups of six or eight, each in charge of a chemist or engineer who had studied or worked in England or in the United States. After a brief look at the large technical library, which includes the famous Kekule collection, we passed quickly through the various research laboratories and the technical dyeing and testing departments on out to the Rhine. Looking up this great river to Duisberg and Düsseldorf, important industrial cities of the Ruhr, we saw the river barges bringing in the coal of which approximately 200,000 tons are required annually. Pyrites imported from Spain is first roasted at Leverkusen for the  $SO_2$ , then returned to the Duisberg copper works for recovery of copper, silver and gold.

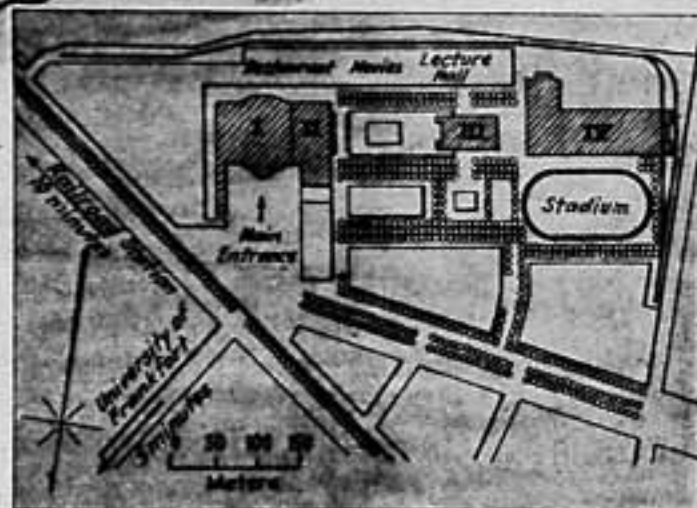
The acid plant, which we were next shown, is said to be the largest contact works in the world under one roof. It uses a vanadium catalyst. In an adjoining department for organic intermediates we were greatly impressed by the degree of specialization possible in an organization of this size. Entire buildings were given over solely to unit processes, such as nitration and sulfonation, which can thus be carried out on a scale that permits economical operation and control. The process equipment, while not the most modern in design, was well maintained and appeared to be giving efficient operation.

But the project that is Dr. Kühne's particular pride and joy at this time is a new power plant of unique design on which construction started in January and



Offices of I. G. Farbenindustrie at Frankfurt-on-Main.

Exposition grounds where Germany's Chemical Show will be held in Frankfurt, July 2-11, 1937.



which was to have been completed in August. It will generate its power with steam at 135 atmospheres, approximately 2,000 lb. per sq. in. This is probably the highest pressure boiler installation in any industrial plant in the world. Although not quite as large as the installation at 32 atmospheres in the old power station, it has quite a number of unusual features. For example, there is no chimney as such, for in effect the building itself is all smokestack, rising perhaps 100 ft. in the air and literally packed full of efficient power generating equipment. Fired vertically downward with pulverized coal from about the second-story level, the tube-banks, economizers, air preheaters and heat exchangers extend to about the fourth floor. The flue gas then passes through a tremendous Cottrell precipitator which, with the forced draft obviates the usual necessity for smokestack. The turbines bleed steam for process use at 25 and 5 atmospheres. They operate at such extremely high speed, however, that they must be geared down to the generators.

An enjoyable luncheon followed at the company's Casino which is a large recreation center with well appointed restaurant facilities and social rooms, as well as apartments for employees and guests. The group photograph shown on page 464 was taken on the stairs leading out to the beautiful gardens of the adjoining estate of the late Dr. Duisberg. Here, too, are tennis courts, a large swimming pool and sports fields for employees and their families.

Finally, we were asked if there was anything else that we would like to see and someone (perhaps it was a distinguished Perkin medallist from Akron) suggested that it would be interesting to see the production of the new synthetic rubber "Buna," provided there was no objection on the part of the management. Dr. Kühne

quickly arranged a trip to the new plant, where we were shown the final steps in the process during which the polymerized product is milled and calendered, compounded and finally fabricated into samples for commercial testing. Tires and tubes made from Buna have demonstrated superior performance over those made from natural rubber although it must be remembered that economic values are measured with a different yardstick in Germany when the comparison is between an imported and a domestically produced commodity.

#### Germany's Chemical Capital

Frankfurt-on-Main is noted for a number of things besides being the birthplace of the "hot dog" and of the great German poet, Goethe. For example, it is the headquarters of the three largest of the German chemical interests—the I. G. Farbenindustrie, the Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Scheidenanstalt (vormals Roessler) and the Metallgesellschaft and their many subsidiaries. It is centrally located with respect to the great chemical plants of the Rhineland and of Germany as a whole—Hoechst at Mainz, Badische at Ludwigshafen and Oppau, Leuna at Halle, Merck at Darmstadt, etc. Furthermore, since Frankfurt will be the scene next July, of the great Achema VIII Exposition of Chemical Engineering Equipment and will be visited by at least 50,000 chemists, engineers and industrialists from all over the world, it might not be out of place to recall a few of the impressions and experiences we received during our three-day visit.

Our party was met at the Frankfurterhof, famous old hostelry, by Dr. Ferdinand A. Kertess, New York representative of the Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Scheidenanstalt and by the Hon. George Makinson and Sydney B. Redecker of the American Consulate in Frankfurt. Later we were joined by Dr. Herbert Bretschneider, the enterprising leader of Dechema (the German Association of Chemical Engineering Equipment Manufacturers) and by Dr. C. Pretzell, formerly of the American I. G. and a neighbor in Summit, N. J. The Lord Mayor, Oberbürgermeister Kreps, assigned a representative of the city architect's office to guide the party on a tour of the ancient city—through the famous Roemer, unique old town hall that for centuries before 1792 had been the scene of the elections and coronations of all of the rulers of Germany. Then came an official reception in the modern Rathaus by Dr. Mueller, president of the city council, followed by the opening of the city's wine cellars and a ceremonious sampling of some of the prize vintages that had been set aside by the city fathers for just such auspicious occasions. We were glad we came, especially so, when, as we signed the ancient city register, each of

us was given a complimentary ticket to the Roemer-Festspiele—a glorious evening performance of Schiller's classic opera "Fiesco"—staged in the open air in the ancient city square.

Dr. Kertess was host for luncheon for one large group that later visited cyanide and heat treating plants of the Scheidenanstalt. Another group attended a luncheon given by Dr. von Schnitzler, director of the I. G. in the great new office building that houses the executives and several thousand other office employees of I. G. headquarters. This beautiful reddish stone structure has the appearance of a large suburban hotel and in the center as one enters is an interesting exhibit of the myriad of I. G. products. Later in the afternoon the entire party re-assembled for a tour with Dr. Bretschneider to the Frankfurt Industrial Fair and Exposition Grounds where the Achema VIII will be held from July 2 to 11, 1937.

These facilities at Frankfurt will provide an ideal setting for what has come to be the most important showing of chemical engineering equipment on the Continent—and perhaps in the whole world. In addition to the four large buildings which will provide a total of 240,000 sq. ft. of floor space, there are spacious facilities for restaurants, industrial movies, reading rooms and lecture halls. Building I which has served as a large convention hall or auditorium and has a floor space of 85,000 sq. ft., will be given over to exhibits of scientific apparatus and instruments for measurement and control. Building II will house exhibits of equipment made from non-metallic materials—chemical stoneware, quartz, glass, silica, plastics and rubber. Building III is reserved for special process equipment for rayon, plastics and related industries. Building IV, largest of all—487 ft. long—will be used for large-scale apparatus and complete assemblies of process equipment for certain important chemical industries.

Dr. Bretschneider's enthusiasm for his project proved so infectious that many of us began to wonder if perhaps it would not have been better had we postponed our German trip until next year. But whether we can return or not, there undoubtedly will be many American chemical engineers and industrialists who will attend Achema VIII and benefit from its many interesting exhibits of processes and equipment.

On the two following days trips were made, individually or in groups, to inspect the I. G. plants at Ludwigshafen and Oppau, to Merck's and the famous Technische Hochschule at Darmstadt where Prof. Otto Fuchs is developing his courses in chemical engineering, to the 550-year old university of Heidelberg and to the hangar of the von Hindenberg. Unfortunately, these are stories that must be reserved for another time.

Offices of I. G. Works at Leverkusen.





If you as the representatives of the chemical industry and science of your country have come here to get better acquainted with our plant, we on our part would like to express the hope that such an acquaintance should, at the same time, be a personal approach and that new friendly relations might be created between us. Two such countries as America and Germany who have the most modern and most efficient chemical industries of the world must, in my opinion, never again renounce the mutual exchange of thought and ideas but should always find again and again in such an exchange, valuable suggestions and a constant enrichment of the soil of science.

.....

Finally, we were asked if there was anything else that we would like to see and someone (perhaps it was a distinguished Perkin medalist from Akron) suggested that it would be interesting to see the production of the new synthetic rubber "Buna", provided there was no objection on the part of the management. Dr. Kuehne quickly arranged a trip to the new plant, where we were shown the final steps in the process during which the polymerized product is milled and calendered, compounded and finally fabricated into samples for commercial testing. Tires and tubes made from Buna have demonstrated superior performance over those made from natural rubber although it must be remembered that economic values are measured with a different yardstick in Germany when the comparison is between an imported and a domestically produced commodity.

.....

I hereby certify that the above document is a correct and true copy (excerpt) from "Chemical & Metallurgical Engineering", vol. 43, No. 9, September, 1936, pages 464 - 467. An original copy is offered as exhibit.

Nuremberg, 16 March, 1948.

sign. Dr. Lummert  
(Dr. Guenther Lummert)  
Defense Counsel.

## A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hobbelstr. 7 have been duly informed that I render myself liable to punishment, if I make a false statement. I declare the following under oath:

From 1936 until 1938 I was works-manager and from 1938 until 1940 section head of the Sulphuric-Acid-factory in Leverkusen. During this period all incoming inquiries about the establishment of sulphuric-acid-plants according to the gypsum-sulphuric-acid-process (Heller-Machne process) were studied by me or those persons who were under my supervision. I certify, that we carried on an extensive correspondence from 1936 until 1939 with German machine-factories (Krupp-Gruson, Danag) and the "Sehantung Commercial Aktiengesellschaft" for the establishment of a Gypsum-Sulphuric-Acid-plant in British India. We also examined Indian Gypsum samples which were sent to us, in order to establish whether the material was usable for the production of cement and sulphuric acid from gypsum. The discussions were carried on until 7 September 1939. On 7 September we even informed the "Sehantung Commercial Aktiengesellschaft" that we would be willing to bring up the matter again at a more favorable time.

With Poland also discussions were carried on until 1939 for the establishment of a gypsum-sulphuric-acid-plant. Even in 1939 we worked on a project that had been put forward by the Polish Technical Institute in Warsaw (Professor Zarnadzki) to erect a cement factory with output of 75 t per day.



I certify further, that our plant in Loyok used for the grating process of pyrites in revolving grate ovens was constantly visited until shortly before the outbreak of the war by foreign persons of the most various nationalities (i.e., Japanese, French, Britishmen, Swiss).

Date: 9 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Ludwig KLOBERT  
(Dr. Ludwig Klobert)

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Ludwig Klobert, known to me as the affiant who made the foregoing statement.  
9 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROEN  
( Dr. Erna Iroen )  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Rosl GEIREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 43.

(signed) Rosl GEIREU # 45672

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst C. UER, Leverkusen-Schlebusch III, Gluckstrasse 15, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit state and depose as follows:

- 1.) I am at present manager of the patent department of the Bayer Dye Works in Leverkusen.
- 2.) The patent department in the past handled the clerical work in connection with the negotiations with the Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd, Billingham, England, regarding the so-called gypsum-sulphuric acid process.
- 3.) In March 1939 the copies of the contract were ready to be signed. On 6 March 1939 the patent department wrote to the Imperial Chemical Industries as follows:  
  
"We are pleased to inform you that we have been able to complete the final wording of the agreement concerning the gypsum-sulphuric acid process. Enclosed please find the English text of the new wording, in which we incorporated the alterations suggested in your counter-draft of 3 January 1939 as far as they were acceptable to us ..."

On 28 March the patent department wrote to the Imperial Chemical Industries as follows:

"With reference to ours of 6 March 1939 enclosing the final text of the gypsum-sulphuric acid process agreement and in view of a meeting of our directors scheduled to take place one of these next days we should be indebted to you for letting us have a short note acknowledging that you

agree with the text. We take it that you are now completing the original copies and will send us the same for our signatures."

4.) The following is the essence of the text of the contract referred to in the letter of 6 March 1939:

I.G. and I.C.I. decide on a close

"cooperation in the exploitation of the process devised by I.G. for the production of SO<sub>2</sub>-gas and cement from gypsum or anhydrite".

That on conclusion of the agreement the I.G. gave far more than it got is evidenced by point 16 of the contract according to which the net profit from transactions completed up to and including 22 July 1941 was to be shared between I.C.I. and I.G. on a 25 : 75 basis. The net profit from transactions after that date, however, was to be shared on a 50 : 50 basis. Moreover the contract provided a detailed exchange of experiences and a demarcation of the market territories.

Leverkusen, 7 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ernst CAUER

(Dr. Ernst Cauer)

Signed in my presence on 7 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Ernst Cauer, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen, 7 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nürnberg-Tribunal,



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3/3/1948

I, A. OBLINGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document RUENNE No. 44.

(signed) A. OBLINGER

# 20192

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hugo ERSTLING, residing at Leverkusen-Muoppersteg, "indhorst-strasse 47, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit depose under oath:

During the period from 3 May to 15 June 1938 and from 22 July to 7 August 1939, I worked in the sulphuric acid plant of the French government owned powder plant at Miramas (Southern France), which produces the acid from gypsum on an assignment from the I.G. Farben, Leverkusen, in order to assist as a specialist in the preparations for commencing the plant operations. Upon the termination of my task I returned to Leverkusen on 7 August 1939.

The management of the sulphuric acid plant Miramas on the same day wrote a letter to the I.G. Farben, Leverkusen, of which photostat copy is enclosed.

Date: 9 January 1948

(signed) Hugo ERSTLING

(Hugo Erstling)

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Hugo Erstling, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Date: 9 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Enclosure

Copy

Compagnie Nationale de Matieres Colorantes de Manufactures  
de Produits Chimiques du Nord reunies  
Etablissements Kuhlmann

MIRAMAS

Miramas, 7 August 1939

Production tests

EZ/LB

To I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
Anorganische Abteilung (Inorganic Department)  
Leverkusen-I.G. Plant (Germany)

Sulphuric Acid from gypsum  
Miramas Plant

Gentlemen:

We are pleased to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 2 August, and thank you for the extension of leave which you granted to your foreman ERSTLING and the brick-broker SCHMIDT so that they were able to advise us.

Your two specialists have left the Miramas plant today to return to Leverkusen and you will thus note that we have not taken undue advantage of the approval which you were kind enough to give.

Dr. Keller will certainly remember that during his last conversation with Director DELORD, which we attended, he asked us to commence operations in July in view of the fact that your personnel could not arrive before September, and this we did.

The clinker concrete finish, which was set under the supervision of your specialists, up to now appears to work out perfectly. The furnace is currently being fed on the basis of 147 metric tons of mixture per 24 hours, and we contemplate to increase this tonnage progressively.



We shall keep you informed on the result of our tests.

Very truly yours,

(signed)      signature  
(illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Leslee LANTOM, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 45.

(signed)      Leslee LANTOM  
# B-397990

Case 6  
Defense

American Military Tribunal VI Nuernberg

Document Book II

for

Dr. Hans KUEHNE

(Doc. No. 46 - 88 , pp. 101 - 200)

---

Submitted by:  
Attorney-at-Law  
Dr. Guenther LUMMERT  
at present Nuernberg.

---

Long



# Index

for

## Document Book II KUEHNE

(Doc. No. 46-88, pp. 101-200)

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	pages
46	46	Affidavit of the chemist Dr. phil. Walter NIEMANN, Bergisch-Gladbach, Hoehenweg 13, born 8 July 1900, section chief in the Leverkusen plant; dated 9 January 1948:  The witness confirms that the I. G. plant Leverkusen readily collaborated with foreign countries (e.g. France, the Netherlands, Czechoslovakia, Italy, Japan) in the field of activated carbon and co-operated in particular with England up to the end of August 1939.	101-102
47	47	Affidavit of Fritz FAUBEL, Krefeld-Uerdingen, Waldenhausenerstrasse 63, born 1 August 1890, in charge of the I. G. plant-guard at Uerdingen, formerly in charge of the I. G. plant-guard at Leverkusen; dated 16 February 1948:  Giving a particular case, the witness confirms that the I. G. plant Leverkusen up to 1939 did not keep secret from foreign countries any results of the Buna research work.	103-104
48		Excerpt from "Forward March, Chemurgy Takes Command" by William J. HALE, New-York, 1939 (pp. 200-201 and 212):  The author characterizes the difficult situation endangering peace resulting from the unequal distribution of tropical countries among the individual nations.	105-106
49	49	Affidavit of the chemist Dr. ing. Carl DOEWALDER, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Rumpffstrasse 37, born 5 May 1899, from mid-1933 until the beginning of 1942 specialist in the field of	108



Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	pages
----------	----------	----------	-------

(page 1 of original, cont'd.)

inorganic chemistry in the executive department of the Leverkusen plant; dated 6 February 1948:

Dr. KUEHNZ frankly terms the 1937 war game as a "farce".

50	50	Excerpts from T.D.C. records (minutes concerning conferences of the works managers of the I. G. plant Leverkusen):	108-111
----	----	--	---------

- 1.) conference of 9 March 1939:  
Dr. KUEHNZ says that the position of the Bunachemie A. G., which should be economically as independent as possible, is not an easy one.

still  
50

- 2.) conference of 6 March 1940:  
It was repeated once more that the rubber stamps "secret" and "top secret" are not to be used too frequently.
- 3.) conference of 7 August 1940:  
Because of the activity of the enemy intelligence service, caution must be observed within the plant in the presence of foreign workers.
- 4.) conference of 26 February 1941:  
Instruction to the works managers of the I. G. plant Leverkusen to take care of the foreign workers, and this independently of the care provided by the social department.
- 5.) conference of 20 January 1943:  
Dr. KUEHNE points out that the costs for foreign workers are much higher for the I. G. plant Leverkusen than those for German workers, namely in the ratio of 28,39 to 17,21% of the wages.
- 6.) conference of 28 July 1943:  
Dr. KUEHNE once more instructs the works managers to treat the foreign workers with justice and care.

51

51

Affidavit of Jean WERBECK, Bad Godesberg, Kurze Strasse 45, born 6 June 1877, 112-113 up to 1921 police official, since 1921 in charge of the security service and/or the plant guard of the firm of Bayer, respectively of the I. G.; dated 18 November 1947:

The witness describes how the own "security service" of the I. G. plant Leverkusen came into being in 1921.

52

52

Affidavit of Jean WERBECK (personal data see Document No. 51), dated 12 March 1948: 114-115

The witness was only in the private service of the I. G. since 1921 and was neither a member of the Gestapo nor did he work for the SD after 1933.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	pages
----------	----------	----------	-------

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

53	53	Affidavit of the chemist Dr. phil. Rudolf FLINZER, Leverkusen- Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 41, born 9 November 1889; dated 9 January 1948:	116
		The witness was not appointed war economy leader.	
54	54	Affidavit of the chemist Dr. Georg KUPPKE, Munich-Pasing, Hermann- Kochstrasse 22; from 1 May 1939 until June 1940 first as works manager, then as section chief and finally as director of the inorganic department in the Lever- kusen plant; dated 13 January 1948:	117-119

Dr. KUPPKE at first had no knowledge  
of the secret order given by the  
Army Ordnance Office to Dr. NOACK  
concerning lost. Dr. KUPPKE  
categorically opposed such secret  
missions and, anyhow, every work in the  
field of special armament measures.



Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
55	55	Affidavit of Fritz FAUBEL (for personal data see Doc.No.47) dated 16 Febr.1948.  The witness as well as Dr.KUEHNE opposed in the matter concerning Dr. MEDER the SD and the OKW strongly which demanded changes in the I.G. Works Leverkusen on the basis of an SD report.	120-122
56	56	Affidavit of Chemist Dr. Phil. Erich HQAK, Odenthal nr. Bergisch Gladbach, born 9 April 1898, from 1934-1947 director of the inorganic scientific laboratory of the Leverkusen Works, dated 11 Febr. 1948.  The witness confirms that he had to keep secret all matters concerning lost even with respect to his superior Dr. KUEHNE. When the latter found out, he opposed such secret missions.	123
57	57	Affidavit of Ing. Dietrich MANSFELD, since May 1943 in the Uerdingen Works, since 1943 Oberingenieur and Director of Technical Dept., dated 15 Dec. 1947.  A stabilizer plant complete with Phosgene plant planned in 1942 in Moosbierbaum was not established	124
58	58	Affidavit of Chemist Dr.phil.Wilhelm SCHUETH, Leverkusen-Bayer Works, Christian-Hess-Str.69 born on 14 Sept.1905 plant manager of the Sulphuric Acid plant of the IG Leverkusen Works, dated 5 Febr.1948.  The sulphuric acid factory in Moosbierbaum planned in the summer of 1938 and which started to operate in the summer of 1943 was destined to cover all supplies of the artificial silk and cellular wool industry in Austria.	125
59	59	Affidavit of Chemist Dr.phil.Ludwig KLEBERT, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Friedrich-Höbelstr.7, born 8 August 1903 Director and manager of the inorganic Dept. of the Leverkusen Works, dated 23 Febr. 1948.	125-127

Exh. No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
		The stock of pyrite during the years 1933 to 1940 was practically unvaried at the IG Leverkusen Works. A reserve for 3 - 4 months was always the normal practice.	
50	50	Affidavit of Fritz ZIMMERMAN, Koeln Deutz, Mathilden Str.45, born 9 July 1894, plant protection inspector at the IG Werke Leverkusen, dated 20 Febr. 1948.	128 - 129

Exh.No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
50	50	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The witness was deputy Counter Int. Officer at the IG Works Leverkusen.</li> <li>2) Dr.KUEHNE steadfastly refused to report to the military counter-intelligence office about his travel experiences abroad.</li> <li>3) Dr.KUEHNE was watched by the Gestapo during the war because of his intervention for and the aptitude he took towards his Jewish business associates.</li> </ol>	
51	51	Affidavit of Dipl.Ing Karl PLATZER, Zentralsdirektor retired, Burghausen, Burg No.11, born 19 Febr. 1878, dated 9 Sept. 1947:	130-135
	(GATTINEAU Doc. No.4)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Already long before 1938 Austrian - Chemical firms had close connections with the IG.</li> <li>2) After the annexation in 1938, he PLATZER himself- and other Jewish employees of Austrian firms were treated with every consideration by the IG in spite of very strict Governmental directives.</li> <li>3) The plant of Donauchemie AG amounted to less than 50 % of the Austrian Chemical Industry. About half of it used to belong to the Dynamit Nobel Pressburg and the other half belonged to the Skoda Wetzlar AG works.</li> <li>4) Statements as to questions relating to the staff of Donauchemie AG. Dr. KUEHNE became General Manager of the Donauchemie but was not a plantleader in any of the works.</li> <li>5) Statements as to the expansion of the Donauchemie.</li> <li>6) Armaments were not produced in any of the works of the Donauchemie.</li> <li>7) Statements relating to the sales-organisation "Chemikaliengemeinschaft Donau" in Vienna.</li> </ol>	
52	52	Affidavit of General Manager, ret. Otto ENGLASBERGER, STROBL No.120 of 8 Nov.1947.	136-137
		Witness makes a statement relating to the death of Engineer Ividor POLLAK in Vienna in 1938.	



Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page..
63	63	Affidavit of Dr. Ernst HACKHOFER, Wolfsburg/Kaernten, Austria, Hoher Platz 5, Member of the Board and plant-leader at the Donauchemie AG, dated 8 March 1948	138 -139
		The witness heard in 1938 in the office of the Skoda Wotzler AG., that Director POLLAK died of a stroke whilst the Gestapo was searching his flat. He never heard that he had died in a different way.	
64	64	Excerpts from the records of Chema (Chemikalien-ausschuss) of the IG.	140-141

Index to Document Book II  
KUEHNE

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
		64 cont'd 1) dated 7 November 1939: Dr. KUEHNE declares that, due to the plant Moosbierbaum hardly showing any profit, the manufacture of new products is required; the manufacture of carbon disulphide in particular, for the cellulose industry, would be suitable.	
		2) dated 8 August 1941: The Chema was for leasing the plants of the Ostmark-Companies to the I.G.	
65	65	Excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the Vorstand of the Donauchemie A.-G. of 12 March 1942: It was found that the works of the plant Moosbierbaum represented a heavy economic burden for the Donauchemie A.-G. and that a solution would have to be found.	142-143
66	66	Affidavit by Senior Engineer Robert HIERMANN, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Heymannstr. 54, born 5 January 1882, Department Chief and Supervisor of the Training Shops of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 23 February 1948:  When the I.G. had taken over the plant Moosbierbaum, the exemplary installations for the practical and theoretical training of apprentices, as they could be found at the I.G. plant Leverkusen, were, on instructions of Dr. KUEHNE, installed there with the aid of that plant.	144-145
67	67	Affidavit by Dr. Fritz RASPE, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 69, born 19 March 1886, Prokurist of the Titan Ges. m.b.H., Leverkusen, dated 20 February 1948:  Witness confirms that the quotas allocated for Titan colors were very favorable for the Prager Verein. The Prager Verein could not even fill the sales quota agreed to and received from the I.G. for the difference a compensatory payment of more than RM 1,000,000.- for 1939-44.	146-147

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
68	68	Affidavit by the chemist Dr. THIENEMANN, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Karl Rampffstrasse 3, born 29 July 1892, Director and Chief of the Inorganic Department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 14 March 1948:	148-149

Witness was business manager of the  
chemical works Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H.  
This firm was not engaged in war pro-  
duction. Hexachlorethane (for fog  
candles) was produced in a plant owned  
by the Army, which the firm merely oper-  
ated as trustee for the Wehrmacht, on  
orders of the Army Armament Office,



Index to Doc. Book II  
KUEHNE

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
69	69	Affidavit by Karl LEMMANN, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstr.105, born 7 July 1901, Chief of the Advertising Department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 15 March 1948:  1) and 2): Witness reports in what unobjectionable manner the I.G. plant Leverkusen had recruited, since 1941, Polish volunteer workers.  3) Data of the welfare for foreign workers, such as movies, entertainment games, divine service, music and sports.	150-152
70	70	Affidavit by the Chemist Dr. phil. Martin WARNECKE, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstrasse 330, born 22 November 1897, member of the management department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 24 February 1948:  Description of the "red-alip-procedure", which was introduced in 1943 to cover the demand for labor, (with 3 inclosures).	153-154
71	71	Affidavit by the chemist Dr. Ing. Carl DOEMAIER, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpffstr. 37, born 5 May 1889, from the middle of 1933 until the beginning of 1942 expert in the field of inorganic chemistry in the administration department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 5 February 1948:  Dr. KUEHNE stood a good treatment of the foreign workers and for putting them, on principle, on the same footing with the German workers.	155-156
72	72	Affidavit by Hans STOECKL, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Adolf Bayer Str. 80, born 12 July 1884, since 1911 shop foreman and senior foreman of the Pharma works of the Leverkusen plant, dated 7 February 1948:  Just as every new German worker every foreign worker at the I.G. plant Leverkusen was given in the care of a personal "sponsor" who looked after him at the plant in every respect.	157-158
73	73	Affidavit by Dr. phil. Heinrich KOCH, Ludwigsburg, Stuttgarterstr. 22, born 25 May 1900, dated 3 March 1948:  Dr. KUEHNE was extraordinarily interested in the welfare of the foreign workers and hired Herr HOLLWEG as inspector - to work independently from the Party authorities - of the camps in the interest of the foreign workers	159-160

Index to Document Book II RUENNE

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
74	74	Affidavit of Fritz WESCHLAINIES, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstrasse 42, born 26 September 1891, assigned from middle of 1943 until the end of the war to the guard detail of the plant protection of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 24 November 1947:	161 - 162
		The witness gives detailed statement concerning the good treatment of the foreign workers in the I.G. plant Leverkusen.	
75	75	Affidavit of Herbert FINKB; Leverkusen-Bayer-plant Christian-Kess-Str.72, born 9 September 1893, Senior Engineer in the I.G. plant Leverkusen, and of the Architect Dr. Ing. Fritz KUMZ, Leverkusen-Bayer plant Kassinpark 9, born 7 March 1900, head of the construction bureau of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 23 February 1948:	163 - 164
		The witnesses testify that both of the large work-camps of the I.G. plant Leverkusen erected in 1941-1943, were well equipped from the structural, sanitary point of view and in every other respect and that Dr. KUMZ himself took care of this.	
76	76	Affidavit of the Chemist Dr. phil. Fritz GLAF, Leverkusen-Bayer plant, Carl-Lumpp-Str.2, born 12 November 1898, dated 4 February 1948:	165 - 168
		The dwelling camps "Eigenheim" and "Buschweg" of the I.G. plant Leverkusen were so excellently constructed - with regard to the living rooms, kitchens, sanitary installations and hospital barracks - that the American and British authorities have praised the camps without reservation since May 1945 and have considered them as the most suitable DP-camps, even described them as in every way suitable as troop camps.	
77	77	Affidavit of Dr. Ing. Otto BI-SLE, Leverkusen, born 26 June 1887, Director in the I.G. plant Leverkusen and head of the engineer department, dated 21 November 1947:	169
		1.) The engineer department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen desired and needed exaggerated reports of the camp management in order to get the supply of material from the authorities.	
		2.) The dwelling camps were in an exemplary condition.	
78	78	Affidavit of Dr. jur. Hermann POPP, Leverkusen-Bayer plant Christian-Kess-Str.79, born 2 May 1886, head of the Social department of the plant Leverkusen during the war, dated 21 February 1948:	170 - 171

# Index to Document Book II KUEHSE

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
	still		
	78	The witness confirms that the reports were exaggerated on purpose, like those of 5 January 1943, in order to get material from the authorities or to substantiate the urgency of other measures.	
79	79	Affidavit of the Chief Physician Dr.med.Peter WOLFF, Leverkusen-Bayer plant, Friedrich-Liststr.2 born 17 August 1889, Chief of the Poliklinik of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 7 February 1948:	172
		The witness confirms the deliberate exaggerations in reports, like those of 5 January 1943, in order to get material from the authorities or to substantiate the urgency of other measures.	
80	80	Affidavit of Edgar LEUBER, Leverkusen-Bayer plant, Carl-Lumpf-Str.331, born 18 December 1884, head of the economic department of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, dated 23 February 1948:	173 - 174
		The witness confirms, that his letter, dated 7 January 1943 to Dr.L.(Proc.Sch.No.324) had been worded in an exaggerate manner as had been previously arranged, in order to have more success with the pertinent authorities.	
81	81	Affidavit of Edgar LEUBER, (particulars: see Doc. 175 No.80), dated 17 November 1947:	175
		The witness confirms the deliberate exaggerations in the report of 31 June 1944 in order to get material from the authorities or to substantiate the urgency of other measures.	
82	82	Affidavit of Johann VAHR, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hoffmannstr.2, dated 24 November 1947:	176 - 177
		The witness gives a detailed account of the good treatment of the foreign workers in the I.G. plant Leverkusen, in particular with regard to their food.	
83	83	Affidavit of Ludwig WALTER, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Mathensstr.204, born 27 May 1900, dated 24 November 1947:	178 - 179
		The witness gives a detailed account of the feeding of the foreign workers, in particular with regard to the control measures taken, to see to it, that each worker actually received his ration of food and was satisfied.	



Index to Document Book II KUNKE

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Content	Page
84	84	Affidavit Wolfgang GOLLEKOWA, Opladen, Sonnbaumstr.36, born on 7 January 1899, expert in Accounting Dept.of Leverkusen Works, dated 5 February 1948.  Witness states turnover figures 1942-1944 for the sales in the foreign workers camps of the I.G.Works Leverkusen (for shoes, textiles and other items and goods).	180
85	85	Affidavit Georg BELZ, Leverkusen-Kuepperstr.95, born 30 January 1904, Director Dept.of Statistics of Leverkusen Works, dated 15 March 1948.  Witness certifies to the correctness of the 13 charts attached, concerning the feeding of foreign workers in the IG works, Leverkusen in 1942-1944.	181
		glossary 13 charts	182 - 182a 183 - 195
86	86	Affidavit Alfred PETERS, Leverkusen-Bayer Works, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 3, born 30 August 1901, manager of Works canteen of I.G.Works Leverkusen, dated 15 March 1948.  Witness confirms that during the war every opportunity was taken in order to provide additional foodstuffs in excess of those allowed officially, for the staff of I.G. Leverkusen. These additional foodstuffs benefited Germans and foreigners alike.	196
87	87	Affidavit Alfred PETERS (for personal data see 197 - 198 Doc.No.84) dated 14 March 1948.  The children of foreign workers living in Leverkusen during the war were specially well cared for and provided with extra food.	
88	88	Affidavit Electrician Erich SIEBERT, Leverkusen-Kuepperstr.95, Altd Landstr.90, born 21 October 1904, statistician for accidents in the I.G.Works Leverkusen, dated 13 March 1948.	199 - 200
		Witness testifies as to the all round welfare measures for foreign workers of the I.G.Leverkusen, taken during the war in order to prevent accidents. He submits 46 addenda as exhibits and data.	

Index to Document Book II KUEFNE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 March 1948

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of index to document book II KUEFNE.

Rosal GENTREU, Civ.No.45 672  
(page VII-VIII)

.....

Paul F. GROPP, Civ.No.3-397 975  
(cover, page I-II)

.....

Ursula RUDMAN, Civ.No. 20 130  
(page III-IV, IX)

.....

Kurt SCHREUER, Civ.No.35 299  
(page V-VI)

.....

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Walter NIEMANN, resident in Bergisch-Gladbach, Hohenweg 19, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make false affidavit state and depose as follows:

Since 1927 I have been charged with the production of active carbon in Leverkusen, first as plant manager, and subsequently as Abteilungsvorstand.

In this position I observed that Dr. Kuehne endeavoured to propagate the experiences of the Leverkusen plant in this field for industrial adoption at home and abroad. The details of the Leverkusen active carbon processes were communicated to foreign and German firms (for instance the C. des Produits Chimiques et Charbons Actifs Ed. Urbain, Paris; N.V. Algemeen, Norit My, Amsterdam; Verein fuer chem. und metallurg. Prod., Prag; Degussa, Frankfurt; Metallgesellschaft, Frankfurt). Up to and as far as possible even beyond 1939 the representatives of these companies were regularly shown around the Leverkusen active carbon plant; in special cases vital parts of machinery were loaned out even.

Furthermore, up to 1939 the Leverkusen active carbon processes were sold to or licensed in the following countries: Italy, Japan, England ( 3 times ).

It is worth noting how an active carbon plant came to be constructed in West-Muirrook near London: The Gas Light and Coke Co. (gas suppliers of the greater part of London) extract about 100,000 kilograms of benzol per day from their illuminating gas by a Leverkusen process employing active carbon, which previously had been supplied almost exclusively by Leverkusen. The Gas Light and Coke Co. did



not want to depend on a Continental source for the resupply of active carbon. In the Spring of 1936, therefore, it was decided, with the approval of Herr Dr. Kuene, to erect an active carbon plant with the British Carbo/Union. In competition with two other firms Lovorkusen obtained the contract for the construction of the plant which it completed between 1936 - 1937. Construction and operation were a complete success, as confirmed by the English party. The process was among the most up-to-date in the active carbon industry. The plant was constructed with the express purpose in view (as stated in the text of the contract) that it should be suitable also for the production of other qualities and for the introduction of other processes. As a matter of fact, from May 1939 on it was used for the manufacture of carbon for gas masks. Lovorkusen gave technical help in the operation of the plant by loaning specialists and giving advice by letter, both until the end of August 1939.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Walter NIEMANN

(Dr. Walter Niemann)

This is to certify that the above document was signed in my presence by Dr. Walter Niemann, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, A. OBERLANDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENE No. 46.

(signed) A. OBERLANDER # 20192

A F F I D A V I T

I, Fritz ZAUEEL, born 1 August 1890, residing in Krefeld-Uerdingen, Kaldenhausenstr. 63, Haus Dreven, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I make the following deposition in lieu of oath voluntarily and without duress, to be submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

From March 1937 to February 1940, I was counter-intelligence official of the Leverkusen plant of the IG Farbenindustrie Aktien-gesellschaft, and central counter-intelligence official of the entire IG concern. In this capacity, I had to handle a certain incident which I can only reconstruct from memory, because no records are at my disposal anymore. However, I believe I remember the most important details sufficiently well in order to be able to give the outlines here.

Quite a long time before the outbreak of war, the Wehrmacht authorities competent for the Leverkusen factory informed me that they had a suspicion that important data concerning of the technical application of experiments in the Buna sector had leaked out and been betrayed to foreign countries. The suspicion was based on the fact that two chemists employed at the Buna Research Laboratory Leverkusen, one of whom had a Swiss wife, had included the Dunlop Werke AG in Hanau in the number of those rubber factories which were to be informed of these technological applications. At that time the Dunlop Werke were still controlled by British capital, which is an established fact.

My inquiries with the gentlemen who were chiefly responsible in this matter, actually revealed that the said factory, like the other large German rubber factories, were receiving regular reports concerning

technological applications in the field of buna research.

In long, troublesome conferences with the military authorities, I was finally able, by belittling the incident, to have the proceedings quashed. In consequence, I was able on 9 May 1939 to inform the gentlemen concerned that the investigations had been stopped as immaterial, and that the investigating agencies considered the case closed.

Even at that early stage and based on this incident I formed the impression that, at least as much as the persons responsible for Buna research were concerned, there existed no intention whatever to shut off the other countries in order to reserve the utilization of the research results to Germany only.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and affixed my proper signature to this page.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Loverkusen-Bayerwerk, 16 February 1948.

(signed) Fritz FAUBEL  
(Fritz Faubel)

Signed before me by Herr Fritz Faubel, who gave this affidavit.

Loverkusen-Bayerwerk, 16 February 1948.

(signed) Christian H. TIERCK  
(Dr. Chr. H. Tierck)  
Assistant Defense Counsel with  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, E. SCHAEFER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUMME No. 47.

(signed) E. SCHAEFER  
# ETO. 20 165



Excerpt from:

EARLARD MARCH

Chemurgy Takes Command

by

William J. Hale, Ph.D., LL.D.

Howard-McCann, Inc.

New York, 1939

pp. 200 - 201:

"...Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, and Portugal hold the greater portion of tropical lands. They cannot make full use of these lands unless they export excess organic material to other nations, a procedure that serves to undermine the strength of the importing nations. Hence national self-sufficiency decrees that there must be equal division of tropical lands among the highly self-sufficient nations. If those nations now in possession of sunlit lands are inclined to withhold them from advancing self-sufficient nations that have none, then heaven help them if they are not armed to the teeth.

Germany, Italy, and Japan are in need of land for expansion and chemurgic developments. Whether or not their leaders recognize this fact, we claim that sunlight is the true goal of their endeavors. These nations are advancing in self-sufficiency year by year. The spirit of international good will would dictate an early apportionment of tropical lands to these three mighty Powers. In so doing, the world will reap the benefit certain to

accrued to science in general. The resourcefulness of German, Italian, and Japanese investigators, in researches upon tropical flora, is certain to open up new and valued chemurgic procedures preparatory to extensive chemical processing. It is to be regretted, of course, that nations now holding vast tropical possessions are exactly those nations in which chemurgy is almost unknown, and substitution is even frowned upon. ....

Ex 212:

"...The real disturbers of the peace of the world are just those nations who, by past seizure or conquest, now hold the greater share of undeveloped lands, especially tropical territory, and refuse to apportion them among advancing peoples. ...."

I hereby certify that the above document is a correct and  
(excerpt)  
true copy of the above-mentioned work. The book is in my personal possession.

Nuernberg, 16 March, 1948.

(signed) Dr. LULLERT

( Dr. Guenther Lummert)

Defense Counsel.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Carl DOHLER, residing in the Leverkusen Bayer Works, Carl Rumpffstrasse 37, have been cautioned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From the middle of 1933 until my being drafted into the army in the beginning of 1942, I was an expert in the organic field in the directorial department of the Leverkusen works of the former I.G. Farben, and was directly under the orders of Director Dr. Kuchne, the former Manager of the works. I have never been a member of the Party and have been known for my opposition to National Socialism.

Approximately in the middle of 1937 I was charged with the technical part of the map exercise by Dr. Kuchne and Dr. Thionemann resp. In the course of internal discussions between Dr. Kuchne, Dr. Thionemann and the undersigned, and even in the meetings of the directors, this map exercise was called a farce.

Leverkusen-Bayer works, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Carl DOHLER  
(Dr. Carl Dohler)

Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen-Bayer works by Dr. Carl Dohler, known to me to be person who made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayer Works, 6 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal.



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948.

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE NO. 49.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF

# B 397975

Excerpts from various Technical Directors' Conference transcripts  
(transcript of Technical Directors' Conferences of the I.G. plant  
Leverkusen.)

- 1.) 'Transcript of the technical engineering section chiefs'  
conference in Leverkusen on 9 March 1939.

Present were: under conference chairman Kuehne: Horstmann-Ffm.,  
Einsler, Haberland, Lutter, Rodies, Ruesch, Thienemann, Wank,  
O. Bayer (arrived late), Boehms, Buchloh, Harz, Konrad, Ludwig,  
Neelmaier, Popp, Schneider, Schmid, Hausner, Wernoeko.

Absent were: Albers, Raspe, A. Schollenberg, A. Bayer, Hager,  
Lock, Schenk, Lahl, Wiegler.

Referring to the laying of the foundation stone of a sulphuric  
acid plant in Loosbierbau, Kuehne gives a survey about past  
and future developments of the Domag-Chemie A.G. It is quite  
clear that the immediate future of the young enterprise, which  
was scheduled to develop without any outside assistance if possible,  
with  
would present it/ many difficulties, however, that increased sales  
of chemicals to the Southeast, initiated from this particular  
vantage point, could be considered a special asset.

.....

Leverkusen, 13 March 1939

(signed) KUEHNE.\*

- 2.) 'Transcript of the technical engineering section chiefs'  
conference in Leverkusen on Wednesday 6 March 1940.

Present were under conference chairman Wank: O. Bayer, Einsler,  
Rodies, Ruesch, Apitz, Boehms, Buchloh, Leubner, Lock, Neelmaier,  
Popp, Schneider, Schwardtel, Simon, Lahl, Wernoeko, Wiegler,  
Kleiner.

\*\*\*\*\*

Wenk: We again want to stress that the stamps "secret" and "top secret" should be used only very sparingly.

\*\*\*\*\*

Leverkusen, I.G. Plant 8 March 1940

(signed) "EWL."

3.) Transcript of the technical-engineering section chiefs' conference in Leverkusen on Wednesday 7 August 1940.

Present were under conference chairman Kuehne: Kempf, Albers, Bayer, Einsler, Haberland, Harz, Wenk, Buchloh, Kleiner, Klobert, Lock, Popp, Sigwart, Simon, Lahl, Karnecke, Werner (only temporarily), Ingler, Weise, Willording.

\*\*\*\*\*

Karnecke: The enemy intelligence service is extremely busy trying to obtain important information in the field of chemical industry, especially about I.G. Farben. Considering that there is a great number of foreign workers in the plant it is advisable to be particularly wary.

\*\*\*\*\*

Leverkusen, 13 August 1940

(signed) Dr. KUEHNE.

4.) Transcript of the technical-engineering directors' conference on 26 February 1941.

Present were under conference chairman Wenk: von Heider, Ffm., Bayer, Einsler, Lutter, Monrad, Raspe, Ruesch, Apitz, Bohme, Buchloh, Bobmaier, Kager, Oehler, Popp, Simon, Sympfer, Schneider-Uordingen, Lahl, Ingler, Schuerbaum-Doringen.

\*\*\*\*\*

Wenk: At present, approximately 800 foreign workers are working in Leverkusen, including very many Flemish and Dutch workers. It will be left to the plant managers' discretion to keep an eye



on conditions outside the factory boundaries, thus supplementing the work of the social welfare department.

\*\*\*\*\*

Department 28 February 1941

(signed) KUEHNE.

5.) Transcript of the technical-engineering section chiefs' conference in Leverkusen on 20 January 1943.

Present were under conference chairman Kuehne: Kemp-Ehn., Albers, Haberland, Harz, Konrad (only temporarily), Ludwig, Lutter, Raspe, Ruesch, Schellenberg (only temporarily), Wenk, Buchloh, Hartmann, Klebert, Koziol, Popp, Oehler, Schuermann, Schraebel, Sympher, -ahl, -arnacko, Wiegler, -innacker.

\*\*\*\*\*

Kuehne: Particularly interesting statistics from plant reports are read out. A personnel department list shows that over-all expenses for the German workers are RM 34.67 - 17.21 % of their pay, for foreign workers RM 52.13 - 28.39 % of their pay. It is also announced how many workers are employed, their nationalities, accommodation facilities and other welfare work activities for foreign workers. A plan is advanced according to which a number of managers with linguistic qualifications is to be selected, who will look after the various nationalities, and whose job it will be to eliminate any shortcomings, Dr. Wenk will select these gentlemen.

\*\*\*\*\*

Leverkusen, 20 January 1943  
Direktors' Department Dr. Wehr.

(signed) KUEHNE.

6.) Transcript of the technical-engineering section chiefs' conference in Leverkusen on 28 July 1943.

Present were under conference chairman Kuehne: Albers, Einsler, Klebert

Ludwig Ruesch, Wenk, Buchloh, Cauer, Diltney, Fuchs, Koziol,  
Lock, Popp, Oehler, Schmid, W. Schmidt, Schwabbel, Schwerdtel,  
Schuermann, Seel, Thube, Thomas, Wennecke, Wiegler.

\*\*\*\*\*

Ludwig: A Speer proclamation concerning the treatment to be  
afforded to foreigners especially to Eastern workers is read  
out, and it is again stressed that foreigners should be  
treated consistently and with due emphasis on discipline, but also  
with absolute fairness. Managers are expected to look after  
all details of welfare work for the foreign workers, even in  
their camps.

\*\*\*\*\*

Leverkusen, 28 July 1943

(signed) Dr. KUEHNE.

I hereby certify that the above document contains verbatim copies  
(excerpts) from the original documents in Leverkusen. I shall intro-  
duce photostatic copies of the original documents as exhibit.

Munich, 16 March 1948

(signed) Dr. LUMBERT

(Dr. Guenther Lumbert)

Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Ludwig HEYLAND, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 50.

(signed) Ludwig HEYLAND  
# 35096

A F F I D A V I T

I, Joan LERBECK, residing in Bad Godesberg, Kurze Strasse 45, have been cautioned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

the  
As/former Head of the Intelligence Service of the Leverkusen Works, I declare as follows:

The Intelligence Service of the Leverkusen Works was established in 1921 after five leading chemists and engineers resp. who all had been associated in leading positions with the Leverkusen Works had deserted to the firm of E.I. Dupont de Nemours and Company, Wilmington, in December 1920, on the basis of contracts which had been concluded secretly in Switzerland with an agent: they were

- 1) Dr. Josef FLACHSLANDER from Oberhausen (Bavaria),
- 2) Dr. Heinrich JORDAN from Cologne,
- 3) Dr. Otto RUEGE from Nuernberg,
- 4) Dr. Max ENGELHART from Krefeld,
- 5) Engineer MacDonald from Cologne.

This breach of contract and betrayal of production secrets - the fugitives had appropriated illicitly commercial data and production instructions - and the manner in which this betrayal came to pass, created a sensation at that time. A great number of production instructions, enough to fill a big suitcase, were taken in small quantities across the frontier to the Netherlands between Gronau and Eschode.



This secret transportation procedure had attracted the attention and was reported to the Police, and the suitcase with its contents and one of the traitors, Dr. Jordan, could be seized in Rotterdam with the help of the Dutch Public Prosecution and Police. Two of the run-aways, Dr. Flackslaender, who was the ringleader, and Dr. Runge succeeded in boarding the steamship "Ryndam" of the Holland-America Line at the last moment before the departure in spite of the control of the police. Due to a warrant for their arrest, issued by the Dutch Public Prosecution and forwarded by cable, they were detained when landing in New York, but were taken from the steamer by the police of New York in spite of the protests lodged by the Dutch Consul in New York. The two other traitors, namely Dr. Jordan and Dr. Engelmann, who were both in custody in Germany and the former of whom had been arrested in Rotterdam and extradited to Germany, were released from detention afterwards and, as far as I know, left Germany from Coblenz as American orderlies in an American hospital train.

This unusual incident induced the then Farbenfabriken, vorm. Friedrich Bayer and Co., Leverkusen, to establish an objectively working intelligence service which, above all, was to prevent the betrayal of production secrets to foreign countries which were not so far off from Leverkusen (the Netherlands, Belgium, France). I was taken over from the Cologne Criminal Police as the Head of the Intelligence Service.

Godesberg, 18 November 1947.

(signed) Joan LERBECK.

The foregoing signature of Joan Lerbeck, residing in Bad Godesberg, Kurze Strasse 45, made in his own handwriting, has been acknowledged by me, Dr. Erna Kroon, Assistant to Attorney-at-Law Dr. Lammert, Muenberg, on 18 November 1947, which fact is certified herewith and attested to by me.

Leverkusen, 18 November 1947 (signed) Dr. Erna Kroon  
(Dr. Erna Kroon)  
Asst. Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document MUEHNE No. 51.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF  
# B 39795

A F F I D A V I T

I, Joan KUEHNLE, herewith declare that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I am also aware that my statement will be submitted as evidence to the U.S. Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, and I declare under oath that my statement is the truth.

Ad personam:

My name is Joan KUEHNLE, I was born in Cologne on the 6 June 1877 as the son of the market-collector Isaper Larbeck; I am married, pensioned, and I live in Bad Godesberg, Kurvorstr. 45. In 1921 I left the Cologne Criminal Police as a Kriminalkommissar (Superintendent of the Criminal Police) in join the Farbenfabriken formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co. I was put in charge of the works-security-service and later also of the central office for the control of illicit exports (corrupt practice), adulterations and the betrayal of business and production secrets.

Ad rem:

After I left the government service as a criminal police official and since entering the private service of Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co. I had no official standing in the police. Neither was I a member of the Gestapo after 1933 nor an agent for this organization or for the SD. I was exclusively employed in the private service of the Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co.

The name 'Sicherheitsdienst' (security service) in the Farbenfabriken was chosen in 1921 at a time when this name was not yet applied to official agencies.



After this designation was introduced in the Party in 1933 as "SD", the name "works security service" was changed into "works protection" (Werkschutz) to avoid confusion.

In my capacity as counter-intelligence man of the I.G. Farben-Industrie, A.G., Leverkusen, I had to deal mainly with Director Dr. Brueggemann who was a member of the Vorstand, to whom I reported all matters connected with counter-intelligence - when necessary. Being in charge of the central office for counter-intelligence I had also to deal with Prof. Solck in Frankfurt/Main and with the competent members of the directorates of the different works.

(signed) Joan LERBECK

No. 265 of Document Register for 1948.

Certified true signature of Herr Joan Lerbeck, living in Bad Godesberg, Kurzerstr. 45, made before me, Notary Dr. Paul Baum, in Bad Godesberg on 12 March 1948.

Bad Godesberg, 12 March 1948

The Notary Public

(Seal)

(signed) Baum

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 52.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF  
# B-397975

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Rudolf FLINZER, residing in Leverkusen-Bayernwerk, Carl Rumpffstrasse 41, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby state on oath as follows:

In 1937 I was to have been appointed military economy leader (Wirtschaftsfuehrer). However, my transfer to the Military Economy Service was rejected by the Military District Command (Wehrbezirkskommando) Solingen, and I was neither appointed Military Economy Leader nor engaged as confidential agent (Vertrauensmann).

The appointment was to have been made in connection with my officer's rank but not with my professional activity at the I.G. plant Leverkusen in which I have been employed as a chemist since 1928 without holding a leading position.

Leverkusen, 9 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Rudolf FLINZER  
(Dr. Rudolf Flinzer)

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Rudolf Flinzer who is known to me as the author of the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 9 January 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, H. NICHTENHAUSEN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 53.

(signed) Hans NICHTENHAUSEN # 20113

Certified Copy.

Document Register No. 191

A F F I D A V I T

To-day, 13 January 1948,  
Nineteenhundredandfortyeight

- 13 January 1948 -

there appeared before me Dr. Hans NOBIS, Notary in Munich, at my present  
office in Munich, Laufingerstr. 29/II.

- Notariat München XIV -

Herr Dr. Georg LEIER, Chemist in München-Pasing,  
Hermann - Lochlstrasse 22

whose identity I ascertained by inspection of his German identity-card  
No. H 122 472, issued by the Bürgermeister in Molkheim.

The said person declared that he wanted to submit an affidavit.

I have pointed out to the same said person the significance of  
this kind of statement, especially with reference to penal provisions.

Thereupon, the latter declared the following, requesting documen-  
tation of same:

I.

I am submitting this affidavit as evidence for the American  
Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Palace of Justice.

I declare under oath:

From 1 May 1935 to June 1940 I was employed in the Leverkusen  
Plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie, first as plant manager, then as  
departmental head, and finally as director of the inorganic department.  
The plant was directed at the time by Dr. Hans MUEHNE who was my  
highest superior.



Approximately at the end of 1939 I accidentally learned that the chemist under my charge, Dr. NOACK, who was chief of the scientific laboratories in my department, had already for a number of years been assigned a secret task by the Army Ordnance, to work on a process discovered by him for the continuous production of the war-material Lest (Mustard Gas). This task was surrounded with great secrecy. Thus the conscription of Herr Dr. Noack for this task took place with such secrecy, that even Dr. Luehne himself heard of it only subsequently and much later. When by accident I gained knowledge of the affair, a great storm broke over my head. Finally I was suspended from my position as chief of the inorganic department by request of an Army office, given enforced leave of absence, and in the end, toward the middle of 1940, forced to resign from this position and to accept another one with the Rustgers works Berlin.

Dr. Luehne, who was positively opposed to every task in the field of special armaments measures, and who also expressed himself frequently to this effect, very strongly resented such secret obligations and has taken my part before the Four Year Office. Following this event he emphatically pointed out at a plant managers' meeting in Leverkusen, that no chemist or departmental head was to accept such secret assignments without his express approval - on pain of immediate dismissal.

II.

I bear the expenses of this document and request four certified copies.

Lead to, read by the notary public, approved by participant,  
and signed in person:

Dr. Georg LIEBER

(LS) Dr. NOBIS, Notary

The exact wording of the afore-going copy with the original  
document is herewith certified.

Munich, 13 January, 1948

Dr. Notary:

(LS) (signed) Dr. NOBIS

( Dr. Ians Nobis )

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document LUEHNE No. 54.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Fritz FAUHEL, born 1 August 1890, residing at Krefeld-Uerdingen, Faldenhausenerstr. 63, Haus Dreven, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, I make the following statement voluntarily and without duress, to be submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Muenberg:

Upon becoming head of the Works Police Center of the I.G. in March 1937, I also took over the activity of chief counter-intelligence agent of the IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, as well as those of the counter-intelligence agent of the Leverkusen Works of the same firm. In this capacity I was responsible, among other things, for instituting an official screening procedure with regard to employees working on secret Wehrmacht contracts.

Some months after the outbreak of the war, I was staying in Berlin, when the OKW. pointed out to me that according to information a chemist was working on secret army contracts received from the chief of a military counter-intelligence agency at the Leverkusen Works, who as the OKW. had been told, had to be regarded as politically unreliable.

They were referring to the chief of the inorganic department, Herr Dr. Leder.

As the management knew Dr. Leder to be an extremely capable worker and reliable person, the then factory director, Director Dr. Kuehne, and myself, made all efforts <sup>allay</sup> to the suspicions against Leder. I based these my efforts on the fact that I had had no unfavorable reports from any of the competent agencies whom I had entrusted with the screening of Leder.

Notwithstanding this statement and in spite of our argument that Leder had to be regarded as indispensable to the Leverkusen factory in other respects as well, the OKW. made from week to week more insistent demands, at first only to the effect that the above-



mentioned should be removed from the secret contract <sup>work,</sup> and finally that he should be ~~discharged~~ altogether. The then chief of the counter-intelligence department of the GEG, Oberstleutnant Rudloff, who had formerly been <sup>chief</sup> of the Munster counter-intelligence agency, and myself, had several sharp disputes on the matter. At one of those discussions in Berlin Director Dr. Luehne was also present, and he supported my attitude most strongly. However we could not convince the GEG of our point of view, thought they did not at first give us the reasons for Oberstleutnant Rudloff's unrelenting attitude. I learned these reasons during another discussion which took place roughly 4 weeks later, when Rudloff disclosed to me that they had received <sup>a</sup> very incriminating report about Weder from the SD att attached to the SS in Darmstadt. I was reproached with having failed to keep in touch with this agency as much as I should have done in the course of my work. This reproach led to an open breach between Rudloff and myself, after I had told him that I flatly refused to be influenced in my decisions by the SD attached to the SS. Soon after this final talk, the GEG, on account of my attitude, relieved me without notice from the position of chief counter-intelligence agent of the IG, and of that of counter-intelligence agent of the Leverkusen works.

Director P. LUEHNE had no alternative but to relieve me for the time being from my duties at Leverkusen, and subsequently to transfer me to the Uerdingen factory of the I.G. During the whole

episode of my disputes with the GIC, Dr. Kuehne, like myself, tried to shield Dr. Leder, and to ward off the unpleasant consequences which threatened him on account of this charge of political unreliability.

Though I no longer have any file records of this case, I believe I remember the connections sufficiently well, to have given a correct description of the incident in the above statement.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and affixed my proper signature to each of the 2 pages.

I swear to have stated the pure truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayern, 16 February 1948

(signed) Fritz RAUBEL  
(Fritz Raubel)

Signed before me by Herr Fritz Raubel, being the person who made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayern, 16 February 1948.

(signed) Christian H. TUERCK  
(Dr. Christian Tuerck)  
Assistant Defense Counsel with  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, I. KERR, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 55.

(signed) I. KERR #ETO. 20 185

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Erich NOACK, residing at Odenthal near Bergish- Gladbach, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath. I declare herewith under oath:

From 1934 to 1947 I was chief of the inorganic scientific laboratories. I had been bound by the GHI to secrecy in a specially secret field (according to my recollections it was a part of the Mustard Gas field which was to be treated with special secrecy) together with a few other of the plant employees, also toward my superiors. When Dr. Kuehne learned about this, he severely forbade any assuming of such obligations. He also repeated this prohibition in a plant managers' meeting. He moreover opposed the acceptance of experimentation tasks without his approval for existing reasons.

When sometime in 1941 the GHI wanted to bind myself and Dr. Krasnik to secrecy also toward my superiors with regard to the G<sub>3</sub> - field, I refused to comply on the basis of this prohibition. Dr. Krasnik followed suit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 11 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erich NOACK

( Dr. Erich Noack)

Signed this day 11 February 1948 before me by Dr. Erich Noack, who is known to me as the undersigned person.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 11 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Defense Counsel



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 56.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dietrich LINSFELD, born 24 August 1901, residing in Urdingen, Thannenbrogstrasse 13, have been duly informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) Since May 1934 I have been employed in the plant Urdingen of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., since 1942 as Chief engineer and director of the technical section. I am of German nationality; I have never been a Party member.
- 2.) Middle of 1942 I was entrusted by the plant management with the planning of the stabiliser-installation in Kossbierbaum, and also with the planning of the phosgene installation necessary for this production. It was known to me, that later on in peace time these plants were to make artificial material on the polyurethane basis in order to improve the manufacturing basis Kossbierbaum in peace time. The idea of the establishment of the stabiliser-installation Kossbierbaum, as originally planned, was however abandoned and the installation was not erected.

Urdingen, 15 December 1947.

(signed) Dietrich LINSFELD  
(Dietrich Linsfeld)

Document register Nr. 734 for 1947.

Certified true signature, given in my presence by Herrn Dietrich Linsfeld, personally known to me.

Urdingen, 15 December 1947.

(Seal) (signed) RALTZER, Notary.

Costs.

Value: 300,- RM

fees, par. 144, 28, 39

Turnover tax

RM 4,-

RM - .12

Total RM 4.12

The Notary: sgd. Raltzor

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Rosl GETREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document KUEHNE No. 57.

(signed) Rosl GETREU  
# 45672



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Wilhelm SCHUEH, resident in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Christian Hess Strasse 69, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare the following on oath:

Since 1938 I have been works manager in the sulphuric acid factory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen. I took a continuous part in the development of the plant of the Donau-Chemie in Loosbierbaum as a specialist in matters connected with sulphuric acid, and I put the whole plant into action in July 1943.

I declare that in summer 1938 the Donau-Chemie Aktiengesellschaft in Vienna planned the establishment of a sulphuric acid factory in Loosbierbaum in order to supply the acid needed by <sup>the</sup> Austria artificial silk and synthetic wool industries. The capacities of the sulphuric acid factories which had existed for a long time in Loosbierbaum and in Liesing near Vienna were not sufficient to supply the textile industry as well. The new plant was installed for a production capacity of 110 tons of  $SO_3$  per day, that is to say 3300 tons per month, or 40000 tons of  $SO_3$  per year. After the outbreak of war in 1939 the completion of the  $SO_3$  plant, which had been categorized as not exceptionally important to the war effort by the Reich planning offices, was again considerably delayed.

Date: Leverkusen, 5 February 1948.

(signed): Dr. Wilhelm SCHUEH  
(Dr. Wilhelm Schueth)

Signed before me on 5 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Wilhelm Schueth who is known to me as the person who made the above affidavit.

Date: Leverkusen, 5 February 1948,

(signed): Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Gerhard FISCHER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENNE No. 58.

(signed): Gerhard FISCHER # 17397

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT, Direktor of the Farben Bayer plants, Leverkusen, living at Leverkusen-Weisdorf, Friedrich Hebbelstrasse, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath <sup>that</sup> my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As chief of the inorganic department of the Leverkusen plant, I shall show in the following list the pyrite stocks of the Leverkusen plant from the beginning of 1933 until 1940, the yearly consumption and number of months supply on hand.

	Total Stock at beginning of year tons	Consumption tons	Covered supply for
1933	35,192	103,953	4 months
1934	18,053	121,620	1,8 "
1935	39,857	135,452	3,5 "
1936	52,887	156,814	4 "
1937	26,802	174,125	1,85 "
1938	105,591	211,020	6 "
1939	131,315	237,066	6,6 "
1940	80,457	236,044	4,1 "

This shows that the supply at the beginning of the year, in each case, covered the needs of 1,8 to 6 months. At the beginning of 1935 the pyrite supplies were sufficient for 3,5 months and at the beginning of 1936 for 4 months.



This supply was in no way abnormal and the same as that at the beginning of 1933. Since pyrites were mainly imported, especially from Spain, it had always been necessary to keep a supply for 3 or 4 months on hand, in order not to be dependent on deliveries in case of transportation difficulties that might arise, which particularly might happen in winter time as a result of ice or high waters.

Leverkusen, 23 Feb. 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT

Signed before me on 23 Feb. 1948 by Dr. Ludwig Klebert, who is known to me as the person who made the above statement under oath.

Leverkusen, 23 Feb. 1948

(signed) Dr. Ema KROEN  
(Dr. Ema Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg- Tribunal

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )

A F F I D A V I T

I, Fritz ZILLERMAN born on 9 July 1894, residing in Koeln-Deutz, Mathildenstrasse 45, have been duly warned that delivery of a false affidavit is punishable. I declare the following on oath voluntarily and without duress for submission to Military Tribunal VI in Duernberg.

- 1.) On 1 July 1921, I joined the legal predecessor of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, the Farbenfabriken formerly Friedrich BAYER in Leverkusen and all the time worked in the factory guard. Since the establishment of general industrial security I was deputy Security Officer. To-day, I am still working as factory guard inspector with the Farbenfabriken BAYER in Leverkusen, too.
- 2.) I confirm that Dr. KUEHNE always refused to report on his travel experiences abroad to the Security Office of Military District H.Q. VI (FOCKE, REFMIS) although this office repeatedly petitioned Leverkusen for reports from gentlemen who had travelled abroad.
- 3.) I still remember very clearly that I warned Dr. KUEHNE during the war. The Gestapo had got to know that Dr. Kuehne had, in many cases, enthusiastically espoused the cause of Jewish business friends. It had been pointed out to me that in the event of a repetition of this, steps would be taken against Dr. Kuehne. Thereupon, I urged Dr. Kuehne when supporting Jewish business friends in future not to do it too openly.

I have read through the preceding declaration carefully and signed it by my own hand.

I declare on oath that in this affidavit I said the whole truth.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Fritz ZIMMERMAN

(Fritz Zimmermann)

Signed before me by Herr Fritz ZIMMERMAN as the person who  
delivered up the above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 20 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11/3/1948

I, Harry Mack FERRY AGG-No. 20 136 hereby certify that I am a  
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document  
KUEHNE No. 60.

(signed) Harry Mack FERRY

AGG-No. 20 136



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dipl.-Ing. Karl PLATZER, born 19 February 1873, Roman Catholic, Zentraldirektor i.R. (managing director, retired), living in Burghausen, Burg No. 11, Obb., after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare under oath that my statement is the truth and has been made to be submitted before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Place of Justice of Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) Since 1916 I have been technical manager of the "Carbidwerke Deutsch-Litrei A.G." (carbide-works), "Bosnische Elektrizitaets A.G." (Bosnian Electricity Co.), "Stickstoffwerke A.G." Maria-Rast (Nitrogen-works) and from 1924 also of the "Continental Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet A.G. (applied electricity). The Director General of the Carbidwerke Deutsch-Litrei and of the other just mentioned companies, Herr Rosenbaum, as well as his successor, Erwin Philipp often called me in for consultations concerning general questions of business policy. That is how I came into contact with the I.G. as early as 1927.

As early as in the fall of 1927 an I.G. commission visited the Austrian companies with the object of studying their conditions and equipments. This commission consisted of Lossers, Pistor, Duden and Kuchno. Going to the I.G. having an investment in the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf, and the latter holding the majority in the shares of the Dynamit Pressburg, and Pressburg again holding the majority in the above named Austrian companies, the I.G. were entitled to an inspection, the more so as the journey had been made with the approval of Prof. Dr. Paul Moeller, Director General of the Dynamite Nobel, Troisdorf. At subsequent

conferences in the presence of Dr. Luene, Pistor, Weber-Andrae, Dr. Hess and Philipp the development of the smaller-scale plants in our Austrian sphere of interests was reportedly discussed. This contact was kept up and strengthened during the following years.

- 2.) After the Anschluss in March 1938 State Commissioner Ruffelsberger appointed Commissars v. Odolga and H.O. Schiller for supervising the business of all Austrian plants in which the I.G. or the Dynamit Nobel were interested or had shares.

Under to Government directions all Jewish or politically unacceptable employees had to be dismissed from the I.G. enterprises.

At that period Guenter Schiller was staying in Vienna his task being to look after I.G. interests in general.

Towards the end of March or beginning of April 1938 (after the Anschluss) Guenter Schiller in his Vienna office informed me that it had become unavoidable to pension me off, and he instructed me to inform all members of the staff whose further employment had become impossible according to the regulations from the Commissioner for Private Economy, of their suspension before I retired. However, some gentlemen of the I.G. who subsequently handled in the reorganization of Donauchemie, (Hager, Gattmann, Luene) contrived to retain my cooperation in the firm, especially in connection with the supervision of the Stickstoffwerke Maria-Rast, which I had constructed, the Juice plant of the Elektrochemie and the Continentale Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet until their merger with the Donauchemie A.G. For this purpose a special Company was founded: "Elektrochemie", which was practically under my management. My salary consisted of a monthly pension of 11,200.- and an additional 11,333.- for doing active work, to which I had fully agreed.

The extra salary for active work was paid to me in remuneration for my functions in the interest of the firm Stickstoffwerke Ibria-Rast, Elektrobosna, Jaice, and Continentale in Landeck, these firms sharing in the payment.

Besides myself Herr Hopfgartner was still employed who had been pensioned off with a monthly pension of II.1000.- for similar reasons. Herr Hopfgartner was at first employed in the Elektrochemie also, to become manager of the Ferrosilicium Syndicate later on.

After the annexation of Southern Styria, Ibria-Rast was included in the Austrian territory, at that time a special company for advising Ibria-Rast on technical and sales matters was not required any longer.

Elektrochemie was liquidated and Ibria-Rast and Jaice were advised in technical and sales matters by the newly founded bureau "Zentraldirektor Platzner" in Vienna of which I was the manager. The overhead expenses of this offices were charged, via the Donauchemie, to the firms Stickstoffwerke Ibria-Rast and Elektrobosna, Jaice, according to agreements resulting from consultations with Elektrochemie and later after its liquidation between Donauchemie and Ibria-Rast or Jaice respectively.

Moreover I was permitted to remain a member of the Verwaltungsrat of Ibria-Rast, and at the same time I was called to the Verwaltungsrat of Jaice upon the recommendation of the above named gentlemen of the I.G. I also remained in the management of the Continentale Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Chemie until its liquidation.

All Jewish employees thus concerned received indemnities with the exception of attorney Dr. Spitzer and Chief-Analytical Chemist Inx Spitzer who had been arrested by the Gestapo and whose salaries were blocked by the Gestapo. The government established a fixed schedule for the indemnification of non-Aryan employees. It was graded according to the length of employment in the plant.



- 3.) With regard to the history of the Donauchemie I remember the following details:

The A.G. Nobel Dynamit Prossburg at the time when the Donauchemie had been founded owned the following assets in Austria: 100 % of the Carbidwerk Deutsch-Itzroi, 100 % of the Superphosphatfabrik Deutsch-Wagram, nearly 100 % of the Continentale Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet, and 100 % of the Austrian Dynamit Nobel.

With respect to the number of workers and capital the Dynamit Nobel, Prossburg, owned Austrian plants ranked equal with the Skoda-Wetzlar A.G. owned plants. Both groups combined, however, did not reach 50 % of the total Austrian Chemical industry, as far as I know.

The Continentale Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet and the Superphosphatfabrik Deutsch-Wagram A.G. were merged in 1941 with the Carbidwerk Deutsch-Itzroi, A.G. after the Swiss minority shareholders had been paid off, and the Carbidwerk Deutsch-Itzroi A.G. was merged on the 1 July 1941 with the Donauchemie. By an agreement signed in Budapest the I.G. had acquired in the summer of 1938 from the A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Prossburg, the shares of the Carbidwerk Deutsch-Itzroi A.G. and exchanged these now for shares of the Donauchemie.

- 4.) With regard to the personnel in the management of the Donauchemie I can give following information:

About 1942 His Excellency Riedl was President of the Aufsichtsrat. The Aufsichtsrat had also some Austrian members apart from those of the I.G. Director General was Dr. Hans Ruchne. Other members of the Vorstand were: Dr. Gattinon as manager of the Vienna Administration, Dr. Henning as manager of the Moosbierbaum plant, Dr. Hechhofer as manager of Erueckl, Landeck, Deutsch-Wagram, Liesing and Leopoldau, Dr. Wintersberger for the business matters and accountancy in the Vienna administration.

5.) With respect to the reorganisation- and

development-schemes effected by the I.G. on behalf of the Austrian  
Danauchemie plants, I remember the following details:

In Loosbierbaum a sulphuric-acid plant with an output of  
36 000 tons per annum was erected with I.G. assistance. In Bruckl  
a new Chlorine-electrolysis for the production of caustic-soda and  
chlorine was constructed with the assistance of I.G. Leverkusen  
plant. In Landeck a new surface-water canal was built for the  
purpose of increasing the production of electric power and also a  
second carbide furnace.

6.) I am not aware that armament production was going on in any of the  
Danauchemie plants.

7.) With regard to the reorganisation of the sales organisation of all  
firms belonging to the I.G. sphere of interest I can give the following  
information:

Combining the sales-organisations of the firms Anilinchemie,  
Carbidwerk Deutsch-Litroi A.G., Continentale Gesellschaft fuer ange-  
wandte Elektrizitaet and the Skoda-Werke, Letzlar, A.G. a new firm  
was founded, the Chemikalienverkaufsgemeinschaft Donau. This company  
took over the sales of the production -except Ferrosilicium- and also  
the sales of chemicals imported by the I.G. which were not produced  
in Austria. The latter represented the largest percentage of the  
business.

An Austrian and Swiss citizen were appointed managers of this  
company. (v. Fongratz and Hans v. Scillor).

I have carefully read and signed in my own handwriting this  
affidavit, consisting of 5 (5) pages; I have made and initialled the  
necessary corrections.

I herewith declare under oath that all facts stated in this  
affidavit are the truth to the best of my knowledge

and belief.

Burgkhausen, 9 September 1947

(signed) Ing. Carl FLATZER

Certified true signature:

Burgkhausen, Upper Bavaria, 9 September 1947

Town Councillor

by order:

(Seal) (signed) HIOLE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, A. OBERLANDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE No. 61.

(signed) A. OBERLANDER  
# 20192



A F F I D A V I T

Austrian Stamp

2 Shilling

1946

I, the undersigned Otto ENGLENDER, General Director (ret.), residing in Strobl No. 120, hereby declare on oath, to the best of my knowledge and belief as follows:

Immediately after the National Socialist seizure of power in Austria, i.e. about the middle of March 1938, Ingenieur Isidor POLLAK, General Director of the "Pulverfabrik Skodawerke Wetzlar A.G.", last address Vienna III, Strohgasse (I cannot recall the number of the house), whom I used to know personally, was arrested by the former Gestapo in his Viennese apartment and taken to the Gestapo premises in Vienna I, Elisabethstrasse. He was released after two or three days, when I spoke to him I did not notice any outward change about him, but he told me that he had experienced frightful things which he was unable to describe to me in detail until some later time.

A few weeks later he was arrested again. After the Gestapo officials had entered his apartment, Ing. Pollak left the room for a few moments. Later, his servant or one of the employees of the above firm told me that he was believed to have taken poison quickly. At any rate, he died shortly afterwards, i.e. on the same day in his flat; in my opinion his death was caused by poison or a stroke.

When, on the same day, my wife and I went to Ing. Pollak's apartment, his sister, Mrs. Folkenfok met us there with the news

of her brother's death and told us that the Gestapo officials did not aid the dying man, but calmly stood next to him and let him die.

I make the above statements on oath according to my best knowledge and belief and am fully aware of the penal consequences of false statements.

In witness thereof I set my own certified signature.

Dad Ischl, 8 November 1947.

(signed) Otto ENGLAENDER

Austrian stamp

2 Shilling

B.R.Z. 505/47

1946

Certified signature of Otto Englaender, Generaldirektor, retired, residing in Strobl 120.

Dad Ischl, 8 November 1947.

(seal) (signed) signature.

As by Decree of the district court  
Linz dated 24 April 1946,  
Jo 647 - 13/46,  
appointed substitute for the notary  
public Dr. Anton Franka in Dad  
Ischl.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, H. NICHTENHAUSEN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KIEPNE No. 62.

(signed) Hans NICHTENHAUSEN  
# 20113

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst HACHHOFFER, born 14 July 1895 in Wolfsberg, Carinthia, Austria, resident of Wolfsberg, Carinthia, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Courthouse at Nuremberg, Germany.

One morning in the summer of 1938 I learned in the Vienna office of the Skoda-Werke Letzler Aktiengesellschaft that Herr Direktor Pollak, who had been technical manager of that company till March 1938 had died. I remember quite distinctly that it had been reported at that time that Herr Pollak succumbed to an apoplectic stroke owing to excitement during a search by the Gestapo in his flat. I never heard of any other causes of Pollak's death.

I have carefully read, and countersigned in my own handwriting, this affidavit consisting of seven lines and have made and initialled the necessary corrections.

I herewith declare on oath that the facts stated by me in this affidavit are the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.  
Wolfsberg, 2 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ernst HACHHOFFER.

Register of Certifications No. 34/48

Certified authentic signature of Dr. Ernst Hachhofer, Wolfsberg, Hohen Platz 6.



Office of the District Court

Wolfsberg, 9 March 1946.

L.S. (signed) Schuhboeck, by order.

Vr. 34/48

District Court Wolfsberg, 9 March 1946.

Austrian revenue stamp

2 Shillings 1946.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, A. OBERLINDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KIEMME No. 63.

(signed) A. OBERLINDER  
# 20192

Copy of Excerpts.

- 1.) Minutes of the 67th session of the Committee on Chemicals  
in Berlin at Luetzowplatz, 7 November 1939.

Started: 15<sup>00</sup> hours

Ended: 19<sup>00</sup> hours.

Present: Weber-Andreas

Dr. Ambros  
Dr. Buhl  
Dr. Buergin  
Haefliger  
Dr. Kuehne  
Dr. Wurster

V. Heider - temporarily -

Dr. Kind - secretary -

- - - - -

.....

Dr. Kuehne stated that to maintain the profitableness of Moos-  
bierbaum, new production would be demanded, especially since  
official permission had been refused for the production of  
sulphuric acid. Carbon disulphide would therefore be of interest,  
even if the price paid by the artificial fibres (Zellwolle)  
Industry did not promise a profit worth mentioning.

.....

(signed) Weber-Andreas

(signed) KIND

Secretary\*

-----

- 2.) Minutes of the 84th session of the Committee on Chemicals in  
Frankfurt a.M. 8 August 1941.

Started: 15:15 hours

Ended: 19<sup>00</sup> hours

present: Weber-Andreas  
Dr. Buergin  
Haefliger  
Dr. Kuehne  
Dr. Wurster

Dr. ter Meer - for Point 1 -  
Ohliger - secretary -

absent: Dr. Ambros

- - - - -

The Committee on Chemicals decided to suggest to the Vorstand that the plants of the Ostmark-Gesellschaften (Donau-Chemie, Carbidwerk Deutsch-Itrei and Continentale Ges. fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet) be leased by I.G. Farben. The leased plants would be united in a Betriebs-gemeinschaft (Ostmark) and be managed like any other I.G. Farben Betriebsgemeinschaft.

\*\*\*\*\*

(signed) Weber-Andreas

(signed) OHLIGER  
Secretary.

I hereby certify that the above document contains verbatim copies (excerpts) from the original versions to be found in Leverkusen. As exhibits, photostatic copies of the original versions are submitted.  
Nurnberg, 16 March 1948

( signed ) Dr. LULLERT  
( Dr. Lambert )  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Elizabeth A. JOHNSON, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 64.

(signed) Elizabeth A. JOHNSON  
# B-397941



Copy of Excerpts.

Minutes  
of the 8th meeting of the Vorstand  
12 March 1942.  
Beginning 1500 hrs. - End 1830 hrs.

The following were present: Herr Dr. Gattineau  
Herr Dr. Henning (up to and  
inclusive of  
point 7.)  
Herr Dr. Helkehofer  
Herr Dr. Wintersberger

.....

2.) Future Development of the Donau Chemie A.G.

We have heard that this was discussed by the I.G. Vorstand.  
For the time being the matter has been postponed.

The Vorstand of the Donau Chemie A.G. discusses this  
question again and reaches the following conclusion:

Under present day conditions the old installations of the  
Donau Chemie A.G. Moosbierbaum are a heavy burden to on that  
firm. An improvement is not to be expected in the near future.  
In the opinion of the Vorstand the reorganization can be  
effected by means of the I.G. taking over the old plant as soon  
as possible, unless other possibilities should arise in the  
course of other planning. An early solution of the problem  
would be expedient.

.....

(signed) GATTINEAU

I hereby certify that the above document is a verbatim copy (excerpt) of the original minutes existing in Leverkusen. A photostatic copy of the original minutes is submitted as an exhibit.

Nuernberg, 16 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. LUHNT

( Dr. Guenther Luendt )

Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

10/3/1948

I, Gerhard FISCHER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUZHE No. 65.

(signed) Gerhard FISCHER  
# 17397

A F F I D A V I T

I, Robert HEERMAN, born on 5 January 1882, residing at 54 Heymannstrasse in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and will be used for submission as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Muenberg, Germany.

When the I.G. Farbenindustrie took over the plant Moosbierbaum, they found conditions there which were entirely insufficient with respect to available mechanics, and the training of the people did not meet by far the requirements which one has to expect at a well-managed plant.

Since Director Dr. Huehne laid great importance upon creating the exemplary institutions, existing in the Leverkusen plant for the training of apprentices, also in the Austrian plant which was under his direction, I received the mission, as director of the training department in Leverkusen, to create the corresponding institutions in Moosbierbaum.

Since it was not the intention of Dr. Huehne to send foreign instructors to Austria, a fitter from Moosbierbaum, named Alois Villach, who was to take over the technical training of the juveniles in the Moosbierbaum plant, was sent to Leverkusen. In our local training work-shops he completed all courses which the juveniles of the metal trade must go through.

After Herr Villach had finished his course in the training shop of Leverkusen and was ready to start with the instruction of the juveniles at Moosbierbaum, he was given, at the request of the Moosbierbaum plant, a young man from Leverkusen named Buschmann as an assistant who as a journey-man instructor, was to help him in the practical and theoretical training by giving additional instruction to the juveniles



in that plant in the same manner as this is handled in the Leverkusen plant. Bussmann was about 19 to 20 years of age, a very quiet man and especially suitable for this kind of work, who had successfully completed his apprenticeship as a fitter in the training shop of Leverkusen. Since I myself had been living in Tyrol for about 29 years and am very familiar with the conditions in Austria, I made great efforts in selecting a suitable journey-man instructor. Bussmann was a very worthy man and therefore I believe that, apart from his technical ability, he was also fit for the personal guidance of the young apprentices. Besides that, he was a capable skier and could spend the weekends with the juveniles engaging in sports. He carried out his work there to the greatest satisfaction in every respect. All records (curricula etc.) for the practical and theoretical training were put at the disposal of the local offices by the training shops of Leverkusen. Bussmann, as far as I know, was killed during the war. Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Robert HEERMANN

Signed in my presence on 23 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Robert Heermann who is known to me to be the person having given the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Fritz RASPE, born 19 March 1886, Prokurist of the  
 Titangesellschaft m.b.H. Leverkusen, living Leverkusen-Bayerwerk,  
 Carl-Rumpffstrasse 69, have been informed that I expose myself to  
 punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare  
 in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be used  
 as evidence at the Military Tribunal Court No. VI at the Palace of  
 Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

The sales quotas for the sales territories agreed upon<sup>in</sup> the  
 Aussig Agreement amounted to:

Up to total yearly sales of 2,800 tons:

25 % for Aussig and Prague together

75 % for the Titangesellschaft m.b.H.

For sales from 2,800 to 7,000 tons the respective quotas are increased,  
 according to the established scale, up to

28 % for Aussig and Prag together

72 % for the Titangesellschaft m.b.H.

After the Aussig plant had been bought by the I.G., the quota of  
 25 % for Aussig and Prague combined was reduced by the amount of the  
 capacity of the Aussig plant (700 tons per year), so that for instance,  
 from a former combined quota of 2000 tons per year the Prague plant was  
 left with a quota of 1300 tons per year. Since the Prague company  
 could not, by far, fill its sales quota through its newly erected  
 Titan factory in Prag (Ruschau), because in the quota discussions it  
 had claimed much too high a capacity, it received considerable cash  
 reimbursements from the Titangesellschaft m.b.H. through the Agreement  
 Clearing Office.

These amounted to:

1939	RM 249,679,28
1940	RM 200,610,14
1941	RM 192,972,36
1942	RM 154,655,70
1943	RM 107,736,55
1944	RM 121,623,56

Leverkusen, 20 Feb. 1948

(signed) Dr. Friedrich RASPE

(Dr. Friedrich Raspe)

Signed before me on 20 Feb. 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Fritz Raspe,  
who is known to me as the person who made the above statement under oath.  
Leverkusen, 20 Feb. 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg - Tribunal.

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Heinz THIENEMANN, herewith declare that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit as well as of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I am furthermore aware that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI in the Court House, Nurnberg, Germany. I declare under oath that my statement here below corresponds to the truth.

Ad personam: My name is Dr. Heinz Thienemann, I was born on 29 July 1892 in Lodz as son of Otto Thienemann; I am married, by profession chemist, residing in Leverkusen-Layorwerk, Carl-Dumpffstrasse 3. On 1 July 1920 I joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie, Leverkusen plant as a chemist; in 1937 I became Chief of the Inorganic Section and manager. In March 1939 I joined the Chemical Plant Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H. as technical manager and at present I am employed as a chemist with the firm Dr. Plate G.m.b.H. in Bonn.

Ad rem: After the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., in conjunction with the factory of Heyden A.G. in Radeboul near Dresden, had founded the chemical works Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., in which the works Aussig and Falkenau, purchased from the Prague Union, had been incorporated, I was made manager of the new company because the firm Heyden did not have any suitable expert for the Inorganic Manufacture.

In the years which followed, particularly since 1939, the Chemical Works Aussig - Falkenau did not undertake any war-production. Manufactured were mainly sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium chloride and potassium chloride electrolysis, permanganate of potassium, titanium white, superphosphate, fluorine products, carbides, calcium nitrate, formic acid.

In 1940 the Warrent Office of the Armed Forces approached us with the task of producing hexachlorotane from superfluous chlorine. As the Chemical Works refused to build a particular plant for this purpose,

a special Army owned plant was erected which we operated as trustees by commission of the Armament Office from 1943 on. For the construction and the design the firm only received 2 % of the construction costs which amounted to approximately 2½ million Reichsmark. The 2 % were not sufficient to cover the actual expenses of the firm, so that on the whole this matter caused a loss to the Chemical works. The purchase of the works, proposed by the Armament Office in 1943, was refused.

The product Hexachloroethane was used for the production of smoke-candles.

Leverkusen, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Heinz THIENEMANN  
(Dr. Heinz Thienemann)

Signed before me on 14 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Heinz Thienemann, who is known to me as the person making the above statement.  
Leverkusen, 14 March 1948

(signed) Dr. ERNA KROEN  
( Dr. ERNA KROEN )  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Hilde FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document RUENNE No. 68.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL

## A F F I D A V I T

I, Karl LEHMANN, declare herewith that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit and of the fact that by making a false affidavit will be liable to punishment. In addition I know that this affidavit will be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany. I declare upon oath that my statement below is true.

Ad personam:

My name is Karl LEHMANN; I was born in Cologne on 7 July 1901 as the son of Karl Lehmann; I am married, a advertising agent by profession, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstrasse 105. I have been an employee of the I.G. Farben, Leverkusen works, since 1935 and am still working there.

Ad rem: Approximately, in 1941 I was commissioned by the Leverkusen 1.) works to use my experience in the field of propaganda for the benefit of recruitment drive in Poland for the enlistment of voluntary workers. There I worked in Warsaw and Lublin together with experts on labor and social law. The employment offices maintained recruitment offices for the enlistment of voluntary workers in both cities. Besides some other big firms we had information centers in these offices where those who applied for work voluntarily would receive advice and information without any obligation.

My propaganda work consisted of the following:

- a) Pictures of the plans of work, the residential quarters, of the social institutions and of Leverkusen Town were shown in the show windows by means of a projector so that passers-by



could form an impression on the basis of the pictures, which were explained at the same time by a Polish interpreter, and men willing to work were invited to call at the office where information about details was given without any obligation, as I have already mentioned. At the same time, recorded music accompanied the pictures.

- b) Posters were drawn which called for voluntary enlistment with the Bayer Works in Leverkusen.
- c) Films were shown in Polish cinemas, as for example the film "Accumulated Man Power" which gives a survey of the research work and of the activities of the works in connection with the combatting of diseases and maladies the world over.

2.) The expert on labor and social law advised the men who applied for employment and made them sign employment-contracts as soon as they had decided to go to Leverkusen.

If the person in question however changed his resolution before departure, and if he did not turn up at the appointed date of departure for Leverkusen, he was not forced by the works to adhere to his contract and was not interfered with in any way, as the works expressly wanted to recruit only such people as were thus have a willing and/reliable staff of workers.

They were examined by a physician as to their suitability for working in the chemical industry prior to their departure for Leverkusen. The expert, mentioned above, looked after the food supply during the voyage to Leverkusen. There was always a period of time between the signing of the contract and the departure so that the workers had an opportunity

of arranging their personal affairs.

3.) As regards measures taken for the welfare of the foreigners who worked in the plant I can state the following:

The firm maintained several cinemas in the camps where my department showed films synchronized in the language of the respective camps (such as Polish, French, Dutch, Russian). The cinemas played every day and aroused much pleasure.

In addition there were board games such as chess, checkers, "Do not get me and fellow" (Mensch gegen Mensch nicht), etc., of which great quantities were made available by us. For manual hobby-work we procured wood, colored paper, odd bits of textiles, glue, paint and brushes, and other material from which the Eastern workers above all could make small camp-altars in the usual manner. All this was very welcome. Toys were made in the training workshops for the children of the foreign workers. Believers of all creeds had the possibility of attending service on Sundays, and musical instruments were available for lovers of music.

Small orchestras were formed and the management provided beer on the occasion of camp entertainments. Balls were made available to sportsmen and were given other training implements.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and declare that it is true.

Leverkusen, 15. March 1948.

(signed) Karl LOHMANN  
(Karl Lohmann)

Signed before me in Leverkusen on 15 March 1948 by Herr Karl Lohmann known to me to be the person who made the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen, 15. March 1948

(signed) Dr. Ernst KROEN  
(Dr. Ernst Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Ruernberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, RUDMAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator  
for the German and English languages and that the above is a  
true and correct translation of the document LUMME No. 69.

(signed) RUDMAN



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Martin KUEHNE, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, German citizen, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth, was delivered voluntarily and without duress, and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice, Germany.

I shall give the following description of the red slip procedure (Rotzettel-Verfahren) to the best of my knowledge, partly from memory, partly from orders and file records on hand:

When as a result of inductions and the continuous extension of the armament industry it became constantly more difficult to meet the requirements of workers, manufactures were divided into priority classifications (by the Speer ministry, as far as I know) according to their importance for the interests of armament, so that the available workers could be assigned to the crucial points. In the course of the war this procedure frequently changed. As far as I remember the red slip procedure was introduced in the spring of 1943 -- the red slips are already mentioned in a file record of 15.5.1943. A Berlin central authority (the Speer ministry, as far as I know) distributed the available workers every month to the various rings, special committees and professional groups. It was the duty of the latter to assign the necessary workers to the most urgent manufacturing jobs at the time within the field of production entrusted to them. This was done for every single manufacturing job by means of a numbered red slip which was sent to the Labor Office in question for action. The Labor Offices had strict orders to clear the red slips

first and they had to file a report on this within a certain time. It can be seen from the circular letters enclosed in the appendix that the red slips played an important part in the years 1943 and 1944. The following enclosures are in conformance with the original:

1) Circular letter no. 11 of the Wesseldorf district supervisor of the Reich Ministry for Armament and War Production of 15.3.1944.

2) Letter of the Reich Minister for Armament and Munitions, Armament A 31 200/43 G/Labor/La of 15.5.1943.

Letter of Procurement Office " (Vermittlungsstelle " ) of the I.G. of 22.1.1944 concerning the workers' clearance procedure after January 1944.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 24.2.1948.

(signed) Dr. Martin KARNECKE

(Dr. Martin Karnecke)

The preceding signature recognized by me as being in the handwriting of Dr. Martin Karnecke, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Duisbergstrasse 330, was executed here before me, Dr. Hugo Schramm, attorney-at-law, and defense counsel, on 24 February 1948, which is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 24.2.1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel.

( Certificate of translation see page 293a )

## A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Carl DONHAUER, resident of Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Rumpffstr. 37, have been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made voluntarily in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI, Place of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From the middle of 1933 until I was drafted for military service at the beginning of 1942, I was employed as expert in the field of organic chemistry in the administrative department of the Leverkusen plant, the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. There I was directly subordinate to Herr Direktor Dr. Lucho, the former manager of the plant. I myself was never member of the Party and am known as opponent right from the beginning of National Socialism.

Herr Dr. Lucho, then head of the plant association Lower Rhine, repeatedly advocated at conferences of plant managers, attended by about 200 plant managers, decent treatment of foreigners. He was of the opinion that whoever works for us must get the same treatment as all other members of the enterprise. Therefore he appointed managers for the individual barracks to which the foreigners could turn in all cases. These managers were entirely independent from the camp administration and -supervision.

I know for certain that Herr Dr. Lucho used, at various occasions, all his influence with the Confidential Council to have rules forbidding the foreigners for instance to use parks and park benches



etc. rescinded.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Carl DOBNIER  
(Dr. Carl Dobnier)

Signed before me on 5 February 1948 at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk by  
Dr. Carl Dobnier known to me as the person who made this statement  
under oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ema IROEN  
(Dr. Ema Iroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Kurt SCHNEUER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUNKE No. 71.

(signed) Kurt SCHNEUER  
# 35299

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hans STOECKEL, resident of Leverkusen-Miesdorf, Adolf-Bayer-  
strasse 80, a German citizen, have been cautioned that I render my-  
self liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on  
oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be  
submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace  
of Justice, Kuerstberg, Germany.

I have worked since 1911 at the -Farbonfabriken vorm. Friedrich  
Bayer & Co. respectively at the later I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. at  
Leverkusen in the capacity of a shop foreman, later as a Obermeister,  
in the pharma-factories, and in this capacity I had to take care of  
the alien workers employed in the plant during the last war. There  
was already before the war a directive issued by the management,  
according to which an experienced, reliable member of the plant staff  
was attached to every newcomer in order to train the newcomer and to  
caution him against special danger spots and to watch his work. These  
attached members of the old staff were called "sponsors". The same was  
applied to alien workers who were working in my plant during the war.  
The "sponsor" also had the task of supplying the newcomer with clothing,  
tools, etc., in order to help him overcome the difficulties which  
arose as a result of the new employment. The care of the foreigners  
by the "sponsors" occurred until the war and regardless of the new-  
comer's nationality, no difference being made at all in the treatment  
of foreigners. In my section a book was kept which contained the name

and serial number of the newspaper and of his "sponsor", as well as their signatures. Unfortunately the book was destroyed as a result of the events of war.

Leverkusen, 7 February 1948

(signed) Hans STOECKEL

I certify that the above signature is that of Hans Stoeckel, known to me to be the person who made this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IRGEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENNE No. 72.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF  
# B 397975



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Heinrich KOCH, residing at Ludwigsburg, 22 Stuttgarterstr., have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

In 1943 I came from Stuttgart to Leverkusen and was received by Dr. Kuehne in his house in which several rooms were unoccupied. Approximately in June 1943 Dr. Kuehne had employed Hollweg from Lienen-Gladbach as Senior Manager of the foreign workers camps, - as I was told - in order to have an independent and experienced camp leader who was to be responsible to him besides the camp leader appointed by the Labor Front. Dr. Kuehne considered Hollweg's character and experience as a guarantee for the good care for the foreign workers camps and for a humane treatment and care for their inmates. I became familiar with <sup>these</sup> intentions of Dr. Kuehne during the frequent conversations with him at our nightly encounters in the air raid shelter of his house. I had the opportunity to become also acquainted with Hollweg's opinions; for Hollweg too had been received as guest in Dr. Kuehne's house. Dr. Kuehne told me that he had taken Hollweg into his house mainly because Hollweg travelled frequently and, that, by living together with Hollweg, <sup>he</sup> had the welcome opportunity of getting immediate and unbiased information about events in the foreign workers camp. Thus I had frequently the opportunity of noticing Dr. Kuehne's humane attitude and care for the foreign workers until Dr. Kuehne gave up the position of manager on 31 July

1943 and, went at first for some time to Lindau/Lake of Constance. But also later, on the occasion of Dr. Kuehne's rare and always very short stays at his Leverkusen house, up to his last stay in October 1944, I noticed the same kind-hearted attitude towards the foreign workers problem again and again.

Ludwigsburg, 3 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Heinrich KOCH  
( Dr. Heinrich Koch)

The own signature, overleaf, of Dr. Heinrich Koch, residing at Ludwigsburg, 22 Stuttgarterstr., personally known to me, was executed before me to-day which is hereby attested and certified by me.

Ludwigsburg, 3 March 1948.

District and Public Notary

(Seal) (signed) signature

Fee according to par. 39 Fee regulations RM 2.--

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, H. LALLEMAND, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 73.

(signed) H. LALLEMAND/  
# AGO. B-398038

A F F I D A V I T

I, Fritz BESCHMANN, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstrasse 42, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment, if I make a false statement. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal Nr. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From the middle of 1943 until the end of the war I was assigned to the guard detail of the industrial police and therefore had considerable insight into the camp conditions of the foreign workers camp Eigenheim. According to my observations the foreign workers housed in that camp were treated decently. They had their own playing fields. Care was also taken for their entertainment, in particular musical entertainment by a group of their own musician. The music-instruments were put at their disposal by the plant. The food was at least as good as that of the German population. Apart from the maintenance in the camp the occupants got for themselves often additional bread and other foodstuff in sufficient quantities in the town, which was also partly used for black market dealings on the part of the camp inhabitants. Despite these illegal dealings the camp guard did not interfere as long as not too large quantities of foodstuff on the possession of individual persons were involved.

The foreign workers, at the time of their arrival, possessed for the most part only tattered clothing. They were also to a great extent in a bad physical condition. After a short time already one could observe, that a change had taken place first through the welfare work of the plant for those people and then also through private procurement of clothing from the



civilian population. The female camp occupants received materials from the firm in order to make their own dresses. All told it could be noted that after a certain period of time the foreigners were as well dressed as the German population and that their physical condition could also be described as normal.

It is known to me that many of the occupants of the camp had the desire after the end of the war to be able to continue working in the plant and that they did not wish to return to their homeland. Camp occupants who had already been sent away, returned again and again to the camp in Leverkusen, trying to remain there.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Fritz WESCHKALNIES.

The foregoing own signature, acknowledged by me, of Fritz Weschkalnies, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstrasse 42, has been given before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant of Attorney-at-Law, Dr. Lamort, Nuernberg, on 11 November 1947 and is herewith certified and attested to by me.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. ERNA KROEN  
(Dr. ERNA KROEN)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Rosl GEIREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 74.

(signed) Rosl GEIREU # 45672

A F F I D A V I T

We, Herbert FRIEKE, living at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Christian-Hess-Strasse 72, Engineer of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Leverkusen, now Farbenfabriken Bayer and Dr. Fritz KUNZ, living at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Lasinopark 9, Chief of construction Office of the same firm, have been warned that we render ourselves liable to punishment if making a false affidavit. We declare in lieu of an oath that our statements are true and are needed to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

During the years 1941 to 1943, Farbenfabriken Bayer at Leverkusen built two large barrack-camps for the accommodation of workers. In the first camp at Cologne - Flitterd am Buschweg about 1800 workers could be accommodated. It was equipped throughout with low pressure steam heating. There was, besides, a sufficient number of wash- and lavatory-huts, the latter all provided with a flush and running water. Several modern kitchens and large dining-halls were also installed.

The second camp at Leverkusen-Lahnfort on the extended Bre-kelerstrasse was of a corresponding size (inhabited by approximately 2 200 men) and with exception of the steam-heating, with installations similar to those of the first-named camp.

The planning of work camps, topographically and technically, was elaborated by the Engineering Section A. Direktor Dr. Buchner, continuously and in detail, concerned himself with the planning and construction of these camps, being kept fully informed by the undersigned personally, their collaborators or the Director of the Technical Section.

In both camps a sufficient number of subterranean air raid-shelters was built.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948,

(signed) Herbert FINKO  
(Herbert Finko)

(signed) Dr. FRITZ  
(Dr. Fritz Kunz)

Signed before me on 23 February 1948 at Leverkusen by Herbert Finko and Dr. Fritz Kunz known to me as the persons making this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948

(signed) Dr. ERNA KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel at  
the Nuernberg - Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S. FELDMANN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 75.

(signed) S. FELDMANN  
# ETO. 1043



Dr. Fritz Graf

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 4 Febr. 1948  
Carl-Rumpffstrasse 2

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Fritz Graf, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Rumpff-Strasse 2, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From January 1945 until 1 October 1947 I was commissioned with taking care of the dwelling camps of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Leverkusen.

After the occupation by the Allied troops in April 1945 I retained on the express desire of the occupation authority the technical administration and the supervision over the maintenance of the dwelling camps Eigenheim and Buschweg. In this task I always was in direct contact with the Allied officers charged with the care of the dwelling camps of the foreign workers. When Leverkusen was occupied, only camp Eigenheim was still inhabited by about 80 foreign workers.

On 17 April 1945 Major Dutch (I am not certain whether the spelling is correct) of an artillery regiment of the 91<sup>st</sup> American division took over camp Eigenheim. After inspecting the camp Major Dutch told me that he was going to move about 2600 foreign workers into the camp within the next few days. When I objected to the effect that formerly the camp had had a maximum capacity of only 2200 men and that it had suffered considerable damage during the war (bomb and artillery damage) - 4 large and 1 small barracks being completely destroyed - so that at the most only 1600 men

could be accommodated now, Major Dutch replied that this great number was only to be accommodated for a few days. But the camp was the best furnished he had seen and was suitable as a D.P. camp in every respect.

After Major Dutch, Captains Stevens and Cook, and following them, Captain Ott of the same regiment took charge of the camp.

The three named officers know it extremely well and are able to pass an opinion about it.

In June 1945 an American general, whose name I did not learn, but who, I seem to remember, was the commander of the 91<sup>st</sup> division, inspected the camp, and I gained the impression that he was well satisfied with the conditions. At any rate, I did not receive any complaints.

On 13 June 1945 British troops took over the camp. I personally acquainted the new commandant, Captain Lythgoe of the Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire regiment, with the installations of the camp. He was most satisfied. He was succeeded by Captain Lange and Lieutenant Gary of the same regiment. Together with both these gentlemen I made a daily round of inspection through the camp and discussed with them the conversion measures made necessary by the changed conditions (conversion of the existing men's billets into family quarters). Neither of the gentlemen criticized the general installations. In June 1945 a British general (presumably the competent divisional commander) inspected the camp. I was introduced to him by Captain Lythgoe. He too was most satisfied with the state of the camp.

In fall 1945 Lieutenant Fosner, at that time garrison engineer with office in Lennep, together with me inspected the camp. The purpose of his visit, as he told me himself, was to examine camp Eigenheim as to its suitability as a British troop camp.

After the inspection Lieutenant Posner told me that the camp with all its installations, such as living quarters, kitchen, sanitary facilities and medical barracks, complied with the requirements of a British troop camp in every respect.

The plan to establish camp Eigenheim as a British troop camp was not carried out, for reasons unknown to me.

In November 1945 the Queens Royal Regiment took charge of the camp. The responsible officer was Captain Ravin. He too can testify to the good condition of the camp.

In December 1945 the brigade and divisional commander competent for the Queens Regiment inspected the camp. I did not hear of any complaint on that occasion either.

It was not until January 1946 that the administration lay in the hands of Unrra. I can name the Unrra director Mr. Dempster (American) as the responsible leader of this organization.

Camp Buschweg was only temporarily used as a D.P. camp. As it was too far away from camp Eigenheim and as it was considerably damaged by shelling, the occupation authority did not demand the restoration of the camp although it had the advantage over camp Eigenheim in that its dwelling barracks were furnished with central heating. Solely 3 barracks of this camp were shifted to camp Eigenheim, the D.P.s in the camp Buschweg being moved to camp Eigenheim.

In conclusion may I venture that the occupation authority certainly would not have chosen camp Eigenheim as a D.P. camp unless the camp and its installations had been found satisfactory.

(signed) Dr. Fritz GRAF  
(Dr. Fritz Graf)



Signed before me on 4 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr.  
Fritz Graf, who is known to me as the person making the above  
statement on oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 4 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, H. NICHTENHAUSEN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the Document KUENZLE No. 76.

(signed) H. NICHTENHAUSEN  
# 20113

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Otto EINSLER, Director of the Leverkusen Works of the I.G. Farben and Head of the Engineering Department of the same, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

The erection and the maintenance of the residential camps of our Works was always a matter of the Engineering Administration. As the procurement of the building materials which were necessary for this purpose met with increasing difficulties the longer the war went on, and as the respective public authorities did not release sufficient quantities for these purpose, I had to have the sharp complaints of the camp leaders so that I could bring to bear some pressure on the authorities. And we were mostly successful with this tactics.

Our residential camps finally reached a state which was recognised as exemplary.

Leverkusen, 21 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Otto EINSLER.

The foregoing signature of Dr. Otto Einsler, Director of the Leverkusen Works of the I.G. Farben, made in his own handwriting and recognised by me, Dr. Anna Kroon, Assistant to Attorney-at-Law Dr. Lamort, was made in my presence and is certified herewith and attested to by me.

Leverkusen, 21 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Anna Kroon  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Hildegard FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 77.

(signed) Hildegard L. FIRTEL  
# 17415



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hermann POPP, born 2 May 1886, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Christian-Hess-Strasse 79, am aware of the fact that the making of a false declaration under oath is subject to punishment. I declare under oath, voluntarily and without duress the following, which is to be submitted before Military Tribunal VI in Duernberg.

During the war I was chief of the Social Division of the I.G. Farben Aktiengesellschaft in Leverkusen, and I can recall accurately that my letter of 5 January 1948 to the director, Herr Dr. Kuehne with reference to the expansion of the lodgings for foreign workers as well as the improvement of the existing camp barracks and their installations was based on a pre-arrangement between the specialist amongst themselves and with Herr Dr. Kuehne, in order to furnish the works management with data in its negotiations with the authorities and with the offices which were competent for the procurement of the required materials.

It was clear to all of us specialists, that we would have to give reasons for and even exaggerate all of our requests with reference to additional constructions, improvements, elimination of occurring troubles and shortages for a purpose such as the one indicated above, if we wanted to make an impression on and find tangible help with the authorities and the offices considering the shortages of materials and labor then current during the war.

My letter to Herr Dr. Kuehne was written at approximately the time, when the letter of the specialists relating to the medical care and treatment for the foreign labor camps was written. From the practically coinciding date it may be inferred without further ado that there existed a pre-arrangement.

I have carefully read the afore-going affidavit and have signed this page in my own hand.

I declare under oath, that I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 11 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hermann POPP  
(Dr. Hermann Popp)

Signed before me by Herr Dr. Hermann Popp as the person who submitted the above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 11 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 78.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Peter WOLFF, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Friedrich Waskottstrasse 2, have first of all been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath. I declare under oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it is made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

In the construction of barracks and other such buildings, as well as in all other fields, for that matter, we had to contend with the greatest difficulties due to the shortages of material and labor prevailing during the war. If we did not obtain the essentials by addressing ourselves directly the authorities, we had to resort to self-help and exaggerate by far the urgency of the new construction planned, in order to achieve anything at all.

It was customary in such situations for the specialists to send reports to their superiors by prearranged agreement, in which they drastically exaggerated the prevailing shortages.

Such an incident is contained in my letter to Herr Direktor Dr. Kuehne, dated 6 January 1943, with reference to the creation of an isolation ward for foreigners inflicted with contagious diseases. Already from the fact, that on the same day or the day after, respectively, several letters were addressed to the works management, it is evident that it was a matter of pre-arrangement in order to get somewhere with the authorities.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Peter WOLFF  
(Dr. Peter Wolff)

Signed before me on 7 February 1948 by Dr. Peter Wolff, who is known to me as the person making the above declaration under oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. ERNA KROEN  
(Dr. ERNA KROEN)  
Asst. Defense Counsel



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator of the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUFENE No. 79.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# B-397943

A F F I D A V I T

I, Edgar LEHRER, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 33 Carl-Duisbergstrasse, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and has been in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice Nuernberg-Germany.

With reference to my letter of 7 January 1943 to Director Dr. Hans LUEHNE which was submitted as prosecution exhibit No. 1384, I have to make the following statement:

In every business enterprise it is usual - in order to attain a definite goal - to describe events in a form that exaggerates the true facts to some extent. During the war this custom increased in proportion with the increasing scarcity of labor and material. The officials in charge of certain subject matters as well as the leading executives of the works were involved in a continuous struggle with the authorities in order to obtain at least some allotment of raw material. It became a habit for the officials in charge of the various subject matters to write letters to the manager or director in which the real situation was exaggerated as far as possible, in order to emphasize the urgency of a change or new construction. Whoever is familiar with internal business customs, will see at a glance that these letters are

not written in a way which is generally used in addressing the highest officials and of the plant, that they are worded much more sharply. Anybody familiar with such matters must conclude that such letters were a prearranged matter.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948

(signed) Edgar LEURER  
(Edgar Leurer)

Signed before me at Leverkusen on 23 February 1948 by Edgar  
Leurer who is known to me as the person making the above statement  
under oath.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Muenberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE TO TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, H. LALLIEND, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No.  
80.

(signed) H. LALLIEND  
# AGO. B-398038



A F F I D A V I T

I, Edgar LEURER, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstrasse 331, declare under oath, after having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath, herewith as follows.

With reference to the letter of Dr. FEDER addressed to myself as of 21 June 1944 relating to the repairs of the sewer system in the foreign workers camp Buschweg, I can testify as follows to the best of my knowledge and belief: Due to aerial bombing the sewer system was damaged and, moreover, in the proximity of Kitchen No. 2. All efforts to repair the damage as soon as possible were frustrated by the lack of materials. Thus I asked Dr. Feder to write me in a peremptory tone, so that I could back my demands before the Engineer Office with the required emphasis, and so that the latter could, in turn, get somewhere with the authorities. With the help of the District Physician the needed material was finally granted and procured. Thereafter, the urgent repair was carried out as quickly as possible.

Leverkusen, 17 November 1947.

(signed) Edgar LEURER

The afore-going signature given before me in person by Edgar Leurer, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstrasse 331, on 17 November 1947, acknowledged by me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant of Dr. Lumbert, Attorney-at-law, Nuernberg, is herewith certified and witnessed by me. Leverkusen, 17 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

I, Frederic L. PERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 81.

(signed) Frederic L. PERA  
# 397943

A F F I D A V I T

I, Johann LAUR, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hoffmannstrasse 2, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal Nr. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was employed from the beginning of 1942 as camp leader in the barracks camp Kock-Flittard, Paulinenhof, where Western workers were housed. I had also the duty to distribute the food. At the end of 1942 I was transferred to camp Buschlag and in February 1943 to camp Eigenheim. My task consisted in the distribution of supply of uncooked food and in the sale of market food (eggs, tobacco and general articles of need). The Western workers received 90 cigarettes a month the Eastern workers 75 gr tobacco. I sold weekly on the average RM 1,500 worth of beer in camp Eigenheim.

The uncooked food was taken over by a room-elfest assigned to each room against a receipt. The supply with cooked food was effected by feeding the workers of the plant from the plant and camp kitchens. It is known to me that the camp occupants got for themselves often additional bread and other foodstuff within the vicinity of Leverkusen.

There were frequent football games and musical evenings and twice a week a film was shown in the camp. The musical instruments and the football outfits were furnished by the firm.

The occupant of the camp did in no way give the impression that they were depressed. On the contrary, having been in charge of the canteen and thereby coming into contact with all the occupants of the

camp I am able to say with certainty that the foreign workers who were formerly housed in the camp were quite happy.

Besides myself there was also a maintenance inspector, who had to see to it that each foreign worker received his allotted food-  
rations. I had as helpers an Ukrainian and a Bulgarian, who distributed the food themselves. They were exempted from any other work.

One man, exempted from any other work, was assigned to each barrack, and merely had to take care of keeping the barrack and its surrounding clean. The person in question was of the same nationality as the inhabitants of the barrack.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Johann Kahr.

The foregoing own signature, acknowledged by me, of Johann Kahr, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hoffmannstrasse 2, has been given here before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant of Attorney-at-Law Dr. Lammert, Nuernberg, on 24 November 1947, and is herewith certified and attested to.  
Leverkusen, 24 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

8/3/1948

I, Hildegard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 82.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL  
# 17415



A F F I D A V I T

I, Ludwig WALTER, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Rathenaustrasse 204, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Court House, Murnberg, Germany.

From August 1942 I was employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Leverkusen as food supply inspector, particularly also for the camps of foreign laborers. I had the task of controlling the supply of uncooked foodstuffs as well as the feeding in the works canteens (supply of cooked foodstuffs) with regard to the proper use of the provisions supplied, and of seeing to it that all those entitled to board received their proper share. I can declare that, from my part, I made a particular point of it that all foreign laborers received the full amount of the share they were entitled to, as actually was the case.

The issuing of uncooked victuals was done by a room elder, elected by the inmates of the individual rooms in the huts (each hut had several rooms). The measuring of larderine and butter was done by an automatic installation, so that the possibility of anybody receiving a smaller share was excluded. Besides, scales were placed in the issuing offices in the camps of Eigenheim and Luschweg, by means of which the individual camp inmates were able to control immediately the amount they were entitled to. At any rate, everything was done by the management of the supply offices, by control and strict regulations, to safeguard the proper use of all victuals.

On the whole, the foreign laborers were quite happy. I could not observe any depressed mood.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947

(signed) Ludwig WALTER.

Above signature of Ludwig WALTER, residing in Leverkusen-  
Wiesdorf, Rathenaustr. 204, has been given in his own hand in my  
presence, Dr. Erna Kroon, Assistant of Attorney-at-Law Dr. Lammert,  
Muenberg, on 24 November 1947, as is hereby certified and attested  
to by me.

Leverkusen, 24 November 1947

(signed) Dr. Erna KROON  
(Dr. Erna Kroon)  
Assistant Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, Hildogard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUENE No. 83.

(signed) Hilda FIRTEL  
# 17415

A F F I D A V I T

I, Wolfgang GOLIKOFER, residing in Opladen, Rennbaumstrasse 36, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

As a specialist with the Accounting Dep. of the Karbenfabriken Bayer, Leverkusen, I, herewith truthfully make known the following excerpt from the account of the merchandise depot barracks for foreigners. According to this account shoes, textile goods and other merchandise was sold to foreign workers during 1942 - 1944 as follows

in 1942 for RM 18 619.--

in 1943 for RM 81 313.--

in 1944 for RM 140 510.--

Total: RM 240 442.--

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948

(signed) Wolfgang GOLIKOFER  
(Wolfgang Gollkofer)

Signed before me on 5 February 1948 in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk by Wolfgang Gollkofer, who is known to me as the person who rendered above affidavit under oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal

(Certificate of translation see page 285a)



A F F I D A V I T

I, Georg BELZ, hereby declare that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit and of the criminal liability in the case of a false affidavit. I am further aware of the fact that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal Nr. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I declare under oath that my following statement corresponds to the truth.

Personal Data: My name is Georg Belz; I was born in Kassel on 30 Jan 1904 and am the son of Fritz Belz, hotel proprietor; I am married; by civilian profession I am in business, resident in Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Bebelstrasse 95. I have been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. since 19 September 1927 and at present I am chief of the statistical department.

Ad rem: I hereby certify that the 13 papers about the "Nourishment of the Foreigners in the I.G. Werk Leverkusen", were written in accordance with the truth and on the basis of records which were put at my disposal by the economic department of the I.G. Werk Leverkusen.

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Georg BELZ  
(Georg Belz)

Signed before me on 15 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Georg Belz who is known to me as the person who made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Gerhard FISCHER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNH No. 85.

(signed) Gerhard FISCHER

- 1 -

# 17397

- 181 -

(13 appendices pp. 183 - 195)

## G l o s s a r y

<u>A</u>	Auslaender	foreigner
<u>B</u>	Blumenkohl	cauliflower
	Bohne	bean
	Brei	porridge
	Brot	bread
	Butter	butter
<u>D</u>	Dienstag	Tuesday
	Donnerstag	Thursday
<u>E</u>	Eier	eggs
	einige	some
	Erbsen	peas
	Ernahrung	nourishment
	Ersatzkaffee	grain coffee
	Erziehungslager	correction camp
<u>F</u>	Fette	fats
	Fleischspeisen	viand
	Franzosen	Frenchmen
	Freitag	Friday
	Frucht	fruit
<u>G</u>	Gemuese	vegetables
	Gerste	barley
	Gesamtueberblick	overall survey
	Graupen	peeled grain
	Gries	grits
<u>H</u>	Hackfleisch	mince meat
	Hanflocken	oats
	Hammelkeule	leg of mutton
	Heringssalat	herring salad
<u>I</u>	Italienische Militaerinternier- orte	Italian military internment camps
<u>K</u>	Kaese	cheese
	Kalorientagesatz	caloric value of the daily rations
	Kartoffeln	potato
	Kinder	children
	Kalte Beilage	cold meat
	Klops	mince meat balls
	Kohlrabi	cabbage turnip
	Kraut	cabbage
	Kuermel	cumin
	Kuerbis	pumpkin
<u>L</u>	Langarbeiter	long time worker
	Lever	liver
	Leipziger Allerlei	mixed vegetables
<u>M</u>	Margarine	margarine
	Marmelade	jam
	Milch	milk
	Mittwoch	Wednesday
	Montag	Monday
	Moehre	carrot

<u>N</u>	Nachtarbeiter Nahrungsmittel Nudeln	night worker grain products vermicelli
<u>P</u>	Polen Pilzsuppe Pflaumen prozentuale Verteilung des Kalorienatzes:	Poles soup of mushrooms plum percentage of the caloric values
<u>R</u>	Rind Roggen Rotkohl Russen	beef rye red cabbage Russians
<u>S</u>	Salat Sauerkraut Schweinbraten Schwerarbeiter Schwerstarbeiter Schmorbraten Schrot Sonntag Sonntabend Spinat Suppe	salad sauerkraut roast pork heavy worker very heavy worker stewed steak bruiced grain Sunday Saturday spinage soup
<u>W</u>	Westarbeiter Wirsingkohl Wochenspeisenkarten Wurst Weisskohl	western worker savoy bills of fair of a week sausage white cabbage
<u>Z</u>	Zivilbevölkerung Zucker Zulagen Zwiebel	civilians sugar food-suplements onion

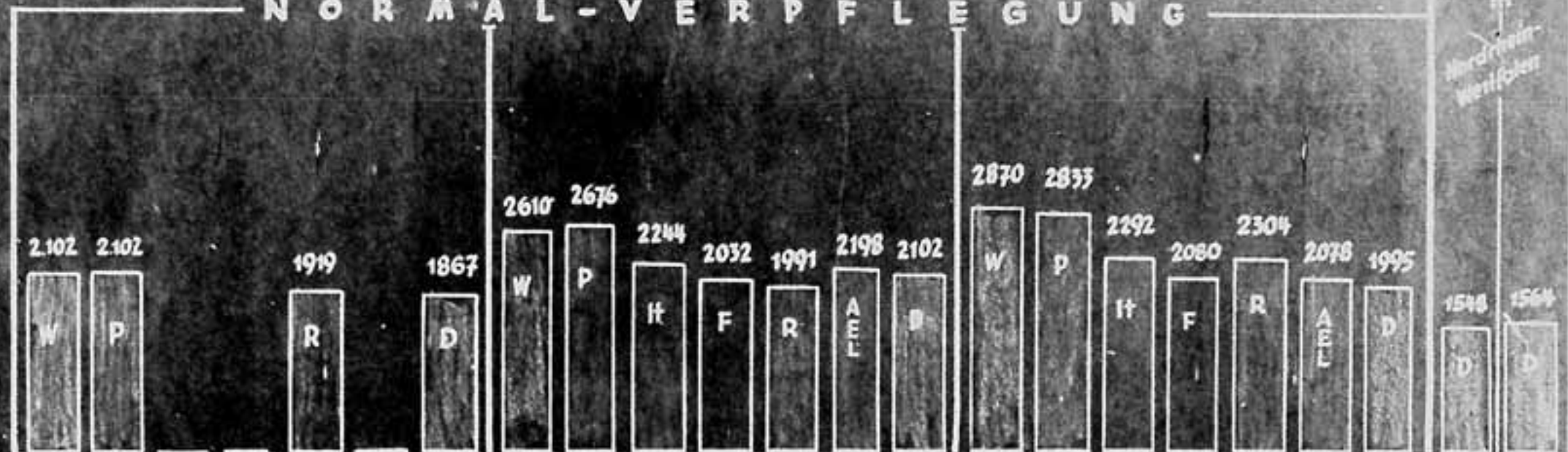


*Gesamt-  
überblick*

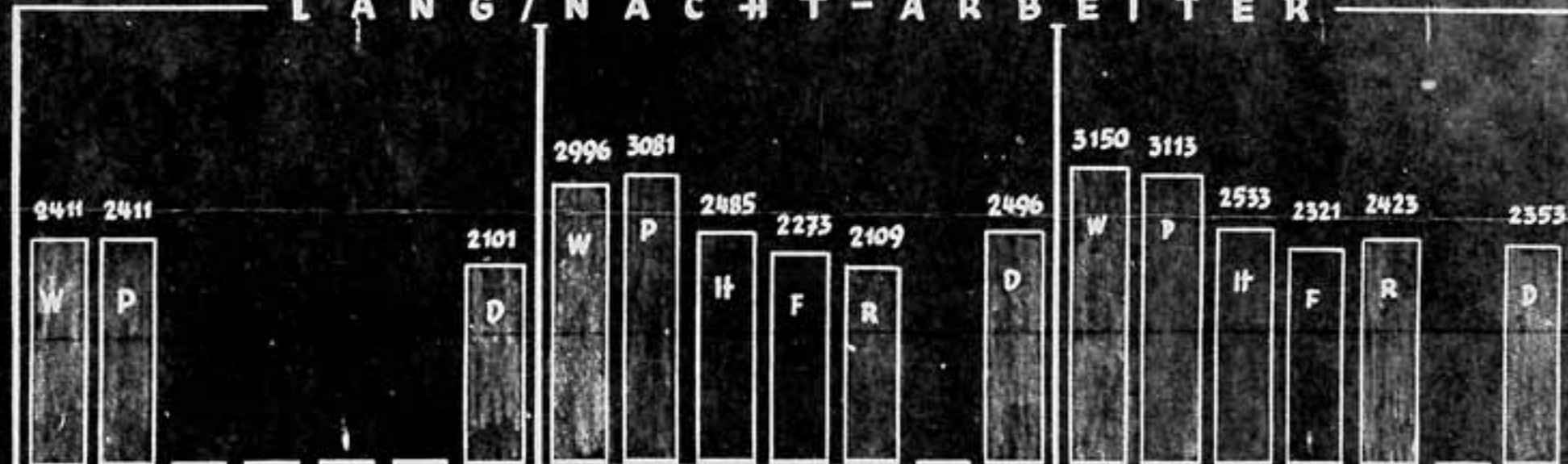
# **ERNAHRUNG DER AUSLÄNDER im IG-WERK LEVERKUSEN** (KALORIEN-TAGESSATZ)

1942 32. Periode v. 27.7. - 23.8.42								1943 55. Periode v. 18.10. - 14.11.43								1944 65. Periode v. 24.7. - 20.8.44								1946	1947
West- deutschl.	Polen	Ital.- Mittel- Eur.	Frankr.	Dänen	Arbeits- Erzieh- lager	Östl. Mittel- Eur.	Polen	West- deutschl.	Polen	Ital.- Mittel- Eur.	Frankr.	Dänen	Arbeits- Erzieh- lager	Östl. Mittel- Eur.	Polen	West- deutschl.	Polen	Ital.- Mittel- Eur.	Frankr.	Dänen	Arbeits- Erzieh- lager	Östl. Mittel- Eur.	Polen	West- deutschl.	Polen

## **N O R M A L - V E R P F L E G U N G**



## **L A N G / N A C H T - A R B E I T E R**



## **S C H W E R A R B E I T E R**



## **S C H W E R S T A R B E I T E R**



IG-Werk  
Leverkusen  
1946  
1947  
nach Zivil-  
Bevölkerung

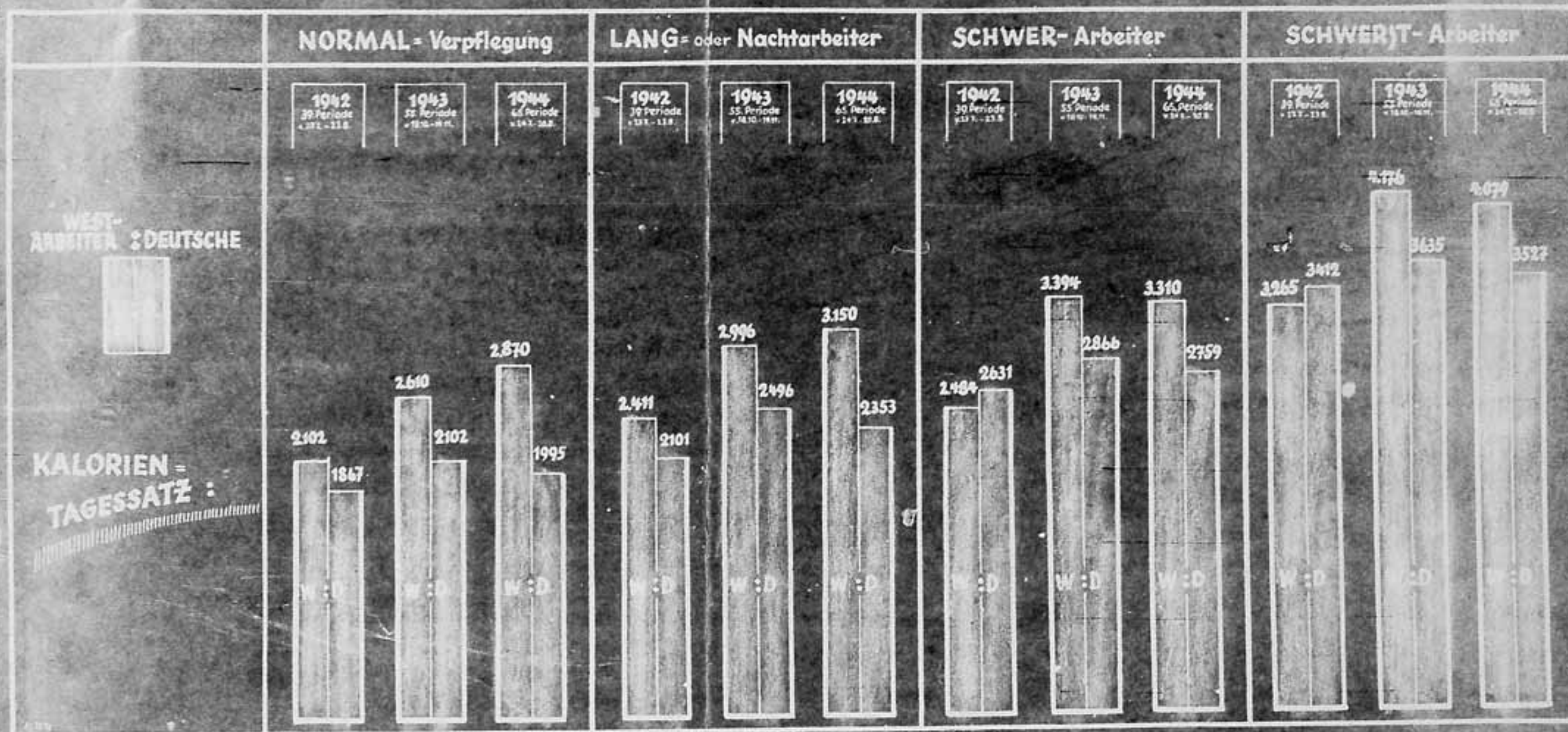
in  
Nordrhein-  
Westfalen



**ERNAHRUNG** (KALORIEN - TAGESSATZ) der

# WESTARBEITER

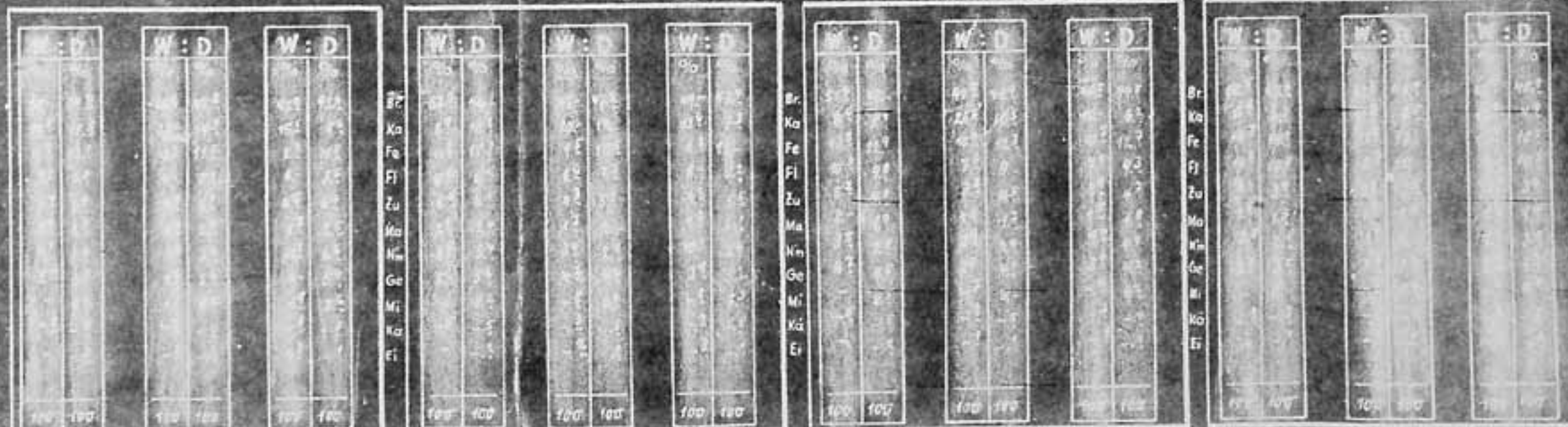
## im JG-Werk Leverkusen



**% tägliche Aufteilung**  
obergenannter Kalorien

Brot  
 Kartoffeln  
 Fette  
 Fleischwaren  
 Zucker  
 Marmelade  
 Nahrungsmittel  
 Gemüse  
 Milch  
 Käse  
 Eier

**Zusammen:**





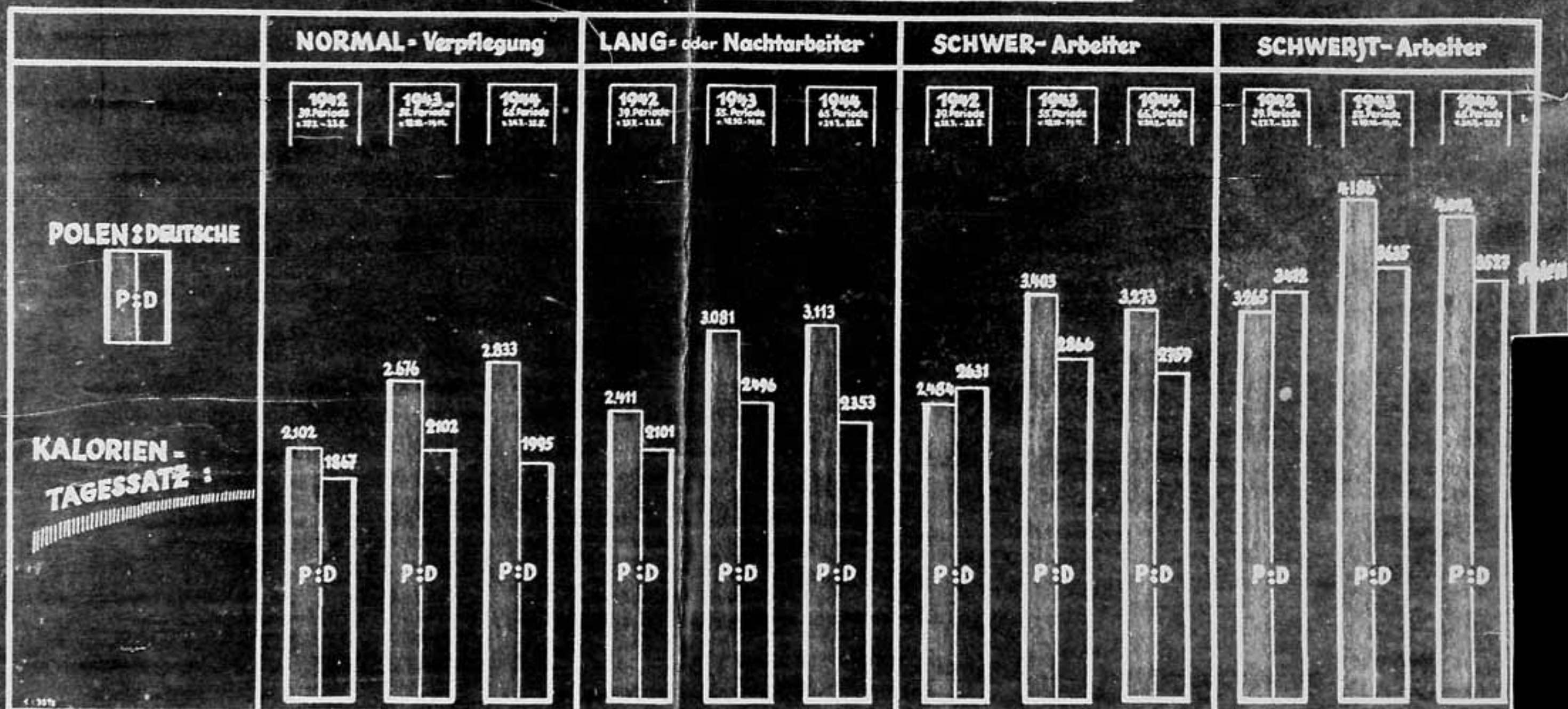
**ERNAHRUNG (KALORIEN - TAGESSATZ)** der

(KALORIEN-TAGESSATZ) der

# POLEN

im JG-Werk Leverkusen

### III



%		usale Aufteilung	
obengenannter Kalorien			
Brot	10	10	10
Kartoffeln	10	10	10
Fette	10	10	10
Fleischwaren	10	10	10
Zucker	10	10	10
Marmelade	10	10	10
Nährmittel	10	10	10
Gemüse	10	10	10
Milch	10	10	10
Käse	10	10	10
Eier	10	10	10
Zusammen:		100	100

P : D	
°	%
20°	36.2
40°	44.5
60°	42.1
80°	60
100°	60
120°	2.7
140°	3.9
160°	6.3
180°	9.2
200°	-6
220°	-2
240°	
260°	
280°	
300°	
320°	
340°	
360°	

P : D	
%	%
15.8	42.4
22.9	14.1
9.3	11.3
6.4	5.1
4.0	6.1
4.1	2.9
3.0	3.4
4.2	5.4
4.9	8.2
1.5	1.2
—	—
100	100

P : D	
%	%
87.4	83.6
10.2	8.7
2.0	11.9
6.0	5.9
2.5	6.9
4.5	2.5
11.2	6.5
4.2	5.9
0.9	2.6
0.5	1.7
0.0	0.0

	P : D	
	%	%
Sc	52.7	46.6
Na	6.7	10.2
Fe	11.2	11.3
Fl	48.2	6.1
Zn	5.1	8.1
Mn	2.1	2.4
Ni	9.6	3.4
Co	8.1	5.6
Mg	-	8.2
K	-	-
Si	-	-
	100	100

P : D	
%	%
49.2	72.6
49.4	12.
2.7	10.5
4.2	7.2
4.5	5.2
1.6	2.
2.3	2.9
2.5	4.6
-.9	6.9
-.3	-.2
-	-.1
100	100

P : D	
%	%
98.3	97.7
13.7	7.1
7.4	11.1
8.1	8.2
16.5	5.5
2.6	2.1
10.2	5.4
2.5	5.1
0.9	7.3
0.1	0.5
—	0.1
100	100

	P : D	
	0%	0%
Br	51.9	42-
Ka	8.5	2.1
Pa	41.9	12.7
Fl	10.3	9.0
Zu	5.2	7.7
Ma	2-	1.9
Wn	3.4	2.2
Os	4.1	4.5
Mi	-	6.5
KG	-1.5	-5.5
Ei	-	-2
	1000	1000

P : D	
%	%
42.2	94.7
36.5	100.5
10.1	12.2
1.6	9.
2.2	4.5
2.2	2.7
2.2	2.9
2.2	4.1
2.2	4.
2.2	-E
2.2	-1
2.2	2.2

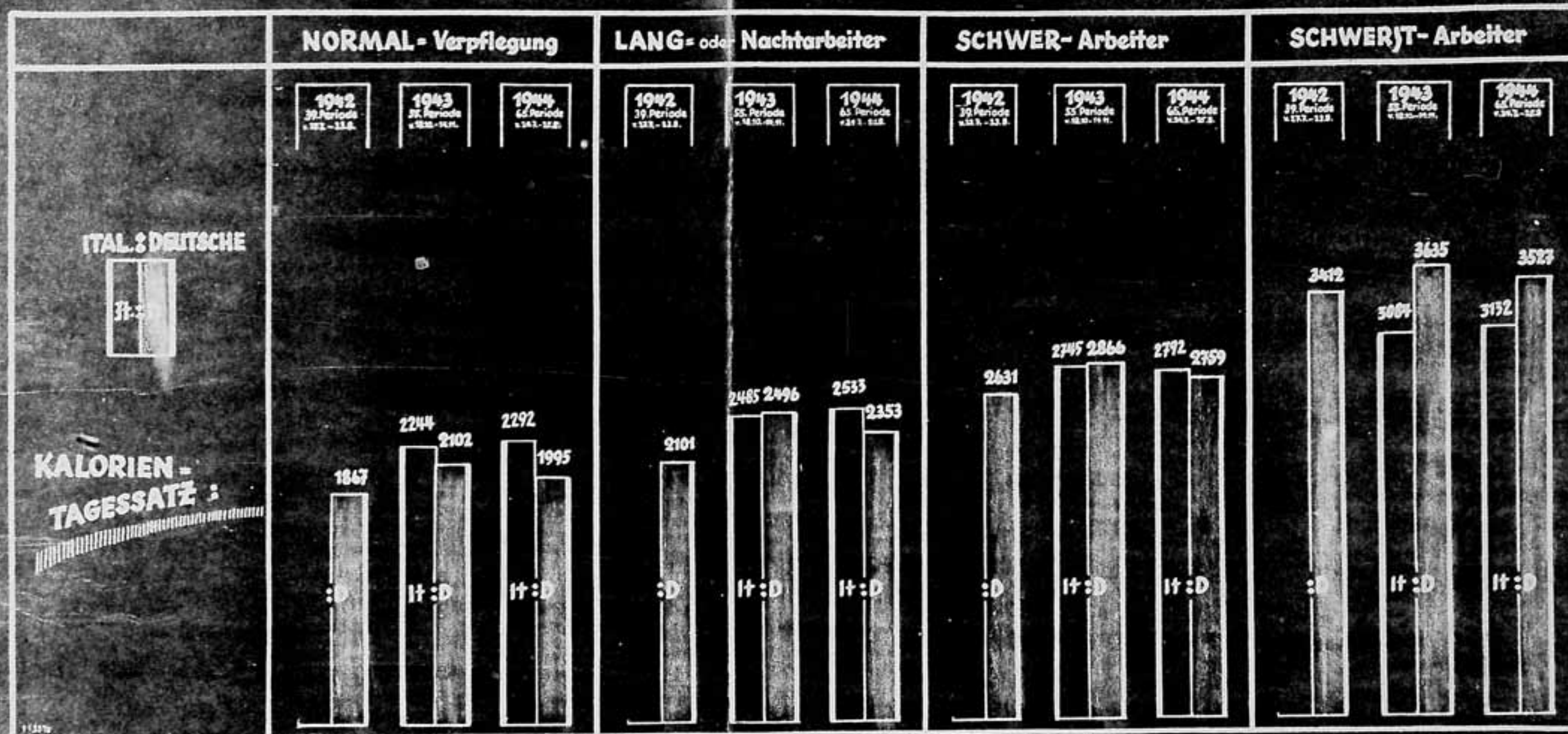
[illegible]

Bz	
No	0.5
Pc	19.7
Rl	0.8
Zn	12
Mn	1.5
Ni	2.7
Ce	26
Ki	-
MG	-
Ei	-

P:	70
	45
	40
	35
	30
	25
	20
	15
	10
	5
	0
	-5
	-10
	-15
	-20
	-25
	-30
	-35
	-40
	-45
	-50
	-55
	-60
	-65
	-70
	-75
	-80
	-85
	-90
	-95
	-100

**P:** 





**%-uale Aufteilung**  
obengenannter Kalorien

Brot	31.2
Kartoffeln	11.2
Fette	15.1
Fleischwaren	6.8
Zucker	6.0
Marmelade	2.1
Nährmittel	3.1
Gemüse	6.4
Milch	7.5
Käse	1.5
Eier	1.3

**Zusammen:**

Kategorie	Jahr	Italien (%)	Deutschland (%)
NORMAL-Verpflegung	1942	31.2	31.2
	1943	31.2	31.2
	1944	31.2	31.2
LANG- oder Nachtarbeiter	1942	31.2	31.2
	1943	31.2	31.2
	1944	31.2	31.2
SCHWER-Arbeiter	1942	31.2	31.2
	1943	31.2	31.2
	1944	31.2	31.2
SCHWERJT-Arbeiter	1942	31.2	31.2
	1943	31.2	31.2
	1944	31.2	31.2



# ERNAHRUNG

(KALORIEN - TAGESSATZ) der

FRANZ. KRIEGSGEFANG.  
im JG-Werk Leverkusen

V

FRANZÖS.  
KRIEGSGEF. & DEUTSCHE



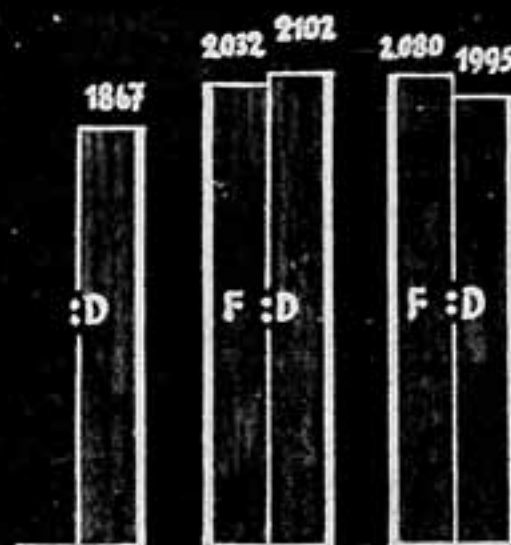
KALORIEN -  
TAGESSATZ :

## NORMAL - Verpflegung

1942  
39. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.43

1943  
35. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 14.1.44

1944  
64. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.45

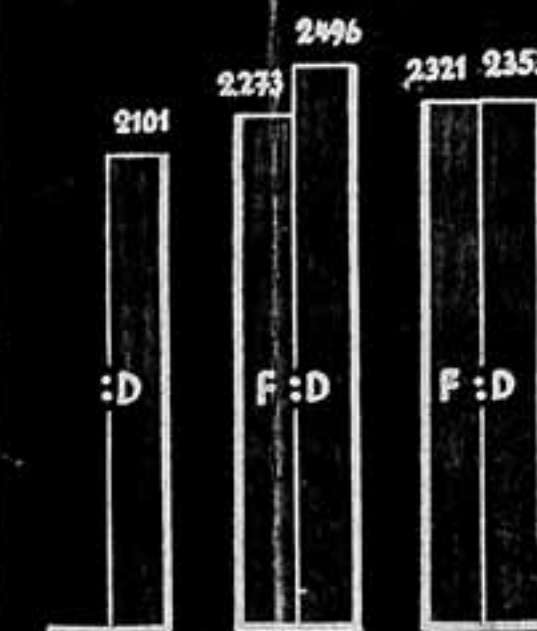


## LANG- oder Nachtarbeiter

1942  
39. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.43

1943  
35. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 14.1.44

1944  
64. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.45

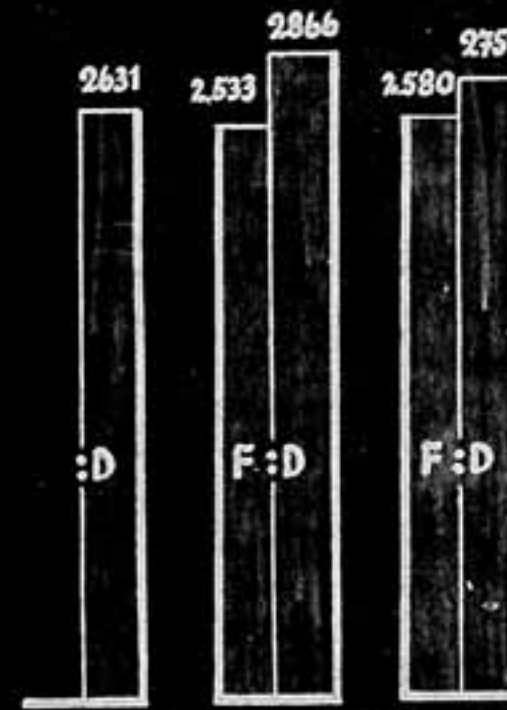


## SCHWER- Arbeiter

1942  
39. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.43

1943  
35. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 14.1.44

1944  
64. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.45

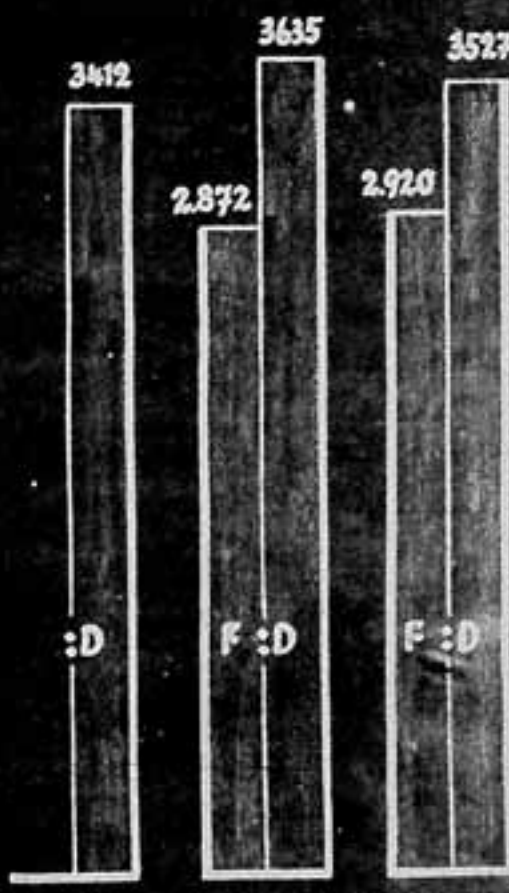


## SCHWERJT- Arbeiter

1942  
39. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.43

1943  
35. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 14.1.44

1944  
64. Periode  
v. 12.12. - 13.1.45



Frz.  
Kriegs-  
Gef.

## %-uale Aufteilung obengenannter Kalorien

Brot  
Kartoffeln  
Fette  
Fleischwaren  
Zucker  
Marmelade  
Nährmittel  
Gemüse  
Milch  
Käse  
Eier

zusammen :

F : D		F : D		F : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
39.2	43.2	42.2	28.5	43.6	
11.5	22.2	14.2	15.1	8.7	
11.7	12.2	11.5	11.2	11.6	
6.8	5.2	5.1	5.2	5.8	
6.8	4.9	6.1	4.8	6.8	
2.2	2.5	2.9	2.6	2.5	
3.9	3.5	3.9	3.6	4.6	
6.3	6.2	5.6	5.2	5.9	
9.2	-	8.2	-	8.6	
-6	-5	-5	-5	-5	
-2	-1	-1	-	-1	
100	100	100	100	100	

F : D		F : D		F : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
46.1	42.8	47.6	52.2	47.9	
10.1	15.8	12.1	13.8	7.3	
11.2	11.3	10.5	11.1	11.1	
6.1	7.2	7.2	7.1	8.2	
6.1	4.4	5.2	4.3	5.5	
2.9	2.2	2.1	2.2	2.1	
3.9	3.2	2.9	3.2	5.6	
5.6	5.7	4.6	5.2	5.1	
8.2	6.8	6.8	7.1	7.3	
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5	
-2	-1	-1	-	-1	
100	100	100	100	100	

F : D		F : D		F : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
48.1	47.2	48.9	53.2	49.5	
11.1	12.8	10.5	12.9	6.2	
12.9	12.4	12.3	12.2	12.7	
9.8	8.1	9.1	8.1	9.3	
4.8	4.1	4.5	3.2	4.7	
1.9	2.1	1.7	1.9	1.8	
2.9	2.8	2.9	2.8	4.9	
4.5	5.2	4.6	4.6	4.2	
6.5	-	4.1	-	6.5	
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5	
-2	-1	-1	-	-1	
100	100	100	100	100	

F : D		F : D		F : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
42.8	50.4	48.8	55.2	48.2	
6.2	15.2	8.5	11.1	4.9	
18.1	12.2	18.1	12.2	18.1	
10.1	8.6	10.1	8.6	10.3	
3.9	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.9	
3.5	1.7	3.5	1.7	1.7	
2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	3.9	
3.5	4.5	3.5	4.5	3.5	
5.1	-	4.9	-	4.9	
-3	-3	-3	-3	-3	
-1	-1	-1	-	-1	
100	100	100	100	100	





**% tägliche Aufteilung**  
obengenannter Kalorien

Brot  
Kartoffeln  
Fette  
Fleischwaren  
Zucker  
Marmelade  
Nährmittel  
Gemüse  
Milch  
Käse  
Eier

**Zusammen:**

R : D	
	%
50	39.2
25	16.5
10	12.1
5	6.0
3-1	16.9
	1.2
	3.9
	6.3
	0.2
	-6
	-2
100	100

R : D	
%	%
19.2	42.2
18.9	19.4
7.3	11.5
4.3	5.1
3.3	6.1
3.1	2.9
2.9	3.9
—	5.4
—	8.2
—	-2
—	-1
100	100

R : D	
%	%
60%	72%
18%	8%
6%	11%
4%	5%
—	6%
—	2.5
3%	6%
5.2	5%
1.7	8%
—	—
—	—
100	100

	R : D	
	%	%
Be	-	46-
Ka	-	10 $\frac{2}{3}$
Fe	-	11 $\frac{3}{4}$
Fl	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Zu	-	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mo	-	2.8
W	-	3.4
Ge	-	5.6
Mi	-	8 $\frac{2}{3}$
Ka	-	- $\frac{1}{2}$
Et	-	- $\frac{1}{2}$
	-	100

R : D	
%	%
47.5	47.5
20.0	17.
7.5	10.5
6.5	7.5
3.	5.5
0.	2.
0.	2.9
0.	4.6
0.	6.9
0.	-5
0.	-1
100	100

R : D	
Pg	%
52.5	42.8
47.5	7.3
5.0	11.-
6.3	5.2
—	5.5
3.2	2.1
4.5	5.6
4.5	5.-
—	7.3
—	—, 5
—	—, 1
100	100

	R = D	
	g/g	%
Br	5.7	48
Ka	1.1	8.1
Fe	1.1	12.1
Fl	0.2	0.8
Zn	0.2	1.1
Mn	1.1	1.1
Al	1.1	2.0
Ca	1.1	1.1
Mg	1.1	6.5
KCl	1.1	1.1
Ei	1.1	1.1
	100	100

R:D	
°C	%
100	100
20	105
40	125
60	95
80	45
100	65
120	25
140	15
160	5
180	1

R:D	
%	%
100	100
95	95
90	90
85	85
80	80
75	75
70	70
65	65
60	60
55	55
50	50
45	45
40	40
35	35
30	30
25	25
20	20
15	15
10	10
5	5
0	0

	R:D	
	wt %	at %
Be	5.0	7.1
Mg	4.0	6.3
Fe	1.0	1.6
Fl	1.0	1.6
Eu	1.0	1.6
Mo	1.0	1.6
Ni	2.0	3.2
Co	2.0	3.2
Mn	1.0	1.6
Al	1.0	1.6
Si	1.0	1.6
C	1.0	1.6
O	1.0	1.6
100	100	100

A	D
70	90
80	85
90	80
100	75
110	70
120	65
130	60
140	55
150	50
160	45
170	40
180	35
190	30
200	25
210	20
220	15
230	10
240	5
250	0

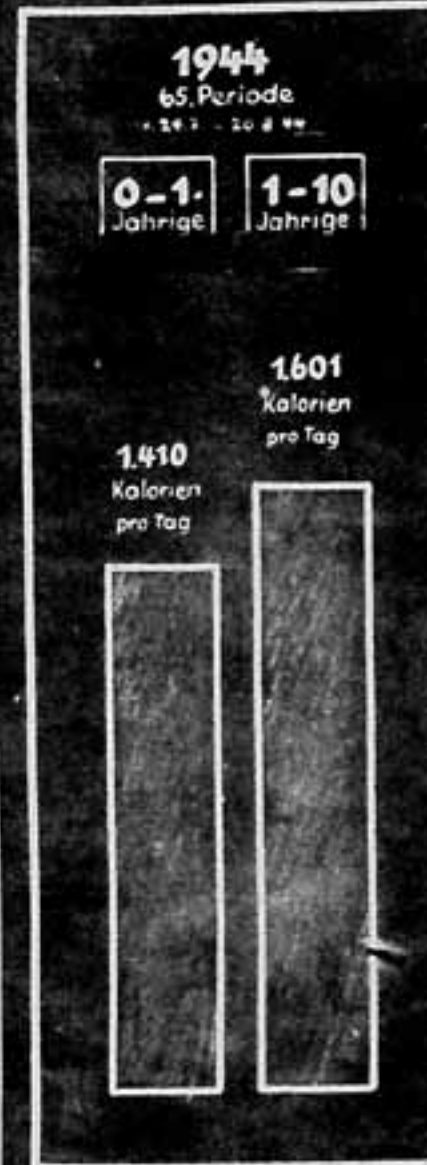
Year	Value
1990	100
1991	100
1992	100
1993	100
1994	100
1995	100
1996	100
1997	100
1998	100
1999	100
2000	100
2001	100
2002	100
2003	100
2004	100
2005	100
2006	100
2007	100
2008	100
2009	100
2010	100
2011	100
2012	100
2013	100
2014	100
2015	100
2016	100
2017	100
2018	100
2019	100
2020	100
2021	100
2022	100
2023	100
2024	100
2025	100
2026	100
2027	100
2028	100
2029	100
2030	100
2031	100
2032	100
2033	100
2034	100
2035	100
2036	100
2037	100
2038	100
2039	100
2040	100
2041	100
2042	100
2043	100
2044	100
2045	100
2046	100
2047	100
2048	100
2049	100
2050	100
2051	100
2052	100
2053	100
2054	100
2055	100
2056	100
2057	100
2058	100
2059	100
2060	100
2061	100
2062	100
2063	100
2064	100
2065	100
2066	100
2067	100
2068	100
2069	100
2070	100
2071	100
2072	100
2073	100
2074	100
2075	100
2076	100
2077	100
2078	100
2079	100
2080	100
2081	100
2082	100
2083	100
2084	100
2085	100
2086	100
2087	100
2088	100
2089	100
2090	100
2091	100
2092	100
2093	100
2094	100
2095	100
2096	100
2097	100
2098	100
2099	100
2100	100



# ERNÄHRUNG

(KALORIEN TAGESA)

## VII POLENKINDER und RUSSENKINDER der JG-Werk Leverkusen



**%uale Aufteilung**  
abengenannter Kalorien

Brot	41.5	45.7
Kartoffeln	16.7	18.4
Fette	5.9	6.2
Fleischwaren	1.3	2.7
Zucker	2.7	2.4
Marmelade	2.7	3.7
Nährmittel	6.6	7.9
Gemüse	63.2	12.6
Voll-Milch	-	-
Käse	-	-
Eier	-	-
Zusammen	100%	100%

%	%
41.5	45.7
16.7	18.4
5.9	6.2
1.3	2.7
2.7	2.4
2.7	3.7
6.6	7.9
63.2	12.6
-	-
-	-
-	-
100%	100%

%	%
37.5	33.5
15.7	18.7
7.7	6.7
-	2.7
2.1	9.7
8.4	1.7
8.4	7.7
21.2	18.7
-	-
-	-
100%	100%

Polen-  
Russ-  
Kinder

# ERNAHRUNG

(KALORIEN - TAGESSATZ)

## ARBEITS-ERZIEHUNGSLAGER im JG-Werk Leverkusen

VIII

ARBEITS-  
ERZIEH-  
LAGER & DEUTSCHE



KALORIEN -  
TAGESSATZ :

### NORMAL = Verpflegung

1942  
39 Periode  
+ 1912 - 1918

1943  
55 Periode  
+ 1919 - 1941

1944  
65 Periode  
+ 1942 - 1944

1867  
:D

2198  
AEL :D

2078  
AEL :D

### LANG = oder Nachtarbeiter

1942  
39 Periode  
+ 1912 - 1918

1943  
55 Periode  
+ 1919 - 1941

1944  
65 Periode  
+ 1942 - 1944

2101  
:D

2496  
:D

2353  
:D

### SCHWER- Arbeiter

1942  
39 Periode  
+ 1912 - 1918

1943  
55 Periode  
+ 1919 - 1941

1944  
65 Periode  
+ 1942 - 1944

2631  
:D

2866  
:D

2759  
:D

### SCHWERJT- Arbeiter

1942  
39 Periode  
+ 1912 - 1918

1943  
55 Periode  
+ 1919 - 1941

1944  
65 Periode  
+ 1942 - 1944

3412  
:D

3635  
:D

3527  
:D

### %-uale Aufteilung obengenannter Kalorien

Brot	39.2
Kartoffeln	11.5
Fette	12.1
Fleischwaren	6.8
Zucker	6.9
Marmelade	2.2
Nährmittel	3.9
Gemüse	6.3
Milch	9.2
Käse	-6
Eier	-2

Zusammen :

AEL : D		AEL : D		AEL : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
46.8	42.8	47.5	43.6	47.5	43.6
27.1	14.2	20.6	8.7	20.6	8.7
9.2	11.5	9.2	11.5	9.2	11.5
3.9	5.1	4.5	5.1	4.5	5.1
2.2	6.1	2.2	6.1	2.2	6.1
4.1	2.9	4.1	2.9	4.1	2.9
3.9	3.9	2.2	6.1	2.2	6.1
5.5	5.6	5.5	5.6	5.5	5.6
-	8.2	-	8.2	-	8.2
-	-	-	-	-	-
0	100	100	100	100	100

AEL : D		AEL : D		AEL : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
46.8	42.8	47.5	43.6	47.5	43.6
10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1
11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1
4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2
6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1
2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9
5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6
8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5	-5
-2	-1	-2	-1	-2	-1
0	100	0	100	0	100

AEL : D		AEL : D		AEL : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
46.8	42.8	47.5	43.6	47.5	43.6
10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1
11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1
4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2
6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1
2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9
5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6
8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5	-5
-2	-1	-2	-1	-2	-1
0	100	0	100	0	100

AEL : D		AEL : D		AEL : D	
%	%	%	%	%	%
46.8	42.8	47.5	43.6	47.5	43.6
10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1
11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1	11.3	10.1
4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2	4.1	7.2
6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1	6.1	5.1
2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9	3.1	2.9
5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6	5.6	4.6
8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9	8.2	6.9
-5	-5	-5	-5	-5	-5
-2	-1	-2	-1	-2	-1
0	100	0	100	0	100

Arb-  
Erz-  
Lgr.



# EINIGE SPEISEN-WOCHENKARTEN ÜBER DIE VERPFLEGUNG DER WESTARBEITER/ POLEN IM 36. WERK LIVERDUM

FRÜHSTÜCK für Normalverpflegte <small>Lang, Mager, Schwer- u. schwerstarbende erhalten höheren Gehalt in Kalorien beim Frühstück</small>									MITTAGESSEN						ABENDESSEN					
Brot	Butter	Eier	Wurst	Gemüse	Zucker	Obst	Beim Essen	Erst	Suppen	Fleisch	Gemüse	Kartoffeln	Tunke	Sonst.	Suppen	Fleisch	Gemüse	Kartoffeln	Tunke	Sonst.
<b>1942</b> vom 24. 3. 42																				
Montag				50	31,5				P i l z	-	Blumenkohl	Kart	Tunke	-	-	in Tunke	Rotkohl	Wurst	Tunke	-
Dienstag									-	Schmorbrat.	Salat gemischt	Kart	Tunke	-	Kartoffel	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
Mittwoch	1 000					30	200		K r ä u t e r	-	Weißkohl	Kart	Sauce	-	-	in Tunke	Möhren	Kart	Sauce	-
Donnerstag					31,5				J ä g e r	in Tunke	Rotkohl	Kart	Tunke	-	E r b s e n	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
Freitag				50					Hausmacher	-	Pichelsteiner	Kart	-	-	-	in Sauce	Salate gemischt	Kart	Sauce	-
Samstag	1 000	125	25	50		100		75	S u p p e	Wurst	Kraut	Brei	-	-	B o h n e n	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
Sonntag									S u p p e	Rind-Goul.	Wirsing	Kart	-	-	N u d e l	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
<b>1943</b> vom 28. 6. 43																				
Montag				100					S u p p e	-	Sauerkraut	Kart	-	-	Kartoff.-Gemüse	Einlage	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Dienstag					W. 62,5 P. 31,5				G r a u p e n	-	-	in Suppe	-	-	-	-	S p i n a t	Hoch-Kart	-	-
Mittwoch	1 500	60	15						-	Schmorbrat.	Wirsing	Kart	-	-	N ü s e n f r u c h t	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
Donnerstag							175		S u p p e	-	Blumenkohl	Kart	-	-	-	in Tunke	Sauerkraut	Brei	Sauce	-
Freitag				50					S u p p e	-	S p i n a t	Kart	Sauce	-	e r ü n k e r n	Einlage	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Samstag	1 250	65	10			100		62,5	S u p p e	Einlage	Pichelsteiner	in Gemüse	-	-	-	-	Wirsing/Tomaten	Kart	-	-
Sonntag									S u p p e	Rind-Goul.	Blumenkohl	Kart	-	-	N u d e l	Einlage	-	in Suppe	-	-
<b>1944</b> vom 3. 1. 44																				
Montag				100					Grües-Gemüse	-	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-	-	-	Sauerkraut	Brei	Tunke	-
Dienstag					70,5				S u p p e	-	Rotkohl	Kart	Tunke	-	H a f e r f l - G e m ü s e	Einlage	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Mittwoch	1 150	W. 65 P. 50	W. 25 P. 25						-	Hammelkeule	Wirsing	Kart	Tunke	-	Kartoffel-Gemüse	Wurst	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Donnerstag							30	235	G r a u p e n	-	-	in Suppe	-	Brot	Weißkohl-Eintopf	Einlage	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Freitag				50					S u p p e	-	Pichelsteiner	in Gemüse	-	-	e r ü n e B o h n e n	Einlage	in Suppe	in Suppe	-	-
Samstag	1 700	W. 65 P. 62,5	W. 20 P. 12,5			100			-	Schmorbrat.	Krautsalat	Kart	-	-	-	-	Hausm.-Möhren	in Gemüse	-	-
Sonntag									-	Schweinefl.	Leipz. Allerlei	Kart	-	-	N u d e l	-	-	in Suppe	-	-







# XI EINIGE SPEISEN-WOCHENKARTEN ÜBER DIE VERPFLEGUNG **RUSSEN** IM J.G.-WERK LEVERKUSEN

FRÜHSTÜCK für Normalverpflegte <small>Lang-, Nacht-, Schwer- u. Schwerstarbeiter erhalten ihre Zulagen in Naturalien beim Frühstück</small>								M I T T A G E S S E N						A B E N D E S S E N					
Brot	Kart.	Wurst	Zucker	Milch	Fisch	Obst	Tea	Suppen	Fleisch	Gemüse	Kartoffeln	Tunke	Sonst.	Suppen	Fleisch	Gemüse	Kartoffeln	Tunke	Sonst.
<b>1942</b> vom 01.01. bis 31.12.																			
Montag			50					Tomaten	—	Boyskraut	Kart.	Tunke	—	—	—	Rotkraut	Kart.	Tunke	—
Dienstag								Graupen	Wurst	—	in Suppe	—	—	Gemüse	Wurst	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Mittwoch	1500							Kräuter	in Tunke	—	Kart.	Gulasch	—	—	in Tunke	Krautsalat	Kart.	Gulasch	—
Donnerstag								Pilz	Hackfleisch	Kalte Beilage	Kart.	Sauce	—	Erbsen	Eintlage	—	in Suppe	—	—
Freitag						50		Jäger	in Tunke	Sauerkraut	Kart.	Gulasch	—	—	—	Gest. Wirsing	Kart.	—	—
Samstag	1500	60		95				Suppe	Schmorbrat	Krautsalat	Kart.	Tunke	—	Haferfl.-Gemüse	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Sonntag								Suppe	Gulasch	Leipz. Allerlei	Kart.	Tunke	—	Nudel	—	—	in Suppe	—	—
<b>1943</b> vom 01.01. bis 31.12.																			
Montag	1500		50					Suppe	—	Weißkraut	Kart.	Tunke	—	Grünkern	—	Heringssalat	Kart.	—	—
Dienstag								Suppe	Knackwurst	Spinat	Sauerkart.	in Kart.	—	Suppe	Frikadell.	Möhren	Kart.	Tunke	—
Mittwoch						50		Suppe	—	Puccaroni	—	Tunke	Kompot	Erbsen	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Donnerstag								Suppe	Königs Kops	Kalte Beilage	Kart.	Tunke	—	Suppe	—	Spinat	Kart.	Zwiebelf.	—
Freitag	1500							Suppe	—	Hausm. Möhren	Kart.	Tunke	—	Kart.-Gemüse	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	Kompot	—
Samstag		60		85				Suppe	Gulasch	Rübsädel	Kart.	Tunke	—	Suppe	Würstchen	Rotkraut	Kart.	—	—
Sonntag								Suppe	Schweinefl.	Kraut	Brei	Tunke	—	Nudel	—	—	in Suppe	—	—
<b>1944</b> vom 01.01. bis 31.12.																			
Montag	1500		50					Graupen	—	—	in Suppe	—	Brot	—	—	Rotkraut	Kart.	Tunke	—
Dienstag								Roggenschrot	—	Gest. Winterkohl	in Gemüse	Tunke	—	Grüne Bohnen	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Mittwoch						50		—	Wurst	Sauerkraut	Brei	Tunke	—	—	Wurst	Hausm. Möhren	in Gemüse	—	—
Donnerstag								Pilz	—	Wirsing	Kart.	Kraut	—	Haferfl. Gemüse	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Freitag	1500							Kartoffel-Gemüse	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—	—	in Tunke	Rote Beete	Brei	Gulasch	—
Samstag		60		150				—	Hackfleisch	Rotkraut	Kart.	Tunke	—	Priesgemüse	—	in Suppe	in Suppe	—	—
Sonntag								Suppe	Gulasch	Leipz. Allerlei	Kart.	Tunke	—	Nudel	—	—	in Suppe	—	—

Russen







**EINIGE SPEISEN-WOCHENKARTEN ÜBER DIE VERPFLEGUNG DER STRAF-GEFANGENEN IM J.G.-WERK LEVERKUSEN (Arbeits-Erziehungs-Lager)**

[illegible]

Strof.  
gef.



A F F I D A V I T

I, Alfred PETERS, born on 30 August 1901, resident of Leverkusen-Bayonwerk, liaison-Wilhelm-Allee 3 hereby declare that I am aware of the meaning of an affidavit. I also know that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI of <sup>Palace</sup> Justice, Nuremberg, Germany. I declare on oath that the following statement made by me corresponds to the truth:

As manager of the works kitchen of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., plant Leverkusen, I confirm the following:

During the war we used every opportunity which offered itself to purchase food items in addition to the allocated rations, to feed our employees. We were able to improve the diet considerably by buying in particular sizeable quantities of vegetables and potatoes. Both the German and the foreign workers profited to the same extent from these purchases.

As these food items were not allocated legal rations, they could not be incorporated in detail in the statistics and therefore do not show up there. My statements, however, can easily be confirmed by data from the Technical Accounting Office of our plant.

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Alfred PETERS

(Alfred Peters)

Signed before me on 15 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Alfred Peters who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Anna LROHN  
(Dr. Erna Lrohn)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Kurt SCHREUER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUEHE No. 86.

(signed) Kurt SCHREUER # 35299

A F F I D A V I T

I, Alfred PETERS, hereby declare that I am aware of the meaning of an affidavit and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I also know that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I declare on oath that the following statement made by me corresponds to the truth.

Ad personam

My name is Alfred PETERS, and I was born on 30 August 1901 as son of the mechanic Wilhelm Peters of Wuppertal. I am married and by trade chef and pastry cook. I live in Leverkusen-Pagerwerk, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 3. I took up employment with the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 1 April 1930 and I am still employed there.

Ad rem:

As manager of the works kitchen Leverkusen, I was during the war in charge of the feeding of the German and foreign workers in the works kitchens and the camps for foreign workers.

A nursery was established in special rooms of camp "Buschweg" during the war for the taking care of the small children of our foreign workers.

I was in charge of feeding these children. In order to be certain that the children were fed adequately and properly I transferred cooks and helpers from the works kitchen to the camp. The food items officially allocated to the children were taken from the stores of the German works kitchen using the best quality available. Besides these official quotas, other food items were put at my disposal so as to be able to give the children another dish prepared with milk (pudding and hot cereals consisting of oats, rice, farina). For babies, infants and sick children mashed potatoes with milk and butter, as well as diets according to medical prescriptions were prepared.



I also procured fruit for these children. As far as quantities were concerned, the children were served their fill. The food quantity was even so big that the children in the nursery could not eat it all up, and it became a custom with the older children who were working voluntarily at the factory to come to the nursery after work to have an additional meal from the surplus.

Nearly every day I checked the quality of the prepared food.

Because the establishment of the nursery was ordered so suddenly, there existed in the beginning a shortage in linen, clothes etc. After a talk with the Catholic Dekan Vogel, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, this was however soon remedied by a collection which brought in a large quantity of linen, clothes and even toys.

Leverkusen, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Alfred PETERS  
(Alfred Peters)

Signed before me on 14 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Alfred Peters, known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROON  
(Dr. Erna Iroon)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Munich-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13/3/1948

I, Kurt SCHREUER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE No. 87.

(signed) Kurt SCHREUER # 35299

A F F I D A V I T  
-----

I, Erich SIEBERTH, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, and realising that this affidavit will be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany, declare under oath that the following statement is true.

ad personam: My name is Erich Sieberth, I was born 21 October 1904 in Elberfeld, am now living at Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Alte Landstrasse 90, and my civilian profession is that of an electrical engineer. I have been working for the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Leverkusen since 1934, and have been acting as an accident-statistician in this firm for something like ten years now.

ad rem: The below mentioned documents No. 1 - 46 are publications concerning accident-prevention displayed by the department "Sigenueberwachung" (self preservation) of the Leverkusen plant in workshops, special display cases, at especially dangerous spots, etc., as well as the most important regulations concerning accident-prevention. During the war these publications were translated into every language spoken by our foreign workmen. The following documents are a random selection of documents from the vast number of accident-prevention instructions turned out by the plant.

1. Excerpt from the collection of accident-prevention-regulations for foreign workers in their own language.  
Croat edition, consisting of 16 pages
2. How do I avoid accidents while doing my work?  
An accident-prevention leaflet, Czech edition, consisting of 25 pages.
3. Work without risking an accident.  
(Pocket calendar, Russian edition, consisting of 46 pages).

4. Instructions for all workers for the prevention of accidents and damage to health.

Slovak edition, consisting of 25 pages.

5. Chemical dictionary

(pocket edition) German-French edition, consisting of 50 pages.

6. Directions for accident prevention.

(pocket edition) Slovak edition, consisting of 6 pages.

7. Instructions for workers Synthetic fuel Italian

8. " " " Lime nitrogen French

9. " " " Hard coal tar Slovak

10. " " " Soap factories Flemish

11. " " " Viscose-plastics Czech

12. Instructions for workers Aluminum Italian

13. " " " Fats and Oils Dutch

14. extract from regulations for the operation of elevators Polish

15. Illustrated poster about methylated alcohol in Russian

- 16.-21. "Caution" posters in Russian and Polish

- 22.-46. " " in Polish, Russian, Ukrainian, French, Czech, and Italian.

There are publications in Russian, Ukrainian, Polish, Czech, Croat, Italian, French, Flemish, and Dutch.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

(signed) Erich SIEBERTH

(Erich Sieberth)

Signed in my presence on 16 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Herr Erich Sieberth, who is known to me as the person who has made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Arna KROEN

(Dr. Arna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Wera SOLINDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator  
for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the document KUENNE No. 88.

(signed) Wera SOLINDER  
# 20091

Defense  
Case 6

AMERICAN MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

Nuernberg.

Document Book III

for

Dr. Hans Kuchne

(Doc. Nos. 89 - 116; pages 201 - 301)

Submitted by:  
Dr. Guenther Lammert,  
Attorney-at-Law,  
at present: Nuernberg



Long

# Index

of  
Document Book III - KUF-NE

(Docs. Nos. 89 - 116; pages 201 - 301)

Doc. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
89	89	Testimony of Franz KRIEGER, parish priest of St. Joseph's of Leverkusen-Schlebusch, of 17 November 1947.  Witness gives details of how the management of the Leverkusen Farben plant gave help and support, during the war, in the spiritual care of foreign workers, especially to the French Father Doyen, who was engaged in pastoral work.	301 - 303
90	90	Testimony of Wilhelm KRIEGER, parish priest of the Church of the Sacred Heart, of Leverkusen-Mesdorf, of 1 December 1947.  Witness confirms that the management of the Leverkusen Farben plant made available a special hut for him to hold divine service for the Polish workers.	304 - 305
91	91	Affidavit of Frau Katharina LAUFER, Leverkusen-Schlebusch, Sonderburgerstr. 7, of 19 November 1947.  Witness lent far-reaching help to the French Father Doyen, workman at the Leverkusen Farben plant, she took him into her home, with Farben's tacit permission, though this ran counter to official regulations.	306 - 307
92	92	Affidavit of Richard JOB, compositor of Leverkusen-Mesdorf, Kurtkottenstr. 12 born on 9 March 1921, working at the Leverkusen plant since August 1945, of 6 February 1948.  Witness gives details of the care taken of the foreign workers at the Leverkusen Farben plant, in the field of sports. Contrary to official regulations, the management of the Leverkusen plant treated foreign workers in sports matters like German workers.	308 - 310
93	93	Affidavit of Hilde GOTTBERG, Dr. rer. pol., Leverkusen-Mesdorf, Doenhoffstrasse 34; born on 2 July 1906; of 7 February 1948.	311 - 319



93 cont'd

Witness gives details of the care that was taken at the camps for female foreign labor at the Leverkusen Farben plant during the war, especially:

- 1) the special interests of women were catered for,
- 2) the equipment of the camp in the Z-block,
- 3) the equipment of the camp in the Buschweg,
- 4) the maintenance, cleaning and sanitary installations of the camp.
- 5) cultural work at the camp (cinema, divine service, celebrations, language courses, newspapers, books, musical instruments, floor shows and musical performances, needlework courses, clothing, shoes, sundries,
- 6) Details of the special care bestowed on infants and children,
- 7) no diseases of an epidemic character, reasons for deaths of children occurring in November 1943.

94

94

Affidavit of Doris HUG, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Koelnstrasse 754, born on 26 October 1900, librarian of the Leverkusen Farben plant, of 7 February 1948.

220 - 232

- 1) Witness gives details of the work done in the literary field in the interest of all foreign workers of the Farben plant through lending libraries, newspapers and magazines.
- 2) Details of the cost-free language courses for the foreign workers
- 3) Twenty-three enclosures in support of the statements under 1) and 2).

95

95

Affidavit of Peter MOLETT, M.D., Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Weiskottstrasse 2, born on 17 August 1889, Chief Physician of the Works Polyclinic of the Leverkusen Farben Plant; of 6 February 1948.

233 - 253

- 1) From June 1940 onward, when the first transport of foreign workers arrived, a carefully planned medical service for the foreign workers was built up, fundamentally in the same way as for the German workers. Here, MOLETT, M.D., devoted himself exclusively to the foreigners. The Russian workers, too, were treated in the same way as the other foreigners. A special first-aid station for foreigners was set up at the polyclinic.
- 2) Dental care was provided by a special dental station set up for the foreign workers.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
95 cont'd		<p>3) In 1942, when the number of foreigners increased, a special auxiliary hospital was created for the foreign workers (in the beginning 54, later 150), all necessary departments were installed. The auxiliary hospital was everywhere considered to be a model hospital.</p> <p>4) Babies and infants of the female foreigners were cared for in a special children's ward.</p> <p>5) Negative attitude of the Polyclinic of the I.G. Leverkusen towards abortions; Abortions were only carried out on Russian women and only if they applied for it themselves, and only by a Russian gynecologist, Dr. Kitaizov. The Polyclinic was merely made available for these cases upon request of the authorities.</p> <p>6) The personnel of the foreigner's department was increased in accordance with the demand.</p> <p>7) Difficulties caused by the sudden arrival of larger transports, reasons for cases of death among children.</p> <p>8) Difficulties caused by the continuous air-raids. The auxiliary hospital was completely destroyed by artillery fire near the end of the war. All encountered difficulties were energetically overcome, if possible.</p> <p>9) Reference is made to the records of the Polyclinic concerning the medical care for the foreigners.</p> <p>10) State of health of the foreign workers was normally better as such of the German workers.</p>	
96	96	<p>Affidavit of dentist Dr. med. dent. Karl Heinz LOEWEN, Leverkusen-Dierdorf, Linsinpark, born 19 April 1912, dated 6 February 1948, with enclosures (4 photos).</p> <p>Since November 1942 a special dental ward was operated within the Polyclinic of the IG plant Leverkusen for the foreign workers. The witness states the most important details about this dental care.</p>	234-237
97	97	<p>Affidavit by Hermann MORSE, Leverkusen-Schlobusch I, Huberstrasse 33, born 23 Febr. 1895, expert of the social department of the I.G. plant, Leverkusen, dated 7 February 1948.</p> <p>The witness gives details of the home leaves of Polish workers. The decision of 30/8/1943 not to grant home leaves any more for the time being, was rescinded again on 16 March 1944 but had not been carried out in the meantime either.</p>	238-239

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
98	98	Affidavit by the chemist Dr. Berthold WILL, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Goetheplatz 4, born 4 February 1891, Director of I.G. Farben plant Leverkusen, dated 15 March 1948;  The arrest of female foreign workers over the weekend, mentioned in the HIC protocol, dated 10 July 1944, occurred only ex officio by the police. The I.G. plant Leverkusen did not in- itiated this measure.	40 - 41
99	99	Affidavit by Heinrich GOLDBERG, Leverkusen Wiesdorf, Telaholstrasse 28, expert for matters pertaining to wage policy and wage technicalities of all payroll departments of the I.G., dated 6 February 1948.  The witness confirms that he reported repeatedly during the war to the Reich Labor Ministry and other authorities, especially by order of Dr. Kuehne, re- questing higher pay scales for the Eastern workers and to achieve their non-discri- mination as compared with the German workers. He adds eight documents as documentary evidence.	242 - 245
100	100	Affidavit of Helmut ROETTER, Koeln-Stamm- heim, Diesseldorferstrasse 388, born 19 July 1892, office manager of the I.G. Far- ben plant Leverkusen, dated 18 March 1948.  The witness confirms the fact that the 47 photographs which are added to his affidavit show an objective and true impression of camps for the foreign workers of the IG - Farben plant Lever- kusen between 1941 and 1944. 3 Enclosures with 47 pictures	246 - 247 248 - 270
101	101	Affidavit by the painter Alfons EULEN, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Fernmannstrasse 27, born 4 December 1886, dated 11 November 1947.  1) The witness - a Belgian national - was treated excellently in the IG plant Leverkusen from 1941 to 1945. 2) Just as the witness himself, many of his compatriots felt happy at the IG plant at Leverkusen, some desired to stay there for ever.	271 - 272
102	102	Testimonies of three foreign workers, the Polish national Josef KAZUP, dated 9 June 1946, the Frenchman SIFFERT LUY, dated 8 June 1946, and the Polish female Camilla Kazurkiewicz, dated 13 March 1946; sup- plemented by the affidavit of Dipl. Ing. Dr. Hans SEEL, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl- Duisberg-Strasse 329, dated 15 March 1948.	273 - 277



Exh. No.	Doc. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
		103 cont'd The three foreign witnesses confirm that they themselves and the other foreign workers were well and fairly treated during the war at the I.G. plant Leverkusen.	
103	103	Affidavit, rendered on 6 February 1946, by Paul LAEGES, Leverkusen-Hiesdorf, Kaiserstrasse 35; born on 29 July 1898; employment expert of the I.G. plant Leverkusen, in which he states:  Only upon the wish of the parents concerned were Russian children employed - since the fall of 1943 - and then generally only up to four hours per day. Children less than twelve years daily. Children under twelve years were never employed, and children from twelve to fourteen years only occasionally. Work at night or on Sundays or holidays was never permitted.	278 - 279
104	104	Affidavit of Hermann LOSCH, of 7 February 1948 (for personal data see Doc.No.97):  The witness states details concerning the employment of Russian children in the I.G. plant Leverkusen.	280 - 281
105	105	Affidavit, rendered on 6 February 1948, by Dipl. Ing. Dr. Hans STEL, Leverkusen-Beyerwerk, Carl Duisberg-Strasse 329; born on 9 December 1897, and employed at the Leverkusen plant since 1923, in which he states:  The so-called "Labor Educational Camp" was established at the end of 1943 upon orders by the Gestapo and dissolved again in 1944. The I.G. plant Leverkusen arranged for good housing and food, it employed and paid the members of the camp. All other matters were exclusively under the jurisdiction of the Gestapo.	282 - 283
106	106	Affidavit of Paul LAEGES of 4 March 1943 (for personal data see Doc.No. 103) stating:  The I.G. plant Leverkusen employed no concentration camp prisoners.	284
107	107	Affidavit of Hermann LOSCH, of 5 March 1948 (for personal data see Doc.No.97), in which he states:  The witness confirms that the I.G. plant Leverkusen employed no concentration camp inmates.	285

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
108	108	Affidavit, rendered on 21 February 1948 by Dr. Fritz K. SPZ, chemist; Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Dampfstr. 69; born on 19 March 1886; technical director of the Nitangesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen, in which he states:  Close relatives of this witness were from 1936 to 1938 in concentration camps. After their release they told nothing about any supposed cruelties committed in these concentration camps. The witness did not dare to tell anything to the Huehne family with whom he was on friendly terms.	286
109	109	Affidavit, rendered on 28 January 1948, by Dr. Arthur Koepchen, Dipl. Ing.; Essen-Bredaney, Laybachstr. 13; formerly director of Rheinisch-Westfaelischen Elektrizitaetswerk A.G., stating:  Zergwerksdirektor (mining director) Hicken was arrested by the Gestapo and sentenced to death because he stated at an internal plant meeting that Germany would lose the war.	287
110	110	Affidavit, rendered on 4 March 1948, by Dipl. Ing. Adolf Luetler, Koeln-Holweide, Aschenbroedelweg 6; plant assistant with the firm of Felten & Guillaume, Carlswerk A.G., Koeln-Luelheim; and of Dr. Franz Unterbusch, Koeln-Luelheim, Luelheimer Freiheit 69; plant assistant with the same firm; and of Dr. Fritz Hermann, Koeln-Luelheim, Genevevastr. 94; Prokurist and manager of the personnel and social welfare department of the same firm; he states:  Dr. Eugen Schuerer, director of the firm Felten & Guillaume Carlswerk A.G. in Koeln-Luelheim, who died in 1944, was sentenced in 1943 to a two-year penitentiary term, because he listened to foreign radio stations and told the news heard to employees of his company.	288-290
111	111	Affidavit, rendered on 24 February 1948, by Dr. Phil. Martin Jarnecke, chemist; Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstr. 330; born on 22 November 1897; member of the directional department of the I.G. Werk Leverkusen, in which he states:  In the terms "F.S.V." (powder, explosives and basic products) and "K materials" (military materials) had to be included - for reports to the labor procurement offices - all basic and intermediate products which served in any manner to make the "F.S.V." and "K materials". Thus may be explained the high personnel figures which appear in these reports. Actually, the "K materials" were only temporarily produced on an experimental scale in Leverkusen, and the "F.S.V. materials" were used at the same time for many other products.	291-293

Exh.No.	Doc.No.	Contents	Page
112	112	Affidavit of Direktor Dr. Ludwig KILBERT Ph.D. 294-295 Leverkusen-Iesdorf, Hebbelstrasse 7, born 8 August 1903, during the war from May 1940 until 1945 Head of the Inorganic Department of the IG Works Leverkusen, dated 6 February 1948:	
		1) The witness confirms the statement that lost was produced in small quantities in the experimentation plants on two occasions only.	
		2) Neither foreigners nor PoW's were employed in these experimentation plants.	
		3) Any other chemical warfare agents were not produced in Leverkusen.	
113	113	Affidavit of Dr. Richard LUDWIG, Chemist, 296-297 Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Karl Rumpfstrasse 10, born 20/12/1895, Direktor of the IG Works Leverkusen, dated 23/2/1948:	
		1) In the A-Plant (Aniline Plant) large quantities of Nitrobenzol, Dinitrobenzol, Nitrotoluol, Dinitrotoluol, Nitronaphtalin, Nitrochlorbenzol, have been produced in the so-called Nitration Division already for 40 years to be used as intermediary products for the manufacture of dyestuffs, pharmaceutical matters and plastics. None of these products is considered an explosive.	
		2) Owing to the shortage on Trinitrotoluol the IG Works Leverkusen was ordered after the outbreak of the war, in October 1939 to fully utilize the available capacity for the manufacture of Dinitrobenzol. During the war Dinitrobenzol was added to Hexogen as a filler.	
		3) A whole series of products and their primary phases were classified under the joint-name of "PSV". PoW's were not employed in the nitration plant of the IG Works Leverkusen.	
114	114	Affidavit of Dr. Otto Boehme, Ph.D., Chemist, 298 Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpfstrasse 13, born 10/10/1891, Direktor and Head of the Department of Intermediary Products of the IG Works Leverkusen, dated 6 February 1948:	
		In the Intermediary Products Department only 8 French PoW's were employed in the factory which produced tanning agents. Tanning agents were supplied exclusively to the leather industry.	



Exh.No.	Doc.No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
115	115	Affidavit of Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT, Chemist, Leverkusen-Liesdorf, Hebbelstrasse 7, born 3/8/1903, Head of the Inorganic Department and Director in the IG works Leverkusen, dated 6/2/1948:	299

No Poles were employed in the plants of  
the IG works Leverkusen in the production  
of activated charcoal and smoke producing  
agents (Nebelsaeure)

116	116	Affidavit of Paul ZARGES (For personal data see Doc.No. 103) dated 6/2/1948:	300-301
-----	-----	--	---------

The witness gave details concerning the  
employment of French and Italian Poles  
in the IG works Leverkusen.

Allocation of labor was carried out in  
strict compliance with legal provisions  
by the labor office.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the index of Doc. Book III Kuehne.

Nuremberg, 24 March 1948.

Page I - II

A. Ehrmann  
ETO 20 116

" III - V

Jack Markheim  
AGO D 230 019

" VI - VII

Th. Klein  
AGO D 150 307

" VIII

G. Leuener  
ETO 20 123.

Catholic Parish House St. Josef

17. November 1947.

Loverkusen - Schlebusch I

Franz Krueger, Parish Priest

TESTIMONY

I, the undersigned parish priest at St. Joseph's Church, Loverkusen-Schlebusch declare herewith that, when the first foreign workers came to the local industrial plants during the war and visited my church I afforded these people what spiritual care I was able to give them. Catholic Frenchmen, Belgians, Dutchmen, also Poles and Ukrainians and, later on, also Italians, attended our divine services and, if they so desired, were admitted to confession by me and my curates in their mother tongues according to our linguistic qualifications; I myself took care of the Frenchmen, Flemings, Dutchmen and Poles.

The Frenchmen soon wanted to have their own bible classes, which I held for them in church. After the first few months there arrived a young French Dominican, Father Doyen, who signed on with a French firm which supplied workers for the local I.G. plant; he thus wanted to give his countrymen spiritual aid secretly. For over a year he said mass in our church almost every night; there were always a few devout foreign workers with him; on Sunday afternoons he conducted service for his workmates in our church, and he carried on with the bible classes under my responsibility, as he himself explained in a French magazine after the war.

He also reported there that my parishioners were well-disposed towards him and his mates, that they invited them to dinner, etc.

All that was an open secret; I am convinced that in other



been  
places and in other plants there would have trouble for the persons  
concerned including myself.

We, however, remained quite unmolested. Not only so, but  
when the worker-priest's contract with the French firm expired after  
3 months and he wanted to stay on I prevailed on the dye plant  
management - telling them confidentially that he was a priest - that  
he was immediately reemployed as plant worker. Beside his job in the  
plant he could freely perform his priestly and spiritual tasks up  
to the time when the Gestapo in Paris had discovered a list of the  
priests sent to Germany as worker-priests, and when in the course of  
the rounding up of these clergymen our Father Doyen, too, was nabbed  
by the Cologne Gestapo and subsequently taken to the Dachau KZ, after  
he had previously been in Buchenwald. Afterwards I myself resumed  
the spiritual care for the Frenchmen and the other foreign workers  
without being molested.

I feel bound to attest to these facts, as they were in truth.  
From then I infer that the management of the local dye plant neither  
wished nor wanted to treat their foreign workers inhumanly but  
left them religious and human liberty within the limits of the  
possible.

I myself don't know the directors of the local dye plant  
personally, although I have been parish priest in Leverkusen for 22  
years now; but then the gentlemen do not belong to my parish. Nor  
have I ever had any sympathy for the NSDAP; on the contrary, as early  
as in 1931 I published a pamphlet sharply criticizing and rejecting  
National Socialism, which criticism was borne out by history. The  
pamphlet was confiscated in 1933 and, I escaped punishment only  
because the pamphlet had been printed already in 1931.

I emphasize all that in order to prove that I am not prompted by any personal motives in making this statement; I wish condign punishment for those who have done evil.

But as I gave spiritual care to the foreign workers and aided them for the sake of justice, so out of the same priestly obligation to justice and truth I disclose the above mentioned facts insofar as they may serve to arrive at a fair and unbiased judgment of the local conditions.

(Seal)

(signed)

Franz IRUEGER

Parish Priest.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8/3/1948

I, A. OBERLANDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 89.

(signed) A. OBERLANDER # 20192

Leverkusen-Miesdorf, 1 December 47

Statement by the Parish Priest.

Since September 1926 I have been a parish priest in the catholic parish of Leverkusen-Miesdorf. I know local conditions there well. I have no connection with the former leading personalities of the I.G. Farben industry. I hardly know any of them personally.

I have always opposed the National Socialist Regime. Because of a violation of a directive dating from the time of the Nazi attack on the church, I was punished by the County Court of Opladen. I was furthermore expelled from the National chamber for Literature (Reichsschrifttumskammer) and literary activities were thus drastically curtailed.

I am mentioning these matters in order to point out that my statement is in no way influenced by personal interest in any of the leading circles of industry. However, it appears to me to be the duty of any person who has an unbiased and just attitude towards matters connected with the employment of foreign labor by German Industry to point out the following matters:

In the area of the I.G. Farben A.G. in Leverkusen there is a large barrack, which our parish is allowed to use for divine services. The barrack is the property of the afore mentioned firm. For a long time this barrack was used by the local clergies every Sunday for holding special divine services for foreign laborers of Polish nationality. Many of the Polish male and female workers participated in these services, and also made use of the opportunity to partake of communion.

Quite rightly we of the church regarded this as a friendly gesture on behalf of the Management of the firm, which enabled us



to be of service to the foreign laborers as far as their spiritual well being was concerned. The service was continued until such time as the continuation of the air raids made any further use of the barracks impossible, as the danger for the church-goers became too great.

For the Catholic Parish  
stamp (signed) Wilh. KLINNEBERG  
Parish Priest.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, RUDMAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 90.

(signed) RUDMAN

A F F I D A V I T

I, Katharina LAUFER, resident in Leverkusen-Schlebusch, Sonderburgerstrasse 7, declare upon oath, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, the following:

After my oldest son had secretly assisted the French Father Doyen, in holding divine services at the catholic church at Leverkusen, I met the latter in or about autumn 1943 and took care of him by rendering domestic service to him. Finally, I took him into my house in agreement with my husband who was away in the army, and he lived there practically until his arrest by the Gestapo in Cologne in the summer of 1944. Father Doyen's official place of residence was in the camp for foreign laborers of the I.G.; I took him into my house in order that he should have sufficient rest after his work in the factory, to tend to his spiritual tasks which was hardly possible in the camp owing to there being so many people. Though his absence from the camp could hardly remain a secret, the I.G. Farben never created difficulties in this connection.

At that time and later on a number of other foreign laborers, French, Belgians, Dutch, Poles came too in our home. Several of them have kept up correspondence with us after they left Leverkusen after the end of the war. A large number of these foreigners was, in the same manner as Father Doyen, employed by the I.G. and lived in their camps. They came and visited my family freely, as they were allowed to go out and their figures were a familiar sight in our town. The I.G. Farben never created any difficulties for me

because of my attitude, I never noticed either that anyone in the  
I.G. bothered about the matter.

Leverkusen, 19 November 1947

(signed) Frau Matharina LAEUFER

The above signature of Matharina Laeufor, resident of Leverkusen-  
Schlebusch, Sonderburgerstr. 7, has been given before me, Dr. Erna  
Kroon, Asst. Defense Counsel to attorney Dr. Lummert, Nuernberg,  
and is hereby certified.

Leverkusen, 19 November 1947

(signed) Dr. Erna KROON  
( Dr. Erna Kroon )  
Asst. Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, RUDIAN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator  
for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the document KUEENE No. 91.

(signed) RUDIAN



A F F I D A V I T

I, Richard JOB, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Kurtekottenstrasse 12, stateless, (my parents were Russian citizens - lived in Lodz -, but moved to Leverkusen during the first world war and stayed there), having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, was made voluntarily and without duress, in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal Nr. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I am a type-setter by trade, learned the trade at the firm Henso, Langenfeld, from 1937 until 1941, and continued working with this firm as a type-setter.

In August 1945 I entered the employ of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. - now Farben factories Bayer - Leverkusen as a typesetter, where I am still employed today.

I am an <sup>man</sup> sportsman and since 1930 I have belonged to the football team of the sport association Bayer 04 Leverkusen, a club which practically consists only of workers of the I.G. Leverkusen and which the administration of the plant gave particular moral and financial support (Dr. Hans Luohne was a member himself), and am therefore well known in the Leverkusen/<sup>sport</sup> movement. The football activity of the sport association Bayer 04 Leverkusen was also carried on during the war until the end of 1944. Although according to police and Party regulations foreigners earmarked "East" and "P" were forbidden to participate in public events, such as movies, sports etc., the sport association Bayer 04 Leverkusen never adhered

to this, and for instance allowed all foreigners without distinction, who were interested, to attend football games on our field. Our teams played against Belgians even during the war, and the matches were played up as rather great events. Furthermore I recall that during the war a foreigners' football tournament was held on our field near the LuotzenKirchen Inn, in which prisoners of war as well as the Italian military internees and foreign civilians participated. As far as I remember this football tournament was won by the Polish team, playing in white uniforms. These sport events were only possible because the I.G. Leverkusen lent extensive support to all athletic activities including those of the foreigners. In the camp Eigenheim for instance the firm established its own sport field.

This victorious foreign team tried, incidentally, to arrange a match with us at the time, which however, owing to the events of war, did not come off.

The foreigners always took a lively part in the football games of the teams of the sport association Bayer 04 Leverkusen and became fanatical supporters until the end, who cheered our teams during matches.

This good relationship between foreigners, workers and sportsmen in Leverkusen resulted in the Poles approaching us immediately after the war to arrange new matches to make up for the games abandoned during the war. Our field having been requisitioned, the first football match between sport association Bayer 04 Leverkusen and the Polish team of the camp Eigenheim took place on the Jahn field in Leverkusen-Mueppersteg in the summer of 1945. Shortly afterwards



the return match was played on the field within the Polish camp Eigenheim, which our team lost 3:2. The games between the Poles and our team were then kept up. Our team was always well received and cared for in the Polish camp, just as we, on our part, did everything possible to further the friendly relationship between the Polish and our sportsmen, which had arisen from the games.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Richard JOB  
(Richard Job)

Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Richard Job, who is known to me as the person making the above statement on oath.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Hanna BIEBER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHN No. 92.

(signed) Hanna BIEBER  
# B-397989



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hilde GOTTEBERG, residing Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Doenhoffstrasse 34, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As specialist in social work (Sozialreferentin) of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., now Farben factories Bayer Leverkusen, I was charged with the care for the camps for female foreign workers there during the war. From my work I report as follows:

- 1.) In the care for the female foreign workers in Leverkusen the women's needs were respected as a matter of principle. Only small groups of women were billeted in camps not belonging to the plant - i.e. in halls of inns -, and only temporarily until plant billets were established. (female Poles, Croats).

Besides the camp Raulinshof, originally a Reich Labor Service and Flak camp respectively, which in 1942 was fixed up for the billeting of Russian women, and which later received the first Eastern workers families with children, and besides the temporary accommodation at Pfoertner IV for Danish women and - separated from these - for Croatian women, which consisted of former quarters for Labor Service women, the camps in the Z block and at the Buschweg were especially converted for women.

- 2.) The camp in the Z block.

- 1.) Originally consisting of a horse-shoe shaped barrack and intended for Polish and Russian women, it was extended, because of the increased allocation of women, by another two equal

blocks, one of which (Z 8) was occupied by French, Italian and German girls under compulsory service, and the third (Z 9) was placed at the disposal of the foreigners auxiliary hospital after the camp Buschweg had been extended.

It was envisaged to accommodate 192 persons in each block. In the wings of the barrack there were one small and one large dormitory, each containing 40 and 56 beds respectively, which were stacked in layers of two; there were also a trunk room and sick-bay with 5 beds for slight cases.

In the center part of each barrack there was a large living room furnished with tables and chairs, radio and pictures and flowers. The furniture made of grey-green pine wood in Z 7 made it look particularly pretty. Apart from 2 rooms for the German female camp leaders there were 2 wash rooms with 25 basins with running water each, 2 toilets with 6 W.C.s each, 2 breakfast kitchens with hot water geyser and electric plate, 1 laundry kitchen with boiler and 1 ironing room with electric irons and laundry drying facilities. Z 8 also contained 1 shower room with about 10 hot and cold showers, which the women used regularly in 8 day turns.

Every woman received 1 bed with straw sack, 1 pillow and 2 woolen blankets; apart from that 1 clothes closet and 1 stool were at her disposal in the dormitory. Pillows and woolen blankets were covered with checked bed linen, which was changed every 4 weeks; apart from that every woman received 1 sheet, 1 towel, in the beginning also 1 foot towel, 1 cup, 1 plate, 1 butter bowl, 1 jam bowl, 1 set of cutlery with spoon.



3.)

The camp at the Buschweg

Built initially as a men's camp, part of it was fenced off and in 1943 converted to accommodate women and families with children. Polish, Russian and, later on, also Serbian women and Eastern workers families were received there.

It was divided into 6 crew barracks with 120 beds each and 2 crew barracks with 60 beds each; there were 4 wash barracks with about 40 taps each, 20 foot basins and 10 showers and 1 laundry kitchen each with drying room and 3 toilet barracks with altogether about 72 seats.

As all the other factory camps, the camp Buschweg had central heating and corresponded to the Z block as regards the distribution of the beds, closets etc. Apart from the kitchen barracks there were two large dining halls with canteen, which were also used for meetings and shows; furthermore 1 disinfection room, 1 mail room, an office with store and 1 dispensary.

4.)

Special importance was attached to the maintenance and cleaning of the camps. The paths and flower beds within the camp were looked after by a yard detail, which was also trained as an air raid troop. Regularly every 4 to 5 weeks all the rooms were fumigated and all clothes and bedding disinfected; besides beds and closets were washed out with a disinfectant solution every 14 days. For approximately every 100 women there was a so-called general factotum (Hilfsfaktorin) who did the housework in the barracks, gave out the meals and also acted as interpreter.

Before being billeted in the camp, each person was deloused and, together with luggage and clothes, disinfected. Apart from the bathing facilities of the plant the shower installations of the camps were regularly used by the women, and after initial difficulties with the superstitious Russian women, the female Eastern workers became especially keen adherents of order and cleanliness, so that eventually bad cases of dirtiness occurred only with new arrivals



unaccustomed to sanitary installations.

The establishment of a beauty parlor for women in the camp Buschweg with one dryer and 2 electric curlers was rather less acclaimed as the Polish hair dresser specially appointed for the job satisfied her comrades so little that most of them preferred to go to the hair dressers in the vicinity or to help each other along with the existing apparatus.

5a)

Care.

The German camp personnel detailed for supervision was carefully selected, unsuitable staff exchanged, physical violence was not tolerated on principle, and personal requests were respected within the provisions of the camp regulations.

Leave was handled generously; it was common knowledge, for instance, that many female foreigners visited the nightly movies performances in Wiesdorf in spite of the fact that this was prohibited by the authorities, and, therefore, could not be back in time for taps, which was frequently passed over in silence. Punishment ensued only when it was absolutely essential in the interest of maintaining order in the camp, such as in the case of illicit nightly absence. At first it took the form of warnings and, in case of repetition, a fine was imposed.

No compulsion was exerted as to leisure time. The foreigners were given the opportunity to attend religious services in Flittard. Many day celebrations and christenings repeatedly took place in the camp, and in arranging festivals religious customs and national peculiarities were allowed wide scope. In addition to the Strength Through Joy events there were German movies every two weeks, which the inmates of the other camps could also attend.

Within the scope of the cultural care language courses were provided, newspapers and books lent out and musical instruments supplied. The workers formed their own dance and music groups with shows and musical performances.

Most of the women who had arrived in rage were looking neatly and adequately dressed even after a short period in the camp. Apart from the textiles which they could get on their clothing card, they were issued large quantities of old material from textile collections, and also material, yarn and wool left-overs from factory stocks. Under the supervision of an instructress from the I.G. Domestic School in Wiesdorf, Miss Leichenich, needlework courses were instituted which the women were almost falling over themselves to attend. A sewing room and a pressing room were constantly at the women's disposal.

In addition to being issued shoes from second hand collections, all of which were first repaired in the shoemaker's shop, the women had opportunity to buy ration-free sandals, and in the store at the camp Buschweg, rubber aprons and caps, clogs, cosmetics and hygiene articles were sold.

- 6.) Special regard was paid to the care for children: a nursery, a kindergarten and a camp school were established successively - not upon official orders but on the (firm's) own initiative.

The nursery for the accommodation of infants up to 3 years of age was installed in Buschweg in 1943. It started off with 3 babies, and eventually received 50 children. In order to prevent the spread of infection, each child was accepted only after being under medical observation for 3 days.



There were also a kitchen for preparing the baby food and a room for breast feeding and washing clothes. 2 German women camp leaders together with 4 foreign women who had had some nurses' training and 2 cleaning women looked after the nursery. In the beginning, the leader of the German I.G. nursery in Wiedorf, Sister Elisabeth Aldieck, was in charge. She visited Buschweg 3 times a week, fixed definite feeding schedules, supervised the weighing of the babies and issued precise written feeding instructions. When the nursery was expanded in the fall of 1944 Sister Elli Mueller took charge of the entire nursery.

With the help of the works kitchen the infants were able to obtain the same rations as the German infants. Fresh unskimmed milk was delivered daily to the camp. As regards clothing, each infant had the following: 2 shirts, 2 jackets, 4 diapers, 2 molleton cloth, 1 towel, 1 wash cloth. These were replaced as necessary. The stocks of infants' clothes for instance for the nursery and maternity ward in the foreigners' auxiliary hospital were so large that needy German workers of the plant could be supplied with them until the beginning of 1947: In the camp a Polish woman was specially employed for mending and sewing the infants' clothes. The cribs did not have straw sacks, but covered mattresses with 1 large covered blanket folded double. The nursery rooms and beds were disinfected weekly but not fumigated in order to prevent possible injuries to health.

The accommodation of the children in the nursery met with initial difficulties, as the mothers were too scared or suspicious to let go of their children. There were some deaths too because some irrational mothers surreptitiously, behind the sister's back, fed their children raw eggs, pre-chewed vegetables and bread, nay, even raw turnips (which the female Eastern workers in their preference for raw food procured when the vegetables were brought to the kitchen barracks).



In order to allay the mothers' suspicions, they were permitted regular access to the infants' ward and during their pregnancy they were intentionally given work of a light nature only in the nursery. As it was impracticable to care for and feed infants similarly in other camps, families with infants and small children were eventually exchanged from the camp Eigenheim.

In view of the increase of Eastern worker families with children it became necessary in 1944 to establish a children's barrack (barrack 20) for children up to the age of 12. A large day-room was partitioned into a play- and a class room, there was a rest room with beds and woolen blankets for the younger and frailer children. The original plan of accomodating the children there over night, was abandoned because of the increasing air raid danger; apart from that the sleeping barracks intended for the families had meanwhile been sub-divided into family cubicles as far as the space available permitted.

A German woman camp leader, who spoke Polish and Russian, together with two foreign women, looked after the children, and greatest possible importance was attached to hygiene and cleanliness of clothing. Toys and handi-craft implements were procured through collections from German school children and with the assistance of our kindergartens. 2 persons from the plant, chosen by the Russians themselves, were employed in the camp school; the lessons were not based on an official plan but on a curriculum fixed by the Russians.

Each child received the following clothing items made of textile and uniform material from collections: 1 pair of trousers or one dress; usually also a jacket and underclothes; shoes or wooden sandals, which had been fixed up in the shoemaker's shop.

At Christmas time special rations of sweets were issued. From stocks of the works kitchen special food was cooked for children, which was delivered daily from the mess in special baskets:

morning: bread with butter and sausage, milk-coffee,

10 o'clock: bread with butter and jam,

noon: warm meal (milk, noodles, meat),

afternoon: jam or sausage sandwiches,

evening: warm meal as at noon.

The children's meals always were so plentiful that the youths employed in the works could always be fed additionally from the left-overs after finishing work.

- 7.) As a result of this intensive care for the children no epidemics, such as had broken out on the arrival of the first Eastern workers transports with families in November 1943 in the camp Buschweg, recurred.

There, several persons died from an infection evidently incurred during the transport. A sick ward for the isolation of the sick children was installed in the camp, and twice daily, by order of the physician, a nurse from the foreigners' auxiliary hospital came until the children were transferred to the hospital. The completely distraught parents, who in their fear did not want to be separated from their children and did not realize that they would be looked after much better in the hospital than in the communal camp, broke in by night and kidnapped their children in order to care for them themselves. As a result the sick children got considerably worse and the healthy children, who were still with their parents, were also infected.

Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hilde GOTTBERG  
(Dr. Hilde Gottberg)

Signed before me on 7 February 1948 by Dr. Hilde Gottberg,  
who is known to me as the person making the above statement on oath.  
Leverkusen, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10/3/1948

We, Hanna BIEBER and Hans NICHTENHAUSEN, hereby certify that  
we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
document KUEHN No. 93.

(signed) Hanna BIEBER  
# B-397989

(signed) Hans NICHTENHAUSEN  
# 20113



A F F I D A V I T

I, Doris WZG, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Koelnerstrasse 354, have been duly warned that by delivering up a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment, I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and is being used to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) As librarian of the library of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Werk Leverkusen, the Social Department handed over to me, on 25 January 1943, the cultural care of foreign workers. This care was extended to all nations.

In May 1943, in the Eigenheim Camp, I established a book exchange centre mainly for the Belgians and French. Approximately 335 books were housed in a bright room with wooden book-shelves along the walls. These were continually added to. For the camp library about 500 new French books arrived from Paris. Books were lent out daily. A Vertrauensfrau (confidential agent) from the ranks of the camp inmates managed the book exchange centre on my instructions. In the Buschlag camp, male and female Eastern workers could exchange their books - good Russian and Ukrainian literature was at their disposal. Good Dutch books were procured and handed over to the Dutch to form the nucleus of their exchange centre. We presented books to some Italian families. Books sent from Copenhagen, I put in the Danish Camp. These were given the Danes for their private use. The book exchange centres were used a great deal and I often saw for myself the lively demands and the joy this institution afforded the foreigners.

In 1943 and 1944, I procured approximately 25 foreign newspapers and periodicals for the camps. Several copies were sent to each camp. The French prisoners of war received 15 copies of "Pariser Zeitung" in spite of armed forces prohibition of passing on of printed matter to prisoners of war.

- 2.) To achieve understanding between German and foreign workers more easily, the language courses which were readily attended by all foreigners were started in 1942. Illustrated language material and small phrasebooks were issued by the plant. Each participant received note-books and pencils free of charge. In so far as possible, those attending the language courses were released from work. If this was not possible, I arranged courses for these foreigners on Sunday mornings. Attendance was free and no loss in wages resulted. Those attending the courses were: Poles, Russians, Ukrainians, Croates, Dutch and Flemings. In all classes teaching was in accordance with the Berlitz School method. The courses lasted for a quarter. The language courses were very popular and I could often see for myself the progress made by the foreigners in making themselves understood in German. I attach the following enclosures:

- 3.) Enclosure I a - d 4 lists of books procured

(Russian texts were translated into German).

IIc - d 5 lists of newspaper and periodical orders.

III k - r 8 lists of those attending the language courses,  
and circulars.

s - w 5 phrase - books

IV x 1 list of film shows in the different camps  
in 1943.

I hereby certify conformity of photo copies with originals.

Leverkusen, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Doris WENG

( Doris Weng)

Signed before me on 7 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Doris Weng  
known to me as the person delivering up the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 7 February 1948.

( signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
( Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

11/3/1948

I, Mary FLACK FERRY, AGO-No. 20136 hereby certify that I am  
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUEHNE No.  
94.

(signed) Mary Flack FERRY

AGO-No. 20 136



Medical Department  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Leverkusen-I.G. Works  
6 February 1948

A F F I D A V I T  
-----

I, Dr. Peter JOLEFF, residing at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Friedrich  
-Skottstrasse 2, having been warned that I should render myself liable  
to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath  
that my statement is the truth and will be used for submission as an  
evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg,  
Germany.

- 1.) In June 1940 the first transport of Poles from Litzmannstadt  
reached Leverkusen. The preliminary medical examination at  
Litzmannstadt had been absolutely inadequate. In one day 1500 to 1800  
Poles were examined by two physicians, in one hour 270 for Lever-  
kusen. Then, at Cologne there was only another inspection by a  
physician from the Labor Office of that city. We were allocated  
Poles who were crippled and suffered from serious internal and external  
diseases, as fit for the chemical industry. Of the first  
transport of 140 Poles 15 were unfit from the beginning, and 10  
were sent back to Poland later on as unsuitable. The same  
observations were made on the occasion of a transport of Belgians  
and a transport of Dutchmen, who came subsequently to the  
polyclinic for examination as to their fitness. Cases with  
infantile paralysis of both legs, active pulmonary tuberculosis etc.  
had to be returned immediately.

At Leverkusen the thorough examination, as practiced with  
regard also to the German workers, was made immediately after the  
employment of all foreigners with weighing, urine analysis and

X-ray examination of the lungs, etc. Then, each individual

foreigner was medically classified for a specified type of work on the basis of the employment form, on which the type of work was indicated by the employment office (*Arbeiterannahme*), either as fully fit, or fit with qualifications or as unfit. If it was a case of fitness with qualifications only, it was indicated for the employment office and for the plant, what kind of work the person concerned was able to do, and what he was not able to do. These examinations on the occasion of the start of employment were performed with such a thoroughness, because faulty allocations within the plants could be anticipated; on the other hand, unnecessary changes of places of work were to be avoided.

At the beginning, the delousing of the foreigners met with a lot of difficulties. They were supposed to have been deloused in their home-town, and then in transit, e.g. at Cologne. In spite of this, lice were found again and again in the cloths <sup>these</sup> of people, so that our disinfecting station was ordered to delouse all the transports so as to prevent the spreading of epidemics in the camps. As a first stage, all foreigners were brought into a transit camp. Only after having been deloused and medically examined were they allocated to the permanent camps. Still, through parcels, underwear, clothing, etc. which were sent to the foreigners from their homes, lice again and again got into the camps, so that a continuous and ever renewed delousing had to be done.

The modern means for fighting lice in the form of powders became available only during the last period. In spite of this, typhus epidemics did not occur in the camps, there were only individual cases which were isolated at once.

In the course of 1940 and at the beginning of 1941 the number of foreigners employed increased to such an extent that a special

department was set up by the polyclinic. This was necessary in order to secure an efficient medical care for the German and foreign workers, on the basis of the experiences gained in the first world war.

A physician of the polyclinic, a nurse, and soon also foreign nurses and nursing staff were detailed for the treatment of the foreigners. Dr. Feder was exclusively in charge of the treatment of the foreigners, who from now on were completely under his care from the moment their employment started.

A card index system was set up for all the foreigners, according to the German card index system, and it is still in existence.

As the major part of the foreigners was accommodated in large rooms of the town of Leverkusen and at Cologne-Flittard, these <sup>were</sup> camps/also supervised by Dr. Feder.

Immediately after camps which consisted of huts, had been organized sick bays were set up, in which male nurses and later on also female nurses were on duty. Treatment in the sick-bay was done also by Dr. Feder.

Difficulties arose when injured or sick foreigners had to be accommodated in hospitals. In particular, there was only one hospital in Cologne available for the treatment of the roles. The hospital institutions in Cologne to which, in time of peace, Leverkusen had to resort almost exclusively, were closed, on orders from Cologne, for all sick persons living outside the Cologne district, that is to say for the Germans also. This caused particular difficulties with regard to the accommodation of people suffering from infectious diseases, especially infections tuberculosis.

At the beginning of 1942 the first Russian civilian workers arrived. According to an order from the association of health



insurance physicians of Mueseldorf, medical treatment could only be given in a quite inadequate manner. This order was not observed in Leverkusen from the first, rather the Russians were treated exactly like the other foreigners after a short transition period had proved the impossibility of carrying out the order.

The taking over of French and Italian prisoners of war and later of workers from the Todt Organization gave rise to new medical problems, some of which were very serious. The prisoners of war were quartered in Wehrmacht camps and were under German army doctors, who, however, were not stationed on the place. The treatment of out-patients and infirmary treatment, therefore, was carried out in the foreigners' department of the Polyclinic. Injured persons and seriously ill patients had to be accommodated in Wehrmacht hospitals.

All necessary things were made available for developing the out-patients' department in the Polyclinic. There was a medical consulting room and operating room, first-aid room and a clinical laboratory which was exactly the same as the laboratory for Germans. X-ray examinations were made in the x-ray department of the Polyclinic.

- 2.) The thoroughly bad condition of their teeth, especially those of the Poles, soon made it necessary to provide special dental care. A completely modern dental ward was set up by the Dental Department and taken over by Dr. Loewen, dental surgeon. (In this connection I refer to Dr. Loewen's report, which is attached).
- 3.) In view of the increasing number of foreigners it was no longer possible to provide suitable treatment in the camps for infirmary cases, on the other hand it became constantly more difficult to accommodate foreigners in hospitals, therefore, the construction of a medical barrack was planned as early as 1941

and carried out in 1942. In this connection we acted on the assumption that a modern auxiliary hospital for foreigners had to be erected in which a wide variety of wards were available. After encountering great difficulties in the beginning in the procurement of material it was nevertheless possible to begin using the auxiliary hospital on 1.8.1942.

At first the hospital contained 54 beds and was then extended in 1943 to 150 beds. There were separate wards for men and women. Insofar as possible the patients were separated according to nationality. Besides an operating room and dispensary there was a maternity ward with a lying-in and infants' ward. Then above all things there was special, closed-off contagious ward in which by order of the government contagious cases of all kinds were accommodated and treated, for example, even typhoid, typhus and tubercular cases.

Since it was no longer possible to treat the numerous foreigners in the bathing section of the Polyclinic a special, very well equipped ward was set up for them under the direction of a German masseur and a nurse. Here all kinds of hot air baths, irradiations, water baths and massages were given. A special ward was installed for treating out-patients suffering from the itch. It was unfortunately no longer possible to install the steam bath which had been planned.

This auxiliary hospital was a model hospital and all the authorities who inspected it recommended it as an example. The supply of beds, bed linen and medical instruments was as good as one can imagine. Apparatus, instruments, examining and operating tables, instrument cabinets, were procured from Berlin and Munich in the most generous way.

Thanks to the cooperation of the pharmaceutical department a supply of medicines was assured at all times and was so ample that large stocks were taken over by the Polyclinic again after the end of the war.

After initial opposition the maternity ward was made available to all foreign women in the Rhine-Wupper District for confinements, since there were no other lying-in facilities. The deliveries were effected by a Polish midwife under direction of a German woman doctor. In case of special complications Dr. Neumann, the specialist and medical supervisor of the German Maternity Home, was available.

- 4.) The infants and small children of foreign women were accommodated in a creche in Camp Buschweg and there either nursed or cared for with milk and a special diet. A German nurse was in charge and Polish assistant nurses were available. The equipment in this creche was good and sufficient, but naturally caused considerable difficulties in the beginning as far as diapers, sheets, etc. were concerned. The installation and supplying were under the supervision of the directress of the German creche, Sister Elizabeth. Diapers and sheets were supplied in part from the latter source. One must take into consideration the fact that the foreign women did not have anything at all in the way of diapers and sheets and everything had to be created out of nothing. Even the procurement of the necessary infants' milk and additional pap, which were delivered from the mess, caused considerable difficulties in the beginning. It is, therefore, not surprising that infants who were not nursed were endangered, especially during the hot months, and succumbed to dietary disturbances or enteric infections. For this reason the food for sick infants and those suffering from dietary disturbances was cooked by Sister Elizabeth during the first



months in the German creche in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf and immediately brought over to the foreign creche. This brought about a substantial improvement in the health conditions among the foreign infants. Frau Dr. Blauel, the Directress of the Women's, Maternity and Infants' Ward, attempted to master these difficulties with great energy and medical skill. Later on the health conditions were quite normal.

- 5.) Concerning the question of abortions among Russian women we adopted a completely negative attitude. German doctors did not procure any abortions among foreign women in Leverkusen. The auxiliary hospital was merely made available for foreigners at the request of the authorities. The abortions themselves were carried out in this hospital under completely hygienic conditions by the Russian doctor, Dr. Kitaizew, who was a gynaecologist. Abortions were undertaken in Leverkusen by this Russian doctor in the case of foreign women only at the voluntary application of the pregnant woman and after obtaining the approval of the local medical board.

- 6.) The personnel in the foreigners' department was increased constantly. After first engaging a Polish doctor, Dr. Gajek, Dr. Fonzone was engaged with a view to caring for the Italian prisoners of war, and later 2 Russian doctors, Dr. Schein and Dr. Kitaizew, gynaecologist, 6 German nurses and assistant nurses, 1 masseur. There were 10 foreign workers, nurses and orderlies. The greater part of them worked in the out-patients' department and the auxiliary hospital.

The two Russian doctors were stationed in Camp Buschweg and Camp Wigenheim around 1944, were available for consultation there and cared for the patients in the sick-bay in the camp.

This resulted in the fact that the burden of giving treatment to out-patients, which at times had become insufficient in the polyclinic, was greatly relieved. The allocation of work, as well as the decision about work disability with respect to sick-insurance was, of course, left to the German physician in charge, Dr. Feder.

7.) The continuous development of medical care for the foreigners was again and again interrupted through the sudden arrival of large mass-transportes of foreigners from various countries. Particular difficulties with regard to accommodation and treatment arose with the arrival of Russian transports. Families with a large number of children arrived suddenly without previous notice and part of them could be given only insufficient accommodation in barracks. In view of the fact that part of them had suffered for months under poor hygienic- and insufficient dietary conditions, behind the retreating German troops, they arrived sick and constituted a difficult task for medical care. It could not be prevented that sick and weakened children perished due to contagious diseases. Here, especially in the Klittard barracks, a considerable number of fatalities occurred due to a mass-epidemic of pneumonia. At that time the lack of common sense on the part of the mothers was also to blame for the fatal course of the disease. They did not allow their children to be accommodated and treated in the hygienically perfect hospital or in the children's ward. It frequently happened that seriously ill children, against the advice of the doctor, were forcibly taken back into the camp and died there.

8.) As a result of the increasing air raids the entire development of medical care was thrown out of gear. The medical care with respect to out-patient and hospital treatment of the Germans and foreigners became increasingly difficult. The treatment had to be interrupted as a result of the frequent air-raids and attacks which

occurred several times during the day. Personnel and patients went to the air-raid shelters. An uninterrupted work schedule in the Polyclinic could only be maintained for specific hours. Thereafter, further steps were taken for the decentralization of treatment for foreigners which was performed in the infirmaries of the camps. There was a well protected bunker in the auxiliary hospital where part of the seriously ill people had to be permanently accommodated.

Following a heavy attack on the polyclinic and surrounding areas at the end of 1944, the hospital was transferred, at the end of October 1944, to the first-aid station "am Pfoertner I" following a large scale attack against the plant. Herr Dr. Feder took charge of the medical equipment of the auxiliary hospital Boettingerheim near Debringhausen and then was available only for a few days during the week for the purpose of determining the fitness of foreigners for work. The very reliable Italian Dr. Ponzone took charge of the entire out-patient treatment of foreigners in the first-aid station am Pfoertner I, where special rooms were available for the treatment of the foreigners. He was, of course, assisted in medical matters by the physicians who worked in this place, especially by Dr. Isselhard, in the treatment of internal- and X-ray cases.

In view of the fact that the auxiliary hospital became increasingly endangered, an extensive evacuation to the hospitals in the vicinity had to be carried out. The German and also the foreign nursing personnel have shown a superior performance during these difficult months without exception. The auxiliary hospital had to be evacuated only after the start of the artillery fire and soon thereafter it was completely destroyed by artillery shells and fire, which unfortunately resulted in destruction by fire of the entire sick-records. Apart from that, a large part of the medical and economic



objects which could not be taken to safety any more, was destroyed.

In view of the extremely limited conditions prevailing in the first-aid station am Pfoertner I, the remaining foreigners, most of whom were injured and seriously ill, were transferred with the personnel to the first-aid station C 2, which was located underneath the dye-stuff grinding plant. This transfer was effected in the first place for reasons of security because this first-aid station, originally constructed for the German employees, was bomb-proof and completely equipped with a good ventilation system, light, water and sanitary installations. The first-aid station C 2 was at all times sufficiently equipped with wound-dressing and medical supplies. The Italian physician, a German nurse and the foreign auxiliary personnel likewise had their quarters in the first-aid station C 2. Conditions became difficult with the increasing artillery fire, as was obviously the case everywhere and in the plant, due to interruption in the flow of current/at times even the water. The plant management has done everything to provide help. Emergency lighting and water were made available. The German physicians, nurses and male nurses were quartered for about 8 weeks in the bunker am Pfoertner I. The medical care for the foreigners was also supervised from there. Operations on injured foreigners were performed in the bunker am Pfoertner I. Those foreigners who were seriously injured and seriously ill were transferred to the first-aid station after they had been given medical care.

Immediately following the occupation of the plant by the Americans and cessation of the artillery fire the foreigners, who were still in the first-aid station C 2, were transferred to hospitals in the vicinity especially to the auxiliary hospital Galkhausen.

The treatment of out-patients and hospitalization in the foreigners' camps was performed, as before, by the foreign doctors and nurses and was supervised by the Americans.

- 9.) For the rest, in as far as the entire medical care of the foreigners is concerned, I refer to the records which are still to be found in the Polyclinic.
- 10.) The average percentage of patients registered in the plant sick insurance amounted to:

	Total of employees	Germans only	foreigners only
<u>1943</u>	5,19 %	5,93 %	2,89 %
<u>1944</u>	6,15 %	7,36 %	2,99 %

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Peter OLEFF.

Signed in my presence on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Peter OLEFF who is known to me to be the person having submitted the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a )

Medical Department  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-  
gesellschaft  
Dental Clinic

Leverkusen-I.G. Plant,  
6 February 1948.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Karlheinz LOEWEN, residing Leverkusen-Bayerwerk,  
Kasinopark, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment  
on oath  
if I make a false affidavit do hereby declare that my statements  
are the full truth and are wanted for being presented in evidence  
to the Military Tribunal VI in the Courthouse at Nuremberg, Germany.

In November 1942, a dental surgery for the plant area, exclusively  
for the dental treatment of foreigners, was opened within the general  
hospital of the Leverkusen I.G. plant. It was an installation equipped  
with 2 dentist's chairs and all modern appliances (X-Ray apparatus,  
hot-air sterilizer, laughing gas anaesthesia, etc.), as well as a  
complete set of instruments. The dentists in charge were Dr. Loewen  
and Dr. Gisselbach; the latter until his induction in 1943, the first  
till the end of the war. Nature and scale of the treatment are illustrat-  
ed by the still available figures covering the cases of dental surgery  
in 1943. The following treatments were performed in that year:

1 734 extractions

339 post-operation treatments (sepsis, secondary hemorrhages,

flushing of the mouth, removal of  
stitches, etc.)

96 intra-oral incisions (opening of abscesses)

4 extra-oral incisions of the mouth cavity,

36 surgical folding up with suture (deep fractures, dislodged teeth  
furthermore two alveolar ridge plastics (Alveolarkamoplastiken),  
2 gingivectomies.



4 resections of the tips of the roots

4 incisions and incisions of the maxillary cave.

2 splinting of fractured jaws

4 operations on tumors

( 2 epulides, 1 fibroma, 1 osteoma)

71 treatments of illnesses of the mouth

(among these 6 stomat. ulcers, severely ulcerated tongues,

2 primary syphilitic ulcers on the lips, 3 arthritides of the  
maxillary joint. 2 affections of the salivary glands.

74 therapeutical, particular intravenous injections

1078 local anaesthesias and regional anaesthesia

55 intoxicating anaesthesias (nitrous oxide)

12 total anaesthesias (Evipan-Na, Ether)

152 radiographies (teeth, jaw, skull)

Simultaneously, a like amount of preserving, and later on prosthetic  
treatment was given to the foreigners employed in the plant.

Enclosure: 4 photos

(signed) Dr. Carl Heinz LOEWEN

Signed in my presence on 6 February 1948, in Leverkusen, by  
Dr. Karlheinz Loewen known to me to be the person making the above  
affidavit.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna Kroon  
(Dr. Erna Kroon)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg Tribunal

Enclosure

4 photos marked A - D

I herewith confirm that the enclosed photos A - D belong to my

A



B



C



D 4



Einzelne Details des Apparates sind in den  
 Abbildungen 1 bis 10 dargestellt.

Die Konstruktion des Apparates ist so  
 beschaffen, dass die Behandlung des  
 Zahnschmerzes in der Regel ohne  
 Anästhetikum ausfallen kann.

Erfinder: Dr. med. dent. H. H. H.  
 Berlin, 1910.



affidavit of 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Carl Heinz LOEWEN

Signed in my presence on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by  
Dr. Karl-Heinz Loewen, known to me to be the person making the above  
affidavit.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
( Dr. Erna Kroen )  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, A. OBERLANDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator  
for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the document KURTKE No. 96.

(signed) A. OBERLANDER  
# 20192

A F F I D A V I T

I, Hermann MORSE, living in Leverkusen-Schleibusch I, Haberstr. 33, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Subject: Furloughs for Poles who worked at the Leverkusen plant during the war.

The Factory Office Committee (Committee to settle labor questions) had decided in its meeting of 30 Aug. 1943 not to grant the Poles employed in the plant furloughs to go home, for the time being, and also not to allow them to take any more furloughs within the Reich.

This decision resulted from an objection to further furloughs for Poles by the competent Labor Office, which was based on the steadily increasing number of reports concerning the non-return of Poles from furlough.

On 16 March 1944 this decision was rescinded again, after it had practically not been carried out at all in the meanwhile.

The enclosed documents show that home furloughs, as well as furloughs within the Reich to visit relatives, were granted to Poles between the dates of the two committee decisions, (31 Aug. 1943 and 16 March 1944).

It was possible to arrive at this arrangement by virtue of a tacit agreement between the representative of the plant management and the official of the Labor Office entrusted with this matter.

12 enclosures with 16 pages. I certify herewith that the photo-static copies agree with the originals.

Signed before me on 7 Feb. 1948 in Leverkusen by Hermann Morsch,  
who is known to me as the person making the above statement under oath.

Leverkusen, 7 Feb. 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg - Tribunal

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a )



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Barthold WIL, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit do hereby declare on oath that my statements are the full truth and were made voluntarily to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Courthouse at Nurnberg, Germany.

Ad personam:

I was born on 4 February 1891 at Lyck (East Prussia) as the son of Carl Wank, I am married, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Gatheplatz 4, chemist by profession. In 1913 I entered the dye works formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co., later to become the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Leverkusen plant. In 1933 I was appointed as manager of the Leverkusen plant where I have been to this day.

Ad rem:

In the minutes of the conference of the Technical Board (TBL) of the Leverkusen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, dated 10 July 1944, it says, among other things: "Subsequently Wank reported on the manpower position that lately female foreign workers who repeatedly spent nights outside camp are being locked up by the police from Saturday noon until Monday morning. This effective punishment prevents a loss in production."

With reference to the above I herewith declare:

- 1.) The female foreign workers were locked up at the order of the police. The Leverkusen plant of the I.G. Farben had nothing to do with it nor did it suggest this police action.

- 2.) Whether this action was ordered by higher authority or by the vice-squad of the police I don't know.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Berthold WENK  
(Dr. Berthold Wenk)

This is to certify that the above document was signed in my presence at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk by Dr. Berthold Wenk, manager, known to me to be the person making the above affidavits.

(signed) Dr. Emma LROEN  
(Dr. Emma Lroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, A. OBERLANDER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUEHME No. 98.

(signed) A. OBERLANDER  
# 20192

Heinrich Goldberg

Leverkusen-Wiesdorf,  
6 February 1948.  
Helmholtzstrasse 28

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Heinrich GOLDBERG, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Helmholtzstrasse 28, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As consultant for matters pertaining to wage policy and wage technicalities of all pay departments of the I.G. Farben I was commissioned by the plant management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, Leverkusen, among other tasks, also with that of doing everything possible to bring about an improvement of the wage conditions of the Eastern workers.

As a preliminary remark I should like to state that the ordinances issued in connection with the commitment of Eastern workers by no means allowed the entrepreneurs any pecuniary advantage through poor or inadequate wage conditions. For the remuneration scale for Eastern workers required the entrepreneur to classify Eastern workers according to the wage conditions of comparable German workers. This scale was prepared in such a way that the resulting gross pay of a comparable German worker was broken down into

1. amount to be disbursed,
2. quarters and subsistence allowance,
3. Eastern worker tax.

From this it appears that the wages expenses of the entrepreneur when employing Eastern workers equaled those contracted when other categories of foreigners or German workers were employed. The fact that the Eastern worker did not receive the normal net pay was due to the



extraordinary amount of the "Eastern worker tax", which had to be paid to the Finance Office.

In the beginning the wage conditions applying to Eastern workers differed from the conditions of German workers only in so far as they did not include payment of social security allowances.

Apart from these purely legal contents of my statement, the tendency of our plant with respect to the remuneration of Eastern workers expressed itself unquestionably in an effort to bring about a coordination of the wage conditions of the Eastern workers with those of other foreign workers. These conditions were almost adjusted to the conditions of German workers.

I received this commission from the plant management (Director Dr. Kuehne) through the social department on the occasion of my official journey to Berlin to the Reich Labor Ministry. As I could gather from the negotiations with the various consultants, the Reich Labor Ministry shared our opinion that the Eastern workers deserved better pay. But unfortunately the Reich Labor Ministry alone was not strong enough to make its opinion prevail against the other ministries. Therefore, we had no other alternative than again and again to point out the untenable position resulting from the small net pay, to prepare suggestions concerning a reduction of the Eastern worker tax, and to submit them to the Reich Labor Ministry.

Our plant management never made use of the possibility provided by the law of deducting an amount from the wages of the Eastern workers to cover quarters and subsistence for the members of their families living in the camp. These costs were borne by the plant.

In order to guarantee also the youthful Eastern workers an appropriate share in their earnings, the plant management reduced the rate for quarters and subsistence, which had been officially fixed at 45,— RM per month.

The Eastern workers saving system we did not introduce in our plant being ourselves convinced that the conditions were not in the interests of the Eastern workers. The payments made to relatives of the Eastern workers living in their home country from the deposits could not exceed 50 %. By order of the plant management I explained to the Reich Labor Ministry our view that this condition must be considered a hardship. Consequently we did not initiate any particular propaganda drive among the Eastern workers either and never exerted any pressure, although we were repeatedly required to do so by the competent offices of the -German Labor Front.

I may be allowed to enclose the following documents as evidence substantiating my statements:

1. Photostatic copy of the minutes of a conference of the chiefs of the pay departments on 24 and 25 June 1944 in Leverkusen-Gross-Lodder (cf. p. 3, Letter d).
2. Photostatic copy of the report on my official journey to Berlin/Reich Ministry of Labor, on 1 June 1943 (First paragraph pertaining to Eastern workers' savings).
3. Photostatic copy of a part of my travel report dated 23 May 1944, to Berlin/Reich Labor Ministry (second to last paragraph).
4. Photostatic copy of a suggestion submitted to the Reich Labor Ministry on 2 February 1943.
5. Photostatic copy of minutes of a discussion with consultants in the Reich Labor Ministry on 14 April 1943 (see Point 2).
6. Photostatic copy of a notification from the factory staff section to the wages accounting office concerning reduction of the rates of quarters and subsistence for Eastern male and female workers.
7. Photostatic copy of a report concerning accommodation and feeding of family members of Eastern workers unfit for employment.
8. Photostatic copy of a letter to Ministerialrat Dr. Kunz, Reich Labor Ministry, Berlin.

Enclosures Nos. 1 - 8 are photostatic copies of original documents or photostatic copies of original carbon copies.

(signed) Heinrich GOLDBERG  
(Heinrich Goldberg)

Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Heinrich Goldberg who is known to me as the person making the foregoing sworn statement.

Leverkusen- Bayenark, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Munich-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Thyro THYSEN, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document LUENNE No. 99.

(signed) Thyro THYSEN  
# ETO. 00658



Affidavit

I, Walter Roettger, declare that I know the meaning of an affidavit and that I will be liable to punishment for giving a false affidavit. I further know that this affidavit is to be presented as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany. I declare in place of oath that the following statements are true.

Facts with regard to my person: My name is Walter Roettger. I was born in Wuppertal on 19 July 1892 as the son of Wilhelm Roettger. I am married, my civil occupation is business man, I am residing in Cologne-Stammheim, Duesseldorferstrasse 388. Since 1909 I have been employed by Farben and I am employed there at present as an office supervisor.

Facts with regard to the subject matter: The 47 photographs attached were taken by the photographer of the Farben plant Leverkusen partly for the special department, partly for the work culture department of the plant in the time from 1941 until 1944. The photographs give an objective and true picture of the living and eating facilities existing at that time for the foreign workers of the Farben plant Leverkusen. In addition they represent excerpts of the medical and cultural care given to foreign workers.

Under every picture there is a caption giving the correct name of the place and of the subject matter as follows:

- 1 - 3 Camp Buschweg
- 4 - 5 Camp Plittard
- 6 Camp Buschweg - Post-office
- 7 Camp Buschweg - Kitchen
- 8 Camp Buschweg - Dining-room
- 9 - 10 Camp Buschweg - Kitchen
- 11 Mess in foreigners' camp
- 12 Station store (Poland)
- 13 Polish camp - Distribution of the food
- 14 Scullery
- 15 Z-Block: Polish women having their dinners

- 16 2-Block, Christmas for Polish women
- 17 Polish camp, Ashroom
- 18 Ironing-room
- 19 Ashroom in Polish women's camp
- 20 Camp Flittard - Washing-room
- 21 Camp Buschweg - Needle-work-room
- 22 Camp Buschweg - Hairdresser
- 23 Administrative barrack
- 24 Polish camp - Distribution of mail
- 25 Letters to the families
- 26 Camp Buschweg - Rest-room with altar
- 27 Camp Buschweg - Rest-room
- 28 Camp Buschweg - Bedroom for Polish women
- 29 Camp Flittard - for Eastern workers
- 30 - 31 Groups of Polish women (photos taken to be sent home)
- 32 - 33 Rest-room for workers from Western Countries
- 34 Rest-room for French workers 1942
- 35 Dutch workers entertained in the Erholungshaus  
(Recreation-House)
- 36 - 37 German language courses for Ukrainian women
- 38 - 39 German lessons for Polish women
- 40 - 41 Foreigners' camp, 2-Block: Hospital-hut
- 42 - 43 Camp Buschweg - Baby-nursing
- 44 - 47 Russian women harvesting potatoes in the park 1944.

Leverkusen, 18 March 1948

signed Walter Roettger

(Walter Roettger)

Signed before me on 18 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Mr. Walter Roettger who is known to me as the person giving the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 18 March 1948

signed Dr. Hugo Schramm

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Defense Counsel

Nürnberg - Tribunal

- 247 -

(23 Encl. pages 248-270)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E. Oettinger, AGO No. A 444369, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 100.

Nuernberg, 19 March 1948

E. OETTINGER  
AGO A 444369



1

Lager      Camp  
Buschweg



2



June 1947



3

Lager Camp  
Buschweg



4

Lager Camp  
Flittard



Kuchel-  
20. 1908

5

Lager Camp  
Flittard



6

Lager-  
Camp Buschweg

Post-Stelle  
Post-office

250



7 Lager  
Camp Buschweg

Küche  
Kitchen



8

Speiseraum  
Dining-room 251





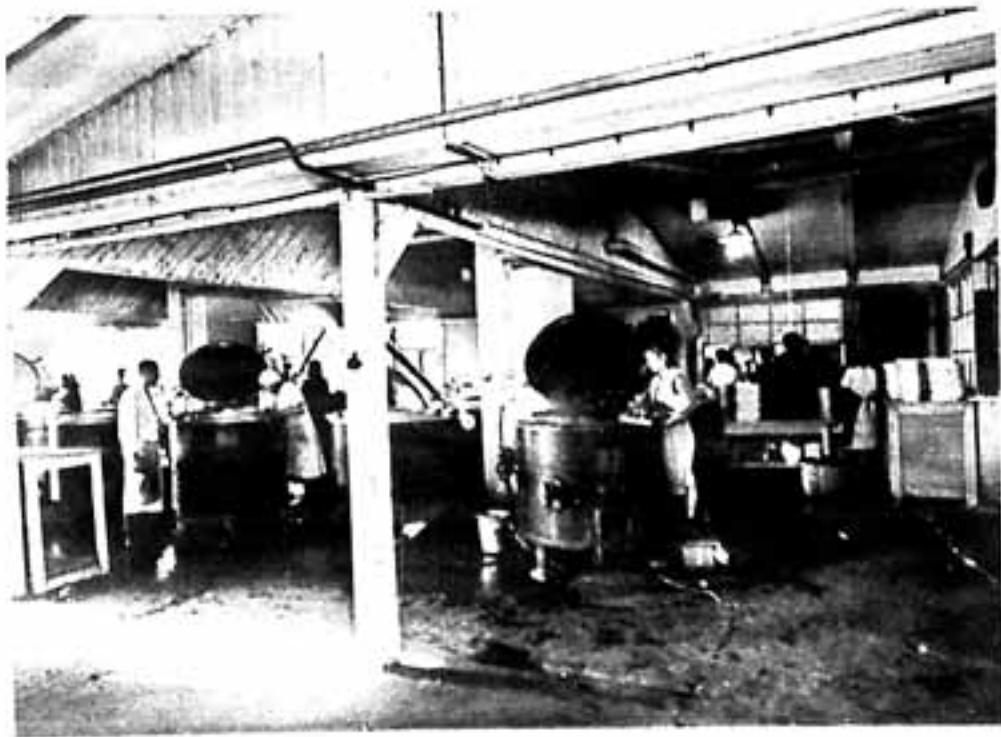
Friedrichsallee 115



9

Lager  
Camp Buschweg

Küche  
Kitchen



10

252



Kantine - Loc. 100



11 — Kantine im Lager der Ausländer  
Mess in foreigners' camp.



12

Vorratsraum der Polen  
Ration store (Poland)



13  
Polenlager  
Polish camp

Essenausgabe  
Distribution of the food



14

Spül-Küche  
Scullery



15



Z-Block : Polinnen beim Mittagessen  
Polish women having their dinners



16

Z-Block : Weihnachtsfeier der Polinnen  
Christmas for Polish-women.



17

Polenlager  
Polish room

Waschraum  
Wash room



18

Plätt-Raum  
Ironing - room

June 12 - Loc 100



19

Waschraum im Polinnenlager.  
Washroom in polish women's camp.





20

Lager  
Camp Flittard

Waschraum  
Washing-room



21

Lager  
Camp Buschweg

Nähstube  
Needle-work-room

June 10 1940



22

Lager Camp Buschweg

Frisörstube  
Hairdresser



23

Verwaltungsbaracke  
Administrative barrack

24



Polenlager  
Polish camp

Postverteilung  
Distribution of mail



25

Briefe in die Heimat  
Letters to the families





26 Lager Buschweg: Aufenthaltsraum mit Altar  
Camp Buschweg: Rest-room with altar



27 Lager Buschweg

Camp Buschweg



28

Lager  
Camp Buschweg

Schlafraum für Polinnen  
Bedroom for Polish women



29

Lager  
Camp Flittard

für Ostarbeiterinnen  
for easternworkers

Kuchnia. loc. 100



30

Gruppenaufnahmen von Polinnen (zum heimsenden)  
Groups of Polish women (Photos taken to be send home)



31

203





32

Aufenthaltsraum für Westländer  
Rest-room for workers from Western Countries



33

Th. 100



34

Aufenthaltsraum der Franzosen  
Rest-room for French workers

1942



35

Holländer bei einer Veranstaltung i. Erholungshaus  
Dutch workers entertained in the Erholungshaus  
(Recreations-House)

205



36

**Deutschkurse der Ukrainerinnen 1943**  
**German language courses for Ukrainian women**



37



Kuchins - loc. 100



38

Deutschkurse für Polinnen 1942  
German lessons for Polish women



39

Kuehne-100 100



40

Ausländerlager, Z-Block : Sanitäts-Baracke  
Foreigners' camp : Z-Block : Hospital-hut



41

Sanitäts-Baracke . Hospital-hut



42

Lager  
Camp Buschweg

Säuglingspflege  
Baby - nursing



43



44



Russinnen  
bei der  
Kartoffelernte  
im Park 1944

45



46



47



Russian women  
harvesting  
potatoes in  
the park 1944

A F F I D A V I T

I Alfons EELER, resident of Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Heymannstr. 27, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- 1.) I am a Belgian citizen, by profession a painter, and I came on 7 December 1942 to Leverkusen to take a job there as a clerk at the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. There was a compulsory labor service in Belgium at that time, which was the reason why I reported for employment at Leverkusen. I worked at Leverkusen in the section which dealt with the accounts of suppliers up to the end of May 1945 and was living in a private room at the Hotel Miessen in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf. Throughout the time of my employment I was treated decently by my superiors and by all the agencies of the Plant which handled matters relative to foreign labor and to which I had to turn frequently to settle formal things. At noon and in the evening I was fed in the works canteen together with the German employees of the Plant; besides, I could eat at the hotel in the evening. Throughout my activity at Leverkusen none of the persons with whom I had to do, including my colleagues, ever made me feel that I was a foreigner and that as such was inferior to the Germans.

2.) I can likewise testify that many of my countrymen, with whom I was in daily contact, spoke always highly and appreciatively of the quality of the food, accommodation and treatment on the part of the German agencies of the Plant and that some of them expressed their intention to remain at Leverkusen as permanent employees and/or workers after the end of the war.

Leverkusen, 11 November 1947.

(signed) Alfons RELEN

I certify that the above signature is that of Alfons RELEN, resident of Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hoyerstrasse 27, signed before me, Dr. Ernst Kroen, assistant of attorney-at-law Dr. Lammert, Nuernberg.

Leverkusen, 11 November 1947.

(signed) Dr. Ernst KROEN  
Assistant Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document WUEHRE No. 101.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF  
# B 397975



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hans SEEL, herewith declare that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit, and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. Moreover, I am aware that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before the American Military Tribunal No. VI, Nurnberg, Palace of Justice, Germany. I declare under oath, that my statement as follows corresponds to the truth.

Ad personam: My name is Dr. Hans SEEL. I was born 9 December 1897 in Leichlingen as the son of Wilhelm Seel. I am married, Diplomingenieur (graduate engineer) by profession, residing in Leverkusen-Leyerswerk, Carl-Luisbergstr. 329. In 1923 I entered the service of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Werk Leverkusen, where I am still employed today.

Ad rem: The enclosed three statements:

- 1) of the Polish laborer Josef LAZUR,
- 2) of Lucien SIFFERLIN, who was appointed by the French firm Girault for the care of its French workers employed here,
- 3) of the Polish woman Camilla LAZURKIEWICZ,

were voluntarily submitted to me in 1946 by the deponents, who felt very much at home as foreign workers in Leverkusen - as did innumerable other foreign workers.

The enclosed photostat copies correspond to the originals.

I herewith certify that also on the basis of my own knowledge the contents of these declarations are correct,

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hans SEEL  
(Dr. Hans Seel)

Witnessed before me on 15 March 1948 in Leverkusen by Dr. Hans  
Seel, who is known to me as the person making the above declaration  
under oath.

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna LROEN

( Dr. Erna Lroen )

Assistant Defense Counsel

Muernberg - Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Frederic L. FERA, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document KUENNE No. 102.

(signed) Frederic L. FERA

# B-397943

Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, 9 June 1946

Undersigned testifies, that he was brought, as a Polish National for a longer period of time to the I.G. Farben Industry Leverkusen for compulsory labor service. I was employed in the section of Oberingenieur (Senior engineer) Dr. Seel and declare herewith voluntarily that I have always been treated decently whilst working under his supervision. I can state this also in the name of Polish Nationals known to me who worked with me in the same section.

I state further, and this also in the name of a large number of my Polish comrades and female compatriots, that we have always been treated justly and helpfully by the work protection organization, which was also under the supervision of Oberingenieur Dr. Seel and that it was known to us, that we could turn to this office with our troubles and complaints. Grievances were always remedied by this office whenever possible.

handwritten: I worked (there) for 3 years and 6 months.

(signed) Ihzur Josef

Polish Labor Camp

Pioneer Corps

By 46 Cadre Coy B.A.O.R.

Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, 9 June 1946

I certify in lieu of oath, that the foregoing signature was given voluntarily before me by Josef Ihzur.

(signed) Felix LOERS  
(Felix Loers)

Plant: Phys. Tech. Experimental  
Institute Nr. 12 Tel. Nr. 2052

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Rosl GETREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 102 (p.3).

(signed) Rosl GETREU  
# 45672



S t a t e m e n t

From January 1943 until May 1945 I was together with many other French laborers recruited for labor in Leverkusen. From my own experience and from statements of other French fellow workers I know that our Nationals were given help by the work-protection, Office Dr. Seel, and this at all times in a decent and helpful manner. I never heard any complaints in this respect, to the contrary, the people frequently went on their own accord to this office in order to present their wishes (f.i. with regard to leave, housing, food and wages) in person, because it was known to them, that they would receive aid whenever possible. I state with certainty that I never received a complaint as far as the office of Dr. Seel is concerned.

Should further information be needed, I shall be glad to oblige in this matter.

Leverkusen, 8 June 1946

(signed) SIFFERLIN

S.C.T. sect. post 50403

Bar. B. F. L. 507

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Rosl GETREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 102 (p. 4).

(signed) Rosl GETREU  
# 45672

Stud. Jur. Camilla Lazurkiewicz

D.P. Camp Bonn, Duisdorf.

Deported as a Polish woman, I was employed in the Chem. Factory of the I.G. Farben in Leverkusen as laborer from 1942 until 1944 together with about 2000 other deported people.

During this period, like other laborers of Polish nationality I repeatedly refused to work and for this reason made myself liable to the death sentence because of sabotage. I therefore also came often in conflict with the authorities and escaped several times, but was brought back every time. In my clashes with the firm, the work protection staff in particular was very helpful. It was known amongst us, that the work-protection (staff) would always help us in a direct or indirect way. We and especially I have always been treated well and above all, justly. When ever we submitted grievances, our wishes were complied with.

I owe it only to the extraordinary support of the work-protection leader Dr. Hans Seel, work protection-inspector Fritz Zimmermann, work guard Heinz Koechel and work guard Franz Hoffmann, who liked me and all the other foreign workers who at that time were employed at the I.G. Farben Leverkusen, that I was not punished and was only transferred to another place of work.

Bonn-Duisdorf, 13 March 1946.

stud. jur. (signed) Camilla LAZURKIEWICZ  
(Camilla Lazurkiewicz)

Leverkusen, 23 March 1946.

It is herewith certified that the foregoing signature was voluntarily given before me by Frl. Camilla Lazurkiewicz.

(Seal)

(signed) illegible

Senior Secretary of the  
Criminal Police.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Rosl GENTREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the document KUHNLE No.102  
(p.5).

(signed) Rosl GENTREU  
# 45672



Paul Zarges

Leverkusen-iesdorf  
Kaiserstrasse 35

I, Paul ZARGES, residing in Leverkusen-iesdorf, Kaiserstrasse 35, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Concerning the labor allocation of Russian children.

The employment of Russian children was not caused by the initiative of the management. On the contrary, the parents approached us in the fall of 1943 with the request that their children should be employed in the plant. It was therefore a matter of children who lived jointly with their parents in the camps and were without supervision during day-time. For this reason, the parents thought it would be good if the children could be employed and thus controlled during day-time. Our employment office was ordered therefore to allocate the children to the different departments for employment in light work of not more than 4 hours daily. In particular, they were to be employed in rinsing in the laboratories and with light preparatory work in the training shops - which aimed at a later professional training.

Part of the juveniles were employed in nailing rubber plates to felt shoes in connection with the footwear preservation drive of our works. The management never exerted any compulsion to work. This fact also explains the reasons why the juveniles differed in the length of their occupation and why part of them worked 4 hours daily, and others 6 - 8 hours. The request for an occupation of

more than 4 hours was voiced by either the parents or by the children themselves. At the various working places, it could be found again and again that the children who came to work were highly interested and took a great pleasure in their work.

Furthermore, from the circular letter of the Social Department - which was the Staff Department then - which relates to the direction of work, the fact emerges that children of less than 12 years were not allowed to be allocated to work and that children of 12 to 14 years were to be permitted to work for 4 hours in exceptional cases only and then only in light work. Night work and work on Sundays and holidays was not allowed. (See circular letter of 27 May 44, No. 895).

With circular letter No. 910 of 12 September 44, the departments were informed that children under 14 years could be employed for more than 4 hours daily if the work was suitable and appropriate to the age. But there was always the condition that all overexertion and damage to health was to be avoided.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Paul ZARGES  
(Paul Zarges)

Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Paul Zarges known to me to be the person who made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROEN  
(Dr. Erna Iroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Munich-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Hildegard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENE No. 103.

(signed) Hilde FIRTEL # 17415

Hermann Morsch

Leverkusen - Schlebusch I  
Haberstrasse 33

I, Hermann MORSCH, residing in Leverkusen- Schlebusch 1, Haberstrasse 33, have been duly warned that by delivering up a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and is being used to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nurnberg - Germany.

Subject: Labour assignment of Russian children.  
-----

In our work Leverkusen (Farbenfabriken Bayer) according to particulars to hand altogether

38 male

23 female

Russian children were employed.

As referent of the Social Welfare Department, and on the basis of particulars examined by me, I append a list of plants in which the Russian children were employed on the day of their departure.

Plant	male	female
Laboratories	7	12
Laundry		1
Training workshops	10	2
Photo plant	8	3
Works - canteen		1
Pharma-plant	3	3
Purchasing-Office		1



<u>Plant</u>	<u>male</u>	<u>female</u>
works shoe-repair	9	
Dye-stuff magazine	1	

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Hermann MORSCH

(Hermann Morsch)

Signed before me on 7 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Hermann  
Morsch, known to me as the person delivering up the above affidavit.

Leverkusen- Bayerwerk, 7 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN

(Dr. Erna Kroen)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg-Tribunal

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a)

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hans SEEL, living in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstrasse 329, have been informed that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu on oath. I declare in lieu on oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

The work camp was an installation of the Secret State Police, which ordered the firm to construct it at about the end of 1943 on the occasion of a visit by Government Counsel Noske. In accordance with the order the firm had to provide the land, quarters, food and clothing. The firm had a further responsibility, in that it had to employ the inmates of the camp in its plant. In order to protect the interests and the name of the firm, several plant employees were put at the disposal of the State Police to ensure an unobjectionable administration. These plant employees, however, left the direct service of the firm, even if they continued to be paid by the firm, because they received all their directives concerning service installations, authorizations and administration of the camp directly from the State Police. In regard to these things the desires of the firm were excluded. In short, the economic portion, including payment of the inmates for work performed, was the firm's responsibility, while all other matters pertaining to the administration and treatment of the inmates, was the responsibility of the Secret State Police. There was no obligation

for our firm to report on events that occurred in the camp. Such reports, according to instructions of the Secret State Police, had to be made through the camp to the Criminal Police. So the firm could not give out information concerning events within the camp. Our firm repeatedly notified the Camp Administration to see to it that the people received good quarters and good food. In spite of the order of the Secret State Police which prescribed a reduced ration for the inmates, this camp received up to 200 liters of additional food per day.

With daily fluctuations, the strength of the camp was around 120 men. The inmates were criminals, habitual criminals and persons who had evaded work. Commitment to the camp occurred only through the Police, never through the plant. But the plant saw to it that no one was kept in the camp longer than 52 days and later employed a relatively large number, considering the size of the plant, of inmates who had been released, as free workers. The camp was dissolved in 1944.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 Feb. 1948

(signed) Dr. Hans SEEL

Signed before me on 6 Feb. 1948 by Dr. Hans Seel, who is known to me as the person who made the above statement under oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 Feb. 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROON

(Dr. Erna Kroon)

Assistant Defense Counsel

Nuernberg-Tribunal.

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a )



Paul Zarges

Leverkusen-"iesdorf  
Kaiserstr. 35

I, Paul ZARGES, residing in Leverkusen-"iesdorf, Kaiserstr. 35, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I entered employment with the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., plant Leverkusen, on 21 November 1927, and was active with the Employment Office since 1930. As deputy of the director of the Employment Office I had intimate knowledge of all questions pertaining to the employment of workers.

I, herewith declare, that among the German and foreign workers, who during the war were employed and personnel-technically handled by the Employment Office, there were no inmates of concentration-camps.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 4.3.1948

(signed) Paul ZARGES  
(Paul Zarges)

Signed before me on 4.3.1948 in Leverkusen, by Paul Zarges, who is known to me as the person who rendered above affidavit under oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 4.3.1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney-at-law and  
Defense Counsel

( Certificate of translation see page 285a )

Hermann Morsch

Leverkusen-Schlebusch I,  
Haberstr. 33

I, Hermann MORSCH, residing at Leverkusen-Schlebusch I,  
Haberstr. 33, was duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment  
by rendering a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that my  
statement is true and was made to be presented in evidence before the  
Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

I entered on 1. 5. 1919 employment with the Farbenfabriken  
formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co., Leverkusen, who were the predecessors  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, as a specialist and on the basis of my  
knowledge of the pertinent facts I, herewith, declare that the  
Social Department, which had the last word in the employment of  
people, did not employ any inmates of concentration camps during the  
war.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5.3.1948

(signed) Hermann MORSCH  
(Hermann Morsch)

Signed before me on 5.3.1948 in Leverkusen by Hermann Morsch,  
who is known to me as the person who under oath rendered above  
affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5.3.1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney-at-Law  
Defense Counsel with  
the Nuernberg-Tribunals.

-----  
(Certificate of translation see page 285a)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1943

We, Joseph E. Gooser, E-397993, Adolf Lusthaus, E-393010, Hanns Ed. Gleichmann, A-443029, Robert Hoffmann, 20162, John B. Robinson, E-046350 and Fred Solomon, A-446622 hereby certify that we are duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the INWERT-Document Nos. 8, 10, 11, 14, 84, 95, 97, 104, 105, 106, 107.

(signed) Hanns Ed. Gleichmann  
Hanns Ed. Gleichmann  
A-443029

(signed) Adolf Lusthaus  
Adolf Lusthaus  
E-393010

(signed) Robert Hoffmann  
Robert Hoffmann  
20162

(signed) John B. Robinson  
John B. Robinson  
E-046350

(signed) Josef E. Gooser  
Josef E. Gooser  
E-397993

(signed) Fred Solomon  
Fred Solomon  
A-446622



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Fritz RASPE, technical director of Titangesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen, born on 19 March 1886, resident of Leverkusen - Bayerwerk, Carl-Rumpffstrasse 69, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

My brother and my sister-in-law both were political prisoners from 1936 to 1937 and afterwards they were in the concentration camp near Nordhausen from 1937 to 1938. Since both of them told me that the treatment was normal during the time of their imprisonment, I could not suppose that at that time cruelties were committed in the concentration camps. For reasons of security to my family I, however, did not speak of this situation to the Kuehne family befriended to me nor to any other of my friends.

Leverkusen, 21 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Friedrich RASPE  
(Dr. Friedrich Raspe)

Signed before me on 21 February 1948 at Leverkusen by Dr. Fritz Raspe, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 21 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROEN  
(Dr. Erna Iroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12/3/1948

I, S.A.H. BURGER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No.108.

(signed) S.A.H. BURGER  
# ETO. 20062

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Arthur KOEPCHEN, residing at 13 Maybachstrasse in Essen-Bredeney, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I herewith state the following in lieu of oath:

In the spring of 1943, as I believe to remember, it came to my knowledge, from statements made by the Generaldirektor Carl HOLD of the hard-coal mines Victoria Luthias, Graf Boust and Friedrich-Ernestine in Essen, that mining director RICKEN, who had started his position shortly before and was supposed to become Hold's successor, had been arrested by the Gestapo in the office of the mining company because it had come to the Gestapo's knowledge that Herr Ricken, in a regular conference of the mine management concerning incoming mail in which only 5 persons participated, had voiced his opinion to the effect that Germany would lose the war. Following his arrest, Herr Ricken was sentenced to death by the Berlin People's Court and subsequently executed which caused general indignation among the people of the Ruhr area.

I cannot give more precise details about the statements by Herr Ricken which, of course, I did not hear myself, neither can I make a statement concerning his attitude towards the Third Reich. I have seen and spoken to Herr Ricken only once (we did not discuss any political subject) shortly after he had started to work in the above-mentioned coal-mines.

Essen, 28 February 1948

(signed) Arthur KOEPCHEN.

I herewith certify the foregoing signature by Dr. Arthur KOEPCHEN of Essen-Bredeney.

(Seal)

Essen, 28 January 1948  
(signed) Ewald LEMELOH  
Notary

Document Register No. 54/1948

(Certificate of Translation see page 293a)

Felten & Guilleaume Carlswerk Aktiengesellschaft

Koeln-Muehlheim

Koeln-Muehlheim, 4.3.1948

File No. Log. Dept. Dr. / Lc.

A F F I D A V I T

We, the undersigned

- 1.) Dipl. Engineer Rudolf Kuebler, of Koeln-Holweide, Aschenbroodweg 6,
- 2.) Dr. Franz Unterbusch, of Koeln-Muehlheim, Muehlheimer Freiheit 69,
- 3.) Dr. Fritz Reermann, of Koeln-Muehlheim, Genevovastr. 94,

all of German nationality, after having been duly warned that we render ourselves liable to punishment if we make a false deposition, herewith declare under oath that our statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily and without duress to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice of Nuernberg, Germany.

Director Dr. Eugen SCHUERER who died on the 11 April 1944 was a member of the Vorstand of the Felten & Guilleaume Carlswerk A.G. in Koeln-Muehlheim. He was arrested early in 1943 by order of the Gestapo upon a denunciation lodged by one of his closest co-workers whom he had trusted implicitly and who had assured Dr. Schuerer of his loyalty when expressly questioned. He was accused of having listened to foreign radio transmissions and to have spread these news. During the criminal procedure before a Special Court statements were made



that Dr. Schuerer in the course of discussions with his subordinate work-managers had criticized the measures of the prevailing German regime and the supreme command of the army and had made defeatist remarks, that he had listened to foreign radio transmissions and that he had referred to such news in discussions with his managers. (Dr. Schuerer was sentenced on the 26 June 1943 by the Special Court to two years hard labor. While serving his time in the Siegburg penitentiary he had renewed cancer trouble for which he had been operated upon already in 1942. He was released as unfit for further servitude shortly before his death.

Some of the witnesses who during the trial made statements in Dr. Schuerer's favour experienced trouble and were subjected by the Gestapo to rigorous penalties (fines, seizure of wireless-sets and cancellation of permits, disciplinary transfers)

(signed): Rudolf Kuebler

(Rudolf Kuebler, Works-Assistant,  
Folten & Guilleaume Carlswerk A.G.,  
Köln-Mühlheim)

(signed): Dr. Franz Unterbusch

(Dr. Franz Unterbusch, Works-Assistant,  
Folten & Guilleaume, Carlswerk A.G.,  
Köln-Mühlheim)

(signed): Dr. Fritz Reermann

(Dr. Fritz Reermann, Prokurist and  
Head of the personnel- and social  
department of Folten & Guilleaume,  
Carlswerk A.G., Köln-Mühlheim)

Document Register No. 219 for 1948

Certified true signature of

- 1.) Dipl. Eng. Rudolf Mueller, Koeln-Holweide, Aschenbroodweg 6
- 2.) Dr. Franz Untorbusch Koeln-Liehlheim, Liehlheimer Freiheit 69
- 3.) Dr. Fritz Reckmann Koeln-Liehlheim, Genoveststr. 94.

(-Seal) (signed) Josef Mueller

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15/3/1948

I, Rosl GETREU, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 110.

(signed) Rosl GETREU # 45672

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Martin KUEHNLE, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, German citizen, have been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth, is delivered voluntarily and without duress, and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

During the war the German industrial groups were divided into priority classifications in order to properly control workers and scarce raw materials. The establishment and production of the most important chemical ~~Sparten~~ <sup>when</sup> was directed by the Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions of Chemical Production, for/regular reports had to be prepared (apparently since 1942) on the labor allocation situation and labor requirements. In connection with this the over-all production was divided into sub-divisions, such as, for example, engine fuel, burn and plastics, light metals and steel refining, powder, explosives and basic products (P.S.V.), "K" materials, "A" coal, etc. In subdividing the over-all production into these individual groups we also had to assign priority classifications to the basic and intermediate products which belonged in them; for we could not have manufactured the final product without the preliminary steps. In view of the diversity of production in a large chemical factory such as Leverkusen - one and the same basic product often goes into the most widely different final phases - a certain latitude developed for the classification of the personnel and the requirements of replacement workers.

In actual practice, therefore, to select only the two priority classifications "PSV" and "K" materials, we had to count all manufacturing processes which were connected with these priority classifications as



belonging to the same. For example, we had to count the following plants under "PSV", most of them 100 %, part of them with a high percentage of their personnel: chlorine electrolysis, compound acids, sulphuric acid and fuming sulphuric acid, guanidine nitrate, methanol, formaldehyde, pure toluol, nitrotoluol, dinitrotoluol, dinitrobenzole, nitronaphtalene, nibren wax (Nibrenwachse), etc.

As to my knowledge actual "I" materials were only temporarily produced in Leverkusen on an experimental scale, while on the other hand the term "I" material represented an especially high priority classification, we classified everything under this which in spite of its great importance did not fit into any of the existing subdivisions, such as, for example, products which were referred to as "Geheimnis" requirements to be kept secret. Thus the following plants fall under the term "I" materials to a greater or lesser extent, for example: barium sulphate, inorganic experimental laboratory, bichromate, hydrochloric acid, fused quartz, various plants for intermediate products, thionylchloride, hydrazine, etc. The following products, among others, were manufactured in these plants: chromic acid for chrome-plating weapons, a recoil oil for barrel recoil, anti-mustard gas product 312, etc. Now since, as in the case of "PSV", the attached drying installations, mills and the entire engineering department with its workshops, construction and power plants, also had to be partly counted into these priority classifications, the relatively high personnel figures appearing in the reports and the large requirements of workers are immediately understandable.

In conclusion it also ought to be mentioned that in the course of the war the production processes, which were listed under the various priority classifications, were frequently changed upon official orders. Thus, to mention only one example, we first counted thionylchloride and hydrazine under "I" materials; later we had to

incorporate them under "PSV".

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 24.2.1948.

(signed) Dr. Martin WARNECKE

(Dr. Martin Warnecke)

The preceding signature recognized by me as that of Dr. Martin Warnecke, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Duisbergstr.330, was executed here before me, Dr. Hugo Schramm, attorney-at-law and defense counsel, on 24 February 1948, which is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 24.2.1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Defense Counsel.

( Certificate of translation see page 293a.)

A F F I D A V I T

I, Director Dr. Ludwig LIEBERT, residing in Leverkusen-Miesdorf, Hobbelstrasse 7, have been cautioned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

- 1.) During the war, from May 1940 until 1945, I was the Head of the Inorganic Department. Beginning in the middle of 1939, an experimentation installation for the production of mustard gas by way of treating Thiodiglycol with an ester of hydrochloric acid was installed in this department. Only once, in about a week, 10 tons of mustard gas were produced here in one working process and were sent to Berlin at the disposal of the GH.

A second experimentation plant for the manufacture of mustard gas from dichloride of sulphur and ethylene was erected at the beginning of the war. This plant worked for a short time only and produced small quantities of mustard gas, some small samples of which (some kilograms), taken from each period of manufacture, were sent to the GH La Pruef 9 to be tested. The production was then always destroyed by burning it.

- 2.) No foreign workers or prisoners of war were employed in either of the plants.
- 3.) No other poison gas was produced in the Inorganic Department during the war, neither on an experimentation nor on a production scale.
- Leverkusen, 6 February 1946.

(signed) Dr. Ludwig LIEBERT  
(Dr. Ludwig Liebert)



Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen-Dayerwerk by  
/Hubert, personally known to me to be the person who made the  
Director Dr. Ludwig  
above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROON

(Dr. Erna Kroon)  
Asst. Defense Counsel  
Ruhrberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROFF, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document LUEBKE No. 112.

(signed) Paul E. GROFF # B 397975

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Richard LUDWIG have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Ad personam:

I was born in Unna on 20 December 1895 as the son of the late Postal Inspector Richard LUDWIG; I am married, a chemist by profession, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Gumpffstrasse 10. In 1922 I joined the Uerdingen Works of the I.G. Farben. In 1932 I was transferred to the Leverkusen Works where I have been in charge of the A-Plant since 1933 and where I was appointed manager on 24 April 41.

Ad rem:

- 1.) In the part of the Leverkusen Works which was named the A-Plant (A meaning Aniline Plant) large quantities of Nitrobenzol, Dinitrobenzol, Nitrotol, Dinitrotol, Nitronaphtalin, Nitrochlorbenzol have been continually produced in the so-called Nitration Division for 40 years; these products were the original or intermediate products for the manufacture of dyestuffs, important pharmaceutical matter and plastics. None of these products is considered an explosive under the regulations for the prevention of accidents and under the transportation regulations. The production programme of this plant has not undergone a change even to-day. The production of Dinitrobenzol for example has not been considered as the manufacture of an explosive by anyone.
- 2.) On account of the insufficient possibilities for the manufacture of trinitrotoluel in war-time, the Leverkusen Works were ordered in October 1939 to exploit to its fullest extent and to enlarge the available capacity for the manufacture of Dinitrobenzol as far as this

was possible without the erection of considerable new installations. During war-time, dinitrobenzol was mixed with the activating admixture of Hexogen in the ammunition factories.

- 3.) According to orders of the GEDECHER (Plenipotentiary for Chemicals) a production programme relating to a number of products went by the joint name of "PSV", as for instance the nitro-products and their primary phases. This programme also included all primary phases of manufacture, beginning with the shipping of the raw materials, inorganic basic elements, the power plants up to the packing process. For this reason, the number of workers applied for under the title of "PSV" included a great number of men who were occupied in other plants. F's were not employed in the nitration plants. As regards the A-Plant, F's were only employed in the following departments: 31 in the preparation and packing of Buna, 21 in the DI-plant (Diphenyl-lyes as the original products for the manufacture of dye-stuffs and as auxiliary products for the manufacture of rubber) and two at the distillation of solvents and at the manufacture of moth-killing substances. They were all French prisoners of war.

Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Richard LUDWIG  
(Dr. Richard Ludwig)

Signed before me in Leverkusen on 23 February 1948 by Herr Dr. Richard Ludwig, known to me as the person who made the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen, 23 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna IROEN  
(Dr. Erna Iroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuremberg-Tribunals.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Paul E. GROPP, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No.113.

(signed) Paul E. GROPP



A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Otto BOEHLE, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl  
Rumpffstrasse 13, have been warned that I render myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath as  
follows:

I am Director of the Leverkusen-Bayerwerk and the Head of the  
Department of Intermediary Products. Within the entire Department  
of Intermediary Products, 8 French P.W.'s were employed in the department  
for the production of tanning substances which were delivered to the  
Leather Industry exclusively for the tanning of leather. No other P.W.'s  
were employed in any of the other departments which were under my  
control.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Otto BOEHLE.  
(Dr. Otto Boehle).

Signed before me in Leverkusen on 6 February 1948 by Dr. Otto  
Boehle, known to me to be the person who made the above affidavit.  
Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) -Dr. Ernst KROHN  
(Dr. Ernst Krohn)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Ruernberg-Tribunal.

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

9/3/1948

I, Hildegard L. FIRTEL, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed  
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 114.

(signed) Hildegard FIRTEL  
# 17415

Dr. Ludwig Klebert

Leverkusen, 15 March 1948

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT herewith state that I know the significance of an affidavit and that a false affidavit is liable to punishment. I also know that this affidavit is to be submitted to the American Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, Germany, as evidence. I declare under oath that my subsequent statements are the exact truth.

Ad personam: My name is Ludwig KLEBERT, I was born in Essen, 3 August 1903 as the son of the teacher Ernst Klebert. I am married, my civilian occupation is that of a chemist, head of the Inorganic Department of the Farbenfabriken Bayer in Leverkusen. I live in Leverkusen-lesdorf, Habbelstrasse 7.

Ad rem: In the manufacturing plant for activated charcoal and in the plant for F.S. solution (Nebelsaeure), which both belonged to my department, no prisoners of war were employed.  
Leverkusen, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Ludwig KLEBERT  
(Dr. Ludwig Klebert)

Signed before me 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, by Director Dr. Ludwig Klebert, known to me as the deponent of the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 4 February 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg-Tribunal.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18/3/1948

I, Elizabeth A. JOHNSON, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUEHNE No. 115.

(signed) Elizabeth A. JOHNSON  
# B-397941

Paul Zarges

Leverkusen-Wiesdorf  
Kaiserstrasse 35

I, Paul ZARGES, resident in Leverkusen - Wiesdorf, Kaiserstrasse 35, was warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Muensterberg, Germany.

Concerning the labor assignment of French prisoners of war.

At first, 342 French prisoners of war were assigned to us for labor assignment in December 1942. The allocation was effected on the basis of the then existing official labor assignment direction, that is to say German and foreign workers were allocated to us by the pertinent Labor Office in accordance with our requests on the basis of our requirements. The individual factories did not have any influence with regard to the nationalities of the workers to be assigned; the factories could not voice any wish or request on their part. The allocation of the workers - regardless of their nationalities - was effected solely by the pertinent labor allocation authorities. If the labor allocation authorities planned to assign prisoners of war, the factory concerned first had to fill out a form for the purpose of checking up that the legal regulations concerning the employment and accommodation of prisoners of war were complied with.

The allocation of labor was effected in our factory, in accordance with physical suitability, to the production works, transportation section or stores.

From the end of 1944 until the beginning of March 1945 we still had approx. 300 French prisoners of war in our factory.



These were then taken away from here in accordance with instructions of the Stalag.

Italian prisoners of war (Italian military internees)

In October 1943, 690 Italian prisoners of war (military internees) were assigned for labor. This figure increased to 793 by 31 August 1944. On 1 September 1944 the transfer to civilian working conditions was effected; through this these workers were put on/par with the German workers as far as working and other living conditions are concerned.

Lev.-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Paul ZARGES  
(Paul Zarges)

Signed before me on 6 February 1948 in Leverkusen by Paul Zarges who is known to me as the person who made the above statement under oath.

Lev.-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN  
(Dr. Erna Kroen)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
Nurnberg-Tribunal.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

9/3/1948

I, Gerhard FISCHER, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document KUENE No. 116.

(signed) Gerhard FISCHER  
# 17397

Case 6  
Defense

DOKUMENT BOOK 4 KUEHNE

DOKUMENTENBUCH 4 KUEHNE

Tung



INDEX

of the KUEHNE Documents Nos. 117 and 118.

Ddn.No.Doc.No.	Content	Page
117 117	<p>Affidavit of the Analytical Chemist Dr. Ernst HAAGER, Weldkirch in Breisgau, born 10 December 1876, Chief of the Inorganic Department of the I.G. Plant Leverkusen up to April 1937, thereafter specialist for the non-local interests of this department, as of 10 March 1948:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.) Data concerning the previous history of the origin of the Donau-chemie A.G.</li> <li>2.) The overcoming of personnel problems after March 1938. The I.G. was in ill-repute with the Austrian National Socialists as a "Jewish firm". The principle of the I.G. was to proceed with the greatest consideration and generosity in dealing with persons victimized for racial or political reasons by the Nazi regime.</li> <li>3.) The rather poor condition and the relatively small economic value of the plants which had been merged into the Donau-chemie, would have justified the shutting down of the latter. However, the very opposite was the goal of the I.G., namely, to reorganize and to modernize the chemical plants of Austria through financial sacrifices, and thereby to keep them going for the future. The outbreak of War prevented a good development. As a solution the I.G. erected at Moosbierbaum new installations of its own on a site which it leased from the Donau-chemie.</li> <li>4.) Personnel data relative to plant management.</li> <li>5.) The I.G. carried out the very opposite of robbery and spoliation in Austria.</li> </ol>	302 - 308
118 118	<p>Affidavit of Ferdinand STUBBERG, business man, Dresden-A 19, Comeniusstrasse 107, born 13 May 1887, member of the Vorstand of the chemical factory von HEYDEN A.G., Dresden-Radeboul, dated 11 March 1948:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.) Circumstances leading up to the acquisition of the plants Aussig and Falkenau by the Prager Verein.</li> <li>2.) During the negotiations in Berlin regarding the acquisition of the plants Aussig and Falkenau jointly entered upon by the I.G. and the Chemical factory von HEYDEN - no pressure was exerted on the representatives of the Prager Verein. The negotiations took place in an amiable spirit and with the observance of the customary social formalities.</li> </ol>	309 - 312



# KUENNE Documents - Index

Edh.No. Doc.No.	Content	Page
still 116	The purchasing price of 24,000,000 RM corresponded to the mediation proposal of the President of the Czech National Bank, DVORACEK. For that matter a whole series of concessions were made to meet the Prager Verein half way.	

Dr. Ernst HAAGER

Waldkirch i.Pr., 10 March 1948.  
Freiestr. 15

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst HAAGER, declare hereby that I know the importance of an affidavit and that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath. I also know that this affidavit is to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany. I declare on oath that my following statement is true.

As person:

My name is Ernst HAAGER, and I was born on 10 December 1876 at Waldkirch as the son of Otto HAAGER and his wife Klara, née SCHMID. I am a widower and in my civilian profession retired chemist of the Leverkusen plant of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and I live in Waldkirch i.Pr.

as fact:

1) Until April 1937, I was chief of the inorganic department of the Leverkusen plant. Since that date, I was in charge of the interests abroad of that plant, when, at the end of March 1938, the then plant manager, Dr. Hans KUEHNE, instructed me to go to Vienna to help in the impending reorganization of the chemical works of the Carbide Works (Kerbidwerke) MATREI A.G. and the Dynamit NOBEL Pressburg A.G. of which the MATREI A.G. was a subsidiary. The necessity for a fundamental reorganization of that plant had already been noticed during an inspection tour in 1927, made on request of the main shareholder of the Dynamit NOBEL Pressburg, the Dynamit A.G. Troisdorf, by the members of the Vorstand of the I.G., PISTOR, DUESEN and KUEHNE.

After the annexation of Austria by Germany, some positions in the managements

(page 2 of original)

had to be filled again, apart from the fact that some leading Jewish gentlemen of the Dynamit A.G. Pressburg had resigned, and therefore a reorganization had become urgently necessary. I arrived in Vienna on 30 March 1938 and there met the Herron HAEFLIGER of the I.G. and Dr. Karl MEYER, of the Dynamit A.G. Troisdorf, with whom I discussed the details. Then first of all I visited the plants in Austria, i.e. the plant at Bruckl near Klagenfurth, where the process of chlorine electrolysis was employed, then the carbide works at Lendeck, and the closed-down carbide factory at Deutsch-Matrei.

In the meantime, the long drawn-out negotiations with the chemical works at LIESING and WOCSENERBAUM, concerning the purchase of the Skoda WETZLER A.G. had reached the final stage, and I received instructions from Dr. KUEHNE to give further aid in the intended merger of the carbide works MATREI - the austrian subsidiary of the NOBEL Dynamit Pressburg - with the Skoda WETZLER Works. I participated to a large extent in the personnel and technical reorganization of the Skoda WETZLER Works and the chemical works of the Carbide MATREI, as well as in the organization of the Donaueisenerzeugnisse A.G., which was later on formed from these works. For that purpose, I spent, from 30 March 1938 until November 1942, six to seven times a year longer periods at Vienna.

- 2.) In the beginning, considerable personnel difficulties developed because of the political commissars appointed by the Austrian State Commissar for the Skoda Wetzler A.G.. They were the Herren von OLLIG and Dipl.-Ing. K.O. SCHILLER, party members of extreme tendencies. These difficulties were only overcome when the representatives of the I.G. and Dr. Karl MEYER Troisdorf succeeded in their efforts to have those gentlemen recalled in May 1938.



I had the impression that the political annexation had harmed the interests of the I.G. in Austria more than it had furthered them, because I found that the I.G. had a bad name as a "Jewish firm" amongst the Austrian Nationalists when I arrived in Austria. The principle of the I.G. and the order which Dr. KUEHNE had given me, was to show the greatest consideration and magnanimity, wherever a dismissal of employees for racial or political reasons was unavoidable. Many difficulties resulted therefore later on with party authorities, in particular because of financial compensations, since we did not fall in with their (the party's) wishes. I had the task of finding replacements for the positions which became open and if possible to employ Austrians. It was possible to find born Austrians for the leading positions in the plants and in the Donauchemie, as far as the respective positions could not remain filled. F.i. the General Managers PLATZER and Dr. DOMASCHITZKY were taken over from the old companies into the Donauchemie, whilst director general ENGLAENDER from the Skoda Wetzlar A.-G. retired because of his age on his very high pension, as fixed by contract. We found that, as compared with German standards, workers as well as clerical staff were very badly paid. Wages and salaries were first of all repeatedly and considerably raised.

- 3.) The following can be stated with regard to conditions of the plant: The Austrian Chemical industry, compared with that of Germany, was a very small industry, the needs of the country itself were small, the export but little. Raw materials for the Chemical-wholesale manufacture were hardly to be found in the country. For this reason the cost of manufacture was very high for the plants; even where cheap water power was available, as in Bruckl and Landeck, this advantage became illusory because of the high prices for raw materials. The Austrian Chemical industry could exist only as long as it

(page 4 of original)

was protected by high duties. At the moment, when the protective duties became absolute through the annexation to the Reich, their situation had become hopeless in the face of German competition. From the purely capitalistic point of view, it would have been the best to close the plants with the exception of Landeck and perhaps Bruckl. In view of the cheap production costs the I. G. could have ruined the plant by competitive means, despite higher freight rates. As far as the I. G. was concerned the purchase of these plants could only be justified by the motion put forward by Dr. ILGNER, to build up an Austrian Chemical Industry with the help of the I. G., which, at first supported through contributions by the I. G., should supply the Austrian market and would then be able to carry on permanently through access to the Balkan market, whereby it was further the aim of Dr. ILGNER, to make the Balkan area, through industrialization, a market not only for the simple chemicals which were to be produced in Austria, but also for the finer chemical products of the I. G. and thus to expand the trading area of the I. G.

Dr. KUEHNE endorsed these ideas of Dr. ILGNER. He had observed the weaknesses of the plants and their unfavorable situation. But he believed to be able to reorganize the plants with the technical and first of all with the financial help of the I. G. to such an extent that they would be able to carry on even after the removal of the protective duties, all the more since he prevailed upon the I. G. that its plants agreed to supply the Donau Chemie with suitable fabrications even if it meant a sacrifice.

(page 4 of original, cont'd.)

Everything started very hopeful in the beginning and technical improvements and new installations were planned and carried out everywhere in the plants, amongst others also a large quay in Moosbierbaum on the Danube was constructed for the cheaper transport of goods and raw material.



The outbreak of war put an end to all that. None of the plants turned out a product which might have been of particular importance for the Four-Years-Plan or rearmament or which might not have been manufactured cheaper and better by the I.G. plants. Thus it came that the meetings of the managing board of the Donau-Chemie were invariably taken up by discussions about closing down, in particular as far as the products of the former Skoda-Wetzlar A.G., viz. Liesing and Moosbierbaum were concerned. The production costs in Moosbierbaum, where the vast terrain and the obsolete installations caused considerable general expenses, entailed constantly mounting losses. A closing down of the whole plant would have been inevitable, had it not been possible, though under great financial sacrifices, to ensure the supplies of sulphuric acid for the new cellular wool factory in Liesing and thus prove its right to exist, and, furthermore, had it not been possible, in 1940, to secure for Moosbierbaum the construction of<sup>a</sup> petroleum cracking plant, and, subsequently, of a magnesia plant.

- 4.) Sections of the vast Donau-Chemie terrain were let on lease for these constructions. As the old small installations of the former Skoda Wetzlar A.G., such as the hydrochloric, and sulphuric acid plants, the sulphuric sodium, a gillaceous earth and other plants shrank into insignificance beside these big installations, the Donau-Chemie, in 1941, entrusted the manager of the petroleum cracking plant who had been appointed by Dr. BUETEFISCH also with the management of its own plants, so that Dr. HELMING took charge as responsible manager of the whole Moosbierbaum area, viz. of the old installations as well as of the cracking plant. He was a member of the governing board of Donau-Chemie - general manager of which was Dr. KUEHNE - but there he only reported on the old branches of production of the Skoda Wetzlar Werke, not on the cracking plant. The other members of the governing board, including, I was told, even Dr. KUEHNE, were not allowed into the cracking plant, unless accompanied by Dr. HELMING.

(page 6 of original)

The other plants of Donau-Chemie were under Dr. HACKHOFER, Dr. WINTERSBERGER was in charge of the Accountancy Department, while Dr. GATTINEAU was coopted into the governing board of the Dynamit A.G. Pressburg as liaison man where he dealt chiefly with commercial and organizational problems.

- 5.) I have been told that the I.G. is charged with having committed robbery and despoliation in Austria as a forcibly annexed country. I am at a loss to understand this charge, and it is untenable. Who like me was in Austria shortly after the Anschluss could not help having the impression that the overwhelming majority of the population enthusiastically welcomed the Anschluss. If the IG is reproached for having robbed and despoiled it is rather out of place to speak of robbery and despoliation, when millions are invested in an enterprise acquired by way of commercial negotiations. But for the acquisition by the I.G. these plants would automatically have succumbed to the German competition after the pulling down of the customs barriers. Even from the point of view of a long range policy the acquisition by the I.G. of these plants constituted a financial sacrifice. Even supposing they had not acquired the plants the I.G. would have won the Austrian market without any sacrifice. For the German Four Years Plan of the German War industry the existing old plants were of no importance. These small productions, which besides had no importance for the war, could have been included in the production of the I.G. plants with a smaller expenditure of men and material. At the time of the acquisition of the plants no one had even remotely thought of a cracking plant or the production of magnesia.

(signed); Dr. Ernst HAAGER.

(page 7 of original)

This is to authenticate the above signature of

Herr Dr. Ernst HAAGER, Analytical Chemist (retired)  
residing in Waldkirch i.Br. known to me personally.

Waldkirch i.Br., 13 March 1948.

Notarial Office of Land Baden :

signed : HEENER.

(Seal)

Justizrat (Councillor of Justice)  
and Acting Notary.

Wort: 3000.—

Paragr. 39 KO 4.— RM

2 Court fee stamps 1946

Baden RM 2.—

13.3.48

Seal

SAF A 14 / III



AFFIDAVIT

I, Ferdinand STAUBERG, herewith declare that I am aware of the significance of an affidavit and that I know that I shall incur punishment if I make a false affidavit. In addition I know that this affidavit will be submitted as evidence to the American Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany. I declare upon oath that the following testimony is true.

Ad personam:

My name is Ferdinand STAUBERG, born in Stuttgart on 13 May 1867 as the son of Ferdinand STAUBERG; I am married and reside in Dresden A 19, Comeniusstrasse 107, a business man by profession.

Ad rem:

1.) As I was a member of the Vorstand of the Chemical Factory of Broyden, Ltd., in Krasnobl-Dresden, I attended the negotiations which led to the sale of the Aussig and Falkenau Plants by the Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production in Prague. These negotiations came to pass after the incorporation of the Sudetengau into Germany. After the I.G. Farben had shown that they were interested in the two aforesaid plants, in particular because the Aussig plant included a department for the production of dyestuffs, Messrs. Broyden, Ltd., Chemical Products, also strove for the acquisition of the plants. As Aussig is not very remote from Dresden and because the same heavy chemical products are primarily produced there as by Messrs. Broyden, it was of decisive importance for the latter's existence that no competitor should buy the Aussig and Falkenau plants, at least not any one competitor alone.

As the I.G. Farben could not be eliminated and because it came to light that the whole objective was too big for Messrs. JINKA, an agreement was concluded with the I.G. Farben concerning the joint purchase of the Aussig and Falkenberg plants, in particular as this purchase complied with the desires of the Ministry of Economy. Herr Director ZIRSSER of the Dresdner Bank, who was a member of the Board of Directors of Messrs. HEYDEL, was requested therefore to enter into preliminary negotiations with the Prague Association in Prague.

- 2.) Negotiations followed afterwards in Berlin which were attended by Director General MASCH and Director H. TILKE, and, when the basic lines of the agreement were fixed, by President Dr. P. EISS on the part of the Prague Association, by Herr von SCHLITZKA, ILGNER, KUEHNE, KAMPFNER and, periodically, SCHLITZ and KERN on the part of the I.G. Farben, and by Counselor Dr. JUNGEL, Director ZIRSSER, Director Dr. LUDWIG, Dr. PFUNDE and myself on part of Messrs. von HEYDEL.

I can confirm from my fullest conviction that the negotiations were conducted in the most friendly spirit and that there can be no question of any pressure. It is easy to understand that the men of the Prague Association effected the sale under the influence of the political atmosphere; but neither Messrs. von HEYDEL nor the I.G. exploited the political conditions for exerting any pressure on the representatives of the Prague Association. There were lengthy debates on the sales price, of course, as is usual in business, and the same concerning the distribution of the quota to Aussig and Prague of the various agreements which were to be allotted to the Prague Association. A sales price of 24 million RM was eventually agreed upon after the President of the Czech National Bank, Ex-Minister DVOŘACEK, had mediated by submitting a proposal to this amount. It was taken into consideration in this connection that the Prague Association had been granted the permission of re-building the sold production plants,

that about one third of the production of the plants in Aussig and Falkenberg had been sold in Czechoslovakia and that as a result of the re-organization of production on the part of the Prague Association this market presumably was lost to the German group in the course of time.

That the negotiations were conducted in a friendly manner is shown, in addition to the afore-mentioned offer of modification, by the demand of the Prague Association that the contract should include an exchange of experiences with the German group for three years, furthermore, that the Prague Association received shipments at preference prices as part of the purchase price of such products which it required until it would have expanded or built up its competitive production in Czechoslovakia, including provisions for the protection of its position as a client in Czechoslovakia. Thus the Prague Association was granted the valuable right to dismantle and remove the equipment of the Aussig plant for the production of sodium peroxide and the installations of the Falkenberg plant for the production of sodium carbonate from borax. Furthermore, the contracting parties agreed on an arbitration treaty which stipulated that differences of opinion concerning the interpretation of the bill of sale or its validity were to be settled in a friendly spirit and that, should this against all expectation prove impossible, these differences of opinion were to be decided, according to the rules relating to agreements and arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce, by one or several arbitrators appointed pursuant to these rules, no appeal being permitted. In other respects also did the extensive bill of sale contain very liberal provisions, such as they are agreed in general only between two absolutely equal partners. Let me say finally that the Prague Association, in a letter dated 7 December 1938 which was written on the day



of the signing of the bill of sale, declared in the final paragraph: "We most heartily welcome that the friendly relations which have hitherto existed between our firms are to be maintained also in the future. We need hardly emphasize that we, too, will make our contribution towards developing these relations."

Dresden, 11 March 1948

signed: Ferdinand STRUBBERG

Doc.No.11 162/1948

I herewith certify that the above signature is that of Herr Ferdinand STRUBBERG, merchant, resident of Dresden-A.19, Comeniusstr. 107, to me known, which was signed in my presence.

In compliance with the regulations I have cautioned Herr Ferdinand STRUBBERG concerning the significance of an affidavit and his liability to punishment in case of a false affidavit.

Dresden-A.20, Karcher-Allee 3/1, 11 March 1948.

(seal)

signed: Dr.Kurt GUMPRECHT

Notary.

Costs:

Value: 3,000 RM

Fee Art.144, 26, 39<sup>1</sup> RKO.

3 % Sales tax

4.— RM

— .18 "

4.18 RM

The Notary: signed: Dr.Kurt GUMPRECHT

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 March 1948

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Documents Nos. 117 and 118.

Hildegard L. FIRTEL, Civ. No. 17 415, (Doc. No. 118; pp. 1-2)

.....

Rosl GETREU, Civ. No. 45 672, (Doc. No. 117; pp. 3-4)

.....

Alfred OBERLAENDER, Civ. No. 20 192, (Doc. No. 117; pp. 5-7)

.....

FredERIC L. PERA, Civ. No. B-397 943, (Index to Doc. Nos. 117 & 118)

.....

Ursula E. RUHMANN, Civ. No. 20 130, (Doc. No. 118; pp. 3-4)

.....

Kurt SCHREUER, Civ. No. 35 299, (Doc. No. 117, pp. 1-2)

.....

"END"

Case 6  
Defense

SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE

Index

for KUEHNE Document No. 119

(for KUEHNE Document Book IV)

-----  
Exh. No. Doc.No. Contents Page  
-----

119 119 Affidavit, dated 10 February 1948, by 312-326  
Alfred DUEWEL, commercial employee, Lever-  
kusen-Wiesdorf, Dhuennstrasse 34, born on  
14 April 1898, manager of the residential  
camp of the Leverkusen plant, from 1943 to  
the present.

The witness presents a photostatic copy of  
the original annual reports for 1942 and  
1943 concerning the camps for foreigners.

The reports give a good insight into the  
care provided for foreign workers billeted  
in the camps.

Special mention is made on Page 322 of the  
annual report for 1943 that in November 1943,  
Russian families were brought to Leverkusen  
for the first time.

*berg*





SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No. 119

Affidavit.

I, Alfred DUEWEL, residing at Leverkusen - Wiesdorf, Dhuennstrasse 34, have been duly warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I herewith affirm that the submitted copies of the annual Reports for 1942 and 1943 concerning the camps for foreign workers are correct copies of the originals.

Leverkusen, 10 February 1948.

(signed) Alfred DUEWEL  
(Alfred DUEWEL)

Signed before me on Tuesday, 10 February 1948, by Alfred DUEWEL, whom I know personally.

Leverkusen, 10 February 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

Enclosure: 2 reports pp. 1 - 13.

Annual Report for 1942.

The report covers the year 1942. It is difficult to describe briefly and with sober figures this eventful year. It is therefore advisable mentally to recapitulate the events of the year and then to assess them. The Camp Administration wishes to conduct this review from the point of view of camp management and expansion, because for us the main feature of the year was expansion. At the beginning of the year, most of the foreigners were quartered in halls and some barracks. By the middle of the year almost all of the foreigners had had barracks provided for them, and then in the second half year, such a large number of foreign workers streamed into the camp, that we had to use empty halls again. In the month of December alone, we received 230 French prisoners of war, a figure which, in the meantime, has risen considerably. At the beginning of the year, the Camp Administration was handled by the Casino Offices, but in September 1942, the necessity for setting up a separate office for the Camp Administration became apparent, and this office now has one chief and 6 clerks. The work of the Camp Administration Office is extremely varied. This office has the following duties. Personnel matters, including wage book-keeping, Correspondence with the Economic Offices, ration certificates, clothing ration cards, especially the procurement of all kinds of foot-wear for foreign workers and for its own personnel. Police matters, reports to the police for aliens, court matters, plant safety matters, correspondence with the German Labor Front (DAF), monthly reports on all camps to the DAF. Correspondence with the Labor Office, daily strength reports concerning billeting and messing. Idleness and absence reports by the plants, events of all kinds. Procurement of all kinds of camp equipment, inventories, inventory reports, changes of inventory within the camps in case of change of quarters, and current inventory checks. General correspondence,



SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No. 110

(page 2 of original)

furlough reports, procurement of clothing and foot-wear especially for female eastern workers and the Croatian women. Repair requests to the work-shops.

The first Russian and Croatian women all arrived barefoot and had no foot-wear at all.

The following table shows how the camps developed during the course of the year.

Annual Report for 1942.

The following persons were employed at the Leverkusen Plant on 1 January

1942:	male	female
Poland	1249	389
Belgium	182	5
Holland	68	8
France	2	-
Yugoslavia	5	-
Hungary	12	4
Italy	20	3
Stateless	1	-
Croatians	5	-
The Ukraine	-	2
French Contractors	101	-
Belgian Contractors	98	-
	1744	411

These foreigners were quartered as follows:

Flittard Hall Room	150
Flittard Barrack Camp	233
Schmitz Hall	159
Menrath Hall	119
Milz Hall	96



SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KURENE  
KURENE Document No.119

(page 3 of original)

Fueck Hall	83	
Filden Hall	106	
Zimmermann Hall	56	
Graus Hall	108	
Krahne Hall	52	
Barrack Room 5	243	
z. 7a and b		186
z. 8a and b		177
in private houses	335	48
	1744	411

The following were employed at the Leverkusen Plant on 31 December 1942

	male	female
Poles	1179	599
French	165	8
Belgians	247	15
Danes	1	51
Italians	16	3
Russians	96	414
Hungarians	9	3
Swiss	5	1
Croatians	20	138
Stateless	7	1
Ukrainians	297	44
Swedes	-	1
French prisoners of war	289	1
Total:	2374	1278

These were billeted as follows:

Flittard Hall Room	18	131
Barrack Camp	-	282
Schnitz Hall	171	
Menrath Hall	128	

SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No.119

(page 4 of original)

Milz Hall	-	
Fueck Hall	-	
Zimmermann Hall	-	
Graue Hall	190	
Camp Room 6	4	
Krahne Hall	79	
RUSCHWEG East	956	
RUSCHWEG West	364	
RUSCHWEG Prisoners of War	289	
Liese Hall	-	94
Lundschien	-	127
Croatian Camp Home	-	9
Danish Camp Home	-	52
2. 7	-	185
2. 8	-	179
2. 9	-	174
in private homes	166	55
Total:	2374	1289

On 1 January 1942, there were 26 male and 7 female camp leaders.

On 31 December 1942, there were 63 male and 19 female camp leaders.

On 31 December 1942 (also 31 Wehrmacht guards).

The housing for foreigners presents the following picture:

on 1 January 1942	male	female	on 31 December 1942	male	female
Hall Room	150			18	131
Flittard Barrack Camp	232				282
Schmitz Hall	159			171	
Menrath Hall	119			128	
Milz Hall	96			-	
Fueck Hall	83			-	
Hilden Hall	106			-	



SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No. 119

(page 5 of original)

Zimmermann Hall	56	-	-
Graue Hall	102	-	109
Krahne Hall	52	-	70
Barrack Camp Z.6	243	-	4
Buschweg East	-	-	956
Buschweg West	-	-	364
Buschweg Prisoners of War	-	-	289
Liese Hall	-	-	91
Landsheim Hall	-	-	127
Croatian Camp Home	-	-	9
Danish Camp Home	-	-	52
Z 7a and b	-	186	- 185
Z 8a and b	-	177	- 179
Z 9a and b	-	-	- 174
Total	1409	363	2208 1233

Every male foreign worker has: 1 bed and straw palliasso, 1 bolster,

1 wardrobe, 1 towel, messing-gear, mess utensils and 2 woolen blankets

Every female foreign worker has:

1 bed and straw palliasso, 1 bolster, 1 bed-sheet, 1 blanket cover, 1

bolster case, 1 towel, knives, forks and spoons, dishes, and 1 wardrobe.

The food is adequate and good. All the inmates of the camp receive their food as provided for on the camp worker ration card. Heavy workers receive their supplementary rations.

Clothing.

Adequate foot-wear was provided for all the foreigners. Upon request, the

Economic Offices gave us all kinds of wooden shoes in adequate numbers.



(page 6 of original)

All male and female Poles have a yarn ration card. We received coats and dresses for the eastern workers, from the old clothes collection. In addition, the Economic Department procured for us large quantities of cotton stockings, slippers, washing agents and cosmetics.

Social work: Except for the Poles, newspapers were kept for all nationalities. K.d.F. (Strength Through Joy) presented theater and variety performances as well as movies. The eastern workers received mandolins, balalaikas, and mouth organs. A Christmas tree was set up at Christmas in all the community billets, in some instances with electric bulbs.

Medical care is provided by Dr. WEDER, the plant physician, who has at his disposal medical attendants and nurses who speak foreign languages fluently. In Medical Barracks, Z.10, we have a <sup>model</sup> nursing establishment. The medical department furnishes current reports concerning the number of patients and their medical treatment. We have been spared more serious epidemics, except for two cases of typhoid fever. There has not yet been any large-scale loss of production due to illness. The DAF has described our barracks and community quarters as exemplary.

Language courses were introduced for all nationalities, and they were enthusiastically attended by the Polish women, but especially by female eastern workers.

The morale of the foreign workers may be said to be good.

Many, of course, might have a vacation, and the female eastern workers have expressed the request to be allowed to return to their homeland. The Polish women in Z Block are very comfortable. It was not at all a rare occurrence for Polish women, who were to be returned to their homeland for reasons of health, to weep bitterly at the workers' reception office, because they did not wish to return.

(page 7 of original)

The first female eastern workers all came here barefoot, and the Economic Department had to provide the necessary foot-wear, at once. At first the Russian girls were very homesick. Now, however, that they receive mail regularly and are themselves allowed to write, they have become well-adjusted. After they had been given balalaikas, mandolins and mouth-<sup>they</sup>organs, arranged musical evenings, They also improvised plays. It is quite astonishing how well the girls sing.

Around Christmas time, one could observe the Polish women becoming very industrious. They made wonderful Christmas-trees and room decorations from white and colored paper. In the Buschweg Camp, a camp band was formed, which visited all other camps at Christmas time and presented light music.

There is an auxiliary post-office to take care of the camp mail. It is located in our Transit Camp Z 6 at present, but it will soon be transferred to the Buschweg camp.

A mens' barber shop is planned for the Buschweg camp, and a ladies' barber shop for the Z Block. Instruments and equipment for the purpose have already been approved and ordered. At the end of the year, shower-bath installation in Z Block could be put into operation. The installation can be used by 24 persons at a time and the Polish women were soon frequent visitors.

The Manfort Barrack Camp is still under construction, which is to contain 49 barracks. 16 barracks will soon be usable, 11 barracks are still being built, and another 22 barracks have been planned.

Signature: Mr.  
(MEURER)



SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No.119

Residential Camp - Department

Annual Report for 1943

The report covers the period from 1 January to 31 December 1943.  
The Camp Administration wishes to conduct the review from the point of view of camp management and expansion, because 1943 was also characterized by expansion. At the beginning of 1943, billeting was distributed as follows:

In halls: 704 men  
304 women

In barracks: 1513 men  
813 women

Total: 3452 foreign workers.

At the end of 1943, the distribution was as follows:

In halls: 734 men  
In halls: No women

In barracks: 2740 men  
In barracks: 1638 women

Total: 5112 foreign workers

The barracks and quarters contained the following nationalities:

Landschein Hall	241 Italian military internees
Graue Hall	181 " " "
Zimmer Hall	192 " " "
Krahne Hall	83 " " "
Liese Hall	17 German workers
Silesian Camp for bachelors	21 young German workers
Maidenglueck Camp	255 German Work-Girls (Arbeitsdienst Work-Girls)
Transit Camp Z 6	9 Poles
Camp Z Block (Z 7 Z 8)	68 Ukrainians, Belgians, French (females)
Buschweg Camp	1573 inmates: 500 Polish women, 21 Poles, 2 Ukrainian women, 12 Russians.



SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No.119

(page 2 of original)

	478 Russian women, 9 Russian children,
	316 prisoners-of-war, 21 guards,
	142 criminal prisoners,
	72 Croatian women
Flittard Barrack Camp	210 Russians: 76 men, 24 boys, 89 women, 21 children
Eigenheim Camp:	2262 inmates: 3 German <sup>s</sup> , 29 Dutch, 417 Flemings, 146 French, 50 Italians, 2 Croatsians, 1014 Poles, 17 Polish women, 272 Ukrainians, 69 Russians, 150 Russian women, 93 Russian children.
	-----
	2262 Eigenheim Camp

Total strength: 5112 inmates

General remarks: On 5 November 1943, Russian families were allotted to us for the first time, namely: 97 Russians, 113 Russian women, 136 children from 3 to 14 years of age, and 25 children from 1 to 3 years of age. This transport arrived here in open freight cars. Clothing and foot-wear of the Russians were in a dreadful state. 272 of the Russian children died during the period from 5 November to 31 December 1943. For the most part, the cause of death was complete debilitation or rickets. It must be stressed in particular that the Russian women were extremely foolish and violated the orders of the doctors. Thus, for example the mothers,

(page 3 of original)

in spite of contrary orders, gave carrots, apples and other uncooked foods to their children who were suffering from gastric and intestinal catarrh. At night, many women tried to take their children out of the medical barracks.

On 18 March, we received the first transport of 155 Italian civilian workers. During October and November, we received 700 Italian war internees.

On 13 March 1943, we began to shift personnel to the Eigenheim Camp in Leverkusen-Lanfort. The first group to go there consisted of 662 Poles. At the end of the year, the camp reached full strength with 2262 foreign workers of various nationalities. Immediately after the male foreigners had been evacuated from the Buschweg Camp, we transferred all the Polish women there from Z Block.

The fenced - in area of the Buschweg camp is now for women and girls only. On 7 November, the Croatian women were also transferred to the Buschweg Camp from the Liese Camp. Due to bomb damage, we had to evacuate the Schmitz Camp on 24 August. These Poles as well as the Poles from the Menrath Camp were all transferred to the Eigenheim Camp. 2 Poles in Schmitz Camp were killed by bomb fragments. The Schmitz Camp Hall was considerably damaged by blast.

On 30 December, a bomb hit Z Block and Barrack Z 7 in particular, was severely damaged. 2 Ukrainian women were killed outright, and one was gravely injured.

Cultural provisions: All the camps have regular movie performances which are very popular and well attended by the camp inmates. The DAF gave variety and cabaret performances for people from the West, which took place in the Eigenheim Camp or in the Lindenhof. For the eastern workers, the DAF provided dancing, singing and concert troupes. For example, they had the Vera Bergmann Troupe, the Panduristen Choir and several balalaika troupes in the Buschweg Camp. The performances

(page 4 of original)

were enthusiastically received by male and female eastern workers.

The Poles have their own camp band which has also been used occasionally in the girls' camp. A song and dance troupe belonged to this Polish band as well.

Except for the Poles, newspapers were published for all the nationalities. From the beginning of November on, language courses were introduced for various nationalities, which were enthusiastically attended by those interested. Later, attendance at these courses dropped off.

Through constant disinfection, we were successful in keeping the vermin nuisance down to a minimum. Barracks and quarters are constantly gassed or disinfected. We have had a good measure of success with the Lauseto method started in November. Experiments and observations are being continued. The Italian military internees were treated with Alfa Powder. A few complained of skin irritation. All civilian workers received Omega powder to be strewn in their clothing and palliasso. In this connection, it is interesting to note that the Poles had bugs, the Russians lice, and the westerners complained of fleas. Superstition still has a profound influence on the Russians. As soon as a Russian has passed through disinfecting process, all his thoughts and endeavours are bent upon acquiring new vermin as soon as possible, because otherwise, he believes he will have to die. On the other hand, our Ukrainian workers have adopted a great many civilized manners, and are cleanly and neatly dressed.

At the laundry, 80 woollen blankets a week are now regularly treated with Lauseto. All the bed-linen is impregnated. Through constant war against vermin, this nuisance will soon be completely eliminated.

In the Eigenheim Camp, there has been a mens' barber shop since May 1943, which has been most enthusiastically frequented.



(page 5 of original)

In the Buschweg camp, it was impossible to open up a ladies' barber shop. The Camp Administration procured the necessary equipment for a mens' and ladies' barber shop.

In each camp, both Eigenheim and Buschweg, there is an auxiliary post office, which handles the entire mail for the camp.

Dr. FEDER, the plant physician provides medical care for the camp. He also has medical assistants and nurses who speak foreign languages fluently. The sick wards have been set up in Barrack Z 10. In this connection, it must be mentioned that Barrack Z 9 was also used for sick wards during the course of the year. We were spared serious epidemics. In addition, there was no large-scale loss of production due to illness, in 1943. At Camp leader meetings of the DAF, mention was frequently made of the fact that our barrack camps and community quarters could be described as exemplary.

All foreigners living at the camps were regularly supplied with footwear, for the most part with two buckles. We were successful in procuring far more than 1000 pairs of street shoes class II, for the Polish women. The Economic Offices furnished clothing for the eastern workers. We were able to supply almost 100% of our eastern workers with clothes. Only about 50% of the female eastern workers were supplied. Almost all the Polish women received 2½ meters of Charmeuse, from which they were able to make their own bloomers, shirts, and petticoats. The Camp Administration constantly endeavours to procure new and second-hand clothing.

Generally speaking, the morale among the foreigners can be described as good. Many wish to go away on vacation.

Organization. The Office for Residential Camps is in charge of the entire organization of the Department for Residential Camps, at present housing over 5200 foreigners. On 14 June 1943, the office was transferred to Building W 21. Space is adequate. The office is in charge of the following tasks.

SUPPLEMENT TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV KUEHNE  
KUEHNE Document No. 119

(page 5 of original)

Personnel matters including pay book-keeping for about 200 workers.  
Application for clothing ration cards, procurement of clothing and footwear of all kinds, for foreigners and camp personnel, police matters, reports to the police for aliens, court matters, plant safety, correspondence with the economic offices, correspondence with the DAF, and Kreis administration, monthly reports for the DAF, and labor offices, daily strength reports from the camps. Messing and billeting. Reports to the Pay Book-keeping department (Collection of charges for food and quarters). Idlers' and absence reports. Procurement of death certificates and burial papers. Special events of all kinds. Camp book-keeping and cash-office matters of all kinds. Supervision of the sales stores in the Puschweg and Biegenheim camps. Procurement of articles for the equipment of the camp, inventories, changes in inventories, all kinds of furlough reports and decrease in personnel in connection with messing. Entire correspondence. Repair orders to WOB and work-shops.

We are in urgent need of a book-keeper, preferably a man, who will not only keep the books but will also manage the deliveries to, and supervision of, the sales stores.

There are not enough workers available to guarantee efficient management of affairs. We were able to handle the work only through a great deal of over-time work and many Sunday shifts.

Residential Camps

signature: DUEWEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 May 1948

I, Ephraim LEVIN, D-153 535, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document book IV KUEHNE.

Ephraim LEVIN  
D-153 535

*Defense*  
*Case 6*  
*Supplement II to Kuehne Doc. Bk. IV*  
Table of Contents  
for KUEHNE DOCUMENT No. 120

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Contents	Page
120	120	<p>Affidavit by the chemist Dr. Carl DOBMAIER, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Rumpfstr. 37, born 5 May 1899 and Dr. Martin WARNECKE, Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl Duisbergstr. 330, born 22 Nov. 1897.</p> <p>As experts for the organic and inorganic spheres in the Leverkusen directorate, and as confidential representatives of the plant, not only did both witnesses maintain close contact with the various I.G. offices, such as the office of the Technical Committee, and the Vermittlungsstelle 7, but also with the official agencies dealing with labor allocation and similar questions. Both testify as authoritative experts that, up to the outbreak of war in September 1939, they know of no preparations being made for aggressive warfare/production, or general I.G. policy.</p>	327

-IVA



*Engl.*



FARBENFABRIKEN BAYER  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
In dissolution (under British control)

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk,  
30 April 1948

A f f i d a v i t

We, Dr. Carl Dobmaier, resident in Leverkusen Bayerwerk, C.-Rumpfstr. 37, and Dr. Martin Warnecke, resident in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, C. Duisbergstr. 330, having been cautioned that we render ourselves liable to punishment if we submit a false affidavit, declare under oath that our statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

As chief of the Directorate office (Dr. Dobmaier, expert for the organic sphere, Dr. Warnecke, expert for the inorganic sphere) and as confidential representatives of the plant, not only did we maintain contact with the various I.G. offices, e.g. Office of the Technical Committee, Vermittlungsstelle I but also with the official agencies dealing with labor allocation and similar matters.

We herewith certify that, until the beginning of the war in September 1939, we know of no preparations being made to manufacture products whose use would have implied the waging of aggressive warfare. We also know of no other facts which could have given rise to the assumption that the Vorstand wished to lend its services and those of the plants for aggressive warfare. From reports received by Leverkusen from the I.G. and affiliated plants, which came to our attention, just as little could be seen that these plants had lent their services for aggressive warfare, or had made preparations of such a kind.

Dr. CARL DOBMAIER  
Dr. Carl Dobmaier

DR. MARTIN WARNECKE  
Dr. Martin Warnecke

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 30 April 1948

Signed before me on 30 April 1948 in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk by Dr. Carl Dobmaier and Dr. Martin Warnecke, known to me as the persons submitting the foregoing affidavit.

Dr. Hugo Schremm  
Dr. Hugo Schremm  
Attorney Defense Counsel  
Nuernberg Tribunal

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 30 April 1948

Herewith certified that the above document is a true and correct copy

Nuernberg, 3 May 1948

Dr. ERNE KROON  
Assistant Defense Counsel

Document Kuchne No. 120

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 May 1948

I, Flora C. Gottschalk, Civ. No. 20094, herewith certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document Kuchne No. 120.

FLORA C. GOTTSCHALK  
Civ. No. 20094

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 89

Target 2

Kugler

1-Loose Copies

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS



*Defense  
Case 6*

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE VI

DOCUMENT BOOK I

FOR

DR. HANS KUGLER

Submitted by

HELMUTH HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.



*Henze*

Index for the Document Book I  
for Dr. Hans KUGLER, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	page
<u>Ad personam.</u>			
1		Affidavit of the defendant KUGLER of 16 March 1948, consisting of his curriculum vitae.	1-11
2		Affidavit of Siegrum BOJUNGA of 27 March 1948, concerning the number of Prokurists and "Direktors" of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., during the years 1934/1938/1940.	12
3		Affidavit of the former employee of the I.G., Richard von SILVINYI, of 22 Sept. 1947. Affiant gives a survey concerning the field of activity of the defendant KUGLER and the latter's relation to the management of the Sales Combine Dyestuffs. He testifies especially that the relations between Dr. v. SCHNITZLER and Dr. KUGLER in the main, were of an official nature and restricted to the field of dyestuffs. He states verbatim: "I was convinced at that time just as I am today that Herr Dr. von SCHNITZLER discussed problems of really high importance, reaching beyond his direct field of activity-namely the dyestuffs business-of which he might have gained knowledge by reason of his membership in the Central Committee and other board, first of all with his colleagues..... and not with his subordinates."	13-14
4		Letter of Louis LUSKY of 31 July 1946, member of the American Administration of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main, addressed to the defendant KUGLER on the occasion of the former's return to the USA.	15-16
5		Letter of Jose Paul von GANS of 7 June 1938, addressed to the defendant KUGLER, Until 1938 v. GANS was Chief of the I.G. representation for dyestuffs in Vienna. He wrote this letter to KUGLER after the latter's efforts to keep him (GANS) in his position, despite the fact that he was a half-Jew, were in vain.	17
6		Letter of Jose Paul von GANS of 24 June 1947 addressed to the defendant KUGLER, in which the writer takes issue with reproaches, made against KUGLER.	18 - 19

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
-------------	-------------	----------	------

Indictment Count I.

The situation of the foreign representations of the Dystuffs Sparte of the I.G. especially in Southeast Europe. Treatment of Jewish employees.

- 7 Memo of 5 November 1936 of Mario PASSARGE, former Chief of the Press Department, of the I.G. in Berlin, in which he draws the attention of the deputy-chief of the I.G. Berlin, NW 7, Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, 20-28 to the press campaign in Rumania. Some newspapers clipping are attached to this memo. The attacks mentioned in these clippings are directed against the fact that the I.G. employed Jews as representatives in Rumania.

Affidavit of Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, former Director of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., in which he identifies this report.

- 8 Clipping from the newspaper "Balkan", dealing with the employment of Jews in Yugoslavia, which was sent to the I.G. anonymously. 29-30

- 9 Letter of 15 December 1936, of the A.O. (Foreign Organization) of the NSDAP addressed to the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Frankfurt concerning the employment of Jews in the Rumanian representation. The A.O. writes verbatim ".....nevertheless I suggest to you again to carry out at last the unavoidable re-shuffling of the personnel....." 31

- 10 Letter of the A.O. of the NSDAP of 27 January 1937, addressed to the I.G. Farbenindustrie at Frankfurt, which again deals with complaints against the employment of Jews in Rumania. 32-33  
(ILGNER document No 151 Exh. 77)

- 11 Affidavit of the former Ministerialdirigent of the Reich Ministry of the Economy, Dr. Karl SCHULTZE-SCHLUTTIUS of 28 February 1948. The affiant refers to the constant pressure of the A.O. on the Ministry, to bring about the exclusion of the Jews from the foreign representations of German exporters. He states that the Ministry was obliged to impose restrictions upon German exporters concerning the payments to foreign Jewish representatives. He confirms furthermore that the I.G. tried constantly and determinedly to retain the Jews, who were in its service, and later on to pay them a fair compensation. He states verbatim: "It could not be avoided that finally the I.G. had to part with all its Jewish employees abroad." 34 - 36



Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
12		Circular letter of the Office for Foreign Exchange in which it informed on 30 September 1938 all German exporters that by reason of the permits in their possession they no longer are authorized to make payments to Jewish employees in foreign countries.	37
13		Letter of the Reich Ministry of the Economy of 20 June 1940 to the I.G. in Berlin dealing with the Payment of Compensations to some foreign Jews.	38
14		Letter of the Reich Ministry of the Economy of 1 July 1940 to the I.G. granting permission for making payments to three Jewish representatives of the I.G. in Bucharest and Belgrade.	39
15		Letter of the Reich Ministry of the Economy of 7 August 1940 to the I.G. granting permission for the payment of compensations to a further Jewish employee in Bucharest.	40
16		Letter of the Reich Ministry of the Economy of 7 September 1940 to the I.G., granting the approval for the continuing payment of salaries to 9 Jewish foreign representatives. The contents of this letter confirms, the statement of the affiant Dr. SCHULTZE-SCHLUTIUS concerning the attitude of the I.G. in this question.	41
17		Letter of the I.G. Central Finance Administration, Berlin, to the Legal Department Dyestuffs in Frankfurt, dated 14 June 1940, to which copy of a letter to the Reich Ministry for Economy is attached. This letter shows, how energetically the I.G. pursued the regulation of the relations with its Jewish representatives.	42 - 46
18		Letter of the I.G., dated 24 December 1942 to the Jewish representative of the I.G., Karl KRAMER. The I.G. informs him that it is no longer possible to make payments to him. The letter proves that the I.G. was successful to make such payments even until the end of 1942.	47
19		Affidavit of 1 April 1948 of Dr. Heinrich von ROSPATT, former member of the Legal Department Dyestuffs of the I.G. in Frankfurt. The affiant reports about the manner in which the I.G. treated the Jews who had to resign their positions. He mentions some examples proving that beyond the financial regulations, also other kinds of assistance pertaining to emigration were granted, which in many cases were of an illegal nature.	48 - 50

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
-------------	-------------	----------	------

In connection with the treatment of Dr. Karl KRAMER, who was mentioned in the previous documents, the affiant states that in 1943 an Italian Company controlled by the I.G., upon instigation of the I.G. made still further payments to KRAMER, although this was prohibited according to the legal regulations valid at that time.

- |    |   |       |
|----|---|-------|
| 20 | Arrangements of the BUDANIL, the Hungarian representation of the I.G., with the employee Alexander MEISEL, dated 29 March 1940, concerning his resignation from this firm .   | 51-52 |
| 21 | Arrangements of the BUDANIL, the Hungarian representation of the I.G. with the employee Otto PADOTAI, dated 29 March 1940, concerning his resignation from that firm. Both arrangements show that the employees received more compensation payments as the legal regulations provided for.  | 53-54 |
| 22 | Affidavit of the Former employee of the I.G. Richard von SILVINYI, dated 22 September 1947. The affiant who is half-Jewish himself, reports concerning the attitude of the I.G. in the Jewish question and mentions some examples of the granting of assistance to persons who could no longer be kept on the pay-rolls in view of the anti-Jewish legislature.                                     | 55-56 |
| 23 | Affidavit of Dr. Henrich von ROSPATT, former member of the Legal Department Dyestuffs of the I.G. Frankfurt/Main. Affiant comments on prosecution document NI-1805, exhibit 835, document book 46, page 39 (English). Affiant, who is personally mentioned in the prosecution document, states "that he established at that time that the suspicion of aiding to the "Iron Guard" was unjustified." | 57    |

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Hans KUGLER, at present Nuremberg, Palace of Justice, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1. Early life and professional training.

I was born in Frankfurt/Main, 4 December 1900 as the son of the architect, Karl KUGLER. At first I attended the "Beithmann intermediate school" and then transferred to the "Marton Realschule and Commercial High School" in Frankfurt. In the spring of 1916 I left the school, having completed Obersekundarreife. (Intermediary examination). I became a commercial apprentice in the drug and chemical firm ANDREAE-NORIS-ZAHN A.G., Frankfurt. My three year term of apprenticeship was interrupted when I was drafted into the army from June to December 1918. I was an infantry soldier without rank. After finishing my apprenticeship, I remained in the firm as a clerk until the autumn of 1919. I left the firm in order to take up the study of political science and law at the University of Frankfurt where I had been attending lectures since the beginning of 1919. In February of 1921 I passed the examination as "certified businessman" (Diplomkaufmann) with the grade of "very good". This grade was required for graduation without the regular Abitur examination. I retained my status as a matriculated student, but at the same time had to take a position, since my financial position and/or that of my parents did not permit me to continue my studies without my own income. I returned to the firm of my apprenticeship in February of 1921 and remained there until June of 1921.

2. Career in I.G. Farben until 30 January 1933.

I was not satisfied with my position at ANDREAE-NORIS-ZAHN A.G. from the point of view of either salary or



(page 2 of original)

prospects for a career. I preferred the chemical industry and in accordance with this preference had chosen the subject of my thesis and my subsequent dissertation. Thus, on 20 June 1921, I entered the employment of the dye works, formerly Meister Lucius & Bruening, one of the predecessor firms of I.G. Farben. At first I was employed in the "dye sales Germany". In December of 1921 I was transferred to the "I.G. Farben commercial department" (the subsequent I.G. Farben and Conventions Abteilung), headed by W.R. MANN, who was under Dr. von SCHNITZLER and Dr. GREIF (the latter deceased). This was a general office for dye sales, which was supposed to handle all commercial questions in the dealings with the 10 other German dye factories and partners in the Interessengemeinschaft of that time. Hoechst was at that time the "executive firm" within the old I.G. Farben.

In addition to my professional activities, I attended the University of Frankfurt in the evenings and prepared my doctor's dissertation, which was entitled: "Organization and financial basis of the chemical industry of Germany, with particular emphasis on post-war conditions". In the spring of 1923, I was granted a leave of several weeks by the firm and passed my examination as Dr. of Political Science in April or May of 1923. In the spring of 1925, Herr MANN went to the pharmaceutical business of Hoechst (later "I.G. Farben in Leverkusen") and I became the head of the I.G. Farben Commercial Department".

In 1924 the first post-war international agreement was reached in the field of dyes at the Chromschwarz Convention with the Swiss dye factories. Preparation of the agreements and handling of all the work connected with carrying them out fell to my department. In 1925 came the Auramin - Rhodamin - and Viktoriablau Convention with the Basle factories.

(page 3 of original)

After the merger of 1926, my field of work at first remained unchanged. In 1927 I took part in the preparations for the German-French cartel agreement. The work connected with carrying out this agreement was likewise given to the "I.G. Farben and Conventions Abteilung" and/or the "Central Office for International Farben Agreements" which was newly affiliated with it at that time.

In April of 1928 I was made a Prokurist.

From the end of 1928, on, I was included in the preparations which led in April of 1929 to the conclusion of the triple-cartel between I.G. Farben, the French and the Swiss dye industries, which was to be effective until 1968. At the same time, a German-Swiss and a final German-French cartel agreement was signed.

Within the scope of these cartel agreements, in the following years until the outbreak of war, I took a part in almost all meetings, was the German representative in the protocol commission for meetings of that sort and furthermore, from 1929 on, from the German end was head of the "commission of experts of the cartel", which was concerned with questions of discount and quota-fixing.

With the amalgamation of all sales groups of the sales combine dyes in Frankfurt in the fall of 1930, my department was established there as "Directorate dyes" generally with the same sphere of duties.

In 1931/1932 I participated in the negotiations which led to the conclusion of the agreement between the triple cartel and the Imperial Chemical Industries, London (ICI).

From about 1922 on, I participated in the meetings of the Commercial Commission (.K.K.) in charge of the minutes. After the merger, I was at first an occasional, later a regular participant in the sessions of the Farben Committee, which alternated with the K.K.

(page 4 of original)

3. Career in I.G. Farben from 30 January 1933

Even before 1933 it was my wish, as well as that of the management of the firm, that in addition to my main duties up to that time, which were more of an administrative and organizational nature, I should also take an active part in the direct sales business. Thus in the spring of 1934 when the set-up of personnel in the firm permitted it, the management of the dye sales agency of I.G. Farben for the Southeast countries C.S.R., Austria, Hungary, Roumania, Yugoslavia, - was transferred to me and at the same time, I received the title of "Director". I retained management of the Directorate Dyes and of the Central Office for International Dye Agreements, and continued participating personally in carrying out the cartel agreements and in the subsidiary agreements which were concluded in the course of time, e.g. with the Polish, Czech and Italian dye industries. In the autumn of 1938 I was granted leave of absence by I.G. Farben in order to take over the custodianship of the plants Aussig and Falkenau of the Pragerverein by order of the RWM. (Reich Ministry for the Economy). This lasted from the beginning of October 1938 until the end of February 1939. I.G. Farben continued to pay my salary. I did not receive other income or remuneration of any sort for this commission. Effective 1 March 1939, I turned the plants over to the new owners. I returned to Frankfurt to my old duties. From 1 March 1939 I was formal business director of the Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., a subsidiary company of I.G. Farben, which was in charge of production and sales for the account of I.G. Farben. I did not receive any salary from this firm. Approximately in the summer of 1939, I became a member of the Beirat of the Chemische Werke Aussig and Falkenau G.m.b.H.

In the war, I took part in the negotiations which led to I.G. Farben's acquiring a share of the Francolor S.A., Paris, and became a member of the commercial Beirat which acted in an advisory capacity to the Conseil d'Administration of Francolor. Besides that, I took part in the negotiations



(page 5 of original)

with the Pragerverein concerning the dye-stuff agreement of March 1941.

I was a member of the

inner dye committee from about 1937/1938  
I.A. from the end of 1940  
Southeastern Europe committee from the middle of  
1939  
and the Coloristic Commission from the end of  
1934/ to the beginning of 1944

After the death of K.R. WATBEL in February of 1945, I was also scheduled to take over the countries of Bulgaria, Greece, Albania, and Turkey, but in view of military events, this was not actually carried out.

## 4. Trips abroad.

From 1924 on, I regularly made business trips abroad. The first trips took me to Switzerland for the arrangements for conventions with the Basle dye factories. After the conclusion of the cartel agreements in 1927 and/or 1929 and 1932, besides trips to Switzerland there were regular trips to France and England. In addition to this, I occasionally took part in special sessions of the cartel in Belgium, Spain, Italy Denmark, Poland, Czechoslovakia and Austria. After taking over the management of dye sales for the Southeastern countries, I took regular trips to these countries from 1934 to 1944, for the purpose of inspecting the Farben agencies, visiting customers, negotiating with the officials of the country, e.g. with regard to customs, tax and clearing questions.

Private journeys took me to Switzerland, France, Austria and Italy.

5. History of income and means before and after 1933.

The statements are made from memory, but probably correspond with a fair amount of accuracy to the exact figures which I had to make in 1946 on the basis of my records in compliance with the Law for the Liberation of National Socialism and Militarism of 5 March 1946.

(page 6 of original)

1924	100	(after stabilization of the German currency)
1927	300	(before becoming Prokurist)
1928	600	(after becoming Prokurist)
increase to 1933	800	
increase until from 1933 / 1939	1400	(1934 appointment as director)
increase to	1944 1600	

In addition to the income from the firm, from 1939 on there was also remuneration for my activities as Beirat of the Chemische Werke Aussig and Falkenau, which at first amounted to RM 1.500.- per year and, I believe from 1942 on, was increased to RM 3.000.- per year.

In addition, I had an income from investments, which increased through the years and at the end of the war amounted to approximately RM 4.000.- per year.

When I joined I.G. Farben in 1921, I had, practically speaking, no property. My property came from savings from current income and from a small inheritance. The extent of the acquisition of property was influenced by my establishing a family and by the fact that from the end of the 20's I had to support my parents and the mother of my first wife, thus practically speaking was responsible for 3 households. Besides this there was the relatively high income tax. In 1933, I was not yet subject to income tax. In 1939 my taxable property amounted to RM 40.000.--. Since after that there was no new property declaration, I was still paying income tax in 1945 on the basis of RM 40.000.--. The objects of property which according to law No. 52 I had to report, amounted, after deduction of back taxes and of my claims for war damages, to approximately RM 135.000.-- in all.

(page 7 of original)

6. Position in industrial, economic or official organizations.

I was

- 1.) Acting head of Technical Group 16 of the Economic Group Chemistry from the end of 1943 beginning of 1944
- 2.) Member of the Beirat of the Testing Office Chemistry (appointed in August 1944).

The acting management of Technical Group 16 (tar dyes and tar dye intermediate products) was transferred to me when the head of Technical Group 16 - Dr. von SCHNITZLER - in addition to managing the Sales Combine Dyestuffs, succeeded WEBER-ANDREAE as head of the Sales Combine Chemicals and wanted to be relieved. My activities as acting head of the Technical Group took place within the circle of our own firm, since 95% of the production of tar dyes in Germany was in the hands of I.G. Farben. Moreover, the importance of the technical group constantly decreased; dyes were not considered urgently needed for the war and were treated accordingly in the distribution of raw materials.

The membership as Beirat of the testing office remained on paper only, as a result of military events. He was supposed to have acted in an advisory capacity to the testing office in question of fixing of export prices.

7. Financial position under the Nazi Regime.

The description given above of my income before and after 1933 and of my property status should, in connection with the description of my career in I.G. Farben from 1921, credibly prove that I was not a profiteer of the regime, but that I owe my position - going back to the apprentice period - to approximately 30 years of professional activity, as well as to a course of studies completed under unusual circumstances.



(page 8 of original)

8. My political belief and membership in a party.

When in the autumn of 1933 a general membership recruiting drive of the NSKK (National Socialist Motor Corps) was begun under the guise of furthering automobile and sport activities, I became a member. The events of June 1934 caused me to request that my resignation be accepted. When the head of the group at that time protested in writing, I withdrew my request. Around the end of 1936, after I had been reprimanded several times for lack of participation in the activities, I then resigned anyway. In the three years of my membership, I held no rank. Documents which prove these events were submitted to the German authorities concerned with denazification in 1946.

After 1933 it was repeatedly suggested to me that I should join the Party as such. I was told time and again by persons connected with the Party, who knew my attitude and my criticism of the political stand of the Party and of the intolerance of the system in racial, cultural and other problems from the period before and after 1933, that criticism outside the Party was useless. Certain phenomena of the national socialistic "revolution" could be transformed into an "evolution" only if criticism from within the Party became effective. Since I doubted the correctness of this thesis - and the course of events has confirmed my doubt - I did not join the Party. Not until after the outbreak of the war in October 1939 did I join, following conversations which the plant employees' representative of the Frankfurt Administrative Building of I.G. Farben held with me as political representative of the Party. The decisive point for me was the intimation that it was to be expected that non-Party-members in position like my own would be refused visas for journeys abroad during the war as "politically unreliable".

(page 9 of original)

I received Party number 7.654.712, held no office or rank and only paid the regular membership dues.

Memberships in other organizations were limited to

D.A.F.                      Probably from 1934 on

N.S.V.                      no longer remember the date

Luftschutzbund            from about 1939 on.  
(airraid precaution league)

From 1933 on within the limits of my sphere of work, I tried as far as was possible to help whenever people were in distress or were in imminent danger of becoming so. I had special occasion for this because of the fact that the regime not only removed Jews or persons with Jewish relations from German economic life, but also tried to do so when such persons were in the service of Germany abroad. In part, this demand agreed with the contents of orders which appeared in countries like Hungary and Roumania as the years passed. In the countries of Southeastern Europe with which I worked there were numerous persons of this sort in the dye agencies of I.G. Farben. I endeavored to keep these workers in their positions and in cases in which it no longer seemed possible for them to stay, I tried to arrange the resignation in such a manner that it was humane and economically bearable and decent.

In pursuit of this effort, during the years I had discussions with the A.O., Berlin, the office KEPPLER (VERSENMAYER), the heads of the Landgruppen in Hungary, Roumania (KONRADI) and Yugoslavia (NEUHAUSEN, EPTING) and with Consul LIERAU, REICHENBERG, who was concerned with such matters in Czechoslovakia before the autumn of 1938. The result of my efforts was that, for instance, in Yugoslavia Jewish workers were not released until 1941 with long term compensation payments and that persons with Jewish relations remained active in the agencies subordinate to me in the C.S.R., Austria and Yugoslavia until the end of the war. My conduct was repeatedly protested by the A.O. and by the heads of the Landersgruppen.

(page 10 of original)

In the questionnaire NIQS which I submitted to the Prosecution in April 1947, I listed the addresses of the gentlemen/ who were involved.

9. Contact with Party and Reich offices.

Apart from the names and organizations given under 8.) my contact with leading Party functionaries was limited to

KEHRL, with whom I became acquainted in about November 1938 on the occasion of his trip through the Sudetengau and whom I saw only this one time, and to

NEUBACHER, who was formerly with I.G. Farben.

My personal acquaintance with gentlemen of the Reich offices was confined to the executive officials of the RMI (Reich Ministry for the Economy) and to the gentlemen of the official German representatives (commercial attaches, etc.) in the countries with which I worked. In the war, I furthermore became acquainted with HEIMEN and Dr. MICHEL of the Military Command France.

10. Publications speeches, titles and honors.

Neither before nor after 1933 did I write books and articles or deliver speeches. I was not given any titles by Party or Reich offices. My only award is the War Service Cross, 2nd class, the bestowal of which was a more or less formal matter.

11. Personal status.

My first marriage lasted from 1925 to 1944. From this marriage I have two children

Hans, born 15 April 1926 (died 5 November 1947)

Ursula, born 20 March 1934.



Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 1

(page 11 of original)

Since January 1945 I have been married for the second time and from this marriage I have one child,

Cornelia born 19 July 1946

Nuremberg, 16 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Hans Kugler  
DR. HANS KUGLER

\*\*\*\*\*

The above signature in his own hand, acknowledged before me of Herr Dr. Hans KUGLER, at present Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, was affixed before: me, Helmuth HENZE, Attorney-at-Law, and is hereby certified and attested to by me.

Nuremberg, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is hereby certified.

Nuremberg, 2 April 1948

(signed)  
Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

1. I, Siegrun BOJUNG, residing at Frankfurt-Main, Spanerstrasse 23, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence at the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.
2. I was for many years an employee of the Legal Department Chemicals, of the I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktien-gesellschaft, Frankfurt-Main and at present am in charge of the files of this department. From the files of the general administration- and trade-register documents, I was able to establish that the following were appointed to act for the I.G.

As of 1 April 1934 273 Prokuristen (among them 66 Acting Directors)

As of 1 April 1938 295 Prokuristen (among them 84 Acting Directors)

As of 1 April 1940 318 Prokuristen (among them 94 Acting Directors)

Decisive for the appointment was the day of entry in the trade-register.

Frankfurt-Main, 27 March 1948.      signed: Siegrun BOJUNG.  
SIEGRUN BOJUNG.

The above signature of Siegrun BOJUNG, whose identity was established by me, Helmut HENZE, attorney-at-law, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt-Main, 27 March 1948.

signed: Helmut HENZE  
HELMUT HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

\* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 4 April 1948.

signed: Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Richard von SCHILVINYI, residing at Frankfurt-Main, Fiederrad, Goldfriedeck II, and/or Jagdhaus Oberdrauburg in Carinthia have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice, Kuerenberg, Germany.

I was employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1 April 1930 until May 1945. After the sequestration of the I.G. by the American authorities, I took over as Acting Manager, the management of the plant Cassella Dyestuffs Works Mainkur which formerly belonged to the I.G. From the beginning until the end of my activity with the I.G., I was working within the Sales Combine Dyestuffs Frankfurt-Main, that is in the Departments England, USA and Canada and lastly Italy. The highest chief of all these departments was Dr. Georg von SCHNITZLER. Due to this fact and most of all as son-in-law of Herr Carl von WEINBERG, the former co-owner of the Cassella Dyestuffs Works Mainkur-he later on became a member of the Executive Board of the I.G., - I came in close business connection but also in a very close personal contact with Herr Dr. von SCHNITZLER.

Although I had very little business dealings with Dr. Hans KUGLER who was in charge of the Directorate Dyestuffs and later on also of the Dyestuffs Sales Department for the Danube Countries, I came in close personal contact with him. I know that Dr. von SCHNITZLER placed great confidence in Dr. KUGLER and that he considered him to be his right hand in the dyestuffs business. In one respect a fundamental difference existed in the relations between Dr. SCHNITZLER and Dr. KUGLER and Dr. SCHNITZLER and myself. Dr. SCHNITZLER still viewed, in the main, Dr. KUGLER as a subordinate, whereas I was considered to be an intimate friend of the von SCHNITZLER family.

A result of the above described relations was that Dr. von SCHNITZLER discussed with Dr. KUGLER and myself certain matters which in the Third Reich could only be talked about in an intimate circle; i.e., he could dare to make known to us frankly his negative attitude. On the other hand however I remember from my talks with Dr. KUGLER that his conversations with Dr. von SCHNITZLER were restricted mostly to the dyestuffs field. I was convinced at that time just as I am today that Dr. von SCHNITZLER discussed problems of really high importance reaching beyond his direct field of activity-namely the dyestuffs business- of which he might have gained knowledge



(page 2 of original)

by reason of his membership in the Central Committee and other boards, first of all with his colleagues, that is with Dr. ter MEER, with whom he was according to my knowledge on very good terms, and perhaps also with others, but not with his subordinates, insofar as the problems did not directly concern their fields of activity. To a certain degree therefore, not only the personal confidence placed in a person but still and all the status of the position within the I.G. of the person in question was decisive for such conversations.

I have been informed that Dr. von SCHNITZLER made an affidavit which states that he used to discuss confidential matters in an intimate circle of persons which included Herr Carl von BILBERG, Dr. KUGLER and myself. It is doubtlessly true that Dr. von SCHNITZLER placed fullest confidence in Herr Carl von BILBERG, with whom he was connected by very intimate ties of friendship. However I do not think that Dr. von SCHNITZLER let this circle in on all - or even in nearly all - political secrets or other confidential matters.

Furthermore it was mentioned to me that Dr. von SCHNITZLER was active in a "Society for Sales Promotion". To this point I want to state that neither did I hear of such an activity nor was I aware of the name of such a firm.

Herr Dr. von SCHNITZLER did not inform me about the relations of the I.G. to the Wehrmacht, Department Counter-intelligence, nor was this topic ever mentioned in my conversations with Dr. KUGLER. I assume that he did not know anything about such relations, otherwise, in view of our good relations, he would have mentioned something about it to me. I do not know that Dr. von SCHNITZLER had any contact with the officers BLACK and FINEBROCK, whose names were now mentioned to me.

Frankfurt-Main, 22 September 1947. signed: Richard von SZILVINTI.

The above signature of Herr Richard von SZILVINTI, of Frankfurt-Main/Wiederr 6, Goldfriedeck II rd/cr Jagdhaus Oberdrauburg in Orléans, affixed in his own hand before me, H. HENZE, attorney-at-law, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt-Main, 22 September 1937 (sic!)

signed: Helmut HENZE  
attorney-at-law

\* \* \*

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above documents.

Munich, 4 April 1936 (sic!) signed: Helmut HENZE  
attorney-at-law

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES FORCES EUROPEAN THEATER  
Office of Military Government  
(US Zone)  
Control Office (IG Farbenindustrie AG)  
APO 757. US Army.

LL/ap

Dr. Hans KUGLER  
Frankfurt a.M.  
Ulmenstrasse 10

31 July 1946

1. Since I am returning to the United States in a few days and will probably not be personally available to answer inquiries about your work for this office. I think it appropriate to send you this letter to serve as a certificate that you have rendered willing service to the Military Government. Over a period of some months you were called upon to report on the relationships between I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and other companies in the fields of dyestuffs and textile auxiliaries and on the business of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in these fields. You were also called upon to prepare a report on facts relevant to the feasibility of dividing the Hoechst plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. into several units. You performed these services quickly, willingly and thoroughly although you were not given the status of an employee and received no pay. I think it should be stated that your attitude was one of active co-operation; in other words, you did not simply answer specific questions put to you, but voluntarily came forward with a good deal of information which you understood to be of interest to this office. It goes without saying that, as result, our work has been considerably expedited.

2. I have made no investigation of your personal activities prior to the end of hostilities, and am in no position to express any judgment about them. It is my personal belief, however, that the attitude of cooperation which you have displayed entitles you

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 4

(page 2 of original)

to have an early clarification of your status. In other words, if you are to be subjected to any punishment or disability because of the position you held with I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., I think that specific charges against you should be made within a reasonable time so that you will be afforded the opportunity of a hearing on such charges.

signed: LOUIS LUSKY  
Louis Lusky  
U.S. Civ.

Chief, Decertalization and  
Planning Section.

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 17 March 1948.

Wilmuth BENZE  
Attorney-at-law.



CARLTON HOTEL  
Apartment House  
VIENNA IV.

7 June 1938

My dear Dr. KUGLER!

I feel deeply obliged to express my thanks to you for the friendly and cordial manner with which you adjusted "my case". If I take the liberty to call it "my case" then I mean it in the dual sense of the term.- Because apart from the general circumstances, I am aware too of those people who have helped to bring about my downfall. (Translators note: the German term "Fall" means "case" as well as "downfall". It is to this dual meaning to which the writer refers).

After all, it was not so easy to work for 4 and/or 1 1/2 years with these people and to be informed of their reports etc.- That despite this I was able to fulfill my duties to your satisfaction and to be of use for the I.G., is a pleasure for me.

In case you, Doctor, should ever be in need of a grateful and willing assistant, I beg you to keep me in mind.

Thanking you once more for all the assistance which you have rendered to me now and in all the previous years and remembering with thanks everything else which I received from you during this time, I beg to remain with kindest regards to you and your wife,

yours respectfully

v. G.F.S

J.P. de GANS

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 6

Telegrams: CL RIDGE-S-PARTS

HOTEL CL RIDGE

Telephones: Elysees 33-01

Paris, 10 24th June 1947

Dr. Hans KUGLER Esq.  
Ulmstrasse 10. (port)  
FRANKFURT/Main

My dear friend,

I have been in Frankfurt for a few days, but without seeing you. I am told that you are at present held in Nuernberg and if I could have seen any good in seeing you there, I would most certainly have done so.

Today's letter is meant to let you know, how sorry I am, and how angry. We know each other for 25 years or more. We have worked together for about 12 years, you as a director of the I.G., I as director of the Detag. And I can certainly say that I know you and your correctness in business and in life. Do you remember, when early in 1938 we finalized the arrangements for my hurried departure, and when you told me "you'll be back here in three or four years, because this madness can not succeed."?

I am sorry indeed, that I have no chance of helping you immediately, to make those who accuse you realise, that they have got the wrong man and that they are wasting their time. But my friend, if you think that I could be useful in your defense please call for me. The fact that I live in India is not a serious hindrance these days, and should be of no importance at all when it comes to defend the life and honour of a friend.

A few days ago I have seen your charming wife, and have found her well and brave. I had the pleasure of telling her that some more parcels are under way from Australia.

Document Back I KUGLER  
Document No. 6

(page 2 of original)

I shall write to you again, either from London or from Madrid, where I hope to be by about the 15th July. My London address will be up to the 8th July C/ Wallace Cartwright & Co Ltd. Lloyd's Bank Chambers, 2 Henrietta Street, London W C 2.

All the best to you my friend. May God bless you. And may your inner knowledge, that you have acted correctly and honestly, give you the force to endure what seems inevitable in these days of confusion.

As always

yours

Paul v. GERS

\* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Munich, 20 March 1948.

Helmuth HENZL  
Attorney-at-law.



H. Passer, Jr.,  
to Dr. KRUGER  
in the building  
-----

5 November 1936

The enclosed article from the "Schwarze Korps" is apparently based on a series of publications of the Romanian newspaper "Porunca Vremii".

"Porunca Vremii" (Command of the Time) is a rightist-radical, antisemitic and Romanian-nationalistic oriented paper, which on the one hand is described as a completely insignificant enterprise and on the other hand by the "Schwarze Korps" referred to as a "by no means unimportant" paper.

The attention of the "Schwarze Korps" was doubtlessly directed to these publications by a detailed excerpt from the "Porunca Vremii" which was published in the confidential excerpts from the foreign press which are issued and compiled regularly by the Office for Foreign Policy. The mentioned excerpt is attached.

It is interesting to note that although this excerpt expressly names the I.G. and its representations and also the comments made in connection with the names of several representatives would have furnished the "Schwarze Korps" with plenty of reasons for its own comments, the publication in the columns of the "Schwarze Korps" voids every naming of the I.G. Nevertheless we have reason to assume that by this article of the "Schwarze Korps" an old wound has been torn open again. We are informed by reliable sources that Party Offices of the highest level turned to the office of the editors to inquire which firms are supposed to be meant and that the article, of the "Porunca Vremii" reprinted until now only in excerpts is to be translated verbatim in its full text and to be forwarded to these offices.

(page 2 of original)

Moreover, we have been informed by roundabout ways that this article of the "Schwarze Korps" is supposed to be only the opening shot for a public examination, to be carried out in a very strict manner concerning the entanglement of German business enterprises with Jews abroad. In that respect the point of view of the authorities held up to now, which recognized to a certain degree the necessity of the maintenance of business connections with Jews, is about to be changed upon pressure of the Auslandsorganisation (Foreign Organization of the NSDAP) which saw to it that also the highest Party Offices were informed of such matters.

P/S.

(page 3 of original)

Information of the Association Carl SCHURZ-Dr. Hans DRAEGER.

(handwritten: Confidential from the Presscomments of the Op.A.)

The "Porunca Viinii" continues its campaign against Jewish representatives of German firms in Rumania. Under the headline "Representatives of Germany or of Tel-Aviv" the paper writes among other things, the following:

"The question of our trade relations with Germany is beginning to occupy the Rumanian public opinion more and more as a consequence of our disclosures. Everybody asks, how is it possible that HITLER Germany in the face of the smear-campaign started exclusively by the Jewish-communistic press against Germany nevertheless uses the services of the Jews in its business connections with Rumania."

The "Porunca Viinii" then publishes a list of 12 Jewish firms in Rumania who represent German industrial concerns and the names of these firms, whereby it underlines in especially heavy type the names of the Aktiengesellschaften Romanil and Colarenil in Bucharest, which are the representation firms of the I.G. stating that they employ as "Directors a certain SCHAEFER, son-in-law of the Bolshevik Pauker of the Adverul and brother-in-law of the adjutant of ST LIN in Moscow, Marcel PAUKER, as well as a certain GRUBENBERG and ESCHERATZI".

Apart from this it calls special attention to the "Jewish representation of the I.G. in Rumania" by writing:

"At a time, when so many educated Rumanians are unemployed and when so many Rumanian business men and investors are unable to conclude even the smallest business deal with Germany, the son-in-law of Pauker, the Jewish-communistic



(page 4 of original)

cousin of the Adverul, father of Marcel PAUKER of Moscow, and father-in-law of the agitator Anna PAUKER, is the monopolist of the largest German dyestuffs industry in Rumania. The annual turnover of this Germany industry in Rumania amounts to approximately 800 000 000 Lei, the profit of the son-in-law of PAUKER amounts to approximately 200 000 000 Lei. Are we now right or not to maintain that the "Diminista" and the "Adverul" insult the Fuehrer of Germany and on top of it all, with German money?"

The "Porunca Vremii" concludes its remarks with the words:

"For the time being we refrain from making any comments, we wait for the statements which the German authorities may have to make in that matter; we do not mean the authorities far away from home, here in Bucharest, but those in Berlin."

An article in a previous issue of the "Porunca Vremii" reads in part:

"On the other hand one can read every day in the Jewish press right next to the denunciations against HITLER, advertisements, featuring the German products of Bayer and other German firms, who "seemingly find sadistic pleasure in subsidizing the daily Jewish-communistic blasphemies against the Fuehrer."

signed: KRUEGER

"Peruna Vremii" of 22 October 1936.

Translation.

Representative of the Reich or of Tel-Aviv?

The problem of our trade relations with Germany begins-as a consequence of our disclosures-to occupy the Rumanian public opinion to an ever increasing degree. Everybody asks: how is it possible that the Hitlerite Reich, in face of the detestable atrocity propaganda let loose exclusively by the Jewish-communistic press against Germany, utilizes only Jews in its business connections?

We publish today a list of 12 Jewish firms in Rumania who represent German industrial concerns. As our readers will see further below in this column, the son-in-law of Pauker-the Jewish-communistic "canaille" of the "Adverul" and father of Marcus PAUKER in Moscow and father-in-law of the impertinent agitator Anna PAUKER-, is the monopolist for Rumania of the largest dyestuffs industrial concern of Germany, whereas innumerable young graduated Rumanians are unemployed and whereas so and so many Rumanian business men and investors are unable to conclude even the smallest business deal with Germany. The annual turn-over of that German industry in Rumania amounts to almost 800 Million Lei and the profits of the son-in-law of PAUKER, to over 200 Million Lei. Do we have now or don't we have the right to say that the "Dilineato" and the "Adverul" insult the Fuehrer of Germany with the Reich's own money?

Now we are going to print the first list of German representatives with payees (telephone-calls):

1) Compania Generala de Electricitate, Bucharest, Cal. Grivitei 3, represents the A.E.G. Berlin. The personnel of this company in Bucharest is almost entirely Jewish, for instance its Directors: Geoffroy Mozes, Ing. Moscovici, Ing. Leibovici etc.

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 7

(page 6 of original)

- 2) NADLER & MICHALI G.n.b.H., Bucharest, Str. Lipsani 91 a thoroughly "kosher" company, which represents the following German firms: Unionmatex-Berlin; C.H. DEISBACH; W.SCHLAFFHORST & Co., Muenchen-Gladbach; Zittauermaschinen-Gorlitz; Hermann GROSSE, Greiz in Thuringia; A. MONTFORTS, Muenchen-Gladbach; Schorchwerke RHEINT; Grossenhainer Webstuhl und Maschinen-Fabrik, Grossenhain in Saxony.
- 3) Marcel S. CETER, Jew, Bucharest, Str. Dr. J. Tropel 6, represents; E.T. KUGLER-Chemnitz; and LOOSE-Chemnitz; Em. Adolf A.G., Ruetlingen.
- 4) The V...F.I.L. of the Jews Rob. GOLDBERG in Bucharest, Str. Ion I. Cuza 18, represents RIEDEL E. de Haen in Hannover.
- 5) Ing. Al ROBINSON (an unmistakably kosher, name) Bucharest, Bd. Pake 105, represents: LEIDL & A.G. Maschinenfabrik, Bielefeld.
- 6) The Unit G.n.b.H. of the Jews G.F.Z., "family" of Galizien Jews, Bucharest, Boulev. Basarab 79 represents the Werke Ferd. LIEBSCHER & Sohn, Frankenburg.
- 7) LANG & Co. G.n.b.H., "kosher", Bucharest, the Jew SCHALLER, the Director, represents the Werke R. WOLF, Magdeburg.
- 8) ROMANIL S... and COLORAMIL, Bucharest, the Directors of which; SCHAEFFER-the son-in-law of the BOLSHAKOV P. UKER of the "Adveral" and brother-in-law of Marcus PAUKER, adjutant of STALIN in Moscow, - GRUENBERG and MCGEE, SY, represents the largest Dyestuffs Industry of the world, the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt.
- 9) Ing. L. KUGLER, Jew, Bucharest, Str. N. Filipescu 31 represents; EISE and KOTSKY-Halle.
- 10) Nicolas V. LYI, Hungarian Jew, Bucharest, Str. Carol 35, represents: Erismannsdorfer Flechtspinnerei A. G. Zillerthal.
- 11) Ing. Gh. CAMBILI (alias KADEL) Bucharest, Str. Helcdioi 1, represents: ECKHARDT A.G., Stuttgart.



(page 7 of original)

12) BLUM Isidor, Jew, Bucharest, also Cornelia  
30, represents: KETTLING & BRAUN, Crimmitschau;  
R. HARTMANN A.G. Chemnitz; C.O. LIEBSCHER, Chemnitz;  
C. H. MEL, Schoneu-Chemnitz. For the time being we  
refrain from any comment. We will wait, in order to  
see what statements the German authorities - not the  
ones far away from home, in Bucharest, but the  
authorities in Berlin-will have to say in this matter.

I hereby certify that this is a verbatim and true  
copy of the above document.

Muenberg, 17 March 1948

signed: Holmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, of Remholz, district Schluechtern, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I remember distinctly the attacks of the Rumanian paper "Forunca Vrenii" and the following attacks from German sources ("Schwarzes Korps") and A.O. (Foreign Organization of the NSDAP). I always paid very special attention to the treatment of the non-cryons of the I.G. whose foreign exchange compensation payments belonged to my duties. Furthermore I myself, as trustee of the Rumanian Soja Company, as Generaldirektor of which I appointed at the end of 1934 or the beginning of 1935 Herr BISTRITZILKU, a Jew, was personally exposed to violent attacks of the A.O. in the years 1935 to 1940 (at which time the Rumanian Soja Company was dissolved). The Chief of the I.G. Information Office, Marie PASSARGE was instructed by me to pay special attention to all articles and news pertaining to these matters in the press and other publications and to keep me informed in detail. I still recollect distinctly his report concerning the articles of the "Forunca Vrenii" and the "Schwarzes Korps".

I have no indication which would give raise to doubts that the notes which were shown to me and which are attached as an enclosure are not authentic copies of the reports made to me by Passarge at that time.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.                      signed: Kurt KRUEGER

(page 9 of original)

The above signature of Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, residing at  
Ranholz district Schluechtorn, made in his own hand  
and acknowledged before me, is herewith certified  
and attested as having been made here in Nuernberg  
on 11 March 1948.

signed: HENZE

Attorney-at-law

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and  
true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law



Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 8

(Envelope :)

(Postalmark)

(Stamp:) 6/8/37 V II 568  
6/8/37 V II 570

P.T.

Herr Direktor Dr. GAUS

I.G. FARBEN 5/8

(Handwritten:) Ludwigshafen Rhine  
Germany

(Handwritten)

Tischenien

Stamp: Opened in accordance with  
official instructions

registered mail

(Routing slip:)

I.G. Ludwigshafen  
from Secretariat Dir. Dr. GAUS  
to Secretariat of Dir. Dr. v. SCHNITZLER

Frankfurt on Main (handwritten)

Lu. 1, 6/8/37

(page 2 of original)

Excerpts from the newspaper

"Belkan" (Belgr de) of 14 July 1937 No.236

"We are all surprised and Herr NEUBAUSER certainly too. Why is it, that all big firms from Germany are being represented by Jews?

Yesterday, a statement appeared in your esteemed paper which has been causing astonishment to business circles for a long time, to the effect that the big German firms have entrusted their representations to Jews, and you reprint a list of them. However, you forgot the most important and biggest firms; therefore I beg to supplement this list. Thus, the biggest dye trust in the world, the I.G. Farben, Ludwigshafen, has as their representative the Jugonil A.D. Company, and when you look at the photos of the management of this company, you will find only people with crooked noses such as SCHANZER, KOLN, BINDER, JOSIE, not a single man of our kind. ....

As you can see for yourself, everything that is good is in Jewish hands. The Germans make every effort in their own country to rid themselves of this national scourge; abroad, however, they apparently like the representatives of the Jewish race very well, and they probably fill their purses so as to support them in the fight of Jewish Internationalism against National Socialism. Now it is up to the leader of the German National Socialist party in Yugoslavia, Oberingenieur Herr NEUBAUSER, the German honorary Generalkonsul General, to make a statement.

A reader"

The true and verbatim copy of the foregoing document is herewith certified.

Muernberg, 5 April 1948

Helmuth KENZ  
attorney-at-law

NSDAP

The Management of the Auslands-Organisation

<u>Bank account:</u>	Berliner Stadtbank	<u>Postal Address</u>
	Kasse II, Berlin W 9	Berlin W 35
	Lankstr. 7-8	P.O.Box 50
	Girokonto: No. 2400	Registered
		<u>Mail</u>
	under:	Insured mail
NSDAP, Auslands-Organization	Party	etc. to: B.N.
	insignia	BOHLE Berlin
		W 35, Tierger-
		tenstr. 4
<u>Telephone:</u>	Central switch	Cable add-
	board B 2 (Luetzow)	RESS: Einob,
	7941	Berlin

Office of Foreign Trade      Berlin W 35, 15 Dec. 1936  
Our reference No.: Journal No.      Tiergartenstr. 4  
67 946 Wi/La.

Your reference No.:  
Subject: Your representations in Rumania  
Please give your initials and division  
in your reply

(handwritten):      To the  
Herr KUGLER's      I.G. Farben  
initials      Frankfurt a/M.

I herewith confirm the visit of your  
Director, Herr KUGLER, with whom I dis-  
cussed the matter concerning your various  
Jewish representations in Rumania.

Even though you will have to overcome  
certain difficulties, I must again urge  
you to finally carry out the unavoidable  
process of reorganization within your  
Rumanian enterprises.

I recommended to Herr Director KUG-  
LER that on the occasion of his next vi-  
sit to Rumania, he go and see our Lan-  
desgruppenleiter KONRADI in order to  
discuss the matter with him. I would  
appreciate if you would keep me in-  
formed about the outcome of this con-  
versation.

Heil Hitler

Official Seal      (Signature)

The true and verbatim copy of the foregoing document  
is herewith certified.

Munich, 2 April 1948

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law



NSDAP - The Management of the Auslands-Organisation

Bank account: Berliner Stadtbank; Kasse II

Berlin W 9, Linkstr. 7-8

Girokonto: No. 2400 under

NSDAP, Auslands-Organisation

Telephone: Central switch board B 2 (Luetzow) 7941

Postal Address: Berlin W 35, P.O. Box 50

Registered Mail, Insured Mail, etc. to: E. . BOELE,  
Berlin " 35,  
Tiergartenstr. 4

Cable address: Elhob, Berlin.

Reference: Office of Foreign Trade Berlin W 35, 27 Jan.  
No. 70632 Wi-La 1937

Subject: Your representation in Ru- Tiergartenstr. 4  
mania.

To  
I.G. Farben Industrie,  
Directorate of Dyes Division  
Frankfurt - Main

I wish to confirm your letter of 31 December 1936 concerning the conversation between your representative Dr. KUGLER and the Landesgruppenleiter KUMERDI. I further refer to the visit of the above-mentioned gentlemen and of Herr HERB of the Soja - I.G. Sofia and/or Bucharest to this office.

Please be assured of my appreciation for the detailed report on the situation in your various enterprises which we discussed. In due consideration of some difficulties, which may arise here and there, I must however request you now to vigorously commence with the shake-up of the positions now held by Jews. If you have difficulties today, I can no longer accept these reasons even in cases of long-standing contractual obligations, after you had four years time to carry out the re-organization.

(page 2 of original)

I find it extremely regrettable that as late as Fall of 1934, you had no misgivings about placing a non-Aryan at the top of your Scho Company in Rumania. Even though Herr HERB at that time did not know our Landesgruppenleiter Fg. KONRADI personally, he had at any rate heard of him. Besides, I must presume that also Herr HERB was familiar with the principles of the third Reich, and despite all the qualification of Herr BISTRICIANU he ought never to have appointed him.

Therefore, I may now expect that you will do everything to make up for the deadly, and that above all you will duly cooperate with the Auslandsorganization and their representatives in the various countries in selecting new people for your foreign enterprises.

Heil Hitler

WED.P - The Management of the Auslandsorganization

Signautre

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the foregoing document.

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Karl SCHULZE-SCHLUTZ, Hamburg 36, Esplanade 6, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

From 1 October 1934 until May 1945, I worked in the Reich Ministry for the Economy. From 1 October 1934 until the end of 1938 or the beginning of 1939 - I do not remember the exact time when I resigned from this position - I was in charge of the Section for Sundry Trade Expenses in the Foreign Exchange Division of the Ministry. This section had to handle all legal and economic questions in the foreign exchange field, which concerned expenses incurred in the foreign trade transactions. This section had to deal with the following specific problems: Freight, forwarding and marine freight expenses, customs duties, advertising expenses, commissions and miscellaneous expenses of foreign representatives, expenses for foreign agencies, salaries for employees in foreign employment, and similar sundry expenses of the foreign trade. Within the limits of the directives, circular decrees, general decrees and specific decrees, issued by my section, the German export firms, forwarding agents and steam-ship companies continuously received general allocations of foreign currency with stipulations for what purposes, in what amount, and in which way - clearing or free payment in foreign exchange - payments for sundry expenses of the heretofore-mentioned nature were permissible. These general allocations were made and supervised by the foreign exchange offices, which were under the direction of the Reich Ministry for the Economy. Inasmuch as the prerequisites for general allocations were not complied with, or payments beyond the purposes of the general allocations were required, special allotments were granted for each individual case. Toward the end, the special import expenses which the importer incurred were handled by way of special allotments from the Reich Office in charge of imports.

I remember that in the course of the anti-Jewish measures of the NSDAP on the part of political authorities, in particular the Auslandserganzung of the NSDAP, an ever-increasing pressure was exerted upon the Reich Ministry for the Economy with the aim to eliminate Jewish employees and representatives of German export firms abroad. This pressure finally - I think in 1938 - led repeatedly to restrictions which were clamped down on general allocations for German exporters with regard to their licenses to make payments to Jewish foreign representatives and Jewish employees abroad.



(page 2 of original)

Toward the end of 1938 - at least I think it was at that time - such payments on the basis of general allocations were declared illegal altogether. From that time on exporters had to file with the foreign exchange offices individual applications, which finally were approved only in exceptional cases. In this manner, the Auslandsorganisation of the NSDAP succeeded in compelling the German exporters to break with their Jewish representatives and employees abroad.

I did not welcome these measures, and in particular regarded them as very inexpedient because of the disadvantages entailed for our foreign trade. However, in the long run the Reich Ministry for the Economy was unable to resist the pressure of the political authorities. While continually successful negotiations were conducted with the Auslandsorganisation of the NSDAP toward delaying as long as possible the introduction of the final radical measures. One could only try to solve the pending specific cases in as generous a way as possible. I know that the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. launched particularly vigorous attempts with the Reich Ministry for the Economy on the one hand toward retaining the Jewish foreign representatives, on the other hand toward paying them an adequate and fair settlement when they had to sever relations with them. In this connection, my colleagues and myself frequently were called upon by gentlemen of the I.G. - I remember particularly that Direktor Dr. KRUEGER was among these gentlemen - who tried to obtain better terms for the Jewish foreign representatives and employees abroad. In view of the general attitude of the Reich Ministry for the Economy, I always supported these efforts. Due to the joint efforts of the gentlemen of the I.G. and of my section, it was possible to carry out to a far-reaching extent the solution desired by the I.G. It could, however, not be avoided that finally also the I.G. had to sever their relations with all Jewish representatives and employees abroad. Anyhow, I think I remember that here again in the majority of cases a more or less adequate final settlement was reached.

Date: (handwritten) 28 February 1948

sgd.

Signature: Dr. Karl SCHULTZE-  
SCHLUTTIUS

No. 82 of the Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify and witness that the foregoing signature, recognized as the signature of Herr Dr. Karl SCHULTZE-SCHLUTTIUS, residing in Hamburg 36, Baplenade 6, was affixed before me.

Date: Elmshorn, 28 Febr. 1948

signed: Ludwig REIMERS  
Notary  
Official Seal

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 12

(page 3 of original)

Fees:  
Value: in accordance with Art. 24, II RKO RM 3,000,00  
-----  
Fees: Article 39 RKO RM 4.00  
Sales tax " 0.12  
-----  
RM 4.12

Signature  
Notary

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and  
true copy of the foregoing document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

Copy

The Oberfinanzpraesident Berlin Berlin C 2, 30 Sept. 1938  
(Foreign Exchange Office) Neue Koenigstrasse 61-64

Reference: 81 I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
G 910 Berlin W. 7  
Unter den Linden 82

Circular letter

Subject: Utilization of the General Foreign Exchange  
Allocations in accordance with IV/18-18a of the  
Directives concerning the Control of Foreign  
Exchange, of 19 Dec. 1936.

The provisions contained in IV.18 Ri, Section III,  
Subsection 9, subparagraph 9, of the General Allocation  
and in IV/18a Ri Section II, Subsection 7, subparagraph  
p, is revoked effective 1 December 1938.

As of 1 December 1938, the general allocations shall no  
longer include payments of commissions, travelling ex-  
penses, other expenses, salaries etc. to Jewish re-  
presentatives, Jewish employees, Jewish managers and  
employees of foreign enterprises, who work abroad, nor  
payments to temporary Jewish agents, commission agents  
and other persons in a similar capacity who are not  
permanently charged with the negotiation of business  
deals.

As of 1 December 1938, individual applications in  
triplicate must be filed for such payments. The original  
and two copies of the employment and/or agency contracts  
are to be attached to the applications.

By order  
Signature

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and  
true copy of the foregoing document.

Helmut HENSEL  
Attorney-at-law

Frankfurt, 2 April 1948



C o p y .

The Reich Economy Minister

Berlin 78, 20 June 1940

V Dev. 3/16410/40

To the

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

B e r l i n N 7 7  
Unter den Linden 82

Reply to letter of 30 May 1940

Finance Secretariat G/St/1718-

Subject: Compensation for the Jewish Representative Bela Rottmann  
of the "Timanil" Sales A.G. for Aniline dyes and chemicals,  
Temesvar.

Referring to our conversation of 11 June 1940, I herewith agree that  
an amount of Lei 342.400, the equivalent of an 18-months salary,  
be paid to the Jew Bela Rottmann as compensation. However, this  
amount must not be paid in foreign exchange cash, but payment will  
be made either from "Timanil", Temesvar, funds, or by using other  
Lei credit accounts.

Kindly inform me on what date the Jew will finally cease  
employment with you, and who will be his successor.

For: Signed Hoffeller

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Helmuth Henze

Attorney at Law

Muernberg, 2 April 1946

Copy Bt.

The Reich Economy Minister  
V Dev. 183550/40

Berlin W8, 1 July 1940  
Behrenstr. 43

To the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Central Finance Administration

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82

Reply to letter of 12 June 1940-G/Bt/1913

Subject: Compensation for the Jews, Dr. Georg Sandor, Bucharest,  
Julius Gedalja and Karl Kramer, Belgrade.

I herewith acknowledge your letter informing me that you have given notice and/or shall give notice to all the above mentioned Jews at the next permissible expiration date, and, besides, that these Jews will cease to work for you by 1 July 1940 at the latest. For my part, I herewith give my consent that you pay compensation to these Jews in the manner described in your above letter. According to this the following payments will be made:

a) Dr. Sandor will be paid for six months pending his resignation plus a 2-year payment in inactive service at half pay totaling Lei 1.011.975.-, payable in Lei, excluding foreign exchange cash payments however, or in Pengoe from transactional remittances and/or from funds of your subsidiary companies;

b) Gedalja will be paid for six months pending his resignation, plus a settlement payment for 6 months, and a 2-year payment in inactive service at half pay, totaling 2 annual salaries = Dinar 404.500.-, payable, excluding foreign exchange cash payments, from free foreign exchange holdings derived from transactional remittances and/or from funds of any of your Yugoslav subsidiary companies in monthly instalments up to and including 30 August 1944;

c) Kramer will be paid his regular remuneration due to him by the terms of his contract up to and including 31 December 1942, payable at the dates as fixed in the employment agreement.

Kindly inform me about the names, addresses, nationality, and race of the persons succeeding the retiring Jews.

For  
Signed: Dr. Landwehr

Certified:  
signed: Hartmann  
Office employee

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Helmuth Henze  
Attorney at Law

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

The Reich Economy Minister

Berlin W 8, 7 August 1940  
Behrenstrasse 43

V Dev. 3/28390/39

To the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Central Finance Administration,

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82

Reply to letters of 28 March 1939, 6 June 1939, and 12 June 1940 -  
Dev. St./Re. 2671, 752.

Subject: Compensation for the Jewish Representative Albert Goldemann,  
Bucharest.

Referring to the various discussions on this subject, I herewith confirm that I agree to the manner of settling the compensation payment for the Jew Goldemann, as suggested by you. According to this, Goldemann will receive a total of Lei 497.250 up to and including 31 December 1941 at certain pre-arranged rates, by being put on the inactive-service pay-roll. Payment will be made via the German-Roumanian Clearing account, or from funds of your Roumanian subsidiary companies.

For:  
signed: Hoffeller

Certification seal  
signed: Graesser  
Office employee

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Helmuth Henze  
Attorney at Law

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948



Copy!

The Reich Economy Minister

Berlin W 8, 7 September 1940  
Behrenstrasse 43

V Dev. 3/19475/40

To the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Central Finance Administration,  
Berlin, W 8  
Unter den Linden 82

Reply to letter of 24 June 1940  
V/2/2026-

Subject: Resignation of the remaining Jewish Agents in Roumania  
and Yugoslavia.

I herewith give my approval to the suggestion that no steps will be taken until 31 October 1940 concerning the continued employment of the 9 Jews who are still working in your sales agencies in Roumania and Yugoslavia. Following my request, the NSDAP organizations (Auslandsorganisation) abroad have also given their consent. However, I want to point out even now that I cannot agree to permitting contract renewals for any of these Jews.

For:  
Signed: Dr. Landwehr  
  
Stamp: Certified:  
signed: Signature  
Ministerialkanzleiobersekretär

For the authenticity of above copy:

Helmuth Henze  
Attorney at Law

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948

I.G. Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82

Legal Department Farben  
Received: 15 June 1940  
Applied for: .....

To the Legal Department, Farben,  
Banking Division, Init.

Frankfurt (Main) 20

Your File No.	Your letter of	Our File No.	Date
		Central Finance Admini- stration, Dept. G-Bt-1927	
Handwritten:		Finance Secretariat	
Herr Dir. Dr. Kugler			14 June 1940

V R, Subject: Resignation of the remaining Jews.

Referring to the Berlin negotiations we herewith forward you  
enclosed a copy of our application to the Reich Economy  
Ministry for your files.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

signed: Gierlichs.

Enclosure.

Handwritten:

Agent matter Roumania discussed following telegram Romanil  
(Konradi).

(At the same time) Agrees to let matters rest for the time being.  
To be taken up again in fall 1940. Reich Economy Minister will  
contact NSDAP Organizations abroad (A.O.).

I.G. Berlin NW 7  
Directorate Offices  
5 6 9

For the authenticity of above copy:

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

Signed: Helmuth Henze  
Attorney at Law

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Central Finance Administration, Berlin N W 7

Legal Department Farben Frankfurt/Main  
Banking Division, Frankfurt/Main.

Reich Economy Ministry,  
Attention of Herr Ministerialdirigent  
Dr. LANDWEHR,

Berlin W 8  
Behrenstr. 43

12 June 1940

Finance Secretariat  
G-Bt-1913

Resignation of the remaining Jews.

Referring to our application of 16 January 1940 and yesterday's discussion our representatives had with Herr Ministerialdirigent Dr. Landwehr in the presence of the official in charge of the matter, we herewith submit an account of this discussion to you, at the same time requesting you to send us an early confirmation.

1) Hungary.

- a) Palotai.
- b) Meisel.

We refer to your written approval of 17 February 1940 - V Dev. 3-2247-40 - enumerating the following facts for your information. The Palotai compensation has been paid in accordance with our application of 16 January 1940, as submitted. However, there is one deviation from the original proposal, i.e. that Palotai refused to retire from the annuity fund, which action in turn resulted in withholding redemption of his dues amounting to Pengoe 13987,16. Consequently, after reaching the age of 60, Palotai will have an annuity claim on our annuity fund according to the standing regulations.

There has been one discrepancy in Meisel's case, in that his resignation from employment with us - in conformity with our proposal - was entirely within legal provisions, but that according to valid law, which we had confirmed after lengthy discussions with our Hungarian lawyers, Meisel's notice pending dismissal was to run for a full year, and not for a six-months' period only; here are the reasons:



- 1) M. had been given power of attorney including the right to sign on behalf of the firm. It is true, in Hungary there is no other group of employees entitled to sign on behalf of the firm except the Prokurists (Confidential clerks), actually however Herr M. had been empowered by a resolution of the directorate, and he made full use of this authority.
- 2) He conducted independent negotiations with the Nationalbank concerning transfers of remittances paid in by the customers, as well as for special licences.
- 3) M. was informed of confidential payments, which fact in itself can be interpreted to the effect that he held an especially confidential position.

Both employees were dismissed from our services and from the Budanil as per 31 March 1940.

Palotai's successor is Herr Franz Weifert, Budapest. Herr Weifert is an Aryan and an Hungarian citizen.

Meisel's successor is Herr Hugo Kastner, Budapest, also an Aryan and Hungarian citizen.

2) Rumania.

a) Goldemann.

Kindly send us your subsequent confirmation for our files concerning our oral application, which has been approved, and the already effected compensation payment in the case of Goldemann as we have meanwhile ascertained, in order to comply with regular business routine.

b) Rottmann.

Handwritten: Referring to our application of 30 May 1940, we herewith confirm our note, submitted to you yesterday, according to which we shall try to effect a six-months' notice pending dismissal, so that the total compensation payments to Rottman will be equivalent to an 18-months' salary, including him on our inactive service payroll for two years after the expiration of his notice pending dismissal.

In that case report!  
(Bauer has been informed by phone)

c) Dr. Sandor.

We informed you yesterday that Dr. Sandor has been given notice in the meantime. He will cease his employment in the near future, and he will only be paid

I.G. notice  
pending  
dismissal.  
(21 July  
given  
notice)

the compensation due to him pursuant to legal regulations and as fixed in his employment contract. His claims comprise reimbursement for a six-months' period pending dismissal plus inactive-service pay for 2 years at half-pay, so that Sandor is actually entitled to altogether Lei 1.011.975.-, which constitutes an 18-months' salary; this amount will be payable by us and/or the Romanil. The only exception which is granted to Sandor by the Romanil will be the mode of payment, i.e. that he will receive lump-payment immediately, as Sandor wants to return to Hungary where he needs the money for a fresh start in business. Kindly insert a clause in your confirmation, which we would request as soon as practicable, according to which the compensation payment can be made in Pengoe either partly or in full; we, on our part, shall bind ourselves to have these Pengoes paid out from our transactional remittances, and not from Pengoe accounts derived from free foreign exchange transactions.

3) Yugoslavia.

a) Kramer.

Following your renewed objections and taking into consideration recent political developments, which disposed of our doubts concerning the French competitors, we stated that we were prepared to dismiss Kramer from our services and/or the Juganil immediately, in any case not later than 1 July 1940. However, we cannot see our way how to refuse abiding by his employment contract of 1938, according to which we are unable to dismiss him before the end of 1942, i.e. that he can claim remuneration in full. Bearing this in mind, we request you to approve of paying his salary up to the end of 1942. As already agreed, we shall contact you again concerning his other claims for the time starting 1 January 1943, i.e. his inactive-service pay and/or his annuities.

b) Gedalja.

I.G. notice  
of employ-  
ment termi-  
nation?

(orally,  
possibly  
not until  
July, and  
subsequent-  
ly correct-  
ed by Reich  
Economy  
Minister)

As in the other cases, Gedalja will cease working for us and/or the Juganil either immediately, but not later than 1 July 1940. In our previous applications we assumed that we had to offer him an adequate compensation for crossing him from our inactive-service pay-roll until the time his annuity payments were due, while now you requested us to show cause whether these claims were backed up by legal and contractual provisions. According to our inquiries this does apply. According to article 333 of the Yugoslav trade law, Gedalja is entitled to a compensation payment equaling one yearly salary; this compensation consists of the following items: After 15 to 20 years' employment the employee can claim 6 monthly salaries.

Prokurists will receive a double compensation payment. We now intend to spread our compensation payments plus inactive-service pay totalling 2 years' salary, which Gedalja can claim, over a 4-year period up to and including 30 August 1944, the initial year of annuity payments from established funds. Considering that some part of the compensation payments are due at a later date, we have made an arrangement which is actually more favorable for us than the one prescribed by the law. In this case too, you have given us authority, after an oral report had been made to you, concerning the basis of our action, that we conclude an inactive-service and compensation-pay agreement with Gedalja, that the expiration of the notice date of 30 June 1940 can be met in any case.

We would appreciate your co-operation by confirming in writing at an early date that you agree to all measures taken in the cases previously discussed, so that we can settle them in the proper manner.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

1 Copy.

signed: Krueger signed: ppa. Gierlichs

Carbon copy.

\* \* \* \*

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmuth Henze  
Attorney at Law



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 April 1948

I, Ludwig HEYMAN, No. 35096, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 1 Kugler.

Ludwig HEYMAN  
No. 35096

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 18

Copy / by.

Office of von SCHULTZENDORFF 24 Dec. 1942

We regret to inform you that the Reich Ministry for the Economy has disapproved our application for continued disbursements to you after 1 January 1943, by their letter of 19 December 42 under the reference number of V Dev. 3/36 137/42.

Very truly Yours

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
signed: v.ROSEATT signed: by order von  
SCHULTZENDORFF

Mr.  
Karl KRAMER  
Albergo Al Ponto  
Breganze (Prov. Vicenza)  
Italy

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the foregoing document.

Muenberg, 2 April 1948

Helmut KENZ  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT

I, attorney-at-law Dr. Heinrich von ROBERT, residing at Friedrichsruh, Kreis Oettingen, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI, at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From 1932 until the middle of 1944, I worked as a jurist in the legal division for dyes of the I.G. Farben Frankfurt a. Main.

In Rumania, Hungary, and Yugoslavia, countries in which sales of dyes were handled under the supervision of Dr. Hans KUGLER, numerous Jewish employees were employed by the sales organization of the I.G. Farben, and mostly in leading positions. When the Third Reich with increasing urgency demanded that these Jewish colleagues were to be fired, the I.G. Farben, and in particular Dr. Hans KUGLER, tried to retain them in their positions. When some years later the Party and the authorities demanded the resignation of the Jewish gentlemen despite all efforts, the I.G. Farben and Dr. KUGLER devoted all their energy not only toward securing for these resigning gentlemen a high final settlement as possible, but they also helped them in every way to find new means of income, or to emigrate, etc. In particular I remember the following cases:

- a) The case of Herr SINGER, manager of the Color-mill Company in Bucharest.

Herr SINGER, who was of Jewish descent, was manager of the Bucharest Color-mill Company, which sold dye stuffs of the I.G. Farben in Rumania, and which actually was their subsidiary company. If I remember correctly, the I.G. Farben had been successful despite all adverse attempts to retain Herr SINGER until 1940. When his resignation then became unavoidable, I went to Bucharest together with Herr Richard SCHLATTER, Dr. KUGLER's subordinate, in order to negotiate the details for the resignation of Herr SINGER. During these negotiations, Herr SCHLATTER and myself went so far as to ignore the current German foreign exchange regulations and buy from Herr SINGER, who intended to go to South-America via Palestine, his Bucharest real estate at a very decent price through a subsidiary of the I.G. in Rumania, whereby the purchase price was paid to him in cash. The other settlement, too, was paid in cash immediately to Herr SINGER which enabled him to acquire substantial amounts of foreign exchange for his emigration. For the emigration itself a transit visa through Turkey to Palestine was required.



(page 2 of original)

This transit visa was at first refused, whereupon Herr SCHLATTER and myself agreed to personally intervene with the Turkish consul at Bucharest. On account of our intervention, Herr SINGER then in fact was granted the Turkish transit visa. However, Herr SCHLATTER and I even went a step further by cabling from Bucharest directly to the I.G. agency at Buenos Aires asking them to get the entry permit which Herr SINGER needed for Argentina. Both steps, the intervention with the Turkish Legation and the wire to South America, involved a substantial risk for us and for Dr. KUGLER, under whose orders we acted, since we would have to expect the severest measures in case our action became known. Herr SINGER then actually succeeded in emigrating from Rumania without difficulty, and with a sizeable amount of foreign exchange.

b) The case of Herr Karl KRAIER from Belgrade.

In order to financially support Herr KRAIER, who also was of Jewish descent, we signed with him on instructions from Herr Dr. Hans KUGLER's late as 1938 an irrevocable employment contract until 1942. This way we were able to obtain from the Reich Ministry for the Economy foreign exchange allocations which enabled us to pay remunerations to Herr KRAIER even after his resignation until 31 December 1942. Since after 1 January 1943 it was no longer possible for us to pay Herr KRAIER the remunerations by means of the German foreign exchange allocation, we arranged after consulting Dr. KUGLER with an Italian firm in which the I.G. Farben held a 51% interest to pay the remaining remunerations to Herr KRAIER, who in the meantime had left Yugoslavia for Italy. Thus, payment was made in circumvention of the existing German foreign exchange regulations, and therefore involved a substantial personal risk for Dr. KUGLER and ourselves.

The forementioned facts represent only specific examples of the general attitude of the I.G. Farben toward their Jewish colleagues and customers, and which tended to treat these in every respect as fair and decent as possible, even if this involved a personal risk for the various gentlemen concerned.

Munich, 1 April 1948      signed: Heinrich von ROSPAT

I herewith certify and witness that the foregoing signature of Dr. Heinrich von ROSPAT, residing at Dürckensruh, Kreis Othringen, identified by me was affixed before me, Attorney-at-law Adolph KRELL, Munich, on 1 April 1948.

(page 3 of original)

Nuernberg, 1 April 1948

signed: Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and  
true copy of the foregoing document.

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

"Budanil"  
-----

FASTERELASI R. SZVK YARSASAG  
BUEGGICHIN Telephone  
Cable Address \*110 - 190  
AGUDANIL

FARBENVERKAUFS-  
G. M. B. H. GESELLSCHAFT  
Budapest, .....  
V., Roder-Útca 12. I.

Dye stuffs; Detergents

Chemicals, Rayon, Nitrogen Products

for technical use of the

I. G. FARBEINDUSTRIE G. M. B. H. GESELLSCHAFT

Levél cím: 62. SZ. Postahiv. tel: 226. SZ. Post tick. ...

Kindly refer to  
Our reference number  
in your reply.

Ezen jelunket  
szíveskedjék  
a válaszában  
megadni

Agreement

of 29 March 1940

- 1.) Herr Alexander MEISEL will leave the Budanil Farben-  
verkaufs A. G. as of 31 March 1941 on the basis of  
today's notice of termination of contract.
- 2.) Herr MEISEL will take leave of absence with the end  
of March 1940 until 31 March 1941, and shall turn  
over his duties in accordance with Article 1 the  
agreement of 1 March 1937 to the company management  
on 31 March 1940.
- 3.) Herr MEISEL takes cognizance of the desire of the  
Budanil to have the blocked period (Sperrfrist) for  
the duration of 2 years, in accordance with Article  
3 of the agreement of 1 March 1937, that is from 1  
April 1941 until 31 March 1943, adhered to.
- 4.) In payment of the claims to him and on the basis of  
a friendly agreement, Herr MEISEL shall receive the  
following settlement:

On 31 March 1940:

- a) as settlement within the meaning of legal provi-  
sions, Pengoe 5,000.00
- b) as advance for the account of his salary for the  
time from 1 April 1940 until 31 March 1941, when  
the period of notice expires, (including his yearly  
remuneration of Pengoe 11,530.00  
Pengoe 11,530.00)

For April 1941 " 676.00

and during the time from 1 May 1941 to 31 March 1943  
Pengoe 500.00



(page 2 of original)

per month, a total of Pengos 12,176,00

- 5.) The amounts listed under 4) represent gross income, in other words taxes to be charged to the recipient.
- 6.) Herr MEISEL declares that in view of the agreement under 4) he has no further claims either against the Budenil Farben-Verkaufs-A.G. or against any of the firms represented by this company.

Budapest, 29 March 1940

THE MANAGEMENT of the  
BUDENIL FARBEVERKAUF A.G.

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the foregoing document.

Munich, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

Copy  
1111

"DRAFT"

TESTEKELADIASI RECOVER YETRSASAG FARBE V. R. LUTZ-KTIEN-  
GSELL-GEHRT

..... Budapest, .....  
..... V., Nador-uter 12.1

Agreement.

of 29 March 1940

- 1.) Herr Otto PALOTI will leave the Budenil Farbenverkaufs .G. as of 31 March 1941 on the basis of today's notice of termination of contract.
- 2.) Herr PALOTI will take leave of absence with the end of March 1940 until 31 March 1941, and shall turn over his duties in accordance with Article 1 of the agreement of 1 March 1937 to the company management on 31 March 1940.
- 3.) Herr PALOTI takes cognizance of the desire of the Budenil to have the blocked period (Sperrfrist) for the duration of 2 years, in accordance with Article 3 of the agreement of 1 March 1937, that is from 1 April 1941 until 31 March 1943, adhered to.
- 4.) In payment of the claims to him and on the basis of a friendly agreement Herr PALOTI shall receive the following settlement:
  - I. On 31 March 1940
    - a) as settlement within the meaning of legal provisions Pengoe 15 600.--  
" 23 700.--
    - b) as advance for the account of his salary for the time from 1 April 1940 until 31 March 1941, when the period of notice expires
    - c) Maximum pay Pengoe 580.--
  - II. a) during the time from 1 April 1941 to 31 March 1943, Pengoe 1000.-- per month, a total of Pengoe 24 000.--
    - b) on the 31 March 1942 a yearly remuneration of Pengoe 9 000.--
    - c) on the 31 March 1943 a yearly remuneration of Pengoe 9 000.--

(page 2 of original)

- 5.) The amounts listed under 4) represent gross income, in other words taxes to be charged to the recipient.
- 6.) Herr PALOTAI declares that in view of the agreement under 4) he has no further claims either against the Budenil Farbenverkaufs A.G. or against any of the firms represented by this company.

Budapest, 29 March 1940

THE MANAGING OF THE  
BUDENIL FARBEVERKAUFS A.G.

-----  
"BUDENIL"

FARBEVERKAUF-ABTHEILUNGSGESellschaft

.....

.....

Budapest, 30 March 1940

P.P.

We wish to advise you that our colleague of many years, and Procurist,

Herr Otto PALOTAI,

has resigned from his functions with our firm as of 1 April 1940 on the basis of a friendly agreement.

We would not want to neglect thanking Herr PALOTAI once again for his successful cooperation and his services he rendered our company.

Very truly Yours  
Budenil  
Farbenverkaufs A.G.

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the foregoing document.

Muenberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmut BENZL  
Attorney-at-law



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Richard von SZILVÁNYI, Frankfurt a.M., Niederr d.,  
Heldrriedeck II, and/or Johannes Oberdrauburg in Kernten,  
having been duly warned that I make myself liable to  
punishment if I make a false affidavit declare on oath  
that my statement is true and was made in order to be in-  
troduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the  
Police of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From 1 April 1930 until May 1945 I worked for the I.G.  
Farbenindustrie. When the I.G. was sequestered by the  
American authorities, I took over the management of the  
Geselle Farbwerke Mainkur, which formerly belonged to the  
I.G. Farben, in the capacity of an acting manager.

With regard to the treatment of non-Aryans by the I.G.  
Farben I can make the following statement to the best of  
my knowledge.

I cannot say that within the circles of the I.G. Far-  
ben there was a noticeable anti-Semitism. Without doubt,  
the laws and provisions against Jews and persons of mixed  
Jewish blood were carried out, but to my knowledge very  
reluctantly and as considerately as possible.

As far as I myself was concerned it was known to some  
gentlemen that I have 50% Jewish blood; however, this was  
never talked about. I also took it upon myself to claim by  
virtue of false papers, which I had acquired, that I had  
only 25% Jewish blood, as I had made up my mind in due  
regard of my father-in-law and my mother, who at that time  
was still living in Austria, to remain in Germany. It is  
possible that my reserved conduct in every respect con-  
tributed to my being never exposed to difficulties; yet,  
whenever my name came up for discussion (for instance in  
draft matters) on the part of the army or party, every ef-  
fort was made by the personnel manager on instructions  
from Dr. von SCHMITZLER to block any investigations of my  
exact status, and this was always successful.

I remember the following similar cases in the Reichhaus  
(sky-scraper): Herr Bernhard GOTT who was given a position  
with a firm in Holland - unfortunately he did not make use  
of an opportunity to go to Australia. Herr MESS who had  
50% Jewish blood, Herr Dr. ROTH and Herr SCHMITZLER who  
were married to non-Aryans, were transferred to other di-  
visions in order to take them away from under the eyes  
of the little activists. Herr RUF unfortunately did not  
disclose until 1938 that he was Jewish; the efforts to  
help him even then to go to England failed since he was  
denied an exit permit.

Document Book I KUGLER  
Document No. 22

(page 2 of original)

No measures at all were taken against Jews in the countries where I worked, that is the U.S., Canada, Australia and England; to the contrary, in 1938 Herr G. NEISSER who was Jewish was given a leading position upon instructions and the request of Herr Dr. von SCHNITZLER with the General Dye-stuff Corporation of New York.

I further know that long after the outbreak of war Jews were employed by the representations in the Danube countries.

Frankfurt M., 22 September 1947

signed: Richard von SZILVINYI

I herewith certify and witness the above signature of Herr Richard von SZILVINYI, Frankfurt a.M., Nieder-  
red, Waldfriedeck II, and/or Jagdhaus-Oberdrauburg i.  
Kaernten, which was affixed before me, Attorney-at-law,  
Helmuth HENZE.

Frankfurt, 22 September 1947

signed: Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

\* \* \* \* \*

The verb true and true copy of above document is  
certified by:

Muerenberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

Copy

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Attorney-at-law Dr. Heinrich von ROEPERT, residing at Friedrichsruh, Kreis Gehrungen, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

In the letter by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. of 5 August 1938 to the Foreign Office, document HI-1805 Exh. 835 vol. 46, page 39 (engl.), it is mentioned that the Rumanian authorities suspected the I.G. Farben of supporting Ceceanu and/or the Iron Guard which represented the fascist movement in Rumania. I was at that time repeatedly in Rumania on a mission from the I.G. and conducted a thorough investigation of this affair. I then found that this suspicion by the Rumanian authorities was in no way substantiated. On the basis of various clues, it moreover was evident that this suspicion was sired by the Rumanian authorities with the intent to discriminate against the I.G. and its sales organization in Rumania. As a matter of fact, the secret funds which the I.G. used in Rumania were spent merely in connection with commercial deals and not for political ends.

Nuernberg, 1 April 1948

signed: Heinrich von ROEPERT

I herewith certify and witness the foregoing handwritten signature of Dr. Heinrich von ROEPERT, residing at Friedrichsruh Kreis Gehrungen, identified by me, and which was affixed before me, Attorney-at-law Helmut HENZE, Nuernberg, on 1 April 1948.

Nuernberg, 1 April 1948

signed: Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and verbatim copy of the foregoing document.

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948

signed: Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-law



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 April 1948

We, William Zirkl, Elizabeth A. Johnson, Leslie H. Lawton and Ludwig Heymann, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK I, KUGLER.

William Zirkl  
B-397928

Elizabeth A. Johnson  
B-397941

Leslie H. Lawton  
B-397990

Ludwig Heymann  
35096

Defense  
Case 6

TRIBUNAL VI

Case VI

Supplement

to

Document Book No. 1

for

Dr. Hans KUGLER

submitted by  
his counsel for the defense

Helmuth H E N Z E  
Attorney.



Aug.

Frankfurt/Main, 20 June 1946.

Dear Mr. Lusk,

Extraordinary circumstances warrant extraordinary measures.

I think I may be permitted to have recourse to this saying as far as my personal situation, my sorrows and thoughts are concerned and to make it precede this letter, which I take the liberty of addressing to you on the anniversary of the day on which 25 years ago I entered the service of I.G. If it is just you whom I have decided to apply to, I particularly do so, because I have been in contact with you for the last 9 months, because during this time I learned to appreciate your humane attitude and understanding of German conditions and because vice versa you have been able to convince yourself of my readiness to co-operate loyally without any reserve in a consultative way in all the questions of organizing anew the concern of I.G.

When some weeks ago the thought struck me of laying open my case with due regard to the personal and general aspects obtaining, I had decided to address Col. Bronson, who had been knowing me from the time prior to my confinement. However, Col. Bronson left Germany a few weeks ago. Since then you are in charge of the department to which I was attached in October 1945. This reason too and the fact that I was never introduced to Col. Percival induces me to approach you in the matter I have at heart. However, I attach a copy of this letter in case you think it advisable to place it before Lt.Col. Percival.

Please do not look upon this letter in the light of a complaint or of germinating resistance, but kindly regard it as what it actually is: The expression of a feeling of anxiety, looking for a way out before it turns into bitterness, hopelessness and apathetic resignation. Personal and material disappointment are at the root of this anxiety. Kindly allow me to explain matters as I see them.

When at the end of June, or in the first days of July, in any case before 5 July 1945, the day on which I.G. was seized, Col.



Bronson together with Col. Peary entered upon his duties in Frankfurt/Main. Messrs. v. Heider and Borgwardt introduced themselves at Taurus Anlage, 6, on behalf of the chemical departments and myself on behalf of the dyestuffs business as representing the directorate, constituted in line with functions held previously, after members of the Board at the head office of I.G. had been arrested. Messrs Dencker and Kraus were mentioned as managers of the Bookkeeping departments and Dr. Struss as being in charge of technical matters. My colleague Koehler was, as far as I can remember, under arrest at the time.

At this juncture I may mention that the weeks and months between the arrival of American troops in Frankfurt and the first meeting with Col. Bronson were of singular turbulence and not free from events, which caused great alarm, not only among employees at the head office, but also among large sections of the population. From the very first hour of the occupation of the head office by American troops, when firing was still going on, I was in the building giving information and trying to keep order. I was present right from the beginning, when finally about 13 000 displaced persons were in it, when they caused senseless destruction and devastation to an extent hardly imaginable. I mediated and appeased in circumstances to which criticism would have liked to apply the standards of normal and peaceful times. It was primarily due to my efforts and to those of my colleague Koehler, if to-day records of the head office are available more or less completely. Without this interference American commands would have ordered the burning of important records in the same way as they did with other things, when subsequently room had to be made for Headquarters. It is rather funny to know that my colleagues of the chemical branch and myself would be at Griensheim with a few or without any reliable records at all, for instance as regards the description of I.G. agreements, if, on an evening late in April, I had not happened to observe that from the cellars American soldiers were about to take away the

card records and files comprising all contractual obligations entered into and if in the very last minute, after a long discussion with the American officer in charge I had not succeeded in saving them from the "funeral pile". With the help of German prisoners of war I personally carried them up three stories and placed them with other records. I.G. was to be allowed to transfer to Tannus Anlage, 6. Incidentally only it may be mentioned that some time later articles appeared in the American and German papers alleging that I.G. officials had want only thrown into disorder all the records at the head office. This description of the first weeks after American occupation may be a digression, but it is not without importance if the atmosphere of the time and the present observations are to be fully understood.

In those days of June/July before I.G. was seized, Col. Bronson after a joint inspection of certain immovables in Frankfurt belonging to I.G. asked me in the course of a talk I had with him alone to co-operate loyally, pointing out at the same time that he would appreciate such loyalty by standing up personally for his co-operators. On 5 July 1945 I.G. was seized. In the days after this event, which created a totally new situation, I stuck to the promise I had given Col. Bronson. It may be contended that ordinances of the M.G. left no other choice but to give information as and when required and to respect orders given. However, there is a difference between doing only what is asked and obeying orders on the one hand and co-operating with the staff of Col. Bronson in the accomplishment of its duties on the other hand. In those days I and my colleagues followed the latter course. I admit, of course, but this will not impair the statement made, that apart from everything else, this attitude was also dictated by a desire to make the best of the situation as it had arisen, to help in the interests of the approximately 3000 employees of the head office and to stick to the place which in better days had been profession and calling alike. Then on 11 July 1945 I was arrested which probably also came as a surprise to

Col. Bronson and his more intimate co-operators. Up to now I refrained from speaking to third parties about the first weeks of my confinement at the military prison of Frankfurt-Preungesheim. To-day I have neither any intention to enlarge on the deliberate humiliation and for instance on physical and psychological vexations, to say the least of it, by GI prisoners, who under supervision of the prison guards, were directing the work civilian prisoners had to do. By nature I am not at all too sensitive and at that time I fully understood as much as I do to-day that occurrences of the last 12 years and of 6 years of war have accumulated a mountain of hate and guilt, which Germany and the Germans cannot level overnight, but which they will have to remove so to speak with a shovel in the course of a long time. The treatment accorded to us, and to me in particular, during the first days was, however, beyond anything I was prepared to accept without objection, having due regard to the situation given. I literally said to Mr. Weisbrod of the Staff Ritchie at Taunus Anlage, 6, 24 hours after my arrest: "If in your opinion I am a criminal, kill me, but do not treat me in prison in such a manner". Treatment in prison improved in the course of the weeks and months, but the loss of liberty, for which no reason was ever given, remained. There also remained on the one side the constant statement made by the interrogators at Taunus Anlage, 6, that I was not a prisoner at all, and on the other side every morning and evening and during the long week ends there were the drastic intimations in private that I was to be looked upon as a prisoner and a civilian war criminal and had to behave accordingly. This state of affairs coupled with the methods of interrogation adopted at Taunus Anlage was weighing on the mind and causing exasperation. In those days I was thankful to Col. Bronson in particular for his efforts to render the confinement more comfortable and to shorten it. Besides I was glad to accept his assurances that I, as well as my nearest colleagues, would, after our release, be employed within the scope of the firm and would be paid accordingly. This hope



of being able to continue in a form adapted to the circumstances the work done for decades contributed largely to get over those weary weeks and months. Its effect was less in the direction of seeing my own existence guaranteed than in the chance of making available forces, knowledge and experience which were so badly needed to remove the consequences of the breakdown of German economics.

On 6 October 1945 I was released. On 8 October 1945 I together with my colleagues, who had been released too, was introduced to Col. Montgomery. He told us that an engagement was impossible. This decision evidently was a result of law No. 8 that had just been published and according to which former party members could not hold any qualified positions unless the German review board found them worthy to do so and M.G. gave its approval. As Col. Montgomery pointed out it was expected that despite our non-engagement we held ourselves at the disposal of the legal department at Griesheim for any information and work required. He recommended that it was in our interests as well as in those of the firm to live up to this expectation. I personally am fully convinced that Col. Montgomery was quite honest when he said he regretted to have to inform us of this state of affairs, which in plain words meant either to work at Griesheim without pay, or to return to prison. Without hesitation, I, at the time, declared my willingness to take up work at Griesheim as an unpaid expert on the dyestuffs industry. I did not do so for fear of being re-arrested, but on the one hand I thought it to be in the interests of the firm, feeling myself responsible for its future, and on the other hand I was convinced that my case was such as to result within a few weeks in a finding favourable to me by which the state of "unpaid forced labour" would be ended. Following the conversation with Col. Montgomery I went to see Col. Bronson. He too regretted that things had taken a different turn from what to be anticipated at the time of my confinement. He stated that work at Griesheim would last for

some weeks or at the utmost for a few months only and it would not require the presence of those concerned every day. According to him the American was fair and he would not be in the way of anyone trying to build up a new position. He suggested to me in this connection that I should get into touch with one of the works. On my remarking that 24 years ago I had entered the services of I.G. Hoechst, he, of his own accord, offered to contact his friend, Lt.Col. Percival about the possibility of an engagement at Hoechst after my successful appeal under law No. 8. I do not mention this incident because I so to speak wish to procure payment for a bill accepted by an American party; but I should like to show the auspices under which my work at Griesheim as "honorary expert" had begun and to make you understand the feelings prompting me to write this letter.

In December 1945 I handed in my petition under law No. 8. At a hearing on 2 January 1946 it found the approval of the German review board. On 5 February 1946 M.G. informed me that my appeal, although approved by the review board of appeals has been disapproved by M.G. (Det. E.-6, 2d Mil Govt B n (Sep) APO 633 US. Army). No reason was given for this rejection. I was, however, informed, by somebody that my having been director of I.G. was at the bottom of it. If this be so, there would be the curious fact: "I.G. director Kugler is dismissed or will not be reemployed because M.G. suspects him to have been an active adherent of national socialism. M.G. does not admit the evidence of party member Kugler that its suspicion is unfounded, because he was I.G. director." As at the same time it transpired that a new law would replace law No. 8, I refrained from lodging a protest. The new law was published on 5 March 1946. In which order the German tribunal set up under it will attend to the many cases involved is at present not quite clear. However, it is clear, that in the American zone there are hundred thousands of cases, the last of which cannot be attended too before the lapse of at least

two years.

The new law provides for an exception in so far as there is no objection against giving temporary employment to such persons whom the German review board under the old law No. 8 qualified as non-active members and who were approved by M.G. This approval was expressly withheld from me a few weeks before the new law came into force. As already stated, I am unaware of the reasons underlying the rejecting attitude of M.G., but I have to bear the consequences. One of them is that for a time not to be defined I must reckon with the continuance of the seizure of my property according to law No. 52. Due to this blocking I am allowed to withdraw from my banking account RM 250.- a month only, with which I am to defray expenses for the livelihood of six persons. An application for a larger sum has been made by explaining my various obligations, but according to experience had so far it will take months to be attended to. However, the blocking of property has yet another aspect. Whatever I possess was <sup>about</sup> acquired decently and honestly in the course of thirty years of hard work. Nationalsocialism did not profit me financially but, if this question is at all broached, it was rather to my disadvantage. I acquired my property in order to give my children a good education and to keep away distress from those who are dear to me. M.G. blocked this property about a year ago by summary jurisdiction based on mere surmise without offering me an opportunity to express an opinion on this surmise and to prove the legality of its acquisition. Even under normal circumstances any restriction regarding to possibility of a disposal would have been hard. Bearing in mind the present currency problems under consideration such a restriction of the right of the disposal may in these circumstances mean total expropriation, in as much as the property, when ultimately released, may have become worthless. With a view to liquidating its debts, Germany may, sooner or later, be compelled to introduce special taxes or to adopt incisive



measures in respect of private property. Such measures, if taken, will effect all alike and must be shouldered as another consequence of the lost war. Things look, however, different if the savings of thirty years are endangered, because the individual effected is placed worse than others and because in his eyes this is done without any justification.

So far the personal aspect. In the beginning I also mentioned anxiety about material questions. Having a mind for realities, I knew before 5 July 1945 that as a result of events organization and scope of the firm would be subjected to far reaching changes. The seizure of 5 July 1945 and publications made since about the fate of the firm go, I must admit, beyond the limit that could have been expected. In the preamble to the ordinance of seizure dated 5 July 1945 three reasons are given for the steps taken. My position with I.G., my influence on and my knowledge of its activities were not such as to enable me to contest with full authority and to refute entirely the historical guilt I.G. is charged with or vice versa as to affirm this guilt from a full knowledge of all circumstances and happenings as well as from an inward readiness to decide impartially. If and in how far there is a historical guilt, history and the legal proceedings of the Allied courts will have to prove. After all this is neither the place nor is it the aim of this letter to criticise or to dispute. It will neither do to make feelings pass judgement on occurrences. That sorrow and grief came over those who were close at hand to watch the growth of the concern, its scientific, technical and commercial performances, which were uncontested the whole world over, and who gave it their best in the long years of peaceful work, is comprehensible and can be taken ill just as little as the opinion expressed at times, that a judgement was executed before the guilt was unmistakably proved. I have not been guided by feelings of this kind, but my standpoint, when confronted by the circumstances given, always was

to make the best of it. This standpoint of mine will be familiar to you from my dyestuffs memorandum. In this memorandum as well as in other statements made by way of an opinion, I tried to find a synthesis combining the realization of justifiable demands and aims of the Allies with economic reason and expediency. In this connection I should also like to refer to the memorandum dealing with the form of a dispersal, which I, together with my colleagues Dr. Krueger and v. Szilvinyi submitted to Col. Bronson in February last.

Perhaps <sup>the</sup> ~~demoralizing~~ feeling gradually taking root that all efforts remain without resonance and that only reflections on preconceived resolutions are possible, is wrong. Perhaps this feeling is but the result of impatience on the part of those who would like to see the economic problems of broken down Germany solved more quickly, because they feel the distress more acutely and because, being personally affected they look upon these problems in a different light from that of the Allies, who view matters at long sight. With German eyes any action or omission is regarded from the point of view of the direct economic consequences and from the angle whether the enormous misery and distress will be decrease or perhaps still further increase in the meanwhile. We Germans will certainly only be able to make good <sup>by step</sup> ~~step~~ the loss suffered in material, cultural and spiritual property. Much will have to be written off for ever. But those who have lost everything and who are faced with the question of how to subsist at all, have an eager longing to be allowed to take at least the first steps towards a new start in life. However, misery is only beginning to conglomerate, industry is at a standstill, forces are lying idle and if there is not a wonder, Germany will in a few months after the last stocks of raw materials have been used up, face economic chaos. I.G. and its predecessor firms have for decades thought it to be one of their highest and most noble duties to stand out prominently as far as their social policy and care for <sup>their</sup> employees and workmen is con-

cerned. I myself vigorously followed this line in respect of the approximately 500 employees who were under my direct charge in Germany and abroad. It is rather sad if to-day former employees who lost their positions in Germany or who are returning from abroad without any means solicit financial support, which I cannot give, because I cannot even help myself. Added to these human problems are those about the future construction of the firm. Looked at from a purely economic point of view, matters are such that if the amalgamation of German dyestuffs works had not been effected in 1925, a more intimate co-operation would have to be taken into consideration to-day, at least as far as the western works are concerned, in order to cope with the requirements of impoverished German economics and to meet the needs of the most thrifty methods of production and distribution. Instead of that a splitting up of I.G. into <sup>the</sup> smaller units of the former predecessor works has been provided for. To the future firms the dispersal will lead to costlier production. From the standpoint of German economy it will mean that with the same expense of material and the same number of people less commodities than heretofore will be turned out and this reduced output will be distributed at higher cost. Even if the consequences of the dispersal taken recourse to as a result of irrevocable political demands are to be put up with, the question how the dispersal is to be carried through, still remains on this point too, according to the method selected efficiency of production, yield of the capital invested in the works and the interests of large circles of shareholders, depositors, etc. may be influenced to an extent which cannot be called inevitable secondary actions of the realization of the aims of the Allied Control Council, namely, permanent elimination of the I.G. potential as far as it can serve the purpose of making war and of Germany re-arming. The uncertainty existing regarding the basis on which an evaluation of the individual works is to be made is in my



opinion just as great to-day, if not greater than it was, when I composed the first draft of my dyestuffs memorandum in December 1945.

Already in happy days a jubilee always was the cause for looking back and ahead. In these bad days thoughts on the past and future crowd together much more. If in the circumstances I added to the reflections centering on my person those dealing with other problems, I did not do so because I expect any solutions or a change from my letter, but because I solely wish to explain the mood I am in on this anniversary. However, I do hope a solution and a change will be arrived at in respect of my personal situation, the essential points of which I may be permitted to sum up as follows:

- 1.) A year ago dismissal regardless of my contract with the firm, of the time to be observed for giving notice of my pension and other claims acquired in the course of about 25 years. Since then no income.
- 2.) Three months confinement without any reasons being given.
- 3.) After the release no re-engagement as provided for during my arrest.
- 4.) Appeal under law No. 8 which prevented my re-engagement. The German review board found me worthy of all-round employment. M. G. disapproving without giving reasons.
- 5.) Employed for the last 9 months without pay as expert on dyestuffs industry by an office of M.G. another office of which refuses employment in a qualified position.
- 6.) My property blocked without any reason being given. Release of RM 250.- monthly.
- 7.) For the last year depending on this monthly amount of RM 250.- to defray living expenses of six persons including rent.
- 8.) Impossibility to eliminate or mitigate this financial state of distress by an additional income, because employment as expert takes up time fully and physical and psychological efficiency are utilized fully too in view of present food conditions. Besides prohibition, as issued on date of my release, not to leave Frankfurt for more than 24 hours was expressly confirmed on 1 March 1946 and is still in force.
- 9.) Last not least: I married for a second time on 16 January 1945. My wife and I are expecting a baby by the end of July. Certainly war effected the foundation of existence of many and undeservedly made them face financial questions, which, having regard to age, employment and profes-

signal success would otherwise never have troubled them. However, it is specially hard if one does not know a few weeks before the birth how the financial means are to be raised to make even the most modest provisions for mother and child. It is not to be wondered at if those directly concerned feel double the bitterness of their sad plight and of the occurrences during the last 12 months.

I do not make the last observations in order to give a sentimental touch to my representations, but I do so for completeness' sake and to elucidate also from the human side my standpoint in connection with events of this year. At the age of 45 I am too young to put up resignedly with a state I feel as an iniquity and too old to be able to wait too long for a remedy. I wish to express the hope that the present situation will be changed soon, the more so as any further silent submission on my part is apt to be given a wrong interpretation. The singularity of the time we are passing through in Germany also produced singular circumstances. Based on this view, and having a good sense of proportion, I, without contradiction lived a life as it was dictated to me during the last year. Refraining from making an attempt to bring about a change might be given an interpretation as if the person concerned were so much guilty that it was only prudent and just not to raise any opposition. Finally the changes repeatedly made at the control office of I.G. prompted me to presume that the time for taking this step has now come. After Col. Montgomery, Col. Bronson too returned to the U.S. Only a short while ago you told me that you likewise think of leaving Germany in August of this year, a fact, which I greatly regret in view of the contact we have had for the last 9 months and on account of the personal esteem I have for you. By this change of personnel there is the danger that not only as regards the problems to be dealt with but also in respect of any decisions on the future of Germans concerned, continuity is apt to suffer. On the American side there will in the end be no one who witnessed events of the last 9 to 12 months and who would therefore be in a position to attend to a case like mine.

I am coming to the end of this letter. Please pardon me for its length and for the frankness of its contents. The length is due to the multitude of impressions of the past year and frankness is based on the confidence I have in your fairness and love of justice. I write this letter as an appeal in my own cause. I have not been in touch with my colleagues. If, however, my representations would contribute to lending a new aspect to their cases too, I should be very glad.

Yours respectfully

signed Dr. Hans KUGLER

\*\*\*\*\*

I, Dr. Hans Kugler, at present in the Court Prison, Nuernberg, affirm that the above is a true copy of my letter sent to Mr. Louis LUSKY.

Nuernberg, 23 April 1948

Dr. HANS KUGLER.

I herewith witness and certify the above signature of Dr. Hans Kugler, at present in the Nuernberg Court Prison. Nuernberg, 23 April 1948.

sgd. Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney

I herewith certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 23 April 1948.

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney.

\*\*\*

- 13 -

- E N D -

= 14 =



Case 6  
Defense

TRIBUNAL VI

Case 6

Document Book II

for

Dr. Hans Kugler

Presented by

HELMUTH HENZE

Defense Counsel and  
Attorney-at-Law.

Henry



Index of Document Book II

for Dr. Hans KUGLER, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
		Acquisition of the Aussig and Falkenau plants of the "Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgi- sche Produktion" (Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production) in Prague.	
		The situation in Czechoslovakia in general:	
24		Affidavit rendered on 4 April 1948 by Karl SEEBOHN, former manager of "TEFA", the sales office of "IG- Farbenindustrie fuer Farbstoffe" in Reichenberg, Czechoslovakia. Affiant reports about conditions in Czechoslovakia in 1938, and his conversations with the defendants von SCHNITZLER and KUGLER concerning the "Anschluss" and the Sudeten-German situation. He confirms that Kugler opposed any political acti- vities on the part of Farben's sales office.	1 - 3
		Affiant reports about a conversation with Farben's representative in Austria, Wilhelm ROTH, who in- formed him that Farben had turned down an offer to buy shares of the "Verein".	
		Affiant describes the circumstances leading up to and the importance of the conference on 17 May 1938 in Berlin (Prosecution Document NI-6221, Exhibit 833, Volume 46, page 29 (English)).	
		He confirms in addition that he received <sup>no</sup> orders to undertake anything that might be construed as pre- parations to take over the Aussig and Falkenau plants.	
25		Letter dated 10 January 1937, of a certain Gustav KOTSCHMAR, of Reichenberg, Czechoslovakia, to Jakob Sprenger, the Gauleiter (Gau manager) of the NSDAP in Frankfurt. The writer requests support for his endeavors to obtain a position with TEFA. He writes as follows: "However, the leading executives of TEFA A.G. are entirely opposed to the conception of a New Reich. The higher officials show everything else but Nazi leanings."	4 - 6
		Herr Karl SEEBOHN, former manager of TEFA, is the author of the foregoing affidavit.	
26		Letter of Professor R. JUNG to Jakob Sprenger, Gauleiter in Frankfurt, dated 15 January 1937. The writer endorses the endeavors of Herr KOT- SCHMAR and makes derogatory remarks concerning the political viewpoints of German sales represen- tatives in Czechoslovakia. He writes the follow- ing: "It is necessary to clean up this situation."	7

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
27		Letter of one Frau Hilde BECKER to the defendant KUGLER of 29 September 1938. The writer is the wife of the partner of the firm of Engelbert & Becker, Prague. She wrote this letter to KUGLER from Bad Aussee, Austria. The letter shows the tension prevailing between Germans and Czechs in the summer of 1938.	8
28		Excerpts from the book: "European Politics from 1933 to 1938 as Mirrored by the Prague Documents." "Publications of the German Institute for Foreign Political Research."	9 - 16
		The excerpts are based on the files of the Prague Foreign Ministry.	
		a) Report by the Czech ambassador in Berlin of 23 February 1938.	
		b) Report by the Czech ambassador in Berlin of 23 March 1938	
		c) Report by the Czech ambassador in Paris of 14 May 1938	
		d) Report by the Czech ambassador in Warsaw of 3 June 1938	
		e) Report by the Czech ambassador in Paris of 19 July 1938	
		f) Report by the Czech ambassador in Berlin of 6 August 1938	
		g) Report by the Czech ambassador in Paris of 1 September 1938	
		h) Report by the Czech Military Attache in Sofia, of 19 September 1938.	
29		Letter of the British Commissioner, Lord RUNCIMAN, to the British Prime Minister, of 21 September 1938. It concerns the final report which Lord RUNCIMAN transmitted to the English Government after he completed his activity as intermediary in Prague. He stated that already for centuries were the relations between the Teutonic and Slavic races problematical. He pointed out that it was hard to be ruled by an alien race and that the conduct of the Czech Government was marked by a lack of tact and understanding, as well as minor acts of intolerance and discrimination. He literally stated the following: "For many reasons, therefore, including the above, the feeling among the Sudeten-Germans until about three or four years ago was one of hopelessness. But the rise of Nazi Germany gave them new hope. I regard their turning for help towards their kinsmen and their eventual desire to join the	17 -23



Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
-------------	-------------	-----------------	------

Reich as a natural development in the circumstances."

30		Agreement concluded at Munich on September 29, 1938.	25 - 27
----	--	--	---------

---

The defendant KUGLER's works as Commissioner for the Aussig and Falkenau plants.

---

31		Affidavit of Walter NEUMANN, of 28 January 1948. Affiant was for many years employed by the "Verein", and he was sent by the Prague Directorate General on 23 September 1938 to Aussig in order to take over the management from the Czechs in the event of occupation by the German Wehrmacht. Affiant confirms that the defendant KUGLER entered on 11 October 1938 for the first time the Aussig plant and that he addressed its employees on 9 November 1938 for the first time. He confirms, in addition, that the population was in a state of considerable unrest during the days before and after the German troops had moved in, but that there were no disorders in the plant. The commissioner-manager neither initiated nor supported any measures against persons of Czech nationality or Jewish origin. Affiant then reports about the moving of Czechs to Prague and of Sudeten-Germans to the Sudetenland. He describes with what special pains Dr. ETTL, the former leading Czech executive, was taken to the borders of the Sudetenland, at which occasion KUGLER aided the affiant with a great deal of understanding. The affiant stated as follows: "Dr. KUGLER showed an extraordinarily fair attitude."	28 - 30
----	--	--	---------

32		Affidavit of Ernst DANNENBERG, of 23 March 1948. Affiant was a Farben employee and he accompanied the defendant KUGLER on the trip to Aussig. He states that not before 11 October 1938 did he go with KUGLER to the Aussig factory. He confirms that KUGLER did not publicly speak on 10 October 1938 in Aussig, and he does not remember that the Czechs were in any way subjected to abuses. Affiant states that of all the former "Verein" executives only Dr. ETTL had remained in Aussig. Dr. KUGLER aided Dr. ETTL when he moved to Prague by giving him along an escort for his protection.	31 - 33
----	--	---	---------

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
-------------	-------------	-----------------	------

The affiant goes on to say that those Czech employees who did not wish to move to Prague on their own accord were not forced to leave the country on the personal initiative of the defendant KUGLER but by request of public authorities and party agencies. He finally states that the Czech employees who moved to Prague were not subjected to restrictions concerning the shipping of their personal belongings.

33		Affidavit of Wenzel SEDLATSCHKE, of 22 March 1948. The affiant had been in the employ of the "Verein" since 1908, and was discharged and sent to Aussig on 19 October 1938. He reports that there was a mutual resettlement between the Sudetenland and Czechoslovakia which he describes as a "migration of nations." The affiant continues to state that at various occasions he had spoken with Czech employees who had been transferred from Aussig to Prague and that he had gained the impression that the resettlement was accomplished in a correct manner by the Aussig management. The affiant stated literally as follows: "I observed that he (Kugler) behaved in an extremely correct manner, especially as regards the Czech employees still working in Aussig."	34 - 35
34		Letter of the "Verein", dated 19 October 1938, to the employee Wenzel SEDLATSCHKE, concerning his dismissal from the services of the "Verein's" directorate general in Prague.	36 - 37
35		Affidavit of Rudolf HUSCHKE, of 30 March 1948. Affiant worked for the "Verein" since 1914. He submits a list of 82 persons of German origin formerly employed by the "Verein" who were dismissed after the Sudetenland's separation and sent back to Germany.	38 - 40
		- - - -	
36		Two police permits entitling the defendant KUGLER to cross the border and go to Prague. They were issued on 24 October and 5 November 1938. The permits show the dates when KUGLER and his companions went to conferences with the Directorate General in Prague.	41 - 43
37		Letter of the "Verein's" commissioner-manager to the Reich Ministry of Economics, dated 5 November 1938, which reports about the Prague conference.	44 - 45

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
38		The defendant KUGLER's file notice regarding his discussions in Prague on 25 October 1938.	46 - 49
39		Minutes of the discussions in Prague on 4 November 1938 between the representatives of the Aussig and Falkenau works and the Directorate General in Prague	50 - 56
40		Letter of the Reich Ministry of Economics, of 15 November 1938, to the "Verein's" commissioner-manager in Aussig in which the Ministry gives its consent to the commissioner-manager aiding and advising the parties acquiring the Aussig and Falkenau plants when drafting the contracts.	57 - 58
41		Affidavit of Dr. Alfred HOFFMANN, former official of the Reich Ministry of Economics, concerning the reasons occasioning the letter of 15 November 1938 - Kugler Doc. No. 40.	59 - 61
42		Letter addressed to the Reich Ministry of Economics by the defendant KUGLER, dated 26 May 1939, in which he transmits a final report concerning his work as commissioner.	62
43		Final report of the defendant KUGLER as commissioner.	63 - 76
44		Letter by the Ministry of Economics, of 9 June 1939, to the Defendant KUGLER, acknowledging receipt of the report. - - -	77
		Purchase of the Aussig and Falkenau plants. - - -	
45		Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the administration of the Sudeten-German area, of 1 October 1938. The decree, published in the Reich Law Gazette, regulates the legal incorporation of the Sudeten-German land into the German Reich.	78 - 80
46		Decree for the protection of the Sudeten-German economy, of 15 October 1938. This decree provides that businesses, factories or property rights located in the Sudeten-German areas may only be acquired with the consent of a German ministry.	81 - 83



Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
38		The defendant KUGLER's file notice regarding his discussions in Prague on 25 October 1938.	46 - 49
39		Minutes of the discussions in Prague on 4 November 1938 between the representatives of the Aussig and Falkenau works and the Directorate General in Prague	50 - 56
40		Letter of the Reich Ministry of Economics, of 15 November 1938, to the "Verein's" commissioner-manager in Aussig in which the Ministry gives its consent to the commissioner-manager aiding and advising the parties acquiring the Aussig and Falkenau plants when drafting the contracts.	57 - 58
41		Affidavit of Dr. Alfred HOFFMANN, former official of the Reich Ministry of Economics, concerning the reasons occasioning the letter of 15 November 1938 - Kugler Doc. No. 40.	59 - 61
42		Letter addressed to the Reich Ministry of Economics by the defendant KUGLER, dated 26 May 1939, in which he transmits a final report concerning his work as commissioner.	62
43		Final report of the defendant KUGLER as commissioner.	63 - 76
44		Letter by the Ministry of Economics, of 9 June 1939, to the Defendant KUGLER, acknowledging receipt of the report. - - -	77
		Purchase of the Aussig and Falkenau plants. - - -	
45		Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the administration of the Sudeten-German area, of 1 October 1938. The decree, published in the Reich Law Gazette, regulates the legal incorporation of the Sudeten-German land into the German Reich.	78 - 80
46		Decree for the protection of the Sudeten-German economy, of 15 October 1938. This decree provides that businesses, factories or property rights located in the Sudeten-German areas may only be acquired with the consent of a German ministry.	81 - 83

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	c o n t e n t s	Page
47		Letter of the Dresdner Bank, Berlin to the Reich Ministry of Economics, dated 8 November 1938, which states that the Dresdner Bank considers the order to act as a trustee in matters concerning the acquisition of the Aussig and Falkenau works as carried out.	84 - 85
48		Letter of the Reich Ministry of Economics, of 24 February 1939, giving the "Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H." permission to acquire from the "Verein" the Aussig and Falkenau plants, pursuant to the "Decree for the Protection of the Sudeten-German Economy."	85 - 89
		This permission contains the provision that the "Verein's" shareholders domiciled in the Sudeten-German areas should have the right to exchange their shares for shares of Farben and the "Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G."	
49		Public notice of the "Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G." and of Farben containing an offer to exchange shares according to the above-mentioned provision of the Ministry.	90 - 92
50 (Kuehne Doc. No. 118, Kuehne Exh. 118)		Affidavit of Ferdinand STRUBERG, Vorstand member of the "Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G.", dated 11 March 1948. The affiant, who participated in Berlin at the sales negotiations between his firm, Farben and the "Verein", states the following: "I can confirm with positive conviction that the negotiations were carried on in an entirely friendly spirit and that any pressure whatever is completely out of the question."	93 - 95
51		Communication by Dr. Ulrich KERSTEN, deceased, formerly a member of Farben, Berlin NW 7, which was signed by the defendant ILGNER, and concerns conversations with Messrs. Clerm and Masson, of the firm of Solvay & Cie., Brussels. This communication shows that Farben got in touch with Solvay & Cie., a shareholder of the "Verein", in order to inform them of the planned purchase. In this communication Herr KERSTEN stated literally the following: "Herr Masson went on to emphasize that Solvay would agree to an agreement concerning the sale of the two plants only in the event that Farben would join the group of German buyers."	96 - 97

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
52		Letter of HagoZINSSER, a Vorstand member of the Dresdner Bank, Berlin, of 8 November 1938, addressed to Farben. Herr Zinsser states that Herr Dvoracek had informed him that Solvay's business management and partner meeting had given their consent to the planned sales contract.	98
53		Letter of the Czech National Bank, of 15 December 1938, addressed to the "Verein", Prague, approving the transaction.	99
54		Letter of the "Verein" to Farben, dated 7 December 1938, which was written in connection with the signing of the contract.	100
55		Farben's letter to the "Verein", of 7 December 1938, which was written in connection with the signing of the contract.	101
56		Excerpt from a report of Farben's Berlin Economics Department, of 1 July 1938, under the title "The Chemical Industry of Czechoslovakia." This report shows that 40,570 persons worked on 27 May 1930 in the Czech chemical industry, the current number being estimated at 45,000 to 50,000, and the yearly turnover at Kc 1.5 to 1.6 billion.	102 - 103
57		Affidavit by the defendant KUGLER, of 17 February 1947, which he prepared for the prosecution before his arrest. This affidavit shows, amongst other matters, how the purchasing price was calculated.	104 - 107
58		Correspondence between "Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G." and Farben during the period from 10 October to 14 October 1939, concerning the problem of taking out new insurance policies on the Aussig and Falkenau plants.	108 - 113
59		Excerpt from the minutes of the Aufsichtsrat meeting of the "Chemische Werke Aussig und Falkenau G.m.b.H.", which shows that the problem of again insuring the plants was to be kept in abeyance for one year.	114 - 115
60		Excerpt from Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Directors of the 4 Party Cartel, held in Paris on June 21st, 1939, ref. "Rapport entre le cartel a 3 et le Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prague, et repercussions de l'acquisition par la TEMAG du Department Colorants du Verein/Determination d'un coefficient de deduction."	116 - 118



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Karl Seebohm, residing at Munich-Solln, Linastrasse 3, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement on oath. I declare upon oath that my statement is true and that it was made for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

Since 1925 I was the representative of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A. G. in Czechoslovakia and from the same year onwards I was manager of the firm of "TEFA" in Reichenberg which in the main acted as the representatives of the Dye-Sparte of the I.G., amongst others also of AGFA's artificial silk department.

I have known Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Kugler since 1925, because Dr. Kugler worked in the Dyes sales department in Frankfurt and was also in charge of the sale of dyes to Czechoslovakia under the supervision of Dr. von Schnitzler since 1935.

By order of these two gentlemen the sales business in Czechoslovakia was run in a completely neutral and unpolitical way. No political activity was permitted within the "TEFA", because our task consisted in selling and not in meddling with politics. The "TEFA" had quite a considerable number of Jews and Czechs amongst its employees and foreign representatives. They were kept as long as it was possible, in any case to the end of 1938. After the incorporation of the Sudetenland we still had many Jews amongst our employees in spite of the antagonism of the Landesgruppenleiter of the A.O. of the NSDAP (Organisation of Germans living abroad), a fact which caused us many difficulties afterwards. If one could have dreamt of the frontier changes of 1938 we would have parted with them in a clean way as long as it was possible. We succeeded, anyway in placing one employee with the Swiss firm of Rohner A.G. in Pratteln.

I would also like to mention that the sales-department in Frankfurt never made any political propaganda for the NSDAP by sending Nazi pamphlets to the "TEFA". It is significant for Dr. Kugler's attitude that in 1938 he urged me not to comply with the request of the military counter-intelligence agency in Dresden which obviously intended to make me work for them in one way or other.

For the following reasons I think it absolutely impossible that on the part of Farben anything was undertaken or rather planned long beforehand, anything that might have led to gaining an influence on the "Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion" (Association for chemical and metallurgic production). I remember having been in Frankfurt after the Anschluss of Austria and having talked to Herr von Schnitzler on the occasion of a dinner.

He spoke about the problems arising from a possible annexation of the Sudetenland in economical and political respect and had very serious scruples against such an annexation. During the days of the Anschluss of Austria, Dr. Kugler stayed in Reichenberg. When the news of the Anschluss was given out over the radio he rang me up from the hotel late at night and advised me to leave immediately, as he was afraid that some reactions might set in in Czechoslovakia. From his behaviour I concluded that this event took him by surprise.

The I.G. did not cause any measures to be taken in Czechoslovakia which might be construed as if it was trying to gain influence on the "Verein". I recall, however, a conversation with Herr Kommerzienrat Wilhelm Roth, the Austrian representative of the I.G. in the course of which he told me that he had offered for sale to the I.G. a parcel of shares of the "Verein" but that this offer had not been accepted.

With regard to the conference which took place in Berlin in my presence on 17 May 1938, I want to say the following: On this day I was in Berlin on business in order to discuss sales problems with the AGFA. On this occasion I also visited the house of the "ZEFI" in the street "Unter den Linden". On this occasion Herr Frank-Fahle invited me for lunch. To my surprise very many gentlemen were present. I was asked to give a report about the situation in Czechoslovakia. Since this meeting was completely improvised only general matters were discussed as far as I remember. Only in 1947 I was informed that notes had been taken on this occasion. The notes can be described as rather puffed up. As far as can remember this conversation, I can only describe it as a rather amateurish affair, if they would have intended to prepare any measures in Czechoslovakia. Moreover I do not remember having received any order to do or to establish anything. This would at least have been a somewhat practicable way. Furthermore I want to state that some of the things laid down in the notes do not conform to the facts. For instance the matter regarding the treatment of Jewish legal advisers was put down in a completely incorrect way. In reality the situation was completely different.

The I.G. did not request the "TEFA" to take any measures in case of a new "Anschluss" and did not cause it to do anything. After the Munich Agreement had been signed, I was informed that the Hermann-Goering-Werke were interested in the plants of Aussig and Falkenau. The chemical plant von Heyden A.G. was also mentioned as an interested party. Only after the agreements were signed, was I told that the I.G. was interested in it. Also the fact that Dr. Kugler was appointed

trustee came as a surprise to me.

Solln near Munich, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Karl Seeborn.

I certify and confirm with my signature that the above signature of Karl Seeborn, resident in Solln, has been affixed in my presence.

Solln near Munich, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze.

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 5 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



(Handwritten)  
Return to the business management

TO:

The Gau-Management Frankfurt of the NSDAP  
attention of the Gau manager,  
(in handwriting) Party member Stoghr  
Discuss with Gauleiter (Gau manager) and  
find out whether a reference can be given.  
Signature  
illegible

5231/37

Frankfurt-on-the-Main.

Dear fellow-party-member:

As an unknown fighter of the movement on the borderland, and supported by the enclosed references, I take the liberty of addressing to you a request which I am proceeding with the following statements:

I have studied chemistry (I attended the higher state trade school in old Austria and received the degree of "Matura" in 1913 - which approximately corresponds to a state examination in a "Technikum" in Germany), and I was compelled by postwar conditions to give up the profession I had studied and became the business manager of a printing plant, a position which I kept for 16 years.

During the war I started out as a private in a Hungarian Infantry Regiment (I know Hungarian!), was awarded with several decorations and I left the service as a lieutenant in charge of a company.

Being since 1926 a registered member of the Nazi philosophy (Weltanschauung) - which I advocate also outside my private life - I lost, in March 1936, mainly due to political intrigues my above-mentioned position. Moreover, I was during four years a local group leader (Ortsgruppenfuhrer) - until the party was dissolved in Czechoslovakia.

I am now faced with the problem, being 42 years old and the head of a family, to seek a new livelihood. I am not one of those who simply emigrate to Germany and, boasting of their more or less long party membership, demand a job - because I am of the opinion that we Sudeten Nazis still have to accomplish a mission at home, which also at the present time must be continuously fulfilled.

This is difficult and impossible for me to do without a job. Being 42 years old, it would be completely hopeless, considering present economic conditions in this country, to leave it up to chance when looking for a position in which I could utilize my experience and qualifications.

However, I do see a chance for making a living again due to the following situation:

Here in my home city of Reichenberg there is the main branch office of "TEFA A.G." This is a trading organization for the sale in Czechoslovakia of products made by

"I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt.". The directors (the Vorstand of the corporation) are mostly German citizens.

Nonetheless, the leading executives manifest completely negative views concerning the conception of a New Reich, and the higher officials show everything else but a Nazi attitude, in brief, conditions are thus that an agency concerned felt the need of reporting this matter to a higher party office in Germany. The apparent, though amazing result of this report was the fact that a higher official, who was mentioned by name in the report, was transferred with a substantial increase in salary to the Prague branch office of "TEFA A.G."

Being known as a "Nazi" in the political circles of Reichenberg, a city of 35,000 inhabitants, my employment application, therefore, had even less prospects of success.

With the aid of our former Sudeten party leader, Ing. (engineer) Rudolf JUNG, now a lecturer at the University for Politics in Berlin, who knows me personally, I turned to the foreign organization of the German Labor Front in order to get an opportunity, through its intervention with the central office of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt (foreign personnel department), to submit here an employment application.

My former studies, and the experience I acquired during 16 years of commercial work, as well as my comprehensive general education - will surely enable me to do full justice to a position - for instance as a traveling agent.

In addition, I was carried by the conviction that German party authorities would surely be interested to have a confirmed old fighter for the movement placed in a German foreign trading organization, which, so to speak, stands aside, like a liberalistic oasis, from the concept of a new Reich, but which nevertheless manages to draw benefits from the new German night.

My requests to the German Labor Front, and specially the intercession of party member, Ing. JUNG, were successful to the extent that the Foreign Organization, as personally represented by party member WIESBECKE, Berlin, took an interest in my affairs. The local German consulate requested a report about myself. However, having heard nothing further for two months, I must assume, therefore, that this matter got lost in the files.

As an unknown party fellow member I write to you - again through the good offices of our old party leader Ing. JUNG - in order to ask you to use your influence with the Farben office concerned for an old Nazi borderland fighter and family supporter, so that my employment application, which I take the liberty of enclosing with this letter, shall be returned by the Frankfurt Central Office to the "TEFA A.G." here with the endorsement necessary to guarantee me a position.

Party member, Ing. JUNG, the local consulate, as well as the Gau administration of the German Labor Front of the local Consulate-Gau, would notify me immediately if any additional details about myself were required, or if the intervention requested by me had turned out to be successful.

I want to express to you in advance my sincere thanks for your efforts.

Heil Hitler!  
(signed) Gustav Koetschwar

Reichenberg, Deutschboehmen, 10 January 1937.

Address:  
Gustav Koetschwar, in separate envelope to:  
German Labor Front Administration, Zittau in Saxony (H. Behrens for A. Schileski) or German Consulate, Reichenberg, CSR, Zittau i.S., POB 10.

German Consulate Reichenberg, 8 January 1937.

The Consulate knows the foregoing statements to be true. The request of Gustav Koetschwar is cordially endorsed.

(Official Seal) (signature) Consul.

(Handwritten):

It would be desirable also upon the advice of the Foreign Organization of the German Labor Front to place Koetschwar with "TEFA", a company employing only Germans who do not embrace the national spirit. Although Koetschwar is a Sudeten German, he is truly a fighter of long standing and he has already helped the movement a great deal. He would be a great asset if employed by "TEFA".

(signed) Schilasky  
Local Group Administrator of  
the Consular District.

I herewith certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 2 April 1948.

Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



Dipl. Ing. Rudolf Jung  
Member of the Reichstag  
Lecturer at the German University for  
Politics  
Former leader of the NSDAP in the  
Sudetenland  
Deputy and party leader in the Prague  
Parliament.

Berlin W 30, 15 January 1937  
Rosenheimerstrasse 5  
Telephone: B 6 Cornelius 4075

S t a m p :

N.S.D.A.P. Gau Hessen-Nassau  
Adjutant's Office  
Received: 18 January 1937 ... f.B.: 202-37  
Intermediate reply on:  
Distributed to:  
Taken care of on:  
Filed on:

Dear fellow-party-member Sprenger:

Due to this opportunity I am able to refresh our old acquaintance.

I recommend most cordially party member Kotschwer from Reichenberg, whom I know very well as a Sudeten party member. I would be very happy to see him find a position with Farben's Reichenberg company, especially for national reasons. The entire German industry has in Czechoslovakia representatives who are not beyond reproach either from the viewpoint of the Reich nor from the mentality of general ethnical objectives, and they are frequently irritating to national Sudeten Germanism. It is necessary to clean up this situation.

Heil Hitler!  
Yours,  
Ing. R. Jung

Party member Kugel

for a personal, but not written discussion with Farben.

19 January

(signed) Signature  
Partly illegible stamp:  
H.S.D.A.P. ....  
Initial  
19 January 1937  
5231-37

\* \* \* \*

I certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Munich, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.

Obertressen, 29 November 1938

Dear Herr Direktor:

I hope that you still remember the Becker family, residing at Prague VII, and that you, therefore, shall not think it strange that I am writing to you now.

When the political horizon darkened, my husband sent me and my child here to Aussee where we always spend the summer, while he remained in Prague. I received a letter from Herr Otto Englert yesterday in which he states that he is already in Chemnitz and that my husband also wanted to leave Prague, because there were plans to take hostages, and that they already may now be taken. I cannot tell you how worried I am. The mails are cut off and every direct communication is interrupted. Does not Farben have its own means of communication - are there no private radio stations? And could I not get some news about my husband's condition? However, only with the greatest precaution, in order not to accidentally hurt him.

If you could do anything for me I would be greatly obliged to you.

I remain, with friendly  
greetings,

(signed) Dr. Hilde Becker,  
Bad Aussee Obertressen 7  
(Prague VII, Habmanova 6)

\* \* \* \* \*

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.

Excerpts from <sup>the</sup>

Publications of the German Institute  
for Research into Foreign Politics  
Published by Professor Dr. Friedrich Berber

-----  
Volume VIII

EUROPEAN POLITICS

1933- 1938

As reflected by the Prague Documents

(Seal of the Publishing House)

1942

-----  
Essen Verlaganstalt

\* \* \* \* \*

EUROPEAN POLITICS

1933-1938

As reflected by the Prague Documents

Published by Professor Dr. Friedrich Berber

Second edition, 4th to 6th thousand

(Seal of the Publishing House)

1942

-----  
Essen Verlaganstalt (Publishing House).



(Page 89 of the original):

.....

HENDERSON IS CONVINCED OF HITLER'S SINCERITY

94.

Although the British Ambassador assured me that the personal changes in London<sup>1</sup> would definitely not mean a change of attitude with regard to Czechoslovakia, but on the contrary would facilitate the gaining of influence which he himself promises to us, he has read to me his report to London in which he expressed his belief in the sincerity of Hitler's wish to come to an understanding with us and in which he emphasizes the difference between the Austrian and the Czechoslovakian problems.

I was informed that Schuschnigg had told the French Ambassador in Vienna that he wants to gain time and wants to remain in office another three to six months. The government will come to a bad end if a true Central Europe can not be established.

(Report of the Ambassador in Berlin, Mastny, of 23 February 1938.)

.....

<sup>1</sup> Lord Halifax took over Eden's position as Foreign Minister on 20 February.

(Page 98 of the original):

.....

CULTURAL AUTONOMY IS NOT SUFFICIENT FOR THE SUDETEGermans ANY MORE. 114.

If I think of it how widely spread abroad is the theory that the Germans are actually being wronged by us (this thesis has been especially accepted by Great Britain or her diplomats in Berlin and Prague), it would be an indispensable necessity to come to an agreement with our Germans as quickly as possible in the present situation. In my opinion two fundamental matters have to be clarified. Firstly that a settlement with the Germans would mean a settlement with the German people as it has been quite obvious for more than two years and a fact which I have been stressing all the time, and secondly that it is not a matter whether the Germans are treated fairly by us, but whether they are satisfied. The first precondition has practically been fulfilled by the union of all German parties in Czechoslovakia.

Concerning the extent of the concessions to the Sudeten-Germans, we have to recall the fact that in comparison to the previous views the demands

put forth in circles of sober Germans have now, after the Anschluss of Austria, pretty much increased. It is true that Baron Neurath himself spoke, in his previous conferences but also in the last conference, only about certain concessions regarding the cultural autonomy. I doubt very much that the Reich Chancellor would approve of such a formulation and I am afraid that the new foreign minister Ribbentrop would formulate the German point of view in a much more radical way. The French ambassador who before me obtained a frank and direct confession about the way Germany envisaged the compromise, drew my attention to the fact that he was surprised to see how serious people - not radical persons - are making extreme demands for a transformation of Czechoslovakia into a new

(Page 99 of the original.)

state with a constitution similar to the Swiss one. Otherwise they predict a disintegration of our republic in favor of Germany, Poland and Hungary.

After having based my report on the opinion of the French ambassador, I conclude my report with quoting the opinion of the British ambassador. His personal opinion is based on the following: England is a good friend of Czechoslovakia and will always try to help her; she can, however, not give any direct guarantee. Under Eden England and France pursued bad politics. With insincere promises which were impossible to keep, they supported Abyssinia's resistance to Italy, Spain's resistance to Franco and Austria's resistance to Germany. France made a mistake by inciting Czechoslovakia against Germany and prevented Czechoslovakia from coming to an understanding with her, which would have been the best and only political and economical solution. The small Czechoslovakian Republic with her great numbers of minorities can only exist in future, if she understands the situation and harmonizes her attitude, her relationship to Germany as well as to France. For twenty years, Czechoslovakia did not succeed in solving the problems regarding her minorities. Such a permanent burden would seriously endanger her future; up till now the Germans have not obtained their rights in the Republic. England is very well informed about these facts, Henderson himself got acquainted with the conditions in Karlsbad and at other places. The Germans must obtain an autonomy in some way. Why should the Swiss system with a possible change in the name of the state after the example of Yugoslavia not be introduced in good time? Not only the Germans but also the other minorities, and especially the Slovaks, want autonomy. If Czechoslovakia were really a national state, England could take up a more decisive position with regard to Czechoslovakia. Under the circumstances, however,

Czechoslovakia remains a worry for Europe. This is approximately the opinion of the British Ambassador.

(Excerpt from a report of the ambassador in Berlin,  
Mr. Mastny, of 25 March 1938.)

.....  
(Page 104 of the original)  
.....

HENDERSON IS CONVINCED THAT BERLIN WANTS TO OBLIATE WAR.

123.

Ribbentrop explained to Henderson that Germany would be compelled to intervene, if there were a bloodshed in Sudetenland, since the German people allegedly would demand it. Ribbentrop added that Germany, in case of France intervening on behalf of the Czechoslovakian Republic, would consider France as attacker and would resist her. Poncet says that Henderson is convinced that Ribbentrop does not only pretend to be sincere, but that he really means it. Henderson is convinced that Germany is trying to quiet the Sudeten-Germans and by no means to incite them. According to Henderson, Ribbentrop is suspecting France to instigate Czechoslovakia to resist Germany, since France is of the opinion that the moment would be suitable for organizing an intervention. Poncet says that Ribbentrop completely distrusted President Benesch's intentions. He is convinced that Benesch only wants to play for time in order to secure Russia's and France's assistance in case of war. President Benesch allegedly only wants to avoid a solution which he only pretends to seek. Ribbentrop is supposed to be convinced that President Benesch is not trying to avoid war. Poncet says that he has got the impression that the opinion of the same Henderson does not deviate too much from Ribbentrop's opinion regarding President Benesch and his intentions. In his report to London, Henderson comes to the conclusion that Berlin has the good will, that it wants to avoid war and that it is possible to come to an agreement based on the autonomy of the Sudetenland and the federalization of the Czechoslovakian Republic. Hereto I want to state that Poncet's report caused a great stir in Paris. Daladier and Lebrun are very much excited about this report. Therefore it is necessary for our government to decide to negotiate and to open these negotiations as quickly as possible. The proof that the Czech Government does not want war has to be furnished. Considering the prevailing opinion in governmental circles, I state frankly and emphatically that it would be really disastrous, if the belief should take roots that the Czechoslovakian government postpones the solution of the Sudeten question because it does not want a final solution, but war. I repeat that taking into account the prevailing opinion and the political views in government circles, the situation



is extremely serious and makes it necessary for the Czechoslovakian government to commence negotiations immediately and to really negotiate with the Sudeten Germans.

(Excerpt from a report of the Ambassador in Paris, Mr. Osusky of 14 May 1938).

.....

(Page 109 of the original):

POLAND IS AGAINST THE CZECH MOBILIZATION.

131.

Director Kobylansky from the Polish Foreign Office was rather excited and criticized our military measures. He alleged that 70 000 men were concentrated in Silesia at the Polish frontier; that our military measures were unjustified; that Germany had not concentrated any forces at our frontiers and that the German military formations were just one of our inventions. He stated that Poland convinced herself of all these facts by making inquiries at other governments. He also said that likewise England had assured Poland that the stop, the British ambassador in Berlin had taken was caused by the Czechoslovakian statement concerning Czechoslovakian measures which in reality did not exist. If it is contended that the military measures taken by Czechoslovakia had been taken in obedience to the dictates of internal policy, this might be true, but the Czech measures naturally caused reaction and unrest amongst the neighbors. Poland could not and did not want to tolerate any military measures taken by Czechoslovakia and would be forced to take counter-measures within a few days. He said that it was not true that Poland had taken any military measures whatsoever against Czechoslovakia.

(Excerpt from a report of the ambassador in Warsaw, Mr. Slavik, of 3 June 1938).

.....

(Page 119 of the original):

.....

THE CZECHS ARE CONSPIRATORS AND NOT LOYAL REGARDING THE SUDETEN QUESTION.

I note that government circles and the Quai d'Orsay are convinced that the Czech Government made a big mistake by not making use of the situation created by Elzev to try and obtain a quick solution of the Sudeten problem. It is said that the Sudeten-Germans were so upset about the calling-up of the Czech classes and so surprised about the French and British demarche.

on 21 and 22 May that the Sudeten-Germans would have accepted a sensible solution. In conversations between members of the government and on the Quai d'Orsay one can hear that the Czechs were conspirators and did not regard this solution with sufficient loyalty and seriousness. They were neither clear about it nor resolved.

(Excerpt from a report made by the ambassador in Paris, Mr. Osusky, on 19 July 1938).

.....  
(Page 116 of the original):

.....  
MASTNY WARNS OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF PRAGUE'S RASH THOUGHTLESSNESS.146

In view of the extremely serious situation, I take the liberty to suggest that our press be instructed to restrict the discussion of the Sudeten-German problem as much as possible during Lord Runciman's stay, so that our negative attitude could not be misused in the Reich as exemplifying the quarrelsome spirit of our nation.

I can only warn again and again and ask you to caution against the consequences of a rash thoughtlessness which constantly leads to various incidents.

(Excerpt from a report of the ambassador in Berlin, Mr. Mastny, of 6 August 1938).

(Page 119 of the original):

.....  
PRAGUE TRIES TO MISLEAD RUNCIMAN

152

Foreign Minister Georges Bonnet informed me that last night at half past eight, the British Charge d'affaires, R.E. Campbell asked for an audience in order to pass on a very urgent information. The communication ran as follows: On 24 August the President of the Czechoslovakian Republic, Dr. Eduard Benesch, submitted to the Sudeten-Germans a new plan consisting of seven points: 1) the setting up of three autonomous German districts. 2) Immediate exchange of Czech officials for German officials for the three German districts. 3) Budget rights for the three German districts. 4) A loan for the furtherance of the economy in the three German districts. 5) The summoning of the constituent committee so that it could work out an amendment of the Czechoslovakian constitution within one month and at the latest within three months and could decide on it. 6) Truce with regard to the press polemics. 7) Withdrawal of the Czech State Police from the Sudetenland in case of pacification.

Lord Runciman expected that in the written memorandum which the President of the Republic was to submit to the Sudeten-Germans on 27 August the seven points should be stated and concretized. Lord Runciman said that he was very disappointed when he received the memorandum of the President of the Republic which only contained academical principles which can only be considered a vague and "foggy" plan, instead of an elaboration and concretization of the seven points of 24 August. Lord Runciman stated that the memorandum of 27 August was an attempt to get away from the seven points formulated by the President on 24 August. Lord Runciman expressed his opinion that the publishing of the President's memorandum of 27 August would do more harm than good, and could even lead to a catastrophe.

(Page 1200 of the original):

The Chief of the Political Department of the Quai d'Orsay, Missig-  
li, sent for me at 3.15 p.m. in order to draw my attention to the  
dangerous and bad impression which Lord Runciman's reports had caused  
in London and he pointed out that if Runciman, owing to the happenings,  
should come to the conclusion that Prague had misled him, this might  
have catastrophic consequences.

(Excerpt from a report of the ambassador in  
Paris, Mr. Osusky, of 1 September 1938).

.....

(Page 123 of the original):

.....

THE CZECHS GAINED THE SUDETENLAND BY FRAUD.

162.

The French Military Attache, Major de Robien is supposed to  
know the conditions from his own experience. He is said to have been  
in the Sudetenland and to know that the German element with national  
pride and national feelings does not want to live together with the  
Czechs. We, supposedly, have not been able, during all those twenty  
years, to win the Germans over for the idea of living together; we  
are supposed to have won the Sudetenland by fraud during the peace  
conference, because our representatives contended that the entire  
region of Bohemia and Moravia was Czech (he alleged to have been  
present at the peace conference)

(From an excerpt of the report of the Military  
Attache in Sofia, Lt. Colonel Bulander, of 29 Septem-  
ber 1938).



I certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.

Nuernberg, 3 April 1948.

FROM:

Miscellaneous No. 7 (1938)

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING CZECHOSLOVAKIA

September 1938.

Presented by the Secretary of State for Foreign  
Affairs to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

L o n d o n

Printed and Published By His Majesty's Stationary  
Office to be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONARY  
OFFICE at the following addresses:  
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street,  
Edinburgh 2; 26 York Street, Manchester, 1; 1 St.  
Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff; 80 Chichester Street,  
Belfast; or through any bookseller.

1938  
(Reprinted 1939)  
Price 3d.net

Cnd. 5847

CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING CZECHOSLOVAKIA,  
SEPTEMBER 1938  
-----

No. 1.

Lord Runciman to the Prime Minister. <sup>1)</sup>

Westminster, S.W.1.  
September 21, 1938.

My dear Prime Minister,

When I undertook the task of mediation in the controversy between the Czechoslovak Government and the Sudeten German party, I was, of course, left perfectly free to obtain my own information and to draw my own conclusions. I was under no obligation to issue any kind of report. In present circumstances, however, it may be of assistance to you to have the final view, which I have formed as a result of my Mission, and certain suggestions which I believe should be taken into consideration, if anything like a permanent solution is to be found.

The problem of political, social and economic relations between the Teuton and Slav races in the area which is now called Czechoslovakia is one which has existed for many centuries with periods of acute struggle and periods of comparative peace. It is no new problem, and in its present stage there are at the same time new factors and also factors which would have to be considered in any detailed review.

When I arrived in Prague at the beginning of August, the questions which immediately confronted me were (1) constitutional (2) political and (3) economic. The constitutional question was that with which I was immediately and directly concerned. At that time it implied the provision of some degree of home rule for the Sudeten Germans with the Czechoslovak Republic: the question of selfdetermination had not yet arisen in an acute form. My task was to make myself acquainted with the history of the question, with the principal persons concerned, and with the suggestions for a solution proposed by the two sides, viz., by the Sudeten German party in the "Sketch" submitted to the Czechoslovak Government on the 7th June (which was by way of embodying the eight points of Herr Henlein's speech at Karlsbad), and by the Czechoslovak Government in their draft Nationality Statute, Language Bill, and Administrative Reform Bill.

It became clear that neither of these sets of proposals was sufficiently acceptable to the other side to permit further negotiations on this basis, and the negotiations were suspended on the 17th August. After a series of private discussions between the

(1) Note. - A similar letter was addressed by Lord Runciman to President Benes on September 21, 1938



Sudeten leaders and the Czech authorities, a new basis for negotiations was adopted by the Czechoslovak Government and was communicated to me on the 5th September, and to the Sudeten leaders on the 6th September. This was the so-called 4th Plan. In my opinion - and, I believe, in the opinion of the more responsible Sudeten leaders - this plan embodied almost all the requirements of the Karlsbad eight points, and with a little clarification and extension could have been made to cover them in their entirety. Negotiations should have at once been resumed on this favourable and hopeful basis; but little doubt remains in my mind that the very fact that they were so favourable operated against their chances, with the more extreme members of the Sudeten German party. It is my belief that the incident arising out of the visit of certain Sudeten German Deputies to investigate into the case of persons arrested for arms smuggling at Maehrisch-Ostrau was used in order to provide an excuse for the suspension, if not for the breaking off, of negotiations. The Czech Government, however, at once gave way to the demands of the Sudeten German party in this matter, and preliminary discussions of the 4th Plan were resumed on the 10th September. Again, I am convinced that this did not suit the policy of the Sudeten extremists, and that incidents were provoked and instigated on the 11th September and with greater effect after Herr Hitler's speech, on the 12th September. As a result of the bloodshed and disturbance thus caused, the Sudeten delegation refused to meet the Czech authorities and had been arranged on the 13th September. Herr Henlein and Herr Frank presented a new series of demands - withdrawal of State police, limitation of troops to their military duties, etc., which the Czechoslovak Government were again prepared to accept on the sole condition that a representative of the party came to Prague to discuss how order should be maintained. On the night of the 13th September this condition was refused by Herr Henlein, and all negotiations were completely broken off.

It is quite clear that we cannot now go back to the point where we stood two weeks ago; and we have to consider the situation as it now faces us.

With the rejection of the Czechoslovak Government's offer on the 13th September and with the breaking off of the negotiations by Herr Henlein, my functions as a mediator were, in fact, at an end. Directly and indirectly, the connection between the chief Sudeten leaders and the Government of the Reich had become the dominant factor in the situation; the dispute was no longer an internal one. It was not part of my function to attempt mediation between Czechoslovakia and Germany.

Responsibility for the final break must, in my opinion, rest upon Herr Henlein and Herr Frank and upon those of their supporters inside and outside the country who were urging them to extreme and unconstitutional action.

I have much sympathy, however, with the Sudeten case. It is a hard thing to be ruled by an alien race; and I have been left with the impression that Czechoslovak rule in the Sudeten areas for the last twenty years, though not actively oppressive and certainly not "terroristic", has been marked by tactlessness, lack of understanding,

petty intolerance and discrimination, to a point where the resentment of the German population was inevitable moving in the direction of revolt. The Sudeten Germans felt, too, that in the past they had been given many promises by the Czechoslovak Government, but that little or no action had followed these promises. This experience had induced an attitude of unveiled mistrust of the leading Czech statesmen. I cannot say how far this mistrust is merited or unmerited; but it certainly exists, with the result that, however conciliatory their statements, they inspire no confidence in the minds of the Sudeten population. Moreover, in the last elections of 1935 the Sudeten German party polled more votes than any other single party; and they actually formed the second largest party in the State Parliament. They then commanded some 44 votes in a total Parliament of 300. With subsequent accessions, they are now the largest party. But they can always be outvoted; and consequently some of them feel that constitutional action is useless for them.

Local irritations were added to these major grievances. Czech officials and Czech police, speaking little or no German, were appointed in large numbers to purely German districts; Czech agricultural colonists were encouraged to settle on land transferred under the Land Reform in the middle of German populations; for the children of these Czech invaders Czech schools were built on a large scale; there is a very general belief that Czech firms were favoured as against German firms in the allocation of State contracts and that the State provided work and relief for Czechs more readily than for Germans. I believe these complaints to be in the main justified. Even as late as the time of my Mission, I could find no readiness on the part of the Czechoslovak Government to remedy them on anything like an adequate scale.

All these, and other, grievances were intensified by the reactions of the economic crisis in the Sudeten industries which form so important a part of the life of the people. Not unnaturally, the Government were blamed for the resulting impoverishment.

For many reasons, therefore, including the above, the feeling among the Sudeten Germans until about three or four years ago was one of hopelessness. But the rise of Nazi Germany gave them new hope. I regard their turning for help towards their kinsmen and their eventual desire to join the Reich as a natural development in the circumstances.

At the time of my arrival, the more moderate Sudeten leaders still desired a settlement within the frontiers of the Czechoslovak State. They realized what war would mean in the Sudeten area, which would itself be the main battlefield. Both nationally and internationally, such a settlement would have been an easier solution than territorial transfer. I did my best to promote it, and up to a point with some success, but even so not without misgiving as to whether, when agreement was reached, it could ever be carried out without giving rise to a new crop of suspicions, controversies, accusations and counter-accusations. I felt that any such arrangement would have been temporary, not lasting.

This solution, in the form of what is known as the "fourth Plan" broke down in the circumstances narrated above; the whole situation



internal and external, had changed; and I felt that with this change my mission had come to an end.

When I left Prague on the 16th September, the riots and disturbances in the Sudeten areas, which had never been more than sporadic, had died down. A considerable number of districts had been placed under a regime called Standrecht, amounting to martial law. The Sudeten leaders, at any rate the more extreme among them, had fled to Germany and were issuing proclamations defying the Czechoslovak Government. I have been credibly informed that, at the time of my leaving, the number of killed on both sides was not more than 70.

Unless, therefore, Herr Henlein's Freikorps are deliberately encouraged to cross the frontier, I have no reason to expect any notable renewal of incidents and disturbances. In these circumstances the necessity for the presence of State Police in these districts should no longer exist. As the State Police are extremely unpopular among the German inhabitants, and have constituted one of their chief grievances for the last three years, I consider that they should be withdrawn as soon as possible. I believe that their withdrawal would reduce the causes of wrangles and riots.

Further, it has become self-evident to me that those frontier districts between Czechoslovakia and Germany where the Sudeten population is in an important majority should be given full right of self-determination at once. If some cession is inevitable, as I believe it to be, it is as well that it should be done promptly and without procrastination. There is real danger, even a danger of civil war, in the continuance of a state of uncertainty. Consequently there are very real reasons for a policy of immediate and drastic action. Any kind of plebiscite or referendum would, I believe, be a sheer formality in respect of these predominantly German areas. A very large majority of their inhabitants desire amalgamation with Germany. The inevitable delay involved in taking a plebiscite vote would only serve to excite popular feelings, with perhaps most dangerous results. I consider, therefore, that these frontier districts should at once be transferred from Czechoslovakia to Germany, and, further, that measures for their peaceful transfer, including the provision of safeguards for the population during the transfer period, should be arranged forthwith by agreement between the two Governments.

The transfer of these frontier districts does not, however, dispose finally of the question how Germans and Czechs are to live together peacefully in future. Even if all the areas where the Germans have a majority were transferred to Germany there would still remain in Czechoslovakia in large number of Germans, and in the areas transferred to Germany there would still be a certain number of Czechs. Economic connexions are so close that an absolute separation is not only undesirable but inconceivable; and I repeat my conviction that history has proved that in times of peace the two peoples can live together on friendly terms. I believe that it is in the interests of all Czechs and of all Germans alike that these friendly relations should be encouraged to re-establish themselves; and I am convinced that this is the real desire of the average Czech and German. They are alike in being honest, peaceable, hard-working and frugal folk. When political friction has been removed on both sides, I believe that they can settle down quietly.



For those portions of the territory, therefore, where the German majority is not so important, I recommend that an effort be made to find a basis for local autonomy within the frontiers of the Czechoslovak Republic on the lines of the "Fourth Plan", modified so as to meet the new circumstances created by the transfer of the preponderantly German areas. As I have already said, there is always a danger that agreement reached in principle, may lead to further divergencies in practice. But I think that in a more peaceful future this risk can be minimised.

This brings me to the political side of the problem, which is concerned with the question of the integrity and security of the Czechoslovak Republic, especially in relation to her immediate neighbours. I believe that here the problem is one of removing a centre of intense political friction from the middle of Europe. For this purpose it is necessary permanently to provide that the Czechoslovak State should live at peace with all her neighbours and that her policy, internal and external, should be directed to that end. Just as it is essential for the international position of Switzerland that her policy should be entirely neutral, so an analogous policy is necessary for Czechoslovakia - not only for her own future existence but for the peace of Europe.

In order to achieve this, I recommend: -

- (1) That those parties and persons in Czechoslovakia who have been deliberately encouraging a policy antagonistic to Czechoslovakia's neighbours should be forbidden by the Czechoslovak Government to continue their agitations; and that, if necessary, legal measures should be taken to bring such agitations to an end.
- (2) That the Czechoslovak Government should so remodel her foreign relations as to give assurances to her neighbours that she will in no circumstances attack them or enter into any aggressive action against them arising from obligations to other States.
- (3) That the principal Powers, acting in the interests of the peace of Europe, should give to Czechoslovakia guarantees of assistance in case of unprovoked aggression against her.
- (4) That a commercial treaty on preferential terms should be negotiated between Germany and Czechoslovakia if this seems advantageous to the economic interests of the two countries.

This leads me on to the third question which lay within the scope of my enquiry, viz., the economic problem. This problem centres on the distress and unemployment in the Sudeten German areas, a distress which has persisted since 1930, and is due to various causes. It constitutes a suitable background for political discontent. It is a problem which exists; but to say that the Sudeten German question is entirely or even in the main an economic one is misleading. If a transfer of territory takes place, it is a problem which will for the most part fall to the German Government to solve.

If the policy which I have outlined above recommends itself to those immediately concerned in the present situation, I would further suggest: (a) That a representative of the Sudeten German people

should have a permanent seat in the Czechoslovak Cabinet, (b) That a Commission under a neutral chairman should be appointed to deal with the question of the delimitation of the area to be transferred to Germany and also with controversial points immediately arising from the carrying out of any agreement which may be reached. (c) That an international force be organized to keep order in the districts which are to be transferred pending actual transfer, so that Czechoslovak State police, as I have said above, and also Czechoslovak troops, may be withdrawn from this area.

I wish to close this letter by recording my appreciation of the personal courtesy, hospitality and assistance which I and my staff received from the Government authorities, especially Dr. BENES and Dr. HODZA, from the representatives of the Sudeten German party with whom we came in contact, and from a very large number of other people in all ranks of life whom we met during our stay in Czechoslovakia.

Yours very sincerely,

RUNCIMAN OF DOXFORD.

I hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948.

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law

From

Miscellaneous No. 8 (1938)

Further Documents

respecting

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

including the Agreement concluded  
at Munich on September 29, 1938.

(In continuation of "Miscellaneous No. 7 (1938)." Cmd. 5847).

Presented by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to Parliament  
by Command of His Majesty

L o n d o n

Printed and Published by His Majesty's Stationery Office to be purchased  
directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:  
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street,  
Edinburgh 2; 26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent,  
Cardiff; 80 Chichester Street, Belfast; or through any bookseller.

1938  
(Reprinted 1939)  
Price 2d. net

Cmd. 5848.



.....  
No. 4.

AGREEMENT CONCLUDED AT MUNICH ON SEPTEMBER 29, 1938.

GERMANY, the United Kingdom, France and Italy, taking into consideration the agreement, which has been already reached in principle for the cession to Germany of the Sudeten German territory, have agreed on the following terms and conditions governing the said cession and the measures consequent thereon, and by this agreement they each hold themselves responsible for the steps necessary to secure its fulfilment: -

1. The evacuation will begin on the 1st October.
2. The United Kingdom, France and Italy agree that the evacuation of the territory shall be completed by the 10th October, without any existing installations having been destroyed and that the Czechoslovak Government will be held responsible for carrying out the evacuation without damage to the said installations.
3. The conditions governing the evacuation will be laid down in detail by an international commission composed of representatives of Germany, the United Kingdom, France, Italy and Czechoslovakia.
4. The occupation by stages of the predominantly German territory by German troops will begin on the 1st October. The four territories marked on the attached map (1) will be occupied by German troops in the following order: the territory marked No.I on the 1st and 2nd of October, the territory marked No. II on the 2nd and 3rd of October, the territory marked No.III on the 3rd, 4th and 5th of October, the territory marked No. IV on the 6th and 7th of October. The remaining territory of preponderantly German character will be ascertained by the aforesaid international commission forthwith and be occupied by German troops by the 10th of October.
  - (1) See sketch map based on the original. The sketch map illustrating Reichschancellor's memorandum of September 23 (see Cmd. 5847), is also reproduced.
5. The international commission referred to in paragraph 3 will determine the territories in which a plebiscite is to be held. These territories will be occupied by international bodies until the plebiscite has been completed. The same commission will fix the conditions in which the plebiscite is to be held, taking as a basis the conditions of the Saar plebiscite. The commission will also fix a date, not later than the end of November, on which the plebiscite will be held.

6. The final determination of the frontiers will be carried out by the international commission. This commission will also be entitled to recommend to the four Powers, Germany, the United Kingdom, France and Italy, in certain exceptional cases minor modifications in the strictly ethnographical determination of the zones which are to be transferred without plebiscite.

7. There will be a right of option into and out of the transferred territories, the option to be exercised within six months from the date of this agreement. A German-Czechoslovak commission shall determine the details of the option, consider ways of facilitating the transfer of population and settle questions of principle arising out of the said transfer.

8. The Czechoslovak Government will within a period of four weeks from the date of this agreement release from their military and police forces any Sudeten Germans who may wish to be released, and the Czechoslovak Government will within the same period release Sudeten German prisoners who are serving terms of imprisonment for political offences.

ADOLF HITLER  
NEVILLE CHAMBERLAIN  
EDOUARD DALADIER  
BENITO MUSSOLINI.

Munich, September 29, 1938.

Die wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des vorstehenden Schriftstueckes wird hiermit bestaetigt.

Helmuth Henze.  
Rechtsanwalt.

Nuernberg, den 3. April 1948.

END

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Walther Neumann, residing in Krailing/Bayern, Post Planegg, Bergstrasse 26, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true, and that it was made for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Before the Sudeten territory was taken over I was a leading employee of the Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion in Prague and had my official seat there. When the political situation in the Sudeten territory became critical and the question of separating these territories from Czechoslovakia became acute I was sent to Aussig by the general directorate. I was ordered to take over the management of the factories there, in order to look after the interests of the Prager Verein in case of German occupation. On 23 September 1938 I arrived in Aussig. I worked in Aussig until after the German collapse and submitted a report to the general directorate in Prague thereafter regarding what had happened in the past and returned the factories to the Czechs. Though I was not reproached by the Czechs and received a so-called anti fascist certificate, I left Czechoslovakia in spite of the advice of Czech colleagues to stay there. This I did because I was convinced I would not be able any more to obtain a position in line with my former position.

On 9 October 1938 the German armed forces entered Aussig. Upon the instigation of the occupation power on 10 October 1938 a workers meeting was called in which the Germans celebrated the liberation of the country. At this meeting



Dr. K u g l e r , the commissioner appointed by the German authorities for the Aussig and Falkenau works did not talk. He was not present. Dr. Kugler did not arrive in Aussig until the afternoon of 10 October 1938 and phoned from the hotel where I called on him in the late afternoon. On Tuesday 11 October 1938 Dr. Kugler set foot on the works for the first time. Dr. Kugler made the first speech before the employees on 9 November 1938. As far as I remember he later did this only on one occasion again later on.

When I came to Aussig in September 1938 I found major unrest as a result of the political situation and the differences between Germans and Czechs. This unrest increased since youthful and very fanatical persons of Czech origin wanted to carry out measures e.g. dismantling, not always approved by the Prague general directorate. Indignation prevalent among Germans presumably led to counter measures after the German troops had marched in. However, there were no disorders in the works. Particularly no measures, neither arrests nor mistreatments were instigated or supported by the commissioners in charge <sup>directed</sup> against persons of Czech nationality or the Jewish race.

Already before the entry of the German troops employees of Czech nationality and belonging to the Jewish race were asked to move to Prague on the initiative of the Prague general directorate. These measures were continued by me in agreement with the commissioners in charge after the territory had been taken over by the Germans. I hired private cars e.g. in order to take such people to the new Czech frontier. Particularly Dr. Etter, one of the leading employees

of the Prager Verdon was with particular diligence sent to Prague by car so that nothing would happen to him. Dr. Kugler had a lot of understanding and supported these measures in every respect. These measures, however, were rather measures, taken in the interest of these persons than directed against them. In line with resettlement of non Germans to Prague German nationals working in Prague were transferred to Aussig by the Prague directorate. I estimate the number of Germans transferred from Prague to Aussig at 150. The resettlement of all persons transferred to Prague was supported and facilitated in every way by the commissioners in charge.

Dr. Kugler's behaviour in his position was extraordinarily correct. I am making this statement in spite of the fact that I often did not agree with Dr. Kugler materially. Dr. Kugler interceded as a mediator particularly in cases where the representatives of the NSDAP demanded any unjustified measures. In this connection I should like to mention that I was the object of attacks of the party.

Krailling, 28 January 1948.

(signed) Dipl.Ing. Walther Neumann.

Document register No.166.

I hereby certify the above signature of Walther Neumann, living in Krailling/Post Planegg, Bergstrasse 28, given before me. Herr Neumann indentified himself by his German Kennkarte.

Starnberg, 28 January 1948.

(signed) Stiegler, Notary.

Seal.

Notary's fee register No. 166.

Value RM 1000 RM turnover tax RM 2.06, signed Stiegler notary.

^ certified true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 9 March 1948.

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-law.

- END -

- 30 -

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Ernst Dannenberg, residing at Stuttgart-Fleuerbach, Kruppstrasse 2 - 10, have been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by rendering a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1. For the first few years after April 1926 I worked in the sales department of "I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main", and after my transfer in April 1934, in its directorate department. In my capacity as "Referent" for the carrying out of an agreement between the "Dreier-Kartell" (IG/Goddy, Ciba, Sandoz-Ets, Kuhlmann) and the "Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production, Prague-Aussig" I was in constant contact with Dr. Kugler, and I am therefore in a position to testify concerning him personally and his work during certain periods of time.

2. When Dr. Kugler called me to his office in Farben's administrative building in Frankfurt during the first few days of October 1938, he told me that I should go with him to Aussig. Here Kugler told me that he received orders to take over as commissar the management of the Aussig and Falkenau works. I was absolutely unprepared when I received these unexpected and amazing news.

On the day following this discussion I went with Dr. Kugler and a Farben employee - after making stops of several days duration each in Berlin, Dresden and Karlsbad - to Aussig where we arrived in the late afternoon of 10 October 1938. Dr. Kugler did not go to the plant any more, but the same evening he did get in touch with Ing. Neumann, the plant director of the Aussig works. There was a discussion in Dr. Kugler's hotel room. I especially remember the date because we were told in the evening by the personnel of the "Palasthotel" where we had stopped that the Czech troops had evacuated the city the day before, on which occasion they killed a Sudeten-German named Hochne on the bridge from Aussig to Schreckenstein.

3. Not before the morning of 11 October 1938 did Dr. Kugler and I go to the plant, in order for him to take over its management as Commissar according to his instructions. From the above-mentioned it is clearly shown that Dr. Kugler could not - as alleged - have delivered a speech in the company area already on 10 October 1938 - or listened to one. I cannot remember that German employees had abused Czechs, or that Czech or Jewish employees were arrested.

4. Having been since 11 October 1938 one of Dr. Kugler's closer commercial co-workers, I could get a clear picture of the business policies guiding him during his tenure of office which lasted until the end of February 1939. It was Dr. Kugler's foremost principle to maintain the undisturbed operation of the Aussig and Falkenau works until a decision about their fate was reached through a private agreement.



He did this especially in the interest of the large number of workers, and also in order to keep the plant assets intact. Dr. Kugler acted like any prudent businessman would in such a situation.

I remember no case of Dr. Kugler having acted improperly, or that he had taken any measures against Czech workers or employees in retaliation of incidents taking place before the plant was taken over. We found out, for instance, that before our arrival in Aussig - and probably upon instructions by the Association's General Directorate in Prague - Czech employees had removed stocks of merchandise and certain valuable installations. On the basis of these facts, Dr. Kugler undertook no measures whatever against the Czech employees who took part in this removal. Subsequent to an agreement signed between Forben and the Association, the General Directorate of the Association in Prague stated to be willing to send back to Aussig some of the equipment - amongst other matters also scientific literature - which were removed before the occupation of the Sudeten-Gau in October.

4. When Dr. Kugler and I commenced our work in Aussig, none of the leading Czech executives, except Dr. Ettl, were present any more at the plant. Dr. Fritz Srp, the commercial director, moved already with his family and all his belongings before 9 October from Aussig to Prague. Dr. Ettl, a former Colonel in the chemical branch of the Czechoslovakian War Ministry, who held according to my recollection, the position of a technical plant manager in Aussig, was not present and stayed at his home. Dr. Kugler soon got in touch with him, - and - as far as I remember - helped him in settling personal matters connected with his moving to Prague.

I remember that during the following weeks personnel was exchanged between the General Directorate of the Association in Prague and the Aussig and Falkenau companies. The exchange of personnel was carried out in the sense that Sudeten-German employees working for the administration of the Prague General Directorate were transferred to Aussig for employees and workers of the Aussig and Falkenau plants who were of Czech descent. Thus, the directors Scharnagel and Jenke and Prokurist Sedlatscheck were transferred from Prague to Aussig. I had the impression that the Czech personnel was not assigned to the Prague General Directorate on account of measures taken upon Dr. Kugler's personal initiative, but due to requests from public authorities and party agencies.

I have no knowledge of the management of the Aussig plant having subjected the Czech employees and workers to restrictions concerning the taking-along of their belongings when moving. I also cannot remember that special measures were taken against Jews, or that Jewish-Czech employees and workers were in any way accorded worse treatment.

Stuttgart, 23 March 1948.

(signed) Ernst Dannenberg

I herewith certify and confirm that Herr Ernst Dannenberg, residing at Stuttgart-Feuerbach, Kruppstrasse 2 - 10, has today personally signed the foregoing signature in my presence.

Stuttgart, 23 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Leopold Krafft von Dellmensingen.  
(Dr. Leopold Krafft von Dellmensingen.)

Defense Counsel with the Military Tribunal  
VI in Nuernberg.

I certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze,  
Attorney-at-Law.

- END -

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Wenzel Sedlatschek, Stuttgart-W., Lerchenstrasse 85, have been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment. I declare in lieu of oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced in evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

I was, since 1908, employee of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion. Until 1935 I worked at Aussig and moved from Aussig to Prague when the seat was transferred there. I was the head of the Buying-Department of the "Verein".

After the Munich Agreement concluded on 29 September 1938 according to which Czechoslovakia ceded the Sudetenland to Germany had become known, the bulk of the Czech population started immediately to emigrate to the so-called rump-Czechoslovakia. On the other hand the Germans from rump-Czechoslovakia flowed, in big numbers, into the Sudetenland. The employees of the Prague Verein were also affected by this "migration of peoples", and the management of the Verein saw to it - as far as Prague was concerned - that the Sudeten German employees were either discharged or passed on to Aussig. As for myself, I was informed by the Prague Generaldirektion on 19 October 1938 that I would be transferred to Aussig after my powers in my department had been curtailed before.

As long as I was in Prague I talked, a number of times, to employees who had been transferred from Aussig to Prague or migrated there on their own. From these conversations I gained the impression that the transfers were effected in a fair way by the responsible organs of the Verein at Aussig. No complaints were made to me.

After my transfer I became head of the Aussig Buying Department. In my capacity I used to see a lot of Dr. Kugler. I can state that he behaved most fairly especially to the Czech employees still working at Aussig.

Stuttgart, 22 March 1938.

(signed) Wenzel Sedlatschek.

The above signature of Herr Wenzel Sedlatschek, residing at Stuttgart-W., Lerchenstrasse 85, in the affiant's own handwriting as acknowledged by me, was affixed before me at this place, which I hereby certify and confirm as a witness.

Stuttgart, 23 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Leopold Krafft von  
Dellmensingen  
Assistant Defense Counsel.



Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.

Copy.

VEREIN FUER CHEMISCHE UND  
METALLURGISCHE PRODUKTION

Prague II, 19 October 1938  
Na Prikope 10

Generaldirektion.

Will you please quote this  
reference in your answer.  
Pers. Ref. 10148.

TO:

Herr Prof. Wenzel Sedlacek,

Prague:

Your letter:

We hereby inform you that we intend to release you for the management of the Aussig plant within measurable space of time. It will, therefore, be necessary for you to arrange your affairs in such a way as to enable you to move from Prague to Aussig in a short time. We would like to point out to you especially that all the police regulations must be strictly complied with and that also all tax affairs must be put right. You are also under the obligation to appoint a tax plenipotentiary. We want to remind you already today that the rental allowance granted to you until further notice in consideration of the Prague housing conditions and incorporated into your gross salary will expire at the end of the current quarter.

The auditing office has been put in charge of the transfer and will work in agreement with the tariff department. When you leave the office rooms you will hand over to the estate manager the office furniture with the keys and the gas masks. It is a matter of course, that no documents or items of the inventory may be taken along without authorization.

VEREIN FUER CHEMISCHE UND  
METALLURGISCHE PRODUKTION  
(signed) two signatures.

Stamp 3 crowns  
Czechoslovakian Republic  
3 1938 3

I certify that this photostat copy is a true reproduction of the original submitted to me, which is written on one half-sheet of paper and bears a fee-stamp.

Aussig-on-the-Elbe, on the eighteenth day of October of the year nineteenhundredandfortyfive.

Fee stamp 7 crowns.

(Seal).

(signed) Dr. Bohuslav Jezek  
Substitute Notary Public at Aussig-on-the  
Elbe, appointed by decree of the District  
Civil Court at Prague, on 18 July 1945,  
Pres. 6502-13-45.

(signed) Dr. Bohuslav Jezek.

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 3 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze,  
Attorney-at-Law.



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Rudolf Huschek, residing at Mittelsinn in Bavaria, have been cautioned that false affidavits are subject to punishment. I depose the following in lieu of oath knowing that these statements will be submitted in evidence to the American Military Tribunal at Nuremberg.

I was an employee of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion in Prague from 1 July 1914 until the Aussig plant was sold, lately as head of a sales department.

When the Sudetenland was taken over by the German Reich, Sudeten-German employees who worked in the offices and factories of the Praeger Verein in Rump-Czechoslovakia were transferred to the Sudeten-Gau and/or discharged. To my recollection the following persons were affected by this measure:

Transferred from Prague to Aussig:

Ing. Walter Neumann	Krailling, Post Planegg b. Muenchen
Dr. Erwin Vogel	Aussig-on-the-Elbe, Czechoslovakia, Belohradska 20
Gerhard Klein	Pfarrkirchen Ndb., Stadtplatz 51
Dr. Adolf Krapp	Wien III., Am Neumarkt 10
Franz Gerlach	Deutenhofen bei Dachau
Friedrich Nussbaumer	Wien III., Am Neumarkt 10
Ing. Lohwasser	Buxheim ueber Eichstaett, Mittelfrk.
Ing. Anton Marschall	Kaernten, place unknown
Fritz Ilchmann	Duisburg-Hamborn, Kaiser-Friedrich- Str. 148
Josef Leipner	Muenchen-Unterhaching, Statistical State Office
Josef Sandner	Kempten, Allgaeu, Schillerstr. 5
Wenzel Sedlatschek	Stuttgart-West, Lerchenstrasse 85
Fritz Lahoda	Waldmuenchen, Marktplatz 17
Gustav Nadler	?
Paula Blaschko, nee Grimmer	?
Eduard Swoboda	Gersthofen ueber Augsburg, Ludwig- Hermann-Strasse
Eril Wanke	deceased
Gustav Brunhuemer	Aussig -on-the-Elbe, Czechoslovakia
Willibald Schilhansel	deceased
Martin Guenther	Doertendorf No. 7, Post Triebes, Kreis Greiz, Thuringia
Josef Hopf	near Traunstein
Eril Drumm	deceased
Josef Grund	deceased
Walther Thim	Gotha, Thuringia, Goldbacher Str. 24 b
Alfred Meissner	Goepingen Wttbg., Freiligrathstr. 12
Kornel Blanik	deceased
Karl Pustlor	?
Willibald Braunbock	?
Maria Pfortner	?
Elsa Schinka	?
Elfriede Doerner	Tauberbischofsheim, Bleichstr. 7

Franz Otto Hentsch  
Friedrich Moeschl  
Josef Frank  
Franz Fischer-Zeitz  
Hans Kraemling

Urban  
Kurt Koenig  
Angel  
Anton Anton  
Eduard Schlaier  
Hermann Hacker  
Thomas Reinl  
Franz Baume  
Franz Prokop

Blaha  
Gustav Scharnagl

Albin Rott  
Herbert Mueller

Rudolf Husehek  
Franz Hofmann  
Karl Mueller  
Rudolf Loeschner  
Ing. Gabriel Kubin  
Camillo Pupp  
Albin Koenig  
Franz Mantasl  
Marg. Leitemann Keller

Josef Riedl  
Carl F. Woldych

Hans Mende  
Willibald Prasser  
Dr. Franz Hautmann

Elsa Klameth

Julie Wendl-Barth  
Wilhelm Hanikl  
Grete Stark-Neumann  
Karl Fleck  
Kurt Limlay  
Ernst Jaeger  
Anton Zettl  
Gustav Leng  
Josef Kratochwil  
Ernst Tuerr  
Kunz  
Leo Schidlo

Transferred from Prague to Vienna:

Josef Stadler  
Franz Meister

?  
Unterfoehring No. 51 near Munich  
Wiesbaden, Mozartstr. 18 c/o Haase  
Rehau, Oberfrk., Gerbentr. 32  
Bresch near Perleberg, Kr. West-  
prieignitz  
Prisoner of War  
?  
missing  
Aussig, Elbe, Czechoslovakia  
Deceased  
Deutenhofen near Dachau near Munich  
?  
?  
Hoechst Farbwerke, Frankfurt on  
the Main, Hoechst  
?  
Bresch near Perleberg, Kr. West-  
prieignitz  
Bitterfeld, Ernst Borsbach-Str. 11  
Heringen, Bornngasse 9, Krs. Limburg-  
on-the-Lahn  
Mittelsinn bei Gemunden, Main  
Wernau on the Neckar, Karlstrasse 7  
Aussig-Elbe, Czechoslovakia  
Freising near Munich, Domberg 3  
Leverkusen I.G. Werk, Titanfabrik  
Laningen a. Donau, Gartenstrasse 7  
Bitterfeld I.G. Werk  
Bueren, Westf. Burgstrasse. 38  
Plochingen near Stuttgart, Keller-  
strasse 7  
deceased  
Zwernberg, Post Schopfloch near  
Dinkelsbuehl  
?  
?  
Rosslau -on-the-Elbe, Brambacher  
Weg 1a  
Heinrichswalde near Pasewalk, Krs.  
Ueckermuende  
Fuorth near Nuernberg  
?  
Krailing, Post Planegg near Munich  
?  
killed in action  
Hamburg-Bahrenfeld, Brahmsstr. 102, II  
Partenkirchen, Hindenburgstr. 9  
Wien XVIII., Haizingerstrasse 15  
?  
?  
?  
?

Wien XIX., Lannerstrasse 15  
Ebnsee, Upper Austria

The following persons were discharged by the "Fosfa" G.m.b.H., Prague-  
Pressburg:-

Hans Wraný	Wien XVIII., Hofstattgasse 18
Josef Weidl	?
Marie Chochola	Prague XII., Nam. Jiriho z Lobkovic 2277

Discharged by the factory at Hruschau near Mährisch-Ostau belonging  
to the "Verein":

Number and names of the employees are unknown.

Mittelsinn, 30 March 1948.

(signed) Rudolf Huschek.

Doc. Roll No. 394 - 1948.

I herewith certify the above signature of Herr Rudolf H u s c h e k ,  
formerly Prokurist at Prague, at present residing at Mittelsinn,  
Kreis Gemuenden-on-the-Main. Huschek identified himself through his  
German Kennkarte with photograph issued by the Landratsamt Gemuenden  
on 15 September 1946 under No. B 08570.

Gemuenden, 31 March 1948.

(L.S.)

(signed) Kempter  
Notary Public.

Fees Roll No. 394-1948.

\* \* \* \* \*

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above Document:

Nuremberg, 3 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



Secret State Police (Geheime Staatspolizei) Aussig, 24 October 1938  
Field Office Aussig

Special Permit to cross the Frontier.

The gentlemen appointed by the Reich-Minister of Economics  
in Berlin as provisional directors of the firm

"Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion" (association  
for chemical and metallurgic production) in Aussig

Direktor Dr. Hans KUGLER.

born 4 December 1900 at Frankfurt/Main  
residence Frankfurt/Main, at present Aussig, Palast-Hotel

Direktor Dipl. Ing. Josef BRUNNER.

born 31 October 1884 at Tachau  
residence Falkenau/Eger, at present Aussig, Palast-Hotel

and their

Rechtsanwalt Dr. Heinrich BROSCHE.

born 28 October 1903 at Neu Oderberg  
residence Berlin, at present Aussig, Palast-Hotel

and also the chauffeur Josef SCHNEIDER.

born 6 November 1891 at Jokes,  
residence Aussig, Hubertstrasse 10,

are on official orders driving in a passenger-car with license  
plate C-88.792 to Prague for the purpose of important economic  
discussions.

The civil authorities concerned are requested to render any  
assistance necessary to the gentlemen named above.

This permit expires on Wednesday, 26 October 1938 at 24:00 Hours.

(L.S.)

(Stamp:)

Četnická stanice Teragin  
25. října 1938

Četnická stanice Teragin  
25. října 1938

By order:

(signed) Signature

Secret State Police  
Field Office Aussig

Special Permit to cross the Frontier.

The gentlemen appointed by the Reich-Minister of Economics in Berlin as provisional directors of the firm "Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion" in Aussig,

Direktor Dr. Hans KUGLER,

born 4 December 1900 at Frankfurt/Main,  
residence Frankfurt/Main, at present Aussig,  
Palast-Hotel, the

Rechtsanwalt Dr. Heinrich BRONCH,

born 28 October 1903 at Neu Oderberg,  
residence Berlin, at present Aussig, Palast-Hotel,

Chauffeur Josef SCHNEIDER,

born 6 November 1891 at Jokes,  
residence Aussig, Hubertstrasse 10,

moreover the  
Chauffeur Rudolf KORALEK,

born 14 December 1894 at Aussig,  
residence Aussig, Konrad Henlein-Str. 57,

and the  
Helper Otto FRANZEL,

born 11 March 1911 at Loschwitz,  
residence Kerbitz No.25,

are on official orders driving in a passenger car with license plate C-88.792 and the Truck C-88.800 to Prague for the purpose of looking after some important economic interests.

The civil authorities concerned are requested to render any assistance necessary to the persons named above.

This permit expires on Sunday, 6 November 1938 at 24:00 hours.

Aussig, 2 November 1938

SECRET STATE POLICE  
State Police Directorate Reichenberg  
Field Office Aussig

(signed) PRECKEL

Cetnicka stanice Terezin.

4. LIST. 1938

4. LIST. 1938

22  
KUGLER Doc. No. 36

This is to certify that the above is a true and correct copy of  
the original:

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth HENZE,  
Attorney at Law.



Copy. --

5 November 1938.

To the

Reich-Ministry of Economics

BERLIN W 8

Behrenstrasse 43

Provisional Directorate.

I Chcm 323/38 G.

Following the telephone conversation which the undersigned on the right had with Herrn Ministerialdirigent KUGLER early this morning, we take the liberty of sending you enclosed a copy of the notes for the file about yesterday's discussion in Prague. From the contents of these notes may be seen how the sale will be carried out on the basis of the understanding reached between the provisional directorate and the Direktion in Prague for the time being and the explanation to be given concerning the out-lying depots and the outstandings which had existed at the time when the new arrangements became effective.

In the first part of yesterday's discussions, Herr Dr. BASCH, as already mentioned in the telephone conversation today, announced that there would be an intervention on the part of Herr Praesident PREISS in Berlin with Herr Botschafter (ambassador) RITTER. This intervention allegedly was to take up the question on principle of the legality of the appointment of provisional directors as such, and beyond this Herr Praesident PREISS wanted especially to criticise some of the measures of the provisional directorate and wants to mention particularly that concerning the sale in general and the deliveries to the C.S.R., so far no full clarification had been effected between Aussig and Prague.

Considering the well known mentality of Herr Dr. BASCH one may justly assume that the reference to the allegedly intended intervention by Herrn Praesident PREISS was made from the very beginning only for tactical reasons and to influence the course of the negotiations. After the close of the discussions yesterday evening Herr Dr. BASCH also expressed himself that he would at once inform Herrn Praesident PREISS of the fact that an understanding had now been reached.

Whether Herr Praesident PREISS will intervene at all in Berlin in the above sense, remains to be seen after this whole procedure.

In any case we did not want to fail to inform you immediately on this affair. We would like to express here once more our request that, should there be an intervention and particularly if measures of the provisional directorate should be criticized, opportunity be given to the provisional directorate to express its opinion regarding the arguments of the other side. This request is also voiced especially because, on the basis of some remarks made yesterday the opposite side might possibly criticize certain measures of the provisional directorate from the angle of neutral business management

Heil HITLER !

ASSOCIATION FOR CHEMICAL AND  
METALLURGIC PRODUCTION

Charged with the Provisional  
Directorate:

Enclosure

(signed) Signature (signed) KUGLER

\* \* \* \* \*

This is to certify that the above is a true and correct copy  
of the original:

Muornberg, 5 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HENZE

Attorney at Law

Copy.

File Memo regarding the conference in Prague

held on 25 October 1938.

Present:       Brunner  
              Kugler  
              Brosch  
              Basch  
              Ettel  
              Martinek.

- A) At the start Herr Brunner reports about the technical condition of the Falkenau and Aussig works:

Production and coal mines are operating and are almost operating at full capacity. The further expansion of operation, until operation at full capacity has been achieved, will be carried out step by step. It will be determined by the transport facilities for finished products and future sales. Regarding the first point, the return of evacuated transportation equipment, principally tank cars, and the rolling stock and implements listed in the file memo handed over to Herr Ettel was again demanded.

- B) Subsequently the principal subject of the meeting, i.e., the settling of sales problems was discussed. The result was as follows:

1. Sudeten-Gau:

- a) Prague will go along with the centralisation in Aussig of sales of Aussig and Falkenau products as arranged by the commissioners in charge.
- b) Prague does not object to the stockrooms in the Sudetengau being taken over by the central sales office in Aussig.
- c) Prague will refrain from sending out circulars to customers or agencies, approving centralisation on their part so to speak, as they intended to do at first in the course of the discussion.
- d) Prague does not agree with all outstanding claims being collected by the Aussig central sales office functioning as a trustee. They adduce international agreements concluded in the meantime. It is agreed that the commissioners in charge will during their presence in Berlin on the twenty-sixth, again examine the question and that new negotiations will take place then.
- e) Papers constituting a necessary basis for sales of the Aussig central sales offices will be handed over tomorrow, the 26th of this month, to the gentlemen travelling to Aussig.



2. Germany and German-Austria.

- a) Also here Prague puts up with centralisation in Aussig.
- b) Prague does not give up its claim to the stocks. The commissioners in charge reserve the right to take this matter up again after having reexamined it under the aspects of foreign currency, particularly in view of the fact that the merchandise will today be regarded as having been made in Germany. (Memo: regulating, payment for stock on hand in Czech branches of Sudeten German firms, i. e. proceeds of sales to Germany or Czechoslovakia).
- c), d), e) as above ad Sudeten-Gau.

3. Foreign Countries (without Czechoslovakia).

After some discussion Prague accepts the opinion of the commissioners in charge that for reasons of foreign currency regulations and for commercial reasons, quite apart from aspects resulting from political events, sales must be centralised in Aussig. It is agreed that temporarily the hitherto existing field representatives should, in the future, operate as agents for the Aussig central sales agency as well as for Prague for the sale of items manufactured in Czechoslovakia. Contracts of agents to be formally adapted at a later period. The commissioners in charge drew attention to the fact that in the one or other case a discussion about certain changes may be come necessary in the course of time. (Memo.: The problem of non-aryans in the Prague sales organization).

Papers constituting the necessary basis for sales are to be fetched in Prague on Monday, the thirty first.

With regard to the problem of taking over stocks Prague takes the same point of view outlined under 2) "Germany"; what has been said under 2 b) applies here as well.

Also with regard to the question of old claims outstanding, Prague wants to insist that they should be remitted to Czechoslovakia. The commissioners in charge are not insistent in this point, but are going to retain payments, made already or made in the future, for the purpose of a fiduciary clearing and, as for the rest, reserve the right of taking up this question again after examination of problems of foreign currency regulations involved.

Prague will draw up a letter to be circulated among the agents and is going to sent it to Aussig to be evaluated. In the circular letter, the agreement reached shall be incorporated in a suitable way. If possible, the unsolved question of stocks and claims outstanding shall be dealt with in agreement.

4. Czechoslovakia.

The commissioners in charge suggest a regulation of the sales in such a way

for the time being that the Czech representatives of the Aussig central sales office would be available for taking care of the Czechoslovakian business, whereas Prague shall use the Sudeten-German representatives for taking care of business in the Sudeten-Gau, handling the products of the Czechoslovakian plants.

Prague, on the other side, demands and, it is said that President Benes is behind it, adducing promises given to him in Berlin that Prague should work Czechoslovakia as an exclusive dealer so to speak for the Aussig central sales office. The reasons principally given for this demand are:

that such an arrangement would be in the mutual interest inasmuch as retaining the business in the Czechoslovakian territory might be difficult in view of the political attitude and the language.

that Prague, in the end, was proprietor of Aussig and Falkenau and that, in view of the existing restrictions of its right to dispose of it, it would only be just and right to be at least in its own country in charge of sales of products from its own plants.

that only in this way endeavours of other Czech manufacturers and persons interested in setting up productions in Czechoslovakia which had fallen into the Sudeten-Gau could effectively be opposed.

Prague, on the other side, would be prepared to use the Aussig central sales office as exclusive dealer for Greater Germany for the products of the Czechoslovakian plants of the Verein.

The conditions of such an exclusive dealership are to be identical (fixed sale prices or proceeds from customers with a rebate to be agreed upon, information regarding the individual customer by way of shipping tickets or account sales by case of shipments exstock).

The commissioners in charge took due notice of the proposal and reserved the right to examine them. They expressed their misgivings that the producing plant could not easily do without a direct contact with the customers, that for some manufacturing lines, e.g. above all in the organic field this contact between the works, the service departments of the works and the consumer was almost a vital necessity, a.o.

Apart from these arguments against Prague's suggestion the commissioners in charge did not believe they could agree with Prague's suggestion immediately, principally under the following general aspects:

From the first it was assumed that Prague would try to get hold of the total sales of Aussig and Falkenau products for Czechoslovakia first in order to conserve the continuity with regard to customers, later on in order to replace simply Aussig and Falkenau merchandise by merchandise made in Czechoslovakia, as soon as Czech production facilities will have been somewhat expanded. In view of this presumption the commissioners in charge

thought it best to ask directly, if a permanent business might be expected from such an exclusive dealership relation and if, and to what extent Czech merchandise could replace Sudeten German merchandise sooner or later. From the way in which this question was answered by the gentlemen from Prague we may conclude straightaway that this presumption is correct. In the case of carbide e.g. it was said quite unequivocally in another connection that the expansion of Handlova would, in the foreseeable future, result in a stoppage of the sale of Falkenau carbide to Czechoslovakia. A.o. it was further hinted that in view of the economic potential of Synthesia and Explosia in connection with the limited supplies to the army certain endeavours of these firms in the field of anorganic chemistry may certainly be expected, that Prague being shareholder, however, they would hope to be in a better position to prevent or restrict such tendencies, if Prague would handle the central sales for Czechoslovakia.

- - - - -

A f f i d a v i t .

I, PETER KRONMUELLER, employee of the Farben Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main and manager of the central archive in Frankfurt on the Main - Griesheim, residing in Frankfurt on the Main, Lersnerstr. 31, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and that it was made for use as evidence at the Military Court No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I declare in the place of oath:

The above is a true copy of a document in the records building of the Farben Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main-Griesheim.

Frankfurt on the Main, 30 March 1948.

(signed) Peter Kronmueller.

I hereby certify the above signature of Herr Peter Kronmueller, residing in Frankfurt on the Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, whose identity has been ascertained by me.

Frankfurt on the Main, 30 March 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze.

\* \* \* \* \*

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 5 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



C o p y .

Discussions held in Prague on 4 November 1938

Present from Prague were: H. Dr. Basch (temporarily)  
H. Dr. Martinek  
H. Dr. Schaeffler  
H. Dr. Srp  
H. Dr. Krajic;

from Aussig: H. Dr. Kugler  
H. Wanke  
H. Scharnagl  
H. Dr. Brosch

File Notice

concerning settlement in regard to the sale of Aussig and Falkenau

Products

- A) In Czechoslovakia
- B) In the Sudetenland
- C) In Germany proper and in German Austria
- D) Abroad.

A) Czechoslovakia.

1.) The stocks in Czechoslovakian depots, including the depot Pecky, as of 10 October 1938, will be sold by Prague with the understanding that sales from these depots to customers outside the C.S.R. shall be made only after previous consultation.

2.) Prague shall have the right of disposal over all present claims from direct or ex depot deliveries of commodities from Aussig and Falkenau or which shall arise in the future from the sale of goods from the depots in accordance with para. 1. In this connection Aussig calls attention to the possibility that interstate clearing agreements could stand in the way of remitting the proceeds from export sales to Prague.

3.) Future deliveries of Aussig and Falkenau goods to the territory of the C.S.R. shall be governed by the provisions of the present agreement concerning the temporary settlement in regard to sales made by Sudeten German works to the C.S.R. and by Czechoslovakian works to Greater Germany (Compare Enclosure 3).

4.) Aussig reports that the Aussig and Falkenau works are preparing an intermediate balance as of 1 October 1938, in order to be independent in balance matters after this date. The difference between the Aussig and Falkenau balance as shown by the books as of 1 October 1938 and the actual balance as of 10 October 1938 will be debited to the account of Prague via the trusteeship clearing account.

Prague, on the other hand, contends that the balance sheets shall be based on the days the commissioners assumed administration in Aussig and Falkenau.

B) Sudetenland.

1.) In the course of centralizing the sales of Aussig and Falkenau commodities it is agreed that the Aussig Central Sales Office shall handle the sale of commodities in stock at the works and depots of the Sudetenland as of 4 or 10 October, respectively. In order to enable Aussig to check the stock certificates requested by the agencies and to continue sales operations, Prague assumes to examine the correctness of the agents' or depositaries' stock certificates.

2.) As to claims from deliveries of Aussig and Falkenau commodities made before 4 or 10 October, respectively, it is to be distinguished between

- a) deliveries of dyes, dying auxiliaries, formic acid, oxalic acid, oxalates and printing colours, which products have been invoiced by Aussig or by the agencies for the account of Aussig and
- b) all other Aussig and Falkenau products invoiced by Prague. All receipts according to a) shall be remitted to Aussig.

As regard to receipts from claims mentioned under b) it is not settled yet whether the Control Office Berlin will grant exchange permits to effect payments to the special German-Czechoslovakian clearing account, considering the origin of the invoiced commodities. In case an exchange permit is not granted the Central Sales Office Aussig will collect the amounts from the customers via the trusteeship clearing account, seeing to it in this case that such receipts will be posted separately from the other clearing items. Where customers make payments to the Central Sales Office Aussig before the question of granting exchange permits has been settled, such payments will be accepted in trust.

C) Germany Proper and German Austria.

1.) The sale of stock on hand as of 10 October 1938 will be handled by the Aussig Central Sales Office. The agents' or depositaries' stock certificates will be checked by Prague.

2.) As to the claims from deliveries of Aussig and Falkenau commodities made before 10 October 1938 the rules laid down in the foregoing for the Sudetenland under 2) will apply accordingly.

3.) All sales of Aussig and Falkenau commodities will be handled by, and accounts settled with, the Aussig Sales Office after 10 October 1938.

D) Agencies Abroad.

The settlement agreed to may be found in the circular letter to the agencies abroad, attached as enclosure 1, and copies of it will be forwarded to-morrow by Prague and Aussig to the agencies mentioned in enclosure 2.

3 Enclosures.

(signed) Dr. Martinok m.p.  
Dr. Srp m.p.

For the Commissioner-  
Manager of  
Aussig and Falkenau

Dr. Kugler m.p.

4. November 1948.

A F F I D A V I T .

I, PETER KRONMUELLER, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfort on the Main and manager of the Central Archives Frankfort/Main-Griesheim, residing in Frankfort/Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, after having been cautioned that by making a false affidavit I render myself liable to punishment hereby declare that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg Germany.

I hereby declare upon oath:

The above copy and the copies of the three enclosures mentioned therein are true and correct copies of the original records on file in the Records Building of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfort/Main-Griesheim.

Frankfort/Main-Griesheim, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Peter Kronmueller.

I hereby certify the authenticity of the above signature of Herr Peter Kronmueller, residing at Frankfort/Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, duly identified by me, Helmut Henze, Attorney at Law.

Frankfort / Main, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmut Henze.  
Attorney-at-Law.



Copy.

Enclosure 1.

CENTRAL SALES OFFICE AUSSIG

Organic Products Sales Department Aussig.

5 November 1938.

In reference to the circular letter of the 13th, forwarded to you by the Aussig Central Sales Office, the circular letter of the Generaldirektion Prague of the 18th and the circular letter of 22 October this year, we should like to inform you in the following on the settlement agreed upon in the meantime between the two offices:

- 1.) We hereby confirm the settlement made known to you in the Aussig circular letter of 13 October this year to the effect that the sale of the commodities produced in Aussig and Falkenau will be handled centrally in Aussig. Concentrating the sales in Aussig applies without exception to all shipments made by the works Aussig and Falkenau to the depots after 10 October 1938, to the sales made or to be made by you from such new deliveries to the depots and to direct deliveries to customers shipped or to be shipped from Aussig or Falkenau after the above-mentioned date.

Accordingly, sales correspondence will be addressed to the Central Sales Office Aussig and settlements of accounts involving new stocks in depots as well as any other book-keeping records will be regularly submitted to the Central Sales Office Aussig. Moreover, payments for such new deliveries shall be made to Aussig. Detailed instructions on the question of regular reports will follow.

- 2.) The Generaldirektion Prague is competent for the sale of products originating from the present territory of the Czechoslovakian State. Business transactions with Prague involving products described above will be settled with Prague in accordance with present practices.
- 3.) Detailed information will follow as to adjusting the agency contracts to bring them in line with the actual state, namely that, within the limits of the above points 1) and 2) you will be henceforth the representative of both the Generaldirektion Prague and the Central Sales Office Aussig. As to the commission rate the terms of the present contracts apply in the meantime also to sales henceforth coming within the jurisdiction of the Central Sales Office Aussig.
- 4.) Prague shall continue to have the right of disposal in regard to stocks of Aussig and Falkenau products on hand in outside depots as of 10 October 1938 -- including lots in transit -- and the sales proceeds from such stock are to be remitted to Prague.

In case future interstate agreements require other dispositions to be made, you will be given new instructions.

- 5) As to claims for direct and export deliveries of Aussig and Falkonau products, on the books as of 10 October 1938, no matter whether such claims have, or have not, become due, the following applies:

Where the claims are based on shipments which have been invoiced by Aussig or by an agent on behalf of Aussig (this applies quite generally to dyes, dying auxiliaries, formic acid, oxalic acid, oxalates and printing colours) payments are to be made to the Central Sales Office Aussig.

Where claims are based on shipments of Aussig and Falkonau products which have been invoiced by Prague (this applies quite generally to dyes, dying auxiliaries, formic acid, oxalic acid, oxalates and printing colours, payments are to be made to Prague. In case future interstate agreements require other disposition to be made you will be given new instructions.

We trust that the above directions under 1) - 5) will clear away hitherto existing doubts and would ask you to resume sales activities with renewed vigor.

A letter of the same text will be forwarded to you from Prague.

VEREIN FÜR CHEMISCHE UND  
METALLURGISCHE PRODUCTION

-----  
Enclosure II  
-----

Index of foreign agencies to which the joint circular letter is to be addressed:

Soteriadi, Athen  
Jugokolor, Zagreb,  
Romanokolor, Bukarest,  
Sano, Sofia,  
Koopmann, Hilversum  
Lad, Hamburg  
Erzinger, Schoonenward  
Fuchs, Kopenhagen  
Prof. Dott. Fort. Consonno, Mailand.

Jugokolor, Beograd,  
Cherikolor, Budapest,  
Schulz, Temesvar,  
Inhoerning, Norrkoeping  
Lindell, Kairo  
Grosberg, Lodz  
Hifka, Bielitz  
Buch, Beach & Gent, London

Copy.Enclosure 3

The following settlement has been concluded between Prague and Aussig in regard to sales of commodities produced in the works Aussig and Falkenau, insofar as they are intended for consumption in the territory of the Czechoslovakian Republic and in regard to sales of any commodities produced in the Czechoslovakian works of the Verein, intended for the Sudetenland, Germany proper and for the Ostmark:

- 1.) This settlement covers any and all products of the works Aussig and Falkenau insofar as they are sold in the CSR. (with the exception of sulphuric acid, superphosphates, nitrogen of lime, brown coal and caustic soda) and any products of the works Gruscha, Silloin and Handlova, as far as they are sold in the Sudetenland, Germany proper and in the Ostmark.
- 2.) The sale of Aussig and Falkenau products will <sup>be</sup> handled exclusively by Prague. The sale of commodities produced in Czechoslovakian plants will be handled exclusively by Aussig. If necessary, Prague and Aussig will consult each other on making technical advisors available for the convenience of the customers; in the organic field Prague will forward technical reports of the agents to Aussig.
- 3.) The sales will be made at the best available prices. In this respect the prices and terms obtained in the last sale of a certain product to a certain customer shall be considered until further notice the minimum price for any new sales of the same product to the same customer, unless it be impossible in consideration of possible competition. A sale under the minimum price may only be made after previous consultation, giving reasons for such sale under the minimum price.  
As a rule, engagements under a sales contract should not go beyond 31 December 1938. In exceptional cases previous agreement between the two offices is required.  
In case it concerns orders for delivery to depots or larger direct shipments, mutual consultation - if possible by telephone - should take place as to the possibilities in making delivery, the date of delivery and the price. In case of shortage occurs, as for instance from interruption of operations, both offices must inform each other in due time.
- 4.) Both offices will see to it that the products put at their disposal for sale in their territories will also be consumed in these territories in all cases and that they are not re-exported from these areas.
- 5.) Prague and Aussig will prepare and exchange weekly statements on the shipments made during the week, attaching to the statements the duplicates of the invoices in question.



They must contain the following data: Kind and quality of the goods shipped, the customer's name and the destination, the sales price per unit and the invoiced gross value, the sales tax and the freight charges from the border to the destination included in the invoiced gross value (whereby the freight charges from the works Aussig or Falkenau to the border and the freight charges from the Czechoslovakian works to the border are calculated in pfennig/crowns on a pre-fixed rate), <sup>rebat</sup>any on the invoiced amounts, not sales price from the border exclusive of the sales tax. The amounts arrived at will be placed in account and, under deduction of the allowances mentioned under point 7.), remitted to Aussig and/or Prague, without taking bad or doubtful accounts into consideration.

6.) The greatest care shall be exercised in making reports and bookkeeping entries to avoid possible complaints resulting from an examination of the books by whatever authorities on whatever occasion.

7.) The allowances mentioned under points 5.) are as follows:  
20 % for organic products (dyes and dyeing auxiliaries) and printing colours,  
15 % for formic acid, oxalic acid, oxalates, hydro-sulphites,  
10 % for inorganic products;  
included in the above allowances are in all cases; any commissions to be paid to agents, discounts allowed to customers, annual rebates, other benefits unless they are rebates on the invoiced amount, special expenditures, remittance charges, costs incurred in maintaining depots, etc.

8.) In consideration of existing circumstances Prague will endeavour to prevail upon the competent authorities that a sales tax will not be imposed on shipments of the CSR because of its participation in the sales operations.

9.) The amounts accruing under point 5.) must be remitted through interstate clearing within 45 days from the date of the weekly invoice.

10.) The above mentioned provisions also apply to deliveries not shipped directly to customers but via some depot. Such goods in depots are to be placed to the separate accounts of the sales office involved (Aussig or Prague) until their final sale, beyond this point disposals can be made only in accordance with the provisions of the above settlement.

11.) New provisions will be issued in due time to regulate the sale of goods for delivery after 31/XII/1938.

Prague, 4 November 1938.

\* \* \* \* \*

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Munich, 4 April 1948.

THE REICH AND PRUSSIAN  
MINISTER OF ECONOMICS

I/Chem. 484/38 g

In future correspondence  
please refer to above subject  
and reference number.

KUGLER-Doc. No.: .....40

Berlin W 8, 15 November 1938  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Trunk Telephone No. 164351

To:

The Association for Chemical and  
Metallurgical Production (Aussig Association)

Attention: The Commissar's Management  
a/ Dir. Ing. BRUNNER,  
b/ Dir. Dr. KUGLER

Aussig on the Elbe (Sudeten-Gau)

In reply to the letter of 14/11 1938.

Whereas, by an agreement signed on 7/10 1938 between the Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production in Prague (Aussig Association), as the party of the first part, and "The Chemical Factory v. Heyden A.G., Redebeul (Dresden)" and "I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt (Main)", as the party of second part, an accord was reached on the basis of which - subject to the consent of the German and Czech governments - "The Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production" is to sell, retroactively as of 11/Oct 1938, the Aussig and Falkenau companies, including all their coal mines and power stations, to a company to be founded by one of the German companies mentioned in the foregoing - there are no objections raised by this office, pursuant to a decree of 3/Oct 1938 - I/Chem. 323/38- g concerning the establishment, and pursuant the decree of 10/Nov 1938 - I/Chem 6690/38- concerning the again confirmed establishment of the management by a commissioner, who shall advise and aid to the extent required the two German firms in drafting the final sales contract.

For order

(signed) MULERT.

KUGLER-Doc. No.: . . . 40 . . .

I herewith certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate  
copy of the original document.

Muornberg, 20 March 1948.

Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

\*\*\*\*\*



Affidavit

I, Dr. Alfred HOFFMANN, presently residing at Lovokusen an Rhein, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 3, have been informed that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I affirm that my statements are true and were made in order to be introduced as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI, in the Palace of Justice, Kuernberg, Germany.

From June 1934 the end of the war I worked in the chemical section of the Chemistry Department of the Reich Ministry of Economics. Upon the initiative of the Chemistry Department, the Reich Ministry of Economics appointed Dr. KUGLER and Dipl. Ing. BRUNNER as managers of the plants located in Aussig and Falkenau, in the Sudeten-Gau, and owned by "The Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production, Prague." The Commissioner-manager was obliged to observe strictly neutral business policies. When subsequently, in the course of negotiations between "IG.-Farbenindustrie A.G." and "The Chemical Factory von Heyden A.G.", as party of the first part, and "The Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production" as the party of the second part - it became necessary that the two first-named firms should make a report about the acquisition of the Aussig and Falkenau plants - the Reich Ministry of Economics, granted, upon motion, the request that the commissioner-manager inform the buyers about plant conditions, stock inventories, etc.

Liverkusen, 4 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Alfred HOFFMANN

KUGLER-Doc. No.: . . . 41 . . . . .

I herewith certify and confirm that Dr. Alfred HOFFMANN,  
presently residing at Leverkusen am Rhein, Kaiser-Wilhelm-  
Allee 3, has personally affixed before me his foregoing signature.

Leverkusen, 4 April 1948.

Dr. Hugo SCHRAIER  
Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel

I herewith certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate  
copy of the original document.

Munich, 6 April 1948.

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

KUGLER-Doc. No.: . . . 42 . . .

26 May 1939.

To: The Reich Ministry of Economics.

BERLIN W 8

Bohronstrasse 43

Re: II Chem. 7833/38

As a supplement to my letter of 28 February 1939, I take the liberty of submitting enclosed the requested final report concerning my work as manager-commissioner of the Sudeten-German works of "The Association for Chemical and Metallurgical Production", Prague.

Heil HITLER!

(signed) KUGLER

Enclosure

REGISTERED!

I herewith certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Helmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law

Nuernberg, 1 April 1948



Final Report of Dr. Hans Kugler on his Activity as Commissioner - Manager of the Sudeten-German Plants of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, covering the period from 3 October 1938 to 28 February 1939.

-----

On the strength of the letter of appointment issued on 5 October 1938 the writer of this report took up, on 5 October 1938, his position at Falkenau-on-Eger occupied by the German Forces on 3/4 October 1938. To help him for the duration of the commissariat, Herr Dannenberg and Herr Kraft, from Frankfurt, and Herr Dr. Brosch, from Berlin, formerly Maehrisch-Ostrau, were placed at his disposal by Farben.

We found the Falkenau plant in a good state. Details may be taken from the report to the Reich Ministry for Economics dated 6 October 1938.

On 10 October 1938, together with Ing. Brunner, the writer took up his activity at Aussig which had been occupied by the German troops on 9 October 1938. The state of the Aussig plant has been described in the report of the commissioner-manager to the Reich Ministry for Economics dated 19 October 1938.

The management by commission (called M.C. for short in the following) was charged with the tasks of maintaining or starting the flow of production and sales, thus preventing a critical situation from arising and for the rest

- page 2 of the original -

administering the plants in trust "on the account of whom it may concern". It was inherent in the nature of the situation prevailing at Aussig that the necessity arose to effect large-scale changes in the personnel in order to secure social peace.

Following the sphere of activity thus described, the report may be planned on the following lines:

- 1) Production and state of employment.
- 2) Sales questions,
- 3) Relationship to the old proprietor
- 4) Activity for the new proprietor
- 5) Cooperation with state and Party organs
- 6) Final remarks.

Ad 1: Production and State of Employment.

As already mentioned in the reports to the Reich Ministry for Economics of 6 and 19 October 1938 referred to at the beginning, work neither in the two plants of Aussig and Falkenau nor the three lignite mines owned by the works came to a standstill during the critical September days and immediately before or after the entry of the German troops, though, all of the plants had their production reduced. This

- page 3 of the original -

was a result not only of the insecurity in the days immediately before the occupation but was also a consequence of the fact that a considerable part of the labor force had either been called up or had fled into the Old Reich and returned to their places of work only slowly. A sufficient supply of raw materials and means of production being on hand, all in all, at Aussig as well as at Falkenau, the full activity was resumed at the rate of the return of the labor force to their places of work. Normal production was reached again by the beginning of November and was maintained until the plants were handed over to the new proprietor on 1 March 1939. For illustration I am quoting the following figures showing the movement of the labor force (plants and mines together):

<u>Strength on:</u>	<u>Workers:</u>	<u>Employees:</u>
1 July 1938	3,942	573
1 Oct. 1938	3,804	564
31 Dec. 1938	3,971	570
1 March 1939	4,197	608

I would like to insert here that in the period between the beginning of the H.C. and the 31 December 1938 considerable fluctuation obtained which is not reflected in the above figures. In the interest of the social peace and corresponding to other requirements

- page 4 of the original -

a number of people were discharged in consultation with the Gestapo, the SDP offices and the Aussig Bezirkshauptmannschaft (district government).

The number of the workers separated in October (Czechs, communist-social-democratic activists, etc.) is about 500. It includes those persons who had been conscripted for military duty in the territory of the then Rump-Czechoslovakia and had chosen not to return to their places of work. The above figures concerning the labor strength show that the number of the newly enlisted workers exceeded the number of those who had been discharged.

From a legal point of view, matters regarding the employees were different again, because the engagement agreements had in every case been concluded with the Generaldirektion at Prague so that legally effective discharges could not <sup>be</sup> pronounced by the H.C. Any necessary measures were, therefore, taken by placing the people concerned at the disposal of the Prague Generaldirektion for use somewhere else, paying their salary for the current month and causing them, in agreement with the competent local authorities, to transfer their place of residence to Rump-Czechoslovakia. A total of 100 employees were thus relieved of their duties. About half of them belonged to the clerical staff



and the other half were chemists and engineers - amongst them 17 non-aryans.

The fact that such a considerable number of chemists and engineers could be released without

- page 5 of the original -

thereby jeopardizing the maintenance of the normal work can only be explained by the special circumstances resulting from the personnel policy of the former management. The Verein had been until the end of the war, and also still in the first years after the war, a German enterprise and with Germans in the major positions. Later on, no German recruits were engaged in general for German employees who left, but only Czechs and other nationals. This applied especially to chemists and engineers. They were rather liberal with regard to the number of new people; various central and training laboratories were predominantly staffed with Czech and Jewish personnel.

Things were somewhat different with regard to the commercial staff in that a number of central administrative departments as well as the sale of anorganic chemicals were concentrated in Prague so that a shortage of staff arose at Aussig anyhow. As against this, there were among the Prague staff a great number of Sudeten-Germans who, owing to the change of circumstances, had the wish to work at Aussig in the future, the more so, as the Prague Generaldirektion wanted to part with its German personnel. Until the end of the year about 80 commercial employees of both sexes were thus taken over from Prague to Aussig.

- page 6 of the original -

Ad 2: Sales Questions.

Until the incorporation of the Sudetengau into

the German Reich, the sales of the products of the Aussig and Falkenau were organized as follows:

Anorganic products:	Central Sales Office at Prague
---------------------	-----------------------------------

Organic Products:	Organic Sales Department Aussig
-------------------	------------------------------------

Sale of coal of the mines of the Falkenau and Aussig plants	Sale partly at Aussig, partly at Falkenau
--	--

In order to guarantee the current sale of the production, which had remained intact on the whole, at once appropriate measures had to be taken. The H.C., therefore, on 13 October 1938, at Aussig, set up a "Zentralverkaufsbuero" (Central Sales Office) for the Aussig and Falkenau plants, to which the sale of the entire production, including the sale of coal for Germany and abroad, was conferred. Customers and representatives in Germany and abroad were informed by circular letter.

We started from the assumption that the Central Sales Office would also dispose of the outlying depots that existed on 10 October 1938 as well as the outstanding debts as per 10 October 1938; this with the express understanding that the H.C. would accept all payments resulting therefrom at Aussig

(page 7 of original)

in trust for subsequent settlement with the former proprietor of the works - Prague -.

Customers in the Sudeten-Gau and the Reich, including the Ostmark (Austria), complied with the request to pay the old outstanding debts provisionally to Aussig in trust for subsequent settlement, practically without exception. From abroad, payments of the old debts were only made in part; they were not made in particular where the collection was in the hands of the representatives and those people, on orders to the contrary, wanted to retain the sums until the legal position had been clarified; it is to be noted in this connection that the

Representation of the Verein in the main export countries was in Jewish hands, a circumstance which, together with the fact that the representation agreements had been concluded by Prague exclusively and new connections could not be taken up forthwith by Aussig, made the re-starting of the export difficult here and there.

In any case, the sums received in trust for subsequent settlement helped to facilitate the financing of the plants in the first weeks and to lessen to necessity to take credits. We could, of course, not do quite without interim credits as the M.C. had taken over the plants practically without any

(page 8 of original)

cash. Credits were taken: at the Kreditanstalt der Deutschen, the banking firm of Wolfrum at Aussig and later at the Dresdner Bank, in part blank bills and in part against acceptances at the special terms of the Reichsbank then in force.

The re-starting of the sales from the new production from 10 October 1938 onward was rendered very difficult, above all through the following factors:

1. the slow resumption of the goods and passenger traffic,
2. lack of means of transportation, such as tankers for bulk products,
3. as far as the export business was concerned, the fact that the Sudeten-Gau was not, at first, an entity in commercial politics, and that the pre-conditions, in commercial policy, for the importation of the goods into third countries and for the transfer of the sales price from these countries had to be created, through negotiations of the Reich with other countries.

Viewed as a whole, these difficulties could be overcome comparatively quickly and mention must be made in this connection of the support lent for some time by Reich German firms, syndicates, etc.



At any rate, no such stoppages of sales occurred even in the first transitional months, as to bring about the throttling of the manufacture of specific products or to produce difficulties in the employment of the labor force.

(page 9 of original)

All efforts were directed, from the start, towards the resumption, as quickly as possible, of the export trade to the various export countries including Rump-Czechoslovakia, and the reduction of the above mentioned support by selling, temporarily, the surplus production in the Reich. With respect to various products, such as ferro-silicium and super-phosphates, it even suited the requirements of the Reich to arrange for a lasting re-routing of the sales to the Reich. In the course of our efforts to resume as soon as possible the export trade, current contacts were maintained with the competent Berlin agencies in order to insure, country by country, the integration of our export volume into the new commercial agreements. Suleten-German interests in the currency and other spheres were, furthermore, touched upon in this connection; in particular, the question of Suleten-German export to Rump-Czechoslovakia was discussed several times from the point of view of the efforts of Rump-Czechoslovakia towards re-industrialization.

Business in a whole series of anorganic chemicals was governed, at the time the works were taken over by the H.C., by a number of national or international conventions. The H.C. approached the various conventions in the middle of October 1938 in order to insure that the production would not be harmed by sales rights and other contractual rights stemming from Aussig and Falkenau

(page 10 of original)

by the new development. In most cases an interim settlement was agreed upon until the ownership questions were clarified providing for the Central Sales Office to respect prevailing price and territorial agreements against the promise of the other party to respect the conventional rights for the sale of the Aussig and Falkenau production given so far. Such a settlement was particularly necessary in view of the fact that non-Reich-German producers could send supplies to the Sudeten-Gau without formalities and thus rendered the re-conversion more difficult.

The question of prices presented special difficulties.

The situation until the date of the incorporation of the Sudeten-Gau was characterized by the fact that

- a) in the old territory of the Czech Republic and under the shelter of measures of various kind pertaining to commercial policy, the Verein asked relatively high prices in various fields,
- b) the Verein was comparatively more competitive abroad because either the cost of production was relatively low (for instance expressed in marks), on account of lower wages and other factors affecting the cost as well as owing to repeated devaluations of the crown; or because the Verein, owing to its fixation of the prices in Czechoslovakia, was able to put up with bad prices for export.

These conditions were changed fundamentally by the introduction of the rate of one crown = RM. 0.12 instead of up till now one crown = approx. RM. 0.086. This rate of exchange

(page 11 of original)

produced, expressed in Marks, an automatic increase of all "inland" cost elements by approx. 40 % to which had to be added, on the wages and salaries account, a further wages and salary increase ordered officially and getting into effect end of October/ beginning of November to the tune of about 15 % so that this cost factor expressed in Marks had risen by about 60% against the state of before 10 October 1938.

In the interior, that is to say, in the Sudeten-Gau, the old crown prices, at the old rate of exchange of 1 Crown = RM 0.12, were first asked. In the foreign business, from the start, the worsening of the sales situation in proportion to the crown-revaluation had to be taken into account as foreign prices are, as a rule, dependent on the market situation and cannot, therefore, be increased and as on the other hand, the relationship of the different rates of exchange of the various national currencies (in cases of transfer) to the Mark had remained unchanged.

In the foreign business attempts could be made in part to correct this state of affairs by the use of the Z.A.V. In the interior business that is to say in the Sudeten-Gau business, the adverse price developments - automatic rise of the production cost in the face of automatic lowering of the sales prices - however took full effect when, by 1 December 1938, in pursuance of the Sudeten-German price control ordinance, the prices in the Sudeten-Gau had to be reduced to the lower level of the neighboring Reich territory.

- page 12 of original -

After thorough investigation the M.C. carried through the Price Control Ordinance for 1 December 1938 unconditionally and desisted from applying for a special settlement and territorial protection in the expectation that measures for rationalisation already initiated and/or future measures for rationalisation of the new proprietor would bring adequate compensation. (compare also letter of the M.C. to the Price Commission Reichenberg, of 28 November 1938, copy of which was sent to the Reich Ministry of Economics at the time.)

ad 3: Relationship to the old proprietor.

A short time after the taking-up of activity at Aussig, it could already be seen that it was necessary and expedient for the M.C. to go into direct contact with the old proprietor in order to discuss and clarify a number of questions, such as



transfer of the German personnel that had remained in Prague to Aussig and Falkenau.

Restitution of the documentary and other material necessary for the maintenance of production and sales which been evacuated to Rump-Czechoslovakia,

etc.

after the consultation with the Reich Minister of Economics (compare letter of the M.C. to the Reich Ministry of Economics of 21 October 1938) on 25 October 1938, a first meeting took place at Prague. The Reich Minister of Economics was informed of its results under the date of 26 October 1938.

- page 13 of original -

At this meeting of 25 October 1938 the Prague Verein was also made to understand that for reasons connected with commercial policy, currency control and commerce generally, the sales of the products of the Aussig and Falkenau plants would have to remain as it had been arranged by the M.C. that is to say, that it would have to go via Aussig "Central Sales Office".

In another meeting at Prague of 4 November 1938, the unsolved question of the sales of the Aussig and Falkenau products in the territory of Rump-Czechoslovakia was settled so as to make the Prager Verein, in the first instance until 31 December 1938, sole selling agency for the Aussig Central Sales Office in Rump-Czechoslovakia.

The question of the right of disposition concerning the outlying stores and outstanding debts as per 10 October 1938 which had not been settled at the first meeting in Prague, was solved by arranging the acquisition of the Aussig and Falkenau plants without outlying stores and outstanding debts in the course of negotiations between the Chemisch Fabrik von Heyden und Farben with the Prager Verein on 7 November 1938. The M.C., thereupon, accounted to Prague for the sums he had received on trust.

The M.C. immediately after he had taken up his activity had caused measures to be taken in the organisational and bookkeeping fields which took account of the fact that the Aussig and Falkenau plants, on one hand, from a purely legal point of view, still belonged to the Konzern of the Prager Verein

- page 14 of the original -

and remained so to speak, viewed from Prague, foreign branch enterprises; and that, on the other hand, these plants had to be conducted in trust under the responsibility of the M.C. For this reason an intermediate inventory as per 10 October 1938 was arranged and the condition for independent balancing of the accounts of the plant as from 10 October 1938 was created, which was, to end up finally in the already mentioned "Treuhaenderische Verrechnungskonto Prag" (trusteeship account Prague).

The following remarks should be made at this juncture:

The M.C. had received information that the then Generaldirektor of the Prager Verein, Herr Doc. Dr. Basch, had notified the president of the Zivno Bank that his M.C. "abused his powers and overstepped its right" Herr President Pross of the Zivno Bank had made remarks to the effect that official and private negotiations in Berlin (compare also letter of the M.C. to the Reich Ministry of Economics of 5 November 1938). These were the charges:

- Re-instatement of staff duly discharged by Prague,
- Disposition of alien (that is to, say belonging to Prague) assets,
- Disposition of patent rights,
- unlawful notices of dismissal,
- etc.

- page 15 of the original -

The writer of the report, thereupon, caused a meeting

to be held with president Preiss and vice-president Dvoracek which took place at Prague on 22 November 1938 in the presence of Dr. Basch. As a result of the explanations given to the gentlemen of the Zivno Bank and the rectifications made with regard to the various points raised, President Preiss formally revoked the charges made in this discussion and recognized that all measures to which he had taken objection were within the framework of the duties of the M.C. and were not running counter to the spirit of trusteeship administration.

Ad 4: Activity for the new proprietor.

When the M.C. entered upon his duties he had been enjoined to carry out the management of the firm in a neutral way in accordance with the principles of trusteeship, solely responsible to the Reich Ministry of Economics.

After, as a result of the Berlin negotiations of 7 November 1938 between von Heyden/Farben and Prager Verein, the situation as to the future ownership had been basically clarified, the L.C. requested the Reich Ministry of Economics, by letter of 14 November 1938, to be released of this obligation to the extent that it be permitted to him to advise and assist the new proprietors in the preparation of the final purchase contract by virtue of the knowledge he had gained of the conditions prevailing. The Reich Ministry of Economics complied with this request by letter of 15 November 1938. The L.C., thereupon, placed himself at the disposal of the German parties to the contract for cooperation at the final

- page 16 of original -

contract and the writer took part in person at the final Berlin negotiations of 5/7 December 1938.

Ad 5: Cooperation with State and Party Organs.

Besides the regular contact kept with the Reich Ministry of Economics and the reports to the Reich Ministry of Economics, the activity of the M.C. included constant cooperation with local Reichenberg as well as Berlin



party and state organs. He mention in particular:

- 1.) collaboration concerning projects of the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt) and projects of the Four-Year Plan (Special assignment of the Plenipotentiary of the Minister President, General Field Marshal Goering, for special questions of chemical production of 26 October 1938)
- 2.) Control and examination offices - negotiations concerning raw material supply, etc.
- 3.) Economical Group Chemical Industry,
- 4.) Collaboration on questions in the field of commercial policy.
- 5.) Collaboration of the writer, as expert, on the preparations of the Reich Trustee for the setting up a tariff convention for the Sudeten-German chemical industry in January and February 1939.

- page 17 of the original -

ad 6: Final Remarks.

By letter of 24 February 1939, the Reich Ministry of Economics informed the writer, who, from 1 December 1938, after the expiry of the assignment of Herr Ing. Brunner was sole commissioner-manager, of the firm approval of the purchase contract of 7 December 1938 and requested him to hand over the plants to the new proprietors. The handing over took place effective 1 March 1939, on which day the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H. and the Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H. started to function. The Reich Ministry of Economics was notified of the handing over by letter of the writer, dated 28 February 1939 to which a number of documents concerning the handing over were attached.

The writer of the report was available for the carrying out and winding up of a number of transitory tasks at Aussig, until the end of March.

The writer of the report and his three associates have not received any payments in money or kind, including travel expenses, by the plants under trusteeship,

except some occasional motor fuel at the Aussig and Falkenau plants for the automobile placed at his disposal by Farben.

-----

The report writer, in conclusion, thanks the Reich Ministry of Economics for the trust put into him by appointing him to be commissioner manager and for the help given him through the Reich Ministry of Economics in the execution of his duties.

Frankfurt-on-the-Main,  
26 May 1939.

(signed) Kugler.

\*\*\*\*\*

Certified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 1 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth Henze.

Attorney-at-Law.

- END -

- 76 -

THE REICH MINISTER FOR ECONOMICS

II Chem. 7235/39  
Please quote reference number and  
subject in any further communication.

Berlin 7 8, 9 June 1939.  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Telephone: 164351

Herr

Direktor Dr. Kugler

Frankfurt/Main 20  
Grüneburgplatz.

Concerning your letter of 26 May 1939.

With interest I took cognizance of the final report regarding your activity as commissioner in charge of the plants of the "Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag" (Association for chemical and metallurgical production, Prague) located in Sudetengau. I would like to use this opportunity to thank you for the most creditable way in which you handled the task entrusted to you.

As Deputy:

Dr. Landfried.

\*\*\*\*\*

I certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 20 March 1948.

Helmuth Henzo

Attorney-at-Law.

- END -



Excerpt

from  
REICHSGESETZBLATT

Part I

1938	Published in Berlin, 1 October 1938	No. 157
	Pages 1331 and 1332	
Date	Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor	
1 Oct. 1938	concerning the administration of the Su- deten-German territories.	1331

DECREE OF THE FUEHRER AND REICH CHANCELLOR CONCERNING  
THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE SUDETEN-GERMAN TERRITORIES.

Dated 1 October 1938.

Article 1

By the occupation of the Sudeten-German territories by German troops, the German Reich takes over the administration of these territories.

Article 2

(1) The "Reich Commissioner for the Sudeten-German territories" will be at the head of the administration of these territories as soon and as far as, I withdraw the temporary administrative commission which I gave the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

(2) The Reich Commissioner will be in charge of all administrative departments. The Reich Minister of the Interior, in agreement with the Reich Minister concerned, will determine the transfer of individual administrative departments to existing special Reich administrative agencies.

Article 3

The Reich Commissioner is directly responsible to me. He is in charge of political development according to my general directives for the political development and of the governmental, economic and cultural development of the Sudeten-German territories, according to the special directives of the Reich Minister.

Article 4.

The Reich Commissioner is authorized to give directions to the offices of the State, of the communities of other corporations under public law, in keeping with general directions of the Deputy of the Fuehrer, as well as, to the offices

of the Sudeten-German Party, its formations and its affiliated organizations in the Sudeten-German territories. He carries out direct supervision of corporations under public law in the Sudeten-German territories.

Art. 5.

(1) Hitherto existing Law in the Sudeten-German territories will remain in force until further notice, wherever it is not in contradiction with the object of the taking over of these territories by the German Reich. The Reich Commissioner in agreement with the Reich Minister concerned and the Reich Minister of the Interior is authorized to change the existing law by order.

(2) These orders will be published in the "Verordnungsblatt fuer die sudetendeutschen Gebiete" (Order Gazette for the Sudeten-German territories). They will come into force on the day after publication if they contain no other provision.

Art. 6.

I appoint Konrad HENLEIN, leader of the Sudeten-Germans, as Reich Commissioner for the Sudeten-German territories.

Art. 7.

The introduction of Reich Law in the Sudeten-German territories will be effected by me or the Reich Minister concerned, in agreement with the Reich Minister of the Interior.

Art. 8.

The Office of the Reich Minister of the Interior will be the central agency for the transfer of the administration of the Sudeten-German territories.

Art. 9.

The Reich Minister of the Interior will issue the necessary legal administrative regulations for the implementation and supplementation of this decree.

Berlin, 1 October 1938.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor  
Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of the Interior  
FRICK

The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich  
Chancellery  
Dr. LAMMERS.

I certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above excerpt  
of the Reich Law Gazette, part I, No. 157 of 1 October 1938.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Mueller

(Dr. Mueller)

Administrative assistant  
in case VI

I certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

Holmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



Decree concerning the Protection of the Sudeten-German Economy

Of 15 October 1938.

By virtue of Article 9 of the Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the Administration of the Sudeten German District of 1 October 1938 (Reich Law Gazette I page 1331) it is hereby ordered:

Article 1.

(1) Natural and legal persons who, on 30 September 1938, had their residence, their permanent stay or their business establishment in Germany outside the Sudeten-German district, as well as foreigners, will up to 30 June 1939, require a permit

a) for setting up new commercial enterprises and undertakings, branch-enterprises and offices, depots and the like, in the Sudeten-German districts

b) for the transfer of already existing commercial enterprises and industrial undertakings to Sudeten-German districts

c) for the increase of the capacity of their commercial enterprises and undertakings or of those being under their decisive economical influence which were located in the Sudeten German Districts

d) for the purchase of commercial enterprises or undertakings in the Sudetenland or of shares in these enterprises or the signing of preliminary contracts.

(2) The provisions of the paragraph 1 under d) also apply to the conclusion of all legally binding transactions by means of which, directly or indirectly, a decisive economical influence on enterprises and undertakings located in the Sudeten-German district is gained or is to be gained.

(3) Furthermore insurance companies are only permitted to extend their business to the Sudeten-German districts or to accept any insurance policies of insurance companies outside the Sudetenland if they have the necessary permit.

Article 2.

(1) The license will be issued by the Reich Minister of Economics, the Reich Minister of Food and Agriculture, the Reich Minister of Transport, the Reich Minister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda or the Reich Forest Master for their respective sphere of jurisdiction.

(2) The authority to issue the license may, wholly or partly, be conferred to other agencies.

- (3) The license can be made subject to conditions.

Article 3.

For legal transactions which, according to Article 1 require a license, the latter has to be applied for within two weeks after the conclusion of the transaction at the agency mentioned in article 2. After the expiration of the appointed term the legal transaction becomes void if the application has not been filed in due time, otherwise if the license has not been granted.

Article 4.

- (1) Violations or evasions of article 1 or of one of the conditions (article 2, par.3) are punishable with a fine. The disciplinary penalty is stated in money; its amount is unlimited.
- (2) The Reich Minister of Economics, the Reich Minister of Food and Agriculture, the Reich Minister of Transport, the Reich Minister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda and the Reich Forest Master can determine the proceeding for the imposition of the disciplinary penalty in the sphere of their jurisdiction.
- (3) In case of violations or evasions of the restrictions of article 1 or of a condition (article 2, paragraph 3) the observance of these provisions can be enforced by the police.

Article 5.

- (1) The decree shall take effect in the Sudeten-German district on the day of its occupation by German troops, otherwise on 1 October 1938.
- (2) The Reich Minister of Economics, the Reich Minister of Food and Agriculture, the Reich Minister of Transport, the Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda and the Reich Forest Master, in agreement with the Reich Minister of the Interior, are authorized to change the existing law by order for their sphere of jurisdiction.

Berlin, 15 October 1938.

The Reich Minister of the Interior  
As Deputy: P f u n d t n e r .

The Reich Minister of Economics  
As Deputy: B r i n k m a n n

The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture  
As Deputy: W i l l i k e n s

The Reich Minister of Transport  
As Deputy of the State Secretary  
G a c h r s .

The Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda

H a n k e , as Deputy

The Reich Forest Master

Dr. W r a b e c , as Deputy

\* \* \* \* \*

I certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(Signed) Helmut Henze.  
Attorney-at-Law.



Copy.

Copy.  
/Frd.

8 November 1938

To the Reich Ministry of Economics  
attention of Ministerialdirigent Dr. M u l e r t ,

B e r l i n W 8.

Subject: I Chem. 6330/38 II  
Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prag.  
(Association for chemical and metallurgical production, Prague).

-----

In execution of your order given to us on 26 October, the final negotiations took place yesterday under the chairmanship of Herr Z i n s - s e r whose signature appears on the right side of this page. Present on the part of the Czechs were the representatives of the Zivnostenska banka and the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, and on the part of the German, the representatives of the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G. and of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. The negotiations resulted in a binding agreement - subject to the approval of the two governments - which were put down in writing and signed with legal effect by all participants. We enclose a copy of the records.

In our capacity as trustee, we request the Ministry's approval in principle for the granting of the necessary licenses according to the provisions concerning Foreign Exchange and the Decree concerning the Protection of the Sudeten-German Economy of 15 October 1935 and any other permits that may be necessary, the two firms on whose behalf we were acting in accordance to your order, will file the necessary applications for approval if and when the agreement has been formulated.

When we shall have received the approval requested above we shall consider our assignment as trustee to be terminated.

Heil H<sub>1</sub>tl<sub>1</sub>er!

D R E S D N E R B A N K

(signed) Luer      (Signed) Zinsser.

Enclosure.

A f f i d a v i t . .

I, PETER KRONMUELLER, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main and Chief of the Central Archives Frankfurt on the Main - Griesheim, residing at Frankfurt on the Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true and that it was made for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal No. VI, in the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg, Germany.

I declare on oath the following:

The above is a true copy of the original document kept in the Records Building of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main - Griesheim.

Frankfurt on the Main - Griesheim, 30 March 1948.

(signed) Peter Kronmueller.

I, Helmuth Henze, Attorney-at-Law, herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Herr Peter Kronmueller, residing at Frankfurt on the Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, whom I have identified.

Frankfurt on the Main, 30 March 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze

\* \* \* \* \*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 5 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.

Copy.

The Reich Minister of Economics

II Chem. 7833/39  
28 February 1939

Berlin W 8, 24 February 1939  
Behrenstrasse 43

To the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Berlin NW 7.  
Unter den Linden 82.

Enclosed please find copy of my permit issued to the Chemische Werke Aussig/Falkenau concerning the purchase of the Aussig/Falkenau plants pursuant to their application dated 23 December 1938, in accordance with par. 1 of the decree for the protection of Sudeten-German Economy, dated 15 October 1938 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, p. 1431).

By order

(signed) Dr. Mulert

Certified

(Seal)

(signed) Dehsin

Clerk



Copy.

28 February 1939

Berlin W 8, den 24 February 1939  
Behrenstrasse 43

The Reich Minister of Economics

II Chem. 7833/38.

To the

Chemische Werke Aussig/Falkenau G.m.b.H.,

D r e s d e n - R a d e b o u l .

Weissner Strasse 35.

Ref.: Your letter dated 23 December 1938.  
concerning purchase of the plants Aussig and Falkenau.  
-----

Pursuant to your application as indicated above, I hereby grant you permission, in accordance with par. 1 of the decree for the protection of Sudeten-German Economy, dated 15 October 1938 (RGBl. I, p. 1431), to purchase from the "Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion in Prague

the plants Aussig and Falkenau, including real estate property, buildings, plant installations, coal mines and power plants, apartment houses, machines, apparatus and other installations, parts, equipment, as well as rights and titles of all kind,

in accordance with the contract of sale in all its parts concluded between you and the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague on 7 December 1938 in Berlin.

I issue this permit with reference to the provisional permit which I have issued to the Dresdner Bank on 10 November 1938 - I/Chem/6690/38 - following your application concerning

the agreement which has been concluded under your sponsorship between your two partners:

the Chemische Fabrik v. Heyden A.G. Radebeul-Dresden and the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt/Main on one side and the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion in Prague on the other side.

The issue of the above permit is subject to the following provisions:

1/ . . . . .

2/ German nationals, residing in the Sudeten territory who are able to prove that they were owners of shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, on 11 October 1938 will, upon request, be granted shares of the Chemische Werke Aussig - Falkenau GmbH in the same amount until 31 September 1939 against delivery of their shares to you or your partners.

The shares, as provided for in par. 1, are considered to be delivered, if the German nationals, residing within the Sudeten territory, who on 11 October 1938 were owners of shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, have been granted a similar share in your two partner organisations

the Chemische Fabrik v. Heyden A.G., Radebeul/Dresden, or  
the I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt/Main.

As similar share is to be considered an exchange of

nom. 800 Kc. shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague,

against nom. 200 RM shares of the Chemische Fabrik v. Heyden AG.

Radebeul/<sup>D</sup>resden or the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main.

- 3/ The amount of shares which will be turned in to you or to your partner organisations in accordance with par. 2/ of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, has to be reported to me until 30 October 1939.
- 4/ Until 31 December 1940 my approval will be necessary in order to dispose of shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, which, in accordance with par. 2 will be turned over to you.

Until this date I also reserve the right to give special instructions with regard to these shares particularly to order the sale (of these shares) to third parties.

5/ .....

.....

As deputy of the State Secretary

(signed) von Hanneken

Certified

(Seal)

(signed) Dehsin

Clerk

\*\*\*\*\*

The true and correct copy of the above document certifies:

Muernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



O f f e r

to the Sudeten-German shareholders of the  
VEREIN FÜR CHEMISCHE UND METALLURGISCHE PRODUKTION, PRAGUE  
for exchange  
of their shares against shares of the  
CHEMISCHE FABRIK VON HEYDEN AKTIENGESellschaft, RADEBEUL near DRESDEN  
and the  
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft, FRANKFURT AM MAIN.

—\*\*\*—

Within the framework of the incorporation of the Sudeten-German economy into the German Reich, the plants of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, located in the Sudetenland, have been taken over by the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft and the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and incorporated into the newly founded Chemische Werke Aussig/Falkenau G.m.b.H. which will continue to operate the above mentioned plants.

By order of the Reich Ministry for Economics, German nationals residing in the Sudetengau who can prove that on 11 October 1938 they have owned shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion are offered to exchange their shares into shares of the two named companies.

The exchange is based upon the rate that  
nom. Kc. 800.— shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische  
Produktion with dividend coupons No. 18 and following  
and renewal certificates

will be exchanged against  
nom. RM 200.— shares of the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft with dividend coupons No. 8 and following and  
renewal certificates

or

nom. RM 200.-- shares of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
with dividend coupons No. 18 and following, and renewal  
certificates.

The registration for exchange will be submitted, enclosing the  
shares of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion and  
a list in duplicate, arranged in numerical order, until

30 September 1939 inclusive

at the following banking institutes or the agencies of these banks  
located in the German Reich during the usual business hours at the  
proper window, using the forms which will be issued there:

DRESDNER BANK

DEUTSCHE LANDESBANK  
AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

DEUTSCHE BANK

ALLGEMEINE DEUTSCHE  
CREDIT-ANSTALT

COMMERZ- UND PRIVAT-BANK  
AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

KREDITANSTALT DER DEUTSCHEN  
reg. G.m.b.H.

The exchange procedure has been approved by the Devisenstelle  
(foreign Exchange Office) Berlin by permit dated 5 May 1939 - 7478/10  
Kl. - so that a

- page 2 of the original -

special foreign exchange permit for the owners of the shares of the  
Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion is not required.

No turnover tax or commission will be charged to persons handing  
in these shares. These persons will receive first of all non-negotiable  
receipts which will have to be returned at the proper time against the  
original shares of the undersigned companies. The issue will take  
place

at the same office which has issued the receipt; these offices are entitled but not compelled to examine the identification of the person submitting the receipt.

Radebeul near Dresden

14 June 1939.

Frankfurt on the Main

CHEMISCHE FABRIK VON HEYDEN  
AKTIENGESellschaft

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIEN-  
GESELLSCHAFT.

The true and correct copy of the above document certifies herewith:

Muernberg, 9 March 1948.

(signed) Helmutz HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

- End -



KUEHNE - Exhibit No. 118,

KUEHNE - Document No. 118

Affidavit

I, Ferdinand STRUBBERG, am aware that I render myself liable to prosecution if I make a false statement on oath. I declare on oath that my statement is true, and that it was made for use as evidence at the Military Tribunal VI, in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

Ad personam:

My name is Ferdinand STRUBBERG, born in Stuttgart on 13 May 1887 as the son of Ferdinand STRUBBERG. I am married and reside in Dresden A 19, Comeniusstrasse 107. My occupation is businessman.

Ad rem:

1.) As a member of the Vorstand of the chemical factory von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft at Dresden-Radeboul I took part in the negotiations leading to the sale of the Aussig and Falkenau works by the Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion Prag. These negotiations took place after the Sudeten gau had been incorporated in Germany. After Farben had shown interest in the two works mentioned above, particularly because the Aussig works also contained facilities for the manufacture of dyes, the chemical factory von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft also endeavoured to acquire the works. Aussig not being far from Dresden and manufacturing principally the same heavy chemicals as the chemical factory von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft it was of vital importance for the existence of the latter works that a competitor should not acquire the Aussig and Falkenau works, at least not by himself alone. As Farben could not be eliminated and it was found that the entire object was too big for von Heyden an agreement was reached with Farben according to which Aussig and Falkenau was to be acquired jointly. This was indeed desired by the Ministry of Economics. Thereupon Direktor ZIMMER of the Dresdner Bank, a member of the von Heyden Aufsichtsrat, was requested to initiate preliminary discussions at the Prager Verein in Prague.

2.) Negotiations in Berlin followed in which Generaldirektor BASCH and Direktor MARTINEK participated as representatives of the Prager Verein and President Dr. PREISS in drawing up the blue print of the contract. The following gentlemen participated as representatives of Farben: von SCHNITZLER, ILGNER, KUEHNE, HAEFLINGER, partly also SCHULTZ and ter HEER and as representatives of the firm von Heyden:

Gehheimrat Dr. JUNGEL, Direktor ZINNBERG, myself, Direktor Dr. LUDWIG and Dr. PFUNDER.

I am able to confirm out of my fullest conviction that the negotiations were conducted in a thoroughly friendly spirit, that the exertion of any pressure whatsoever is out of question. That the gentlemen of the Prager Verein effected the sale under the influence of the political situation is easily understood; but neither von Heyden nor Farbon exploited the political situation for the purpose of exerting pressure upon the representatives of the Prager Verein. Naturally there were lengthy negotiations regarding the purchase price as is customary in business negotiations, also regarding the allotment of the different quotas, conceded to the Prager Verein and the distribution among Aussig and Prague. A price of RM 24 million was finally agreed upon after the former Minister DVORACEK president of the Czech National Bank had made a compromise suggestion proposing this amount. A.O. it was taken into consideration that the Prager Verein had been given permission to rebuild the production facilities sold, that approximately one third of the production of the Aussig and Falkenau works had been sold in the territory of Czechoslovakia and that the German group would, in the course of time, probably lose this market, if the Prager Verein was going to rebuild its production.

That the negotiations were conducted in a friendly spirit is shown not only by the compromise proposal mentioned above, but also by the following: by Prague's demand that a three year's exchange of experiences with the German group should be incorporated in the contract, further, that products needed by the Prager Verein, until its competitive production in Czechoslovakia had been expanded or built up, would be sold to them at preference prices, the amounts to be deducted from the purchase price, while the market position of the Prager Verein was to be protected. The Prager Verein was further conceded the valuable right of dismantling and carting off the apparatuses for the production of sodium superoxide in the Aussig works and the facilities in the Falkenau works for the production of sodium perborate from borax. In addition a treaty of arbitration was agreed upon between the parties pursuant to which differences of opinion regarding the interpretation of the bill of sale or its validity were to be settled in a friendly spirit and that, should this against all expectation prove impossible, these differences of opinion were to be decided according to the rules relating to agreements and arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one or several arbitrators appointed pursuant to those rules, no appeal being permitted. In other respects also the extensive bill of sale contained very elaborate provisions, such as are agreed generally only between absolutely equal partners. I should like to say in conclusion that the Prager Verein in a letter dated 7 December 1938 which was written on the day of the signing of the bill of sale declared in the final paragraph: "We most heartily welcome that the friendly relations which have hitherto

existed between our firms are to be maintained also in the future. We need hardly emphasize that we too will make our contribution towards developing these relations."

Dresden, 11 March 1948.

(signed) Ferdinand STRUBBERG

Doc. Register 162-1948.

I herewith certify that the above is the signature of Herr Ferdinand STRUBBERG, residing in Dresden-A 19, Comeniusstrasse 107, personally known to me and that it was given in my presence.

In compliance with regulations I have cautioned Herr Ferdinand STRUBBERG with regard to the significance of an affidavit and his liability to prosecution in case of a knowingly false affidavit.

Dresden A 20, Karcher-Allee 3, I.,  
11 March 1948.

(seel) (signed) Dr. Kurt GEMPRECHT

Notary Public.

Costs

Value: RM 3.000,—

Fee art. 144, 26, 39 <sup>1</sup> RKO.	4,— RM
3 % turn over tax	— 12 RM
	<u>4,12 RM</u>

The Notary Public: (signed) Dr. Kurt GEMPRECHT.

\* \* \* \* \*

A true and correct copy of the above document:

Nuernberg, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth HENZE

Attorney-at-Law.



Aussig/Falkenau

Ka/Kach

1 November 1938

In the last discussions concerning the Aussig/Falkenau matter it was tentatively planned to inform Messrs. SOLVAY & Co., Brussels about Farbena and von HEYDEN's plans to take an interest in Falkenau and Aussig subject to the consent of the Reich Ministry of Economics. The Reich Ministry of Economics having consented a meeting took place between Geheimrat SCHMITZ and the undersigned and Direktor CLEMM of the German SOLVAY works in the course of which Herr CLEMM was informed about the affair.

Following this conversation Mr. MASSON of SOLVAY & Co., Brussels, called on me today, together with Direktor CLEMM.

In the course of the meeting in which Direktor ZINSSER of the Dresdner Bank also participated I explained Mr. MASSON again the opinion of the authorities and our plans. At the same time Direktor ZINSSER reported about his first contact with the gentlemen of the Zivnostenska Bank and the Aussiger Verein, Prag, and emphasized the necessity of quick decisions especially in view of the favorable opportunity at hand to clear the purchase price to be paid to Prague by the German side. Herr ZINSSER pointed out that Generaldirektor BASCH entertained misgivings about continuing the negotiations because Messrs. SOLVAY's consent was required.

Owing to the close ties between the Czech and Belgian group of shareholders. It was stated by Mr. BASCH that this consent could, in view of the absence of the executives, not be given at present.

In the course of the conversation which had a purely informative character Mr. MASSON stated a continuance of the negotiations between Herr ZINSSER on the one side and the Zivnostenska Bank and the Aussiger Verein Prague on the other side would be agreeable with the firm Solvay & Co., in spite of the absence of its executives. SOLVAY, of course, would have to reserve its final decision about the result of the negotiations. In addition Mr. MASSON emphasized that SOLVAY would only give its consent to an agreement about the sale of both works, if Farbena would be represented in the group of the German purchasers. Moreover Mr. MASSON and Mr. CLEMM called attention to the fact that very old and close relations existed between Nestoritz which was to operate under the control of the German SOLVAY works in the future and Aussig/Falkenau, in the field of production as well as sales. In the frame work of a new order the SOLVAY group would have to attach decisive importance to the maintenance of these relations. In view of these relations the gentlemen took the point of view, not binding with regard to the absence of Messrs. SOLVAY, that a participation of the German SOLVAY works in the future Aussig-Falkenau Company was justified; aspects of war economy could not be adduced against this participation either, as the German SOLVAY works were recognized as an "X and I enterprise".

KUGLER Doc. No. 57-51

Herr ZINSSER and I took notice of this statement. We pointed out that in our personal opinion a way could certainly be found of transferring business relations existing between Mostowitz and Aussig/Falkenau to the buyers of Aussig/Falkenau without detriment, that, however, with regard to the capital structure of both works a combination of two would represent a less complicated and smoother solution than a combination of three. Moreover we could express our opinion of the wishes submitted to us only after an internal examination, carried out by HEYDEN and Farben.

Mr. MASSON finally promised that he would induce Messrs. SOLVAY & Co. to examine the matter immediately after Mr. Ernest SOLVAY's return and to express their opinion.

Diraktor CLEMM stated he would inform Ministerialdirigent MULERT of the interest of the SOLVAY group in the Aussig/Falkenau problem as well as of the result of today's discussion.

(signed) ILGNER

A certified true copy of the above document.

Munich, 5 March 1948.

Helmuth HENKE  
Attorney-at-Law

COPY.

Copy

St.

Copy

/Fred.

HUGO ZINSSER

Berlin W 8, 8 November 1938  
Behrenstr. 35/39

Member of the Vorstand  
of the Dresdner Bank

To the Vorstand  
of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
c/o Herr Dr. ILGNER

BERLIN NW 7

Unter den Linden 82

Gentlemen,

In the course of a conversation which we had this forenoon with Dr. DVORACEK he has informed me that SOLVAY, Brussels, had in a telephone conversation held this morning with Mr. LEFEVRE, basically given their consent to agreements concluded yesterday, subject to the views expressed by the shareholders meeting.

In a telephone conversation conducted this evening <sup>that</sup> Mr. DVORACEK, in supplementing his communication stated, <sup>that</sup> according to information received from Brussels by telephone the shareholders meeting held this afternoon has given its final consent. SOLVAY desires only certain arrangements in an other field and is going to talk with you directly about it.

Heil HITLER

Yours very truly

(signed) ZINSSER

\* \* \* \* \*

A certified true copy of the above document:

Kuornberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HENZE,

Attorney-at-Law



Copy

Copy

/Erd.

Translation !

Czechoslovak National Bank  
in Prague  
Foreign currency department  
Reference: Dev DS/Ing. Hal/za

Prague, 15 December 1938

Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion  
General directorate

PRAGUE II

Na Prikope 10

We refer to your letter Z: G.S. 46020 of 9 December of this year and note that the sale of your works in Aussig and Falkenau with all accessories to the firm Chemische Werke Aussig und Falkenau G.m.b.H. in Dresden has been effected, the amount involved is Kc 280 million.

We further noted that Kc 73,4 million of the purchase price will be paid to you in form of merchandise supplied by Aussig and Falkenau and that the balance of Kc 206,6 million will be paid either by clearing or by compensating several transactions between Czechoslovakia and Germany.

Please be informed that we authorized the Zivnostenska banka to clear with you the amount of Kc 40 million, to be paid to Germany by the bank mentioned and charge it against the Kc 206,6 million.

Yours very truly

Tschochoslowakische Nationalbank  
in Prague  
Administration of Commerce  
2 signatures illegible

\*\*\*\*\*

A certified true copy of the above document:

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HENZE

Attorney-at-Law.

Copy

VEREIN FUER CHEMISCHE UND

METALLURGISCHE PRODUKTION

at present Berlin, 7 December 1938

To the

IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Frankfurt/Main.

We wish to thank you for your letter of 7 December 1938. We avail ourselves of the opportunity to state that during the negotiations and in establishing the purchase price the fact has been taken into consideration that one third of the production of the Aussig and Falkenau works was sold in the present territory of Czechoslovakia and that this market will, in all likelihood, be lost in the course of time by the rebuilding of the Verein's production. At this occasion it was made clear that we are completely free in rebuilding our production inasfar as we are not restricted by today's contract or other agreements.

We warmly welcome that the present friendly relations between our firms are to be maintained in the future. We need not emphasize that we, on our side, will also cooperate in further developing those relations.

Yours very truly

VEREIN FUER CHEMISCHE UND  
METALLURGISCHE PRODUKTION

\* \* \* \* \*

A certified true copy of the above document:

Muenberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HENZE,

Attorney-at-Law

COPY

vSch/Ksch

7 December 1938

To the  
Generaldirektion of the  
"Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Production",

PRAGUE

On the occasion of the signing of the purchase contract between your company and the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., we wish to state that, quite apart from the new relations brought into play by the new combination, we are attaching great value to the continuance of our generally harmonious relations. To this effect we shall make all efforts as partners of the new enterprise to insure that the engagements under the contract will be carried out in such a way as to give you full satisfaction.

Very sincerely yours

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESSELLSCHAFT

(signed) v. SCHNITZLER (signed) BUHL.



2917

The Chemical Industry of Czechoslovakia.

According to the industrial census of 27 May 1930 the chemical industry of Czechoslovakia embraced the following enterprises as classified by the official Czechoslovakian statistics:

	Chemical industry	Industrial enterprises as a whole	Percentage of chemical enterprises in industry as a whole
Number of enterprises	1.385	378.015	0,4
Persons employed	40.570	2.291.900	1,8
Motor power (HP) 1)	82.660	2.923.540	2,8

1) Electro-motors and other power generators used as power source for the direct drive of machines.

Number of persons employed in the various industrial branches (not counting persons employed in administration or other auxiliary work):

	Czechoslovakia as a whole	Bohemia	Moravia and Silesia	Slovakia	Carpatho-Russia
Chemical industry as a whole	36.190	24.540	6.950	3.290	1.400
of this total:					
the large scale chemical industry employed	13.760	10.990	2.310	1.010	60
Charcoal burning	4.370	1.220	1.070	810	1.270
Mineral oil refineries	1.880	820	740	300	20
Paint and varnish factories	6.050	4.660	1.170	230	-
Oil and fat industry					
Cosmetics industry	6.050	4.710	1.000	320	20
The production of chemical-pharmaceutical preparations	1.860	1.420	370	40	30
Production of plastics and artificial abrasives	1.580	850	110	590	-
Other chemical enterprises	640	470	170	-	-

Exact figures on the employment trend since 1930 are not available. In view of the fact that in 1930 industrial production was already decreasing as compared to 1929 and, on the other hand, production in 1937 exceeded the level of 1929 considerably, the number of persons employed today may be assumed to be 50-55.000.

	1929	1930	1932	1934	1936	March 1937	1938
Consumption of industrial coal in the chemical industry (expressed in units of 1.000 tons of pit coal)	531	532	415	465	632		
Index of chemical production	100	91,8	80,9	90,2	97,2	125,1	130,5
Index of industrial production as a whole	100	89,2	63,5	66,5	80,2	96,3	81,8

The total capital invested may be assumed to amount at least to 2 1/2 billion Crown. The following enterprises existed in 1936, including some trading firms:

Joint Stock Companies    Limited Liability Companies  
(Aktiengesellschaften) (Gesellschaften m.b.H.)

	<u>Number</u>	<u>share capital</u> <u>in million Crowns</u>	<u>number</u>	<u>original capital</u>
Czechoslovakia				
as a whole:	88	896,0	123	41,2
of this total there				
were in:				
Bohemia	55	764,8	105	33,5
Moravia and Silesia	12	49,4	14	6,5
Slovakia	18	67,8	4	1,2
Carpatho-Russia	3	14,0	-	-

Apart from the share and original capital shown on the books, amounting to 940 million Crown, the companies also have open reserves to the amount of 1,3 - 1,4 billion Crowns.

It may be assumed that the chemical industry in the strict meaning of the word, that is, without the mineral oil refineries and the soap, oil and fat industry, but including the artificial silk industry, employs 45-50.000 persons today with an annual turnover of 1,5 - 1,6 billion Crowns. Chemicals and intermediate products account for half of the production. Considerable importance must be attached to the explosives industry, the oil-paint and varnish industry and to the production of fertilizers from nitrogen.

\*\*\*\*\*

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Muernberg, 5 April 1948.

Helmut HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

Affidavit

At the request of Mr. RUDOLPH, I, Dr. Hans KUGLER, Direktor of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main from 5 April 1934 until 5 July 1945, hereby make the following statement concerning Farben's relations with

- a) the Chemische Werke Aussig/Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig on the Elbe
- b) the Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., Aussig on the Elbe.

I make this statement without coercion to the best of my knowledge on the basis of available documents to which I had access and on the basis of my personal knowledge gained during the years of my professional activity.

- a) Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig on the Elbe.

The Society for Chemical and Metallurgical Production, Prag (Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion) owned two works and three brown coal mines in the Sudeten-German territory, namely the works Aussig on the Elbe with the two brown coal mines "Albert" and "Maria Antonie" and the works Falkenau with the mine "George" (Egerland). The major part of "Prague Verein" shares were held by the Zivnostenska banka, Prague which, together with the shares it held for deposit, represented the majority group at the stockholders meeting. The Solvay-Konzern, Brussels held 10% of the share capital.

When in the fall of 1938 the Sudeten-German territory was incorporated into Germany the question arose who was to operate these works and mines in the future. As it naturally required some time to arrive at a final settlement of this question and, above all, in order to avoid an interregnum in consideration of the great number of people employed (more than 4000 persons) the Reich Ministry of Economics installed a management by commission at the end of September 1938. It was charged to manage the enterprise for the risk and account of "whoever it may concern" and was responsible to the Reich Ministry of Economics for its management of the enterprise.

The Reich Ministry of Economics did not consider it advisable to allow the former owner to continue the operation of works and mines located in the Sudeten-German territory. Political consideration and practical reasons may have been responsible for this attitude. One did not want to leave such outspoken Sudeten-German works as Aussig-Falkenau under Czechoslovakian management. Some weight might also have been attached to the fact that the works of the "Aussig Prague Verein" were among the oldest German chemical factories in the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy (they were founded in the middle of the fifties of the last centuries) which after 1918 at first moved their official headquarters to Vienna and which later were "nationalized" by the Czechs.



by transferring their official headquarters back to Karlsbad at first, then to Aussig and finally to Prague. On the practical side the preservation of existing ownership presented the difficulty to have the plants managed from abroad whose production was to a considerable extent sold abroad and whose operations were not only to be integrated into the German industrial organization as it was then but they were also to be covered by German export regulations.

A number of German firms sought to obtain possession of the works Aussig-Falkenau including the mines. Finally, the Reich Ministry of Economics granted the right to the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden, Dresden-Radebeul and the I.G. to enter into negotiations with the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, concerning the separation of the Sudeten-German works. One of the decisive factors in moving the Reich Ministry of Economics to authorize these two firms to enter upon purchase negotiations with the Prague firm was that the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden, Dresden-Radebeul, a producer of heavy chemicals and located close to Aussig, had maintained close business relations with this enterprise over a number of years and that, on the other hand, the I.G. maintained manifold relations above all with the Aussig Farbstoff-Fabrik (dyestuff factory). On the field of dyestuffs there existed an agreement between the Three Party Cartel and the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, concerning the dyestuff production of Aussig.

The first negotiations between the Prague Verein on the one hand, and the I.G. and von Heyden on the other hand, took place in Berlin in November 1938, resulting in an agreement on principle already in this first meeting. A final agreement was signed in Berlin on 7 December 1938 according to which the Prague Verein agreed to sell the Aussig and Falkenau works, including the three mines, to the future "Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H." (with temporary headquarters in Dresden, later in Aussig). The negotiations were conducted according to the usages customary in free private enterprise, without the presence of governmental representatives. This also applies particularly to fixing the purchase price which was agreed upon in the same manner as would have been the case had the works been sold on any other occasion than in the course of the territorial changes. (Compare also the enclosed correspondence on the occasion of signing the contract.)

In fixing the purchase price it was started from the fact that in a general chemical enterprise the invested capital as a rule roughly corresponded to the value of the annual sales. Figured on this basis the purchase price was arrived at as follows:

According to the statements of the representatives of the Prague Verein the receipts from the production of the Aussig and Falkenau works in 1937 amounted to

Crowns 320.000.000,-

Less the receipts from the sale of brown coal,  
included in the above figure ..... Crowns 20,000,000.—

Leaving an amount of ..... Crowns 300,000,000.—,  
representing the gross receipts from the sale of  
chemical products.

In the purchase negotiations the Prague Verein let  
it be known that it intended to enlarge its works  
in the remaining part of Czechoslovakia and to meet  
the demand existing in this district for the chemicals  
in question — supplied heretofore the production  
of the works Aussig and Falkenau — from these new  
factories. This market outlet of the works Aussig  
and Falkenau, now lost to the new owners, is estimated  
to have absorbed approximately 1/3 of the total sales,  
that is ..... Crowns 100,000,000.—

Thus the remaining gross receipts from the sales  
and the investment value was estimated at ..... Crowns 200,000,000.—

The additional value of the lines was jointly  
estimated to amount to ..... Crowns 50,000,000.—,

Apart from this a special consideration was  
granted in the negotiations as a gesture of  
good will, amounting to ..... Crowns 30,000,000.—.  
Thus the amount of ..... Crowns 280,000,000.—  
represented the actual purchase price arrived at.

The purchase price was paid to the Verein partly in cash and partly  
in goods. The total expenditure of the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau  
G.m.b.H., in which the I.G. and von Heyden each had a 50 % interest,  
actually exceeded this figure by 4 million RM, owing to the fact that  
the Reich subsequently laid claim to an equalization payment of  
3 million RM and because certain costs were also incurred (commission  
to the Dresdner Bank, various taxes, etc.)

b) Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., Aussig/Elbe.

With the concurrence of the Berlin authorities there existed from the  
beginning an understanding between the partners of the Chemische Werke  
Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., that is, the I.G. and von Heyden, that the  
plants of the Aussig works manufacturing dyestuffs and intermediate  
products for dyestuffs were to be operated exclusively by the I.G.  
For this purpose the Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H. was set up which  
was to be considered a 100 % I.G. enterprise and which subsequently  
took over the management of the Farben plants.

The procedure followed in separating the Farben plants from the other  
works was as follows:

The I.G., respectively the Teerfarbenwerke, leased the site on which the Farben plants were located and bought all the machines and equipment, the stocks and any rights pertaining to patents, etc. from the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H. The rent amounted to RM 5000.— annually. The purchase price for the plant equipment was fixed at RM 6,000,000.—, which was paid by the I.G. to the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H.

The formalities in connection with the founding of the two companies as well as other formal preparations were completed in February 1939 and the heretofore existing management by commission transferred the works and mines to the new owners, effective as of 1 March 1939, and the owners, in pursuance to the contract of 7/12/1938 took over business operations retroactive as of 11 October 1938.

17 February 1947.

\*\*\*\*\*

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 5 April 1948.

(signed)

Helmut Henze  
Attorney-at-Law.



- Copy -

CHEMISCHE FABRIK VON HEYDEN AKTIENGESSELLSCHAFT

Direktion

Radeboul-Dresden,  
10 October 1838 T.

To

Direktor Dr. G. von SCHNITZLER,  
Member of the Vorstand of the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

FRANKFURT (Main) 20

Grueneburgplatz

Dear Sir,

Subject: Insurance matters concerning Aussig-Falkenau.

The insurance contracts concluded with the Sudeton-German insurance companies for the works Aussig and Falkenau will expire on 31 December this year. It had been intended to let the firms in the Reich have this insurance business and would ask - in concurrence with Herr Direktor ZIMMER - to give the "Allianz" half of it.

This would be all the more possible in view of the fact that for the present the official headquarters of the firm are still located in the old Reich.

We would ask to have this matter placed on the agenda for the next meeting of the Aufsichtsrat.

Heil HITLER !

Chemische Fabriken von Heyden  
Aktiengesellschaft  
(signed) Signaturo)

\* \* \* \* \*

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original document:  
Munich, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth HENZE,  
Attorney at Law.

- Copy -

Notice for Director Dr. von SCHNITZLER.

Subject: Insurance matters concerning Aussig-Falkenau.

RE: Letter of the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden Akt. Ges. dated 10 October 1939.

According to a letter of the Reich Control Office for Private Insurance, dated 19 July 1939 - A I 1421 - and addressed to the head of the Reichgruppe "Insurance", permits may now be granted by way of exception to insurance companies in Germany proper - which at present are not admitted for business in the Sudetenland - to operate in that territory under the following conditions:

The risk located in the Sudetenland must belong to, or must have other close economic ties with, a firm or a Konzern in Germany proper. An insurance contract concluded with an insurance company located in the old Reich must be based on general insurance terms which conform with the provisions of the insurance laws in force in the Sudeten-German territory. Special terms, conditions and rates in force there must also be applied; besides the insurer in the old Reich must notify the district office "Sudetenland" of the Reichgruppe "Insurance" of insurances effected by him.

For the present we are moved by these provisions to continue for one year the insurance contracts with the present Sudeten-German insurance companies in regard to the Teerfarben-Werke which will be managed by us beginning 31 December this year and to wait and see whether the insurance laws and practices

of the Sudetenland will be adjusted within the next year to those existing in the old Reich, which may well be expected. I believe the same procedure should be followed in regard to the insurance contracts concerning the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenberg G.m.b.H.

Starting from this assumption I hereby enclose the draft of a letter to the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden Aktiengesellschaft.

(signed) KUEPPER

\* \* \* \* \*

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and correct copy of the original document:

Luernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Helmuth HENZE,  
Attorney at Law.



Copy

14 October 39

To the Vorstand of the  
Chemische Fabrik von Heydon A.G.  
Reichenbach-Dresden.

Dear Sirs:

Subject: Insurance matters Aussig-Falkenberg.

I have received your letter of 10 October 1939. We have examined the question whether risks located in the Sudetenland may be insured fully or partially with a company in the old Reich in regard to the insurance for the Teerfarbenwerke to be taken out on our advice on 31 December this year. It was found in this connection that the conditions under which insurance companies, not heretofore admitted for business in the Sudetenland, may be granted exceptional permits to insure risks in that district were laid down in a letter of the Reich Control Office for Private Insurance, dated 19 July 1939 - A I 1421 -, and addressed to the head of the Reichsgruppe "Insurance". The Reich Control Office for Private Insurance has formulated the terms as follows:

- 1.) A permit will be granted in only those cases where a prospective policy holder in the old Reich or the Ostmark intends to insure a risk located in the Sudetenland with an insurer in the old Reich or the Ostmark because of its being a part of, or having close economic ties with, an enterprise or Konzern of the old Reich or the Ostmark.

- 2.) Where the risk has been insured by Sudeten-German insurers in the past, they shall also be given an adequate share of the business in the future.
- 3.) The insurance contract must be based on general insurance terms which conform with the provisions of the insurance laws in force in the Sudeten-German territory and on the special terms, conditions and rates applied by the Sudeten-German insurer by reason of existing agreements.
- 4.) The insurer in the old Reich must notify the district office "Sudetenland" of the Reichsgruppe "Insurance" of any risks insured by him.

This instruction caused us to desist for the time being to have the Teerfarbenwerke insured wholly or in part by an insurer in the old Reich. We shall take out policies for another year with those companies which have carried the risk so far. I should consider it proper if a like course is followed in regard to insurance for the Chemische Werke. It may well be expected that in the course of the next year the insurance laws and practices of the Sudetenland will be brought in line with those existing in the old Reich; then one can let the insurers in the old Reich participate in the insurance policies of the above mentioned firms. It would be best to discuss this matter orally. I shall follow your proposal and place this question on the agenda for the next meeting of the Aufsichtsrat.

Heil HITLER !

KUGLER Doc. No. 58

I hereby ~~certify~~ the foregoing to be a ~~true and~~ correct  
copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HEINZE,  
Attorney at Law.



Copy

Meeting of the Aufsichtsrat

of the "Chemische Werke Hussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H.

in the building of the Laenderbank Berlin on 9

November 1939

Present were: Direktor Dr. von SCHMITZLER,  
" Konsul HAEFLINGER,  
" Dr. KUEHNE,  
" Geheimrat Dr. JUNGEL,  
" Dr. LUDWIG  
" STRUBBERG

from the Aufsichtsrat

Direktor Dr. THIEBEMANN,  
" Dipl.-Ing. NEUBERGER,  
" SCHARNAGEL,

from the business management

also present were:

Direktor Dr. BUHL,  
" Dr. KUEPPER,  
" Dr. KUGLER, from I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G.,

Direktor Dr. PFUNDER,  
" VILKE

from "Chemische Fabrik von HEYDEN A.G."

Dr. SCHLIDT, attorney-at-law  
as recorder.

Agenda:

.....

8) "Hussig-Falkenau" Insurance Policies.

.....

"Hussig-Falkenau" Insurance Policies.

It was pointed out that the former insurance policies were extended until 31/Dec/1939, and it was proposed that the chemical works and the tar dye factory should, under somewhat more favorable conditions, renew them until the end of 1940.

Concerning fire insurance, the Czech law is still binding as to general insurance terms. The premiums cannot be described as high. The chemical works and the tar dye factory are to mutually share in the insurance policies.

The manager of Farben's insurance department, together with the chemical works, should try to obtain better terms. Concerning liability insurance, the premium amounts to RM 1.50 per employee. This insurance, too, is to be extended until the end of 1940.

The Aufsichtsrat agreed to the foregoing proposals.

\* \* \* \* \*

I certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Munich, 4 April 1948.

(signed) Holmuth HEINZE,  
Attorney-at-Law.

~~CONF~~

## MINUTES

of the Meeting of the Board of Directors of  
the 4 Party Cartel held in Paris on June 21st, 1939.

- 1) . . . . .
- 2) . . . . .
- 3) Rapports entre le Cartel A 3 et le Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion. Prague, et répercussions de l'acquisition par la TEMAG du Département Glorants du Verein/Tétermination d'un coefficient de déduction.

-----

The claims of the Verein Prag for the balance of compensation in goods for the IV contract year and the period from 1 May 38 - 10 November 38 amounting to Kc. 14,900,209 have been settled by a sum of Kc. 1,700,000 to be paid in cash to the Verein. By this payment the agreement between the Prager Verein and the 3 Party Cartel is considered expired as per October 10th, 1938. The Continental Group inform ICI that in accordance with information received from various sources the figures given by the Verein at the time as its turnover during the basis period had not been in consonance with its actual turnover and had been considerably modified by the Verein to its advantage. Notwithstanding this fact the German IG are of the opinion that they should adhere to the settlement arrived at and they are prepared to pay their share of the above compensation, whilst the Swiss IG, CMC and ICI take the standpoint that no compensation payment can be expected by the Verein from them and they ask the German IG to explain to the Verein why Swiss IG, CMC and ICI are not prepared to pay. It is agreed on the other hand that for the I-III contract year no retroactive claims will be put of the Verein by the 4 Party Cartel.

As regards the future the German IG informs the Cartel that the Verein has reserved the right again to start manufacturing dyes in the Protectorate and/or Slovakia, but that it is not yet quite sure as to whether and when the Verein will actuate this reservation. In recent



negotiations between IG/Farbfabrikate Aussig G.m.b.H. and the Verein it has been agreed that if the Verein takes up manufacture, the Farbfabrikate Aussig G.m.b.H. are prepared to account for the dye-stuffs so manufactured via the German IG in the 3 Party Cartel, if and as long as the respective volume does not exceed the former business volume of the Verein in the Protectorate and Slovakia i.e. Kc. 15-20 millions and furthermore the Verein abstains from exports. The above represents an internal arrangement between the Verein and the Farbfabrikate. Should, however, the Verein exceed the aforementioned volume or should he wish to export, a new situation would be created which would have to form the subject of further discussions within the 4 Party Cartel. The German IG refer to the explanations given on the occasion of the Meeting of the Board of Directors held in Basle on March 30th, 1939, regarding a "deduction coefficient" and they now put it more precisely that this coefficient which will have to be established in consequence of the German IG's taking over the dyestuffs section of the Aussig works, should amount to Kc. 70,000,000. On the other hand the German IG would be prepared to account for the following turnovers in the Cartel, as from January 1st, 1939:

1. Sales of the Farbfabrikate -as from 1 January 39- of its own production in all countries, Protectorate and Slovakia excluded. These sales are made thorough the Farbfabrikate's own selling organisations.
2. Sales of the Farbfabrikate -as from 1 January 39- of its own production in the Protectorate and in Slovakia which are effected through the medium of the Verein Prag.
3. Sales of the Farbfabrikate -as from 1 January 39- of goods ex stocks per 10 October. 38 which remained the property of the Verein and the sale of which was entrusted to the Farbfabrikate for Sudetenland and Ostmark.

4. Sales of the Verein -as from 1 January 39- of goods ex stocks per 10 October 38 which remained in its possession, in the Protectorate and in Slovakia, furthermore exports ex Pocky stocks, if any, which may be made by mutual agreement with Teerfarbenwerke.
5. Sales of the Verein -as from 1 January 39- ex foreign stocks per 10 October 38 which remained its property and which are effected through the medium of its former selling organisation.
6. Sales of the Verein and the Teerfarbenwerke respectively in goods of the Verein's own production as described above, if any.

A final understanding on the above proposal will have to be arrived at some time later in the year. In the meantime the Export Commission will consider the matter.

\* \* \*

I certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Munich, 3 April 1948.

Holmuth HENZE  
Attorney-at-Law.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Doc. Book II, Dr. Hans Kugler.

Muernberg, 23 April 1948.

Pages	1 - 3	J. Weimann ETO 35 270
"	4 - 8	Th. Klein AGO D 150 307
"	9 - 16	J. Weimann ETO 35 270
"	28 - 30	E. Oettinger AGO A 444 369
"	31 - 33	Th. Klein AGO D 150 307
"	34 - 40	A. Ehrmann ETO 20 116
"	41 - 45	E.M. Redelstein X 046 289
"	46 - 49	E. Oettinger AGO A 444 369
"	50 - 56	G. Lauener ETO 20 123
"	57 - 62	Th. Klein AGO D 150 307
"	63 - 76	A. Ehrmann ETO 20 116
"	77 - 85	J. Weimann ETO 35 270
"	86 - 92	Jack Markheim AGO D 230 019
"	93 - 100	E. Oettinger AGO A 444 369
"	101 - 113	G. Lauener ETO 20 123
"	114 - 118	Th. Klein AGO D 150 307



CASE 6  
TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE  
KUGLER

Loose Copies of Doc's sep. distributed

Doc. # 61  
Exh. # 62



ENGLISH

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Georg P a e c h, resident of Usingen/Taunus, Weilstrasse 23, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare on oath, that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nürnberg.

I was an employee of I.G. Farben since June 15, 1936 and had especially to do with organisational questions. When in 1942 the WBK (recruiting district headquarters) required a great lot of personnel from the industry I was instructed to examine the different departments of the Farben Administration at Frankfurt/Main, Grünkönig - later on also other departments - as to the expediency of the employment of personnel. The result of my investigations was to be the basis of the negotiations with the WBK.

Within the framework of these investigations I had to examine as well the directorate department of Farben from the same point of view. With respect to personnel Mr. Eckert was under the jurisdiction of Dr. Kugler. That was decisive for my organisational investigations. The report of January 20, 1943 is therefore correct.

However, I did not know and I did not get to know from the investigations either to which extend the different members of the directorate of Farben with regard to certain tasks were under the direct jurisdiction of the management of Farben that is Dr. von Schnitzler. I was aware of the fact, that a special regulation existed on principle, but it was of no interest in connection with my task.

Frankfurt/Main, May 4, 1948

sgd. Georg Paech

The signature of Dr. Georg Paech, resident of Usingen/Taunus, Weilstr. 23 affixed before me is herewith certified and attested to

Frankfurt/Main, May 4, 1948

H e i n z e  
attorney-at-law

I herewith certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original

Nürnberg, May 10, 1948



NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 89

Target 3

Lautenschlaeger

1-Loose Copies

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS



Case 6  
Defense

Military Tribunal No. VI

- Case VI -

Document Book I

for

Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAEGER

submitted by

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA

Attorney.

Handy



# I n d e x .

to the Document Book I for LAUTENSCHLAGER.

Exh. No.	Doc. No.	Document	Page
1		Affidavit of Dr. Max <u>ROGGENHUT</u> , Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst of 15 March 1948. Dr. <u>ROGGENHUT</u> is the chief of the pharmaceutical scientific laboratory of the Hoechst dye works. He came to know Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER's capacities and qualities of character during 25 years of working together with him. He describes him as a real man of science whose foremost principle it is to aid the sick. Novalgine, gardene, the morphium substitute dolantine, the anesthetic for the mucous membrane pentocaine, insulin compounds for diabetes, hormone compounds, salvarsan and many others. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is very conscious of his responsibilities toward all beings.	1 - 5
2		Affidavit of Dr. <u>L. JIVERNY</u> , medical consultant for malarial and tropical diseases, Sofia, of 24 December 1947. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is one of the best-known world-famous scientists in the field of the hormone synthesis and analysis. His entire life is dedicated to science. Politics, military and economic problems are outside of his sphere of activities. He did not care about the political views of his collaborators. His conceptions of the ethics of the medical profession were so lofty and on such high level that he would never have lent his assistance, if he had known that medicaments of his firm were used in illegal experiments on persons who did not submit voluntarily to them.	6 - 8

File Doc. No.	Leu Exh. No.	Document	Page
---------------	--------------	----------	------

- 3 Affidavit of Dr. Guenther GOELZ, Berlin-Charlottenburg of 27 October 1947.  
Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER is the type of a scientist with a great sense of duty. He has the very tender, delicate nature of a scientist. His main characteristics are his deep sense of justice and his great sense of responsibility as a physician and scientist. Everybody who knows him is convinced that it is impossible that he ever could have carelessly risked a human life. 9 - 10
- 4 Affidavit of Dr. Karl WILHELM, Frankfurt/Maine-Hoechst of 6 January 1948.  
Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER rejected national-socialism on principle, because of his contrasting views in regard to its ideology. He emphasized that war was senseless and hopeless. Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER intervened several times on behalf of Jewish members of the staff. Thanks to his influence, and to the influence of his deputy, Director J. HELL, the works were not blown up before the collapse. 11-12
- 5 Affidavit of Hedwig SCHULCHER, Hofheim/Taunus of 15 March 1948.  
Fraulein SCHULCHER was Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER's secretary from 1920-1945. Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER was not a national-socialist. When he had to speak introductory words at factory meetings, he told me that he suffered greatly from the dissonance between his convictions and the speech he had to make. Fraulein SCHULCHER cites examples demonstrating Professor LAUTEN-SCHLAGER's sympathetic attitude towards Jews. 13-14



Lau Dec. No.	Lau Exp. No.	Document	Page
6		Affidavit of Walter T. HARRISON, Medical Director, U.S. Public Health Service, San Francisco of 27 August 1947. HARRISON had to visit the factories which exported pharmaceutical products to the U.S. At his visits in Hoechst in the years 1937 and 1938, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. EISEN told him that they regretted the political situation in Germany. Both were only interested in the progress of science. The witness had utter confidence in them.	15-16
	7	Affidavit of Dr. Hans FLISCHACKER, Pathologist at Sherrley Hospital in Longmead, England, of 24 February 1946. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER always impressed him as a distinguished, friendly and kind-hearted man. He never attempted to persuade the witness to continue to use non-Jewish agents, if he and other colleagues had even the slightest doubt as to their efficiency. When in 1933 Dr. FLISCHACKER took leave from Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER the latter's attitude towards national-socialism was definitely negative. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was a good friend of the late Jewish Professor EICHTEN, former director of the Frankfurt psychiatric university clinic. Professor EICHTEN talked of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER with love and admiration. Dr. FLISCHACKER states that he can hardly believe that he and Professor EICHTEN could have been mistaken in their judgment of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. He hopes that his opinion will be considered as important, as he is one of many Jews whose family was, for the greater part, murdered by the Nazis.	17-19

Ips Doc. No.	Lau No.	Document	Page
8		Affidavit of Professor Dr. L. <u>FRANKEL</u> , Montevideo/Uruguay, of 3 November 1947. Professor FRANKEL was 1934 dismissed as a non-arian from his position as Univer- sity Professor and Director of the Univer- sity Women's Clinic in Breslau. With the assistance of the scientific representa- tives of the I.G. abroad Professor FRANKEL- SCHWARTZ brought him into contact with many scientific institutes and clinics. Professor FRANKEL-SCHWARTZ is free of any racial or political prejudice.	20 - 21
9		Affidavit of Dr. Peter <u>FEISER-FEY</u> , Basel of 22-24 23 September 1947. Professor FEISER-FEY is a real scientist; he is neither interested in politics nor is he a fighter. His attitude towards national-socialism was entirely im- personal. He was opposed to despotism and militarism and abhorred the Nazi atrocities, in particular also those against the Jews. Dr. FEISER-FEY can not imagine that this man who had such a strong sense of responsi- bility had caused or tolerated that new experiments be tried on prisoners. Dr. FEISER- FEY had to leave the IG at the end of 1938 because he was not of full-arian ancestry.	22-24
10		Affidavit of Herri <u>MICHISON</u> , Frankfurt/ Main-Hoechst, of 6 February 1948. Fraulein MICHISON describes how Professor FEISER-FEY intervened for her father who was Jewish and who, as chief engineer of the Hoechst Dye Works, was persecuted as a result of the racial laws.	25-26

Leu Doc. No.	Leu Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	-----------------	----------	------

11 Affidavit of the Pastor Hans GIEMER, 27 - 29

Frankfurt/Main -Hochet, of 4 March 1948.  
Pastor GIEMER knows Professor LAUTEN-  
SCHLAGER as a deeply religious man who  
condemned the anti-clerical attitude of  
the party and the power politics of the  
Nazis. The witness describes how Professor  
LAUTENSCHLAGER intervened on behalf of  
the foreign workers. In view of Professor  
LAUTENSCHLAGER's high ethical conception  
of human dignity, Pastor GIEMER believes  
it to be impossible that Professor LAUTEN-  
SCHLAGER had any connection with the  
criminal governments or concentration camp  
prisoners.

12 Affidavit of Dr. Karl REIER, Augsburg of 30 - 32

16 February 1948.  
Foreign workers and Russian POWs were  
working in the Gersthofen works which be-  
longed to the group Maine Gau Works.  
Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was interested  
in their welfare and gave always instruc-  
tions to treat them well and humanely.  
LAUTENSCHLAGER intervened successfully  
on behalf of the Jew Dr. HISEL, so that  
Dr. HISEL could remain in the works.

13 Affidavit of Dr. Paul GISSLER, Bad 33 - 34

Soden/Teunus, of 4 February 1948.  
Dr. GISSLER was the former chief of  
the Heinkur Works of the I.G.-Professor  
LAUTENSCHLAGER was always in the most  
humane manner concerned about the welfare  
and the interest of the foreign workers.  
He gave personally medical treatment to  
Russians of whom a great number suffered  
from poisoning, following the drinking of  
methyl alcohol.



Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Document	Page
14		<p>Affidavit of Dr. Alfred <u>HACHENFUCHER</u>, Offenbach, of 9 March 1946.</p> <p>Dr. HACHENFUCHER was during the war manager of the Offenbach works of the I.G. He describes the interest, which Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER demonstrated in regard to the treatment, accommodations and provisioning of the foreign workers, and his endeavour to improve their living conditions. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER intervened on behalf of Jewish members of the staff in order to protect them from dismissal. He intervened in the same manner for members of the staff in cases of conflicts with party offices.</p>	35 - 36
15		<p>Affidavit of Dr. Gustav <u>FRUMMERT</u>, Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, of 1 March 1946.</p> <p>Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER believed in 1937 that the out-break of a war was impossible. - The French chemist H. SCHILL, who worked since 1943 in the Hochst works, earned a salary of appr. 800.- M monthly, - which was at that time a rather large salary, even for German scientists - because Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had intervened and obtained for H. SCHILL also the additional extra pay provided by the regulations for social welfare.</p>	39 - 40
16		<p>Affidavit of Dr. Adolf <u>ELIUS</u>, Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, of 9 March 1946. Dr. ELIUS is the physician of the Main Office of the Hochst Dye-works. The foreign workers were very well cared for in the Hochst works, as this was in correspondence with Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER's personal attitude. Dr. ELIUS describes in detail the medical care, accommodation, provisioning and social care of the foreign workers and P.O.s. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was continuously personally concerned about their welfare.</p>	41 - 44

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	-----------------	----------	------

- 17 Affidavit of Dr. Elisabeth KUNN, Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, of 15 March 1948. 45 - 46  
Dr. KUNN is physician of the works and also a practicing physician. The foreign women workers liked to come to her for treatment. They had complete confidence in her. Even now she receives frequent visits by foreign women, Russians, Yugoslavs and Italians who remained in Hochst.- Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was a real man of science who had dedicated himself completely to his scientific work.
- 18 Affidavit of Emil STÄHLINGER, Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, of 9 January 1948. 47  
STÄHLINGER was assigned to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER as a telephone operator during air raids. As, during an air raid, a gentleman in the company of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER expressed some doubts in regard to the security provided by the air raid shelter, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER answered: "There are approx. 1500 women nearby under the same conditions working in the factory. If they have to remain here, so can I."
- 19 Affidavit of Josef FLACH, Hattersheim, of 15 March 1948. 48  
The factory physician Dr. REIBUS had told the witness that during his stay in the bunker of the sanitation department Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had made remarks demonstrating his opposition to National-socialism, which could become dangerous if overheard by somebody with different ideas. Upon recommendation of Dr. REIBUS the witness then, pointed out to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER the danger resulting from his conduct and warned him.

Iau Doc. No.	Iau Boh. No.	Document	Page
20		<p>Affidavit of Josef FLACH, Hettensheim, of 15 March 1948.</p> <p>Josef FLACH was chief of the department of the IG Hoechst works, which among other things handled the payment of donations which had been authorized by the board of directors. Nothing was donated to the SS or to other party organizations. Only during the drive for the winter aid contributions the works contributed appr. 100 - 300 RM. The works contributed 1000-2000 RM yearly to the winter aid. The witness emphasizes the contrast between these donations and the donations for charitable and cultural purposes, which amounted yearly to 40,000 RM.</p>	49 - 50
21		<p>Letter of the Payer IG Farben Industrie Leverkusen of 14 July 1939, to the IG Farbenindustrie Hoechst. It announces the visit of Messrs ANDERSON and Dr. PYLON of the Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham, for 18 July 1939, for the purpose of the conferences concerning salversen, which were held regularly.</p>	51 - 52
22		<p>Affidavit of Alfred FEHLE, Bad Soden of 27 January 1948.</p> <p>Dr. FEHLE describes the visit of 2 directors of the Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham, England, in July 1939. The discussions took place in an open and friendly manner just as in former years, and just like during former visits, factories, where special problems had to be discussed, were visited by the English-gentlemen. Professor LAUBSCHLAGER as well as the witness did not act in the least in a reserved manner. Both did not expect the out-break of the war.</p>	53 - 54



Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	-----------------	----------	------

23

Affidavit of Dr. Heinrich KOTTEKOFF, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, of 15 March 1948. 55 - 56

Dr. KOTTEKOFF was since 1930 until the out-break of the war chief of the Bayer Products Ltd., London, 10 2, Kingsway. In the middle of July 1939 he accompanied 2 directors of the Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham, England, at their visit of the Leverkusen/Eberfeld and Hoechst Works. Influenced by the English press, the gentlemen started their trip to Germany only with the greatest reluctance, as they expected at any moment the out-break of the war. They were very surprised that during the conferences they did not meet with any war-like attitude. One smiled at their fears. The conferences with the German gentlemen concerning commercial production problems of mutual interest, as well as the discussions of technical details were carried out quite openly, under the participation of Professor HOLZHEIN, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. FRIED. All information requested by the gentlemen of the Boots Company was granted freely.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Max BOCKMUEHL, born 2 September 1882 in Barmen, residing in Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, Edwardsweg 26, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence in the Military Tribunal (case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I know Professor Dr. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER since he entered the pharmaceutical department of our Hoechst Works in 1920 at which time he started his work there as a successor of the former Chief of Department, Dr. AMMELBURG. I am since 1910 employed as a chemist in the research laboratory of that department. <sup>In this capacity</sup> Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had to keep up the contact with the physicians, to have the new drugs developed in the scientific laboratories examined, to study the literature regarding his special field etc.; all this work was subsequently taken over by Dr. WEBER. Since 1922, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was also active in the laboratory, where he worked at first independently, for instance on bacterial substances, in particular tuberculine. His work concerned also the fight against infectious diseases which later resulted in the production of various commercial drugs. He was particularly interested in problems of bio-chemistry, while he charged me and my collaborators with the chemical synthesis of new compounds. Frequent discussions and exchange of ideas, in regard to all these therapeutical measures directed by Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER were carried on.

During the 25 years of common work I had ample opportunity to study the capacities and the personality of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is a real scientist, who

(page 2 of original)

is living completely in his world of thoughts, and therefore shuts himself off from the outside world and concentrates on his thoughts. The foremost guiding principle of his actions is to aid the sick. This we have heard and experienced in always new different manners. It is by no means a coincidence that he devoted <sup>an</sup> such/important part of our <sup>activities</sup> to the problem of elimination of pain. Thus novalgine, gardan, the morphia substitute dolantine, anesthetic for the mucous membrane pantocaine were developed under his direction, all drugs which are well-known in Germany and also abroad and which are also produced since many years in the USA. The pain of millions of people has been eliminated or eased by them, operations are carried out painlessly in many cases with their help. It is always the suffering human being for which Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER is working. The success of his work has been recognized again and again in many publications in Germany and abroad. The number of the scientific treatises registered by us concerning the preparations produced under the guidance of Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER amounts to several thousands. It is therefore a natural consequence that Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER was in close contact with many German and foreign medical scientists.

An other branch of therapy for which Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER was continuously working, was the treatment of diabetes. At a time when Toronto had not yet released to other nations its production rules for the production of Insulin, the Hoechst Works, thanks to Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER's broad views and energy, were already able to produce effective Insuline preparations, so that it later could waive the acceptance of the Toronto original prescriptions. To-day the Hoechst Insuline preparations are quite



(page 3 of original)

unexcelled in Germany and render fit for work hundred thousands of diabetes sufferers. As the research on the field of hormone and vitamin chemistry progressed, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER dedicated more of his work to this branch of the pharmaceutical-medical science and directed the research. From the great number of new Hoechst preparations of this group may we only mention vitamins C, torantile, orasthine, tonephine, lacarnol and the most important sterine hormones: the female sexual hormones for the maintenance of pregnancy, and the supra<sup>cortex</sup>renal hormone which is vital and life-saving. In regard to the widely-discussed physiological origin of the thyroid gland hormone the Hoechst bio-chemical laboratory under Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER made essential and basic findings which were checked and confirmed in England. All this Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER accomplished in a highly objective scientific manner characteristic for him; scientific research is his world, which is shut off from other fields of culture, but in particular from politics.

This living in close contact with nature and its suffering creatures is probably also the main reason for his sympathy for the animal world. Originally a pharmacologist, it was impossible for him to carry out an experiment on an animal which would have caused great sufferings to the animal. Every experiment had to be carried out under narcosis or local anesthesia. No offense against this basic rule was tolerated. I have never seen a pharmacologist who had more definite views on that subject than Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. The Hoechst Works list of medicaments lists a great number of veterinary medicaments which were created under the direction of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER.

(page 4 of original)

A particular characteristic of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is his great need to communicate to the youth the wealth of his thoughts and his scientific views. He thus held weekly free lectures and demonstrations for the students of medicine and pharmacy at the Frankfurt University. This must be considered as a remarkable characteristic.

An enlargement of the research installations was an inevitable result of the many successes obtained under the guidance of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. Thus Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER created already at an early date a clinical-therapeutical and a parasitological department, at a later time a special bio-chemical and synthetic laboratory as well as a physiological department, and a department for the protection of <sup>vegetable</sup> life. It is not my intention to give here a complete description of all successes obtained under the direction of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and with which he aided and eased the suffering of both man and animal; I only want to mention also the development of one of the most essential branches of the therapy by medicaments, the salvarsan group which was also developed scientifically by Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. I am more concerned with giving you a short objective description of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, as I learned to know him in the years 1920 - 1945. In describing with a few words Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER's personality, I would like to say this: He is the type of the German medical scientist, has a great sense of responsibility towards man and beast and their sufferings, always following his lofty ideals. Often impractical in dealing with worldly matters. His students and collaborators owe a great deal of knowledge to his instructions. I do not know of anybody who has the slightest doubts in regard to the ethics of his scientific activities and his general views.

Frankfurt(Main)-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

signed: Dr. Max Brockmuhl.

(page 5 of original)

The above signature of Dr. Max Bockmuhl, born 2 September 1882 in  
Barmen, residing in Frankfurt(Main)-Hochst, Eduardsweg 26, affixed  
before me, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Frankfurt(Main)-Hochst, 15 March 1948

signed: Adolf P. Eisele  
(Adolf P. EISELE)

Assistant defense counsel at the  
Military Tribunal, Case VI, Nuernberg

I certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hans Pribilla,  
Attorney



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. M. SHIVENTSKY, consultant for malaria and tropical diseases, Sofia / Bulgaria, Str. Scheinova No.8, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal case VI, Palace of Justice Nuernberg.

I know Professor Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER since May 1927, at which date I took a course for medical examinations for the first time. The course was given in Frankfurt a/M-Hoechst. Since 1927 until 1940 I went yearly to his scientific laboratories, in order to perfect my knowledge in the field of hormone synthesis and analysis, in which field Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is one of the leading scientists of world renown. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was only concerned with scientific research and his participation in the administration of the IG Farbenindustrie was only a nominal one. His time was completely taken up by research and training of specialists in the field of synthesis of medicaments and hormone research. Thanks to his untiring and continued research work, and in particular thanks to his outstanding personal qualities, world renowned medicaments like Novalgin, in particular compounds of the group of the hormones like: Orastine, tonephine, depot-insulin etc., were discovered. These pharmaceutical products have benefitted the entire mankind in the therapy of various serious diseases. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER worked for years in the field of cancer therapy. He had dedicated himself completely to

(page 2 of original)

science, and politics, military and economic problems are beyond his sphere of activities. He was always helpful, just, sympathetic and ready to assist in his relations towards his collaborators. He did not care about the political views of his collaborators. He was only interested in their scientific training and work. There were, for instance, also leftists and progressives among his collaborators and pupils, like Dr. Konrad Hoffmann, Dr. Otto Horn, Hugo Parkasch and many others, whom Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER defended again and again against various attacks, by referring always to their scientific achievements. The medications discovered by Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER like novalgine, surfen, depot-insulin etc. aided many thousands of people, also here in Bulgaria.

After having learned of the charges brought against Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, I state from my own knowledge of his personality, that I consider him completely incapable of any action which is not beyond reproach. In particular his ethical concept<sup>ion</sup> of the profession of a physician was so lofty and on such high level that he never would have given his assistance, had he known that such illegal experiments with medications of his firm were carried out on experimental subjects who did not submit voluntarily to the experiments.

Sofia, 24 December 1947,

signed: Dr. M. Slivensky.

The above signature of Dr. M. Slivensky affixed before .....,  
is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

(page 3 of original)

There follows a certifying stamp worded  
in the Bulgarian language in cyrillic

characters.

Signed: Sofia, 26 December 1947

Office of the Notary Public  
signed: signature.

Official stamp.

The original affidavit was also made in the Bulgarian language  
in cyrillic characters.

I certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the  
German text of the affidavit.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla

Attorney.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Gunther CORR, born 20 April 1901, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Preussenallee 28, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, and that this affidavit has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I declare under oath the following:

I have known Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER since appr. 1931. I was then transferred to Hoechst and worked there until 1936 in the pharmaceutical scientific laboratory under the direction of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. I had at that time to ask repeatedly for Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER's advice in a scientific matter. This resulted in a closer contact than would have been possible under normal circumstances. I am therefore in a position to testify on behalf of his personality and of his concept of duty as a scientist.

When I saw him now in the court room, I felt that it was my duty to contact voluntarily his defense counsel and to make the following affidavit for his defense:

Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is the typical scientist with a high sense of duty, filled with the loftiest ideals. He has the very tender and delicate nature of a scientist. Everybody who knows him, knows that it is impossible that he ever could have carelessly risked a human life. His main characteristics are his deep sense of justice and his great sense of his responsibility as a physician and a scientist. He is the type of a scientist with humane ideas. It is, in my opinion, impossible that Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER would have ever released a pharmaceutical preparation for clinical experiment of which he had not previously convinced himself that it was harmless.

(page 10 of original)

Also after 1936 I frequently met Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER. At two of these encounters he told me spontaneously in a private conversation that he did not approve of the methods of the regime and that he feared that the entire German people could once have to pay for the errors of the regime.

Nuernberg, 27 October 1947

signed: Dr. Guenther Gorr

The above signature of Dr. Guenther GORR of Berlin-Charlottenburg, Preussenallee 20, affixed before me the Defense Counsel Assistant Holmut Eisenblaetter, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Nuernberg, 27 October 1947

signed: Holmut Eisenblaetter

Defense Counsel Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

I certify that the above is a true and literal copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Helene LAILEMUND, .GO B 398 038, hereby certify that  
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and  
English languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the original document.

Helene LAILEMUND  
.GO B 398 038



Affidavit

I, Dr. Karl MOLDENKE, born on 3 July 1892 in Wehlau in Eastern Prussia, residing in Frankfurt a/M. -Hoechst, Arbeiterheim 135, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

In spring 1943 Professor Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER entrusted to me the management of the directorate department T (technical) of the plant Hoechst of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., and from that time on until he left in July 1945 I worked in close cooperation with him.

During this time Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER came often into my office - mainly in the hours of the evening -and personally discussed with me the general situation and frequently also the troubles of the day. I was astonished how openly and undisguised Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, who in general was a very restrained person, expressed his negative attitude towards National Socialism and his criticism of the measures taken by the government. His fundamentally different ideology became especially evident when Gauleiter SPRENGER was mentioned.

From the very first day of our conversations he emphasized again and again the senselessness and hopelessness of the war. It was mainly thanks to his and Dr. JAEHNE's influence that no explosions and damages were inflicted on the installations of the plant Hoechst, because he was of the opinion that the main thing was to see to it that after the war the great staff of the plant and numerous smaller industries which depended on the plant would have the possibility to go on with the work.

( page 2 of original )

His attitude towards the Jewish question is, among other things, shown by the fact that he personally intervened several times and successfully to the effect that the intended compulsory conscription for work in the armament industry of Dr. HEISEL from the plant Gersthofen was not realized, and that Dr. HEISEL, who was later appointed chief of the plant Gersthofen by the occupation authorities, could remain unmolested in the plant until the end of the war.

signed: Dr. Karl WOLDAENKE

signature (none)

I herewith certify and confirm the signature of Dr. WOLDAENKE which was made before me, Helmut EISENBLAETTER.

Frankfurt a.M.-Hoechst 6 January 1948.

signed: Helmut EISENBLAETTER

signature (none)

Assistant defense counsel at  
Military Tribunal VI in  
Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla

Attorney at law.

Affidavit  
-----

I, Hedwig SCHUMACHER, born on 14 November 1892 in Grevenberg near Aix la chapelle, residing in Hofheim/Taunus, Marxheimer-Str. 10a, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) From 1920 until 1945 I was Professor Dr. C.L. LAUTENSCHLAGER's secretary. On account of the permanent and close cooperation with him I believe to be in a position to render judgement on Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's personality.

2.) Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is an open minded person of distinguished character, who had a high sense of responsibility. We all knew that he carried out the duties in his capacity as plant manager with the greatest conscientiousness; to us, he was an example of a person with a high sense of duty. He listened to every member of the staff and showed understanding for those of their wishes<sup>which</sup> were submitted to him.

3.) Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was not a Nazi; although he had to become a member of the party he, in his inner feeling, was remote from its ideas. He expressed this frequently in conversations with me. If, on the occasion of plant parades, he had to make the opening speech, he told me that he suffered very much under the discord of his inner conviction and of the things he had to say.

4.) Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER did not change his attitude towards the Jews after he had become a member of the party. This can clearly be seen from the following:



( page 2 of original )

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER had put up the photographs of all persons who had received the Nobel award in the scientific exhibition hall of our plant, which was frequently visited by guests; among these photographs there were also the pictures of several Jews, i.e. also of Professor EINSTEIN. After the taking over of power the photographs of the Jewish researchers were to be removed. However, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER removed these photographs only after a number of years when he was no longer able to resist the permanent strong pressure of the party offices.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Hedwig SCHUMACHER

I herewith certify and confirm the signature of Frl. Hedwig SCHUMACHER which was made before me, Adolf P. EISEMANN.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

signed Adolf P. EISEMANN

Assistant defense counsel at  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney at law.

Affidavit

I, Walter T. HARRISON, Medical Director, U.S. Public Health Service, have been told that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the truth and that it was made to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

My acquaintance with Professor Carl Ludwig LUTENSCHLAEGER an executive member of the I.G. Farben, Inc., has been limited to that acquired during the years 1937 and 1938, at which time I served as Chief, Division of Biologics Control, National Institute of Health, Washington, D.C. It was my duty to make periodic inspections of foreign manufacturing establishments engaged in the preparation of biologic products for importation into the United States.

Upon the occasion of these two inspections, I made the acquaintance of Professors LUTENSCHLAEGER and WEBER. I recall particularly the occasion of my last visit to the establishment at Hoechst am Main (near Frankfurt) when I was entertained at luncheon by Professors LUTENSCHLAEGER and WEBER. During the course of this luncheon, while the waiter and waitress were serving, the conversation was confined to general subjects, principally scientific. After the waiter and waitress had left the luncheon room, both Professors LUTENSCHLAEGER and WEBER dropped immediately the attitude of caution which was so apparent during the luncheon and spoke quite freely of conditions in Germany. I was told by one of these gentlemen, whom I cannot positively identify from memory, that under conditions then prevailing in Germany he could not cross the city and pay a courtesy visit upon a Jewish friend for fear of the certain punishment which would be visited upon him by government officials. We

( page 2 of original )

discussed freely conditions prevailing in Germany and their marked differences from those prevailing in English-speaking nations. Both Professors LAUTENSCHLAEGER and WEBER expressed deep regret over German conditions but stated that there was nothing to be done about it at present.

My opinion of both of these men is that they are high-grade scientific Gentlemen who were making the best of a very bad situation in their native country. I had complete confidence in their frankness with respect to our official relations and always found that their representations to me with respect to manufacturing processes, importations in the United States, and other matters coming within my purview were completely dependable. Should the opportunity present itself again I would accept both Professors LAUTENSCHLAEGER and WEBER as friendly colleagues interested only in the advancement of science.

San Francisco, California

August 27, 1947

gez. Walter T. HARRISON  
Walter T. HARRISON, Medical  
Director U.S. Public Health  
Service

Subscribed and sworn to before me on Aug. 27, 47

gez. H.M. Elissemburu  
Notary Public, in and for the City  
and county of San Francisco, State  
of California.  
My Commission Expires Nov. 20, 1947

Siegel

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans PROBILLA  
Attorney at law.



Affidavit

I, Hans Heinemann FLEISCHLACKER, M.D. Pathologist to Shenley Hospital, born in Berlin on 21 August 1898, residing in Longmead, Black Lion Mill, Shenley, nr. St. Albans, Herts. have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth according to the best of knowledge and belief and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany.

During the years 1927 to 1933 Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER was personally known to me, and for the last time I heard about him in 1934 or 1935. On the instigation of his Jewish friend, Prof. R. WEICHRODT, he put a scientific scholarship for bio-chemical works at the disposal of the Frankfurt university hospital. During my activity in the Frankfurt hospital I had the frequent opportunity to discuss scientific matters with Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER, either alone or together with Prof. WEICHRODT. He was always prepared to listen to me and to put his advice, on several occasions also the advice of his colleagues at my disposal. Through the mediation of Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER the chemical - serological laboratory of the psychiatric hospital received besides the scholarship frequently also chemicals and on several occasions also scientific apparatus. In spite of his reserve I regarded Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER always as a distinguished, friendly person who was prepared to assist others. The fact that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER never made any remark to the effect that in return we should publish something for the I.G. Farben is a sign of his decent character. As far as I remember

( page 2 of original )

he never tried to influence us to go on to use new medicines, if I or my other colleagues had only the slightest doubt as to their compatibility. I remember that once I gave him a good report on compatibility. I believe it was Nyosalvaran, but that he told me that he would rather withdraw the preparation from the market, because the reports he had received from other sides were not so satisfactory. When I left Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER in 1933, his attitude towards National Socialism was definitely negative.

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER was a close friend of my late teacher and friend Prof. R. WEICHBRODT. It always touched me deeply to hear the love and esteem in the words of Prof. WEICHBRODT, an over-critical slightly misanthropic person, when talking about Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER. I saw Prof. WEICHBRODT for the last time in Berlin in 1934 or 1935 and I believe to remember that at that time Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER still visited him. It is difficult for me to imagine that we (I and still more Prof. WEICHBRODT) were mistaken in Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's personality.

I hope that my judgement is correct and that it will be considered as valuable as that of one of the many Jews whose family or the majority of it was murdered by the Nazis, and who still belief in the victory of justice and mercy.

Longwood, Black Lion Hill

Dated this 24<sup>th</sup> day of February 1948

signed: Hans H. FLEISCHHACKER  
Hans H. FLEISCHHACKER  
M.D.

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Lautenschlaeger Document No. 7  
Lautenschlaeger Exhibit No.  
-----

( page 3 of original )

Witness to the signature of Hans Heinemann FLEISCHHACKER

signed I.M. SMART

16 Shenley Road, Boreham Wood, Herts, England

A Commissioner for Oaths

I certify that the above is a literal and correct copy  
of the original,

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILL

Attorney at law.



Dr. L. FRAENKEL

Professor Titular Ginecologia

Montevideo 3 November 1947

Chucarro 1230

Affidavit  
-----

I, Professor Dr.L. FRAENKEL, Montevideo, Uruguay, Chucarro 1230, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

Prior to 1934 I was for long years professor in class and director of the university hospital for women in Breslau. In 1934 I was discharged on account of being a non-aryan from my position as professor in class by HITLER's Minister for Culture, Rust. I was invited to conduct lectures in various countries. I turned to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and asked him to assist me in my journey by putting at my disposal some of the worldwide connections of his firm.

Following my request Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, by interpolating the scientific representatives of the I.G. in foreign countries, helped me to establish connections to many scientific institutions and hospitals in nearly every country of the world. He received me in Hoechst prior to my departure. A car of the firm fetched me from the hotel and Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, who was familiar with my fate, conversed with me and rendered advice to me in the most friendly and helpful manner. My impression of him as a personality was the very best and I regarded him to be a person who was completely free of any racial or political prejudice. Therefore, I cannot imagine that he, with the attitude he had, had later on supported any crimes committed by the Nazis.

( page 2 of original )

Montevideo 3 November 1947

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of  
Professor Dr. L. FRAENKEL, Montevideo, Uruguay, Chucarre 12  
which was made before me.

Seal:

American Consular-Service

Montevideo, Uruguay

Republic of Uruguay

Department of Montevideo

City of Montevideo

Consular Section, Embassy

of the United States of America Stamp:

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this 4<sup>th</sup> day of November 1947

Service No. 2416

signed: Williams BEAL

Williams BEAL

Vice Consul of the United States of America.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct  
copy of the original.

Nurnberg, 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA

Attorney at law.

Dr. P. PEISER

Affidavit  
-----

I, Dr. Peter PEISER-FREY, Alemannengasse 88, Basel, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I know Prof. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER for over 20 years and I met him frequently during my activity in Leverkusen as deputy chief of the pharmaceutical sales combine Bayer-Meister Lucius.

I was highly pleased that this decent, distinguished person, who in general was very reserved, by and by established a friendly connection with me, confided in me and gave me also access to his innermost thoughts and feelings. The contradictions in the convictions of the leading gentlemen of the research institutions in Elbfeld and Hoechst which were often very grave, gave me frequently opportunity to mediate and to nip personal quarrels in the bud.

Herr LAUTENSCHLAGER is definitely a man of learning, has neither interest in politics nor is he a fighter. He felt at his best in his library or laboratory where his wide general knowledge and his domination of all fields touching science showed most favorable result in the collaboration with his coworkers and was again and again a source of astonishment during conversations with him.

His attitude towards National Socialism was completely impersonal; he as a person born in Southern Germany had a negative attitude towards the despotism and militarism and abhorred the cruelties of the Nazis, especially also those against the Jews.



( page 2 of original )

He was able to keep the Chemotherapeutist and Zionist Dr. SCHWITZER in office until 1938 and for this the latter was very thankful to him.

Without doubt it was a mistake of the chief management of the I.G. to load the burden of plant manager of the plant Hoechst on that quiet man and scientist. However, that he decided to accept this position shows only that he had a high sense of responsibility towards the staff of the plant and that he regarded it as his duty to stand by this staff during those very difficult times. Even though he became a member of the party at that time, this was surely not done as a result of his own conviction, but was a measure forced upon him.

I can well imagine that certain incidents which happened at that time may be evidence against him. However, it is sure that LAUTENSCHLAGER, when confronted with all the difficulties and political coercive measures had but only one idea, namely to create the best conditions for his co-workers and his plant, even if he himself had to make sacrifices. On the other hand, as far as science and especially the test and introduction of new preparations in hospitals was concerned, he was not willing to accept any compromise solution, on the contrary, he always showed the greatest sense of responsibility and duty and he also transferred these feelings to his co-workers. I cannot imagine that on instigation or with the consent of this man, who had such a high sense of responsibility and who was very anxious about his duties, the effect of new preparations was tested on prisoners; his personality was far too humane and his character too sensible and soft to have given his consent to such measures.

( page 3 of original )

In spite of the fact that I. had at the end of 1938  
to leave the I.G. on account of my not purely aryan descent  
we remained in touch and I was able to watch his career from  
the distance..

I hope that my statement contributes to have this decent  
and distinguished person correctly evaluated and to get  
him a just judgement.

Basel, 23 September 1947

signed: P. PREISER

We canfirm the authenticity of the signature of Dr. Peter  
PREISER, who is personally known to us.

Basel 23 September 1947

State Chancellery,  
Basle-City

signed: Signature

Stamp:  
State Chancellery  
Basle-City  
Fee stamp

I herewith certify that the above is a correct  
copy of the original.

Nuernberg 5 March 1948

Dr. BILLA  
Attorney at law

Affidavit  
-----

I, Henni MICHALSON, born on 24 March 1915 in Braunschweig, residing in Frankfort/Main-Hoechst, Hochstuhl 3, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

My father was a full Jew. He died in 1942. He had been plant engineer of the pharmaceutical department of the I.G. Farben Werke Hoechst. From 1933 on he was subjected to many an unpleasantness from the part of the workers and many of his co-workers. They did not desist from any opportunity to make life difficult for him. In 1938, my father was exactly 60 years old, he was pensioned off in order to avoid all these difficulties. At that time it was in general customary not to pension off Jewish members of the staff, but just to dismiss them. Th<sup>is</sup> did not happen to my father was, according to my father's statement, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's work.

After the pensioning off it was tried to make more difficulties for my father, among other things they wanted to give my father notice on our I.G. apartment in which we had lived since 1928. This attempt was made simultaneously with the pensioning off and a second time later on. It was again Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, who refused to sign the notice or to approve it. As far as I remember, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER is supposed to have said that as long as he had to decide in the plant, Herr MICHALSON would remain in his apartment. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was one of the few persons who dared to oppose the attacks of the Nazi circles against my father.

Frankfort/Main -Hoechst 6 February 1948

signed: Henni MICHALSON



( page 2 of original )

Document, role No. 165. Year 1948

I herewith officially confirm the signature of Frl.  
Henni MICHALSON, residing in Frankfurt/Main -Hoechst,  
Hochmuhl 3, known to me in person, which was made before  
me in her own handwriting.

signed: Josef HILF  
Notary public.

Stamp:  
Josef HILF  
Notary public in Frankfurt o/M.

Fee according to art.39 RMO	RM. 2.00
Turn over tax	" 0.06
Total	RM. 2.06

signed: Josef HILF

Stamp: Josef HILF  
Notary public in Frankfurt o/M.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct  
copy of the original.

Nuernberg 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney at law.

Affidavit  
-----

I, chaplain Hans GIEBNER, born on 8 November 1888 in Vienna, residing in Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Hostetostresse 33, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds with the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (case VI) in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

1. From April 1937 until August 1944 I was chaplain of the evangelic community Hoechst. Since August 1944 I work at the St. Jakobs Community in Frankfurt West. I became acquainted with Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER through my pastoral activities. Our acquaintance was followed by a confidential relationship between us and therefore I am in the position to declare the following about his attitude and personality:

2. Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER is a personality with a deep religious feeling. A clear rejection of the anti-church attitude of the NSDAP was evident on account of his religious opinion. This religious attitude of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had also charitable effects. When I told him about the financial difficulties of our community I always found great understanding and readiness to help; repeatedly he sent considerable monetary support to our community. Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER condemned the power policy of the rulers of that time. As his whole attitude was in favor of reconciliation, he grieved especially about the war, which came as a great surprise to him.

3. I was able to watch his activities at the Hoechst plant from close-by; in particular I obtained knowledge of his endeavors with regard to social welfare; he always looked after the interest of his staff in an exemplary fashion

( page 2 of original )

and took care of the foreign workers employed in his plant punctiliously and with great devotion.

As from autumn 1941 some foreign workers employed at the Hoechst plant were billeted at the community house of the vicarage. There was a sequence of Yugoslavs, Belgians, Russians and Poles. I quote 2 examples illustrating the humane treatment which we accorded to these foreign workers: When the administrator of the community house died and I buried him, a Polish deputation attended the funeral. The Poles stood besides the grave, obviously deeply moved, and cried and deposited a wreath. When the Gestapo demanded on the occasion of an inspection that the Poles employed by us should live behind barbed wire refused to do this.

Some Dutchmen who had been members of a resistance movement in Holland and had therefore been sentenced to several years' imprisonment were living in huts on sites belonging to the I.G., under the supervision of prison officials. As I was the prison chaplain I conducted a service at X-mas 1944 which moved the audience so much that one Dutchman got up and thanked me publicly, a procedure which was quite unusual. If instead of the good-natured prison officials a Gestapo official had listened to the sermon and the vote of thanks we would most probably all have been sent to the concentration camp.

I informed Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER about all these incidents. He took note of them with great appreciation, and this appreciation of his and the fact that he, in his high position of Betriebsfuehrer, backed me up in my attitude, meant a great encouragement for me.

4.) Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER in his conversations with me expressed his high moral principles with regard to human dignity.



( page 3 of original )

It was a part of his professional ethics to serve and help other people. It was quite beyond his imagination to commit a crime against the health or the life of one of his fellow-men or to permit the commission of such a crime. I therefore consider it out of the question that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER could have had any connection with the criminal experiments carried out on concentration camp inmates.

Frankfort a.M. 4 March 1948

signed: Hans GIEBNER

I herewith confirm and certify that the above signature of chaplain Hans GIEBNER, Frankfort /M.-Hochst, Hostetstr. 33 was made before me.

Frankfort M./Hochst 6 March 1948

signed: Joseph HILF  
Notary Public  
(Josef Hilf)

Stamp:

Josef HILF Notary Public Frankfort a.Main

Document file 282/48

I. herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg 17 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney at law.

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Dr. Karl WEBER, born on 8 September 1882 at Darmstadt, residing at Augsburg, Hochfeldstrasse 2, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I herewith declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.

From 1 January 1930 to 12 July 1945 I was Head of the Gerstenhofen plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie. The plant was a part of the so-called Meingauwerke and was subordinated to Prof. Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER. He was an extremely magnanimous superior, who accorded the chiefs of the plants under his charge far-reaching independence, only intervened when it was necessary, and supported them energetically in such cases <sup>when</sup> they had difficulties with the Party and its subsidiary organisations. Thus, when I objected to impertinent vilifications of the Gauamtsleiter HELLEBRANDT, and later on, when I was in the verge of losing my job on account of having disobeyed the directives of the labor front (1943 and 1944), he backed me up in every way.

After 1933 the same products were manufactured at Gersthofen as before the political change. Therefore, it was not necessary to make any adjustments. The Four Years Plan, which none of us considered as a re-armament measure for a future war, merely entailed an increased and partly improved production, which, of course, in its turn, required normal investments. Never were there any chemicals manufactured for purposes of high explosive production.

All products were intended for peace-time purposes; this is also shown by the fact that during the war the plant was not subordinated to the armament inspectorates but to the agricultural office.

( page 2 of original )

In the course of the war, during which some products were used for other purposes, production could frequently not be kept up to the same level on account of the Wehrmacht's overwhelming man-power requirements. It was necessary to employ foreign workers, who had first to be initiated. During the war the Gersthofen plant had a staff of about 700 workers and employees, of which 150-170 were foreign workers, men and women. There were no youngsters under 14 at the plant. Apart from this, 60 Russian prisoners of war were employed at a manufacturing shop. The foreign workers were partly billeted in private houses, but mainly in large, airy and heated huts. They were given communal feeding and had to do the same work as the German workers. Nearly all of them were heavy workers and were able to buy additional food on their additional ration cards to which they were entitled. The people were content, as they had better food than their dependents at home. Beyond this, they were able to send their entire savings home. The treatment accorded to them by their superiors was beyond reproach.

Neither did the Russian PWs., who were billeted in clean huts under military guard, have any reason for complaint. Their food was good and plentiful, as could be seen when they were weighed every month. All of them were shift workers and, as in the case of their German fellow-workers, their working hours were 8 hours per day including half an hour's lunch interval.

Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER, who during his frequent visits at the Gersthofen plant took great care of the interests of the foreign workers and PWs. and inspected their places of work and dining halls, always gave instructions that the people should be treated well and humanely.



( page 3 of original )

Therefore I know of no case of maltreatment at the works or of any case where the working power of the foreign workers or PWs. was unduly exploited.

I do not wish to fail to mention Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER's sense of justice and his humane attitude, which he proved when he used his efforts in 1940 in order to achieve that the Half-Jew Dr. HEISEL should be allowed to remain at the plant and continue his work. According to the government instruction the latter should have been removed from industry under all circumstances; this was demanded by Dr. KOEPE and Dr. ZIMMERMANN of the central office of the German Labor Front Berlin.

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER was successful in keeping this man on during the whole war. Today Dr. HEISEL is plant manager of the Gersthofen works.

Augsburg 15 February 1948

signed: Dr. Karl WEBER

Dr. Karl WEBER

No. 157 L

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature of Chemist Dr. Karl WEBER, Augsburg, Hochfeldstrasse 2, which was affixed before me today.

Augsburg 16 February 1948

signed: KINDER, Notary Public

Seal:

Justizrat Otto LINDER, Notary Public Augsburg

Fee register No. 157 L

Value: 3.000 RM

Fee: 4,12 RM

Notary Public LINDER

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the Original.

Nuernberg 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney at law.

Affidavit  
-----

I, Dr. Paul GIESSLER, born on 19 November 1893 at Siegen/  
Westphalia, residing at Bad Soden (Taunus), have been  
warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false  
affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement  
corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order  
to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI  
(case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.  
In my capacity of former Chief of the Mainkur plant of the  
I.G. I can confirm that Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER never  
exerted any special influence on the individual plants  
subordinated to him. On the contrary, the chiefs of the  
individual plants were given far-reaching independence.  
The foreign worker problems figured among the problems in  
which he took an interest. He always supported their  
interests in the most humane way. I can well recollect  
that he placed <sup>his</sup> professional ability <sup>as</sup> a physician in the  
most devoted manner at the service of the Russians who were  
at that time billeted at the Hoechst and Zeilsheim camps,  
and of whom many had been poisoned by drinking methyl  
alcohol. He repeatedly informed us about these cases during  
the meetings of the Directorate and always expressed his  
pleasure and satisfaction when he had been successful in  
saving a human life. There can be no doubt whatsoever  
with regard to his high moral qualities and his attitude  
towards the party. If ever there was a man, then Professor  
LAUTENSCHLAGER is one whose feelings and thoughts had  
nothing in common with the party.  
I declare under oath that I have spoken the pure truth in  
this affidavit.

Leverkusen Bayer Werk, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. P. GIESSLER  
(Dr. Paul GIESSLER)

( page 2 of original )

I herewith confirm and certify that the above signature of  
Dr. Paul GIESSLER was made before me.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney at law and  
defense counsel.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct  
copy of the original.

Nuernberg 15 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney at law.



-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Lautenschlaeger Document No. .  
Lautenschlaeger Exhibit No.  
-----

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

30 March 1948

I, S.A. HAMBURGER, ETO No. 20062, hereby certify that I am  
a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of DOCUMENT BOOK I LAUTENSCHLAGER.

S.A. HAMBURGER  
ETO No. 20062

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Alfred HAGENBOLCHER, Dr. phil. nat. Offenbach/Main,  
Blumenstrasse 16, have been duly warned that I render myself  
liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under  
oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to  
be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI (case VI)  
at the Court of Justice, Muenberg.

During the war I was the head of the I.G. Farben works at  
Offenbach/Main.

For many years I worked together with Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER in his  
capacity of chief of the Mainchemwerke. During this collaboration  
of many years I was able to state that he is a man of complete  
integrity. Beyond this, I think I may deduce from personal  
conversations we had that his actions are based on a firm belief  
in the Christian religion.

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER was particularly interested in the problem  
presented by the foreign workers. Almost in every meeting of the  
Directorate enormous sums of money were made available for the  
foreign workers, as well as materials of all kinds which were much  
more difficult to procure. These demands were never questioned or  
criticized. In connection with these matters Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER  
usually made some comments concerning this problem, which were  
inspired exclusively by the desire to improve the fate of the foreign  
workers. Thus he frequently reported on the impressions he had  
experienced during his personal tours of the camps, and in this  
connection he would demand improvements of some sort. Again and again  
he obtained information on the progress of the cultivations  
which had been planted during the war for utility reasons, in order  
to supply additional food for the foreign workers.

(page 2 of original)

apart from the high costs, this agricultural enterprise also absorbed a considerable percentage of the foreign workers. Beyond this, Prof. LAUTSCHLAGER demanded that the relevant laws should be disregarded and additional food stuffs procured.

It was self-evident that Prof. LAUTSCHLAGER insisted in particular on an exemplary medical care for the foreign workers. In special cases he, in his capacity of physician, looked after the patients personally.

The foreign workers were currently instructed as to the dangers of their work. I can remember that Prof. LAUTSCHLAGER demanded that, apart from these instructions, the methyl alcohol which was used in great quantities should be secured in such a way that it would not be accessible to the staff. When in spite of these measures cases of poisoning occurred, he took it very much to heart, and personally looked after the poisoned people.

During his visit at Offenbach Prof. LAUTSCHLAGER did not content himself with my reports on the small number of foreign workers, about 100 to 150, who were employed there, but informed himself personally about the state of the camp.

He always had the greatest distrust of the Party agencies. Thus, this actually very reserved man once said to me in confidence - I repeat the sense of his utterance: "Will we <sup>be</sup> able after the end of the war to get rid of the Party and its representatives, including those who again and again create these incredible difficulties for us at the works?" And in this connection he made the remark: "There are even people who believe that a lost war would be the lesser evil for us."



(page 3 of original)

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER reported during the meetings of the directors about the negotiations he was conducting in order to save Jewish staff members from being discharged, and if the separation was no longer avoidable, to alleviate the hardship. Also in the case of conflicts between members of the work and the Party he energetically supported the members of the works, amongst others myself. Thus he saved me from unpleasant consequences.

This attitude, his devotion to the works, and the opinions he expressed in confidential talks, showed me in the course of our acquaintance of many years standing that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER had a character of crystal clear integrity, and was a man whose whole heart was in his science, and who endeavored to carry out the tasks set him with the greatest conscientiousness and to the benefit of the staff members confided to his care, in particular of the foreign workers, but beyond this, to the benefit of humanity as a whole. Such a conscientious man and scientist was incapable of doing any wrong.

Schopfheim/Baden, 10 March 1948

signed: Dr. Alfred RAGENBOCKER

Certificate of Signature.

Dr. phil.nat. Alfred RAGENBOCKER who is personally known to me, residing at Wehr/Baden, Industriestr. 13, formerly at Offenbach/Main, today wrote the above signature with his own hand before me, and this signature is officially certified as genuine.

Schopfheim/Baden, 10 March 1948

Baden Notary's Office I Schopfheim

Justizrat signed: Signature as Notary Public

-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 14  
Exhibit No.  
-----

(page 4 of original)

Stamp:

Notary Office of Baden  
Schopfheim/Wiesenthal

Bill of costs

Value 3000.-- RM

Fees, article 39 RM 4.--

Receipt No. 4678

Percentage of fee 0,30 RM

Record of fee percentage 02  
62/II/48

RM 4.--

Court fee stamps.

Schopfheim, 10 March 1948

The accounts official

signed: ~~ELISABETH~~

The verbal and correct copy of the above document is  
certified herewith:

Munich, 15 March 1948

Dr. Hans FAHRIG  
Attorney-at-Law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Gustav BERHART, living in Frankfurt/Main, Bismarck  
Josefstrasse 67, have been duly warned that I render myself liable  
to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under oath  
that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made  
to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI at the Palace  
of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

1.) I am a chemist and I obtained my doctor's degree (philnat.)  
in 1921 at the university of Heidelberg; then I became the personal  
assistant of Geheimrat Curtius, and in 1923 I entered the pharma-  
ceutical scientific laboratory of the Farbwerke Hoechst, and was  
later employed in the management of this enterprise. When I was  
called up for my military service in 1937 and discussed with Prof.  
LAUTENSCHLAGER the consequences of my absence, and, in particular  
the possibility of my being classified as indispensable in the case  
of a war, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER declared that there was no  
necessity to consider that possibility, as a war was completely out  
of the question and quite unthinkable in our position.

2.) The following incident seems to me to be particularly  
characteristic of Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's attitude. In 1943 the  
French chemist Antoine Hascher was assigned to my laboratory by  
Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER. Hascher who had studied chemistry at Basle  
and Mulhouse, and who had later worked as a chemist with various  
French firms, was employed as a chemist for the carrying out of  
scientific laboratory work. I remember exactly that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER  
told me that he would do everything in his power so that Hascher  
should receive the so-called additional social allowance (Sozial-  
zulage).



(page 2 of original)

This additional social allowance consists of a monthly payment in addition to the wages, amounting to 20 RM per member of the family. I remember exactly that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER told me that he attached importance to the additional social allowance being paid. He wanted to avoid under all circumstances that Hascher and his family should get into difficult circumstances by reason of his work in Germany.

Hascher always fully appreciated this good treatment which was accorded to him.

I have seen the income card of Herr Hascher at the personnel department of our works. This card shows that the income of Herr Hascher amounted to about 800 RM per month, which was quite a good salary even for a German scientist.

Frankfurt/Main Hoechst 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Gustav BERHART

The above signature of Dr. Gustav BERHART, personally known to the notary, residing at Frankfurt/Main Hoechst, Hammerich Josefstrasse 67, is certified herewith.

Frankfurt/Main Hoechst, 1 March 1948

signed: Franz SCHUELLER

Notary Public

Stamp:

Franz SCHUELLER

Notary Public at Frankfurt/Main Document rector No. 208 for 1948

The verbal and correct copy of the document is certified herewith.

Muenchen, 15 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIMMEL  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Adolf BALBUS, born on 24 October 1894, residing in Frankfurt/Main, Eduardweg 26, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice Luebnberg, Germany.

1.) Medical Care.

Medical care, in particular, was first class in every respect. Immediately after their arrival the foreigners were examined by the physicians, even if it entailed Sunday duties, and they were then allocated according to their physical fitness. Thus it could not happen that everybody was asked to do a kind of work with which he was physically unable to cope. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER attached special importance to the medical care of the foreigners. Two plant physicians, one women plant physician, one Russian woman doctor, and during the last year an additional French doctor were available.

The sick foreign workers, as far as they remained fit for work, were treated in the same premises as the German workers. The same medicines, Hydro-therapy, Electro-therapy, X-ray apparatus and other therapeutical remedies were available for the foreigners as for the Germans. The excellent quality of the equipment of our medical premises is proved by the fact that the American occupation forces have requisitioned them and treat military and civilian personnel in the same rooms.

(page 2 of original)

For the sick foreigners who had to stay in bed a separate barracks was available, which has also been requisitioned by the American occupation forces and is being used as sick quarters for the Poles in their employment. This barracks which had been newly equipped and in which suitable constructional changes had been made, had cement floors, central heating, separate entries for men and women, a separate entry leading to the department for contagious diseases, bath rooms, large wash rooms, W.C.s, dining halls and recreation rooms, examination premises, the apartment of the Russian doctor, the bed room of the medical assistant on duty, and a canteen. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had intended to build a stone barracks with special modern equipment as sick quarters for the foreign workers. The plans had already been drawn up. But in spite of his most energetic efforts Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was not successful in obtaining the permission of the materials department of the Gru-  
leitung. The food at the sick quarters was excellent, a fact which was confirmed to me by the first American commander.

2.) Billeting, feeding.

Adequate and decent lodgings for the foreigners had also been provided. Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was particularly interested in the welfare of the young French PWs. the plant management did everything they could for their entertainment by means of sports, theater performances, etc. Beverages, such as beer etc. were frequently available to the PWs.

The barracks were beyond reproach as far as hygiene is concerned. Also the food was adequate from a medical point of view. The plant management saw to it that it was tasty as well; they achieved this by means of additional acquisition of unrationed food-stuffs and by preparing it in separate kitchens according to the various nationalities catered for.



(page 3 of original)

Infants received specially prepared food.

The small children were carried for during the day at a kindergarten which had adequate personnel, promises, and toys at its disposal. For the older Russian children a school conducted by a Russian teacher had been established. All Eastern workers, whose clothing had been in a bad state at their arrival had received a completely new outfit of clothes by X-mass of their first year. Coats, suits and dresses from the Winterhilfe (winter relief) had been altered in our own tailor shops and the shoes remade in our own shoe shops, so that there was no longer any difference between the clothing of German and Eastern workers.

3.) Professor LAUTSCHLAGER's attitude.

The far-reaching welfare measures were instigated by Professor LAUTSCHLAGER and were in accordance with his personal political attitude. Since the last war year but one, at the latest, he had taken up his permanent quarters at the first aid station of the medical post, and there he sat every evening together with the doctor on duty. I wondered at the frankness with which he expressed his negative views of party measures. As frequently not all those present were of the same opinion there was the danger that by means of the prevalent informer system he might one day be reported. That is why I considered myself obliged at the time to ask Prokurist Flach to warn him. However the warning had no effect. Also my own warning was in vain. Professor LAUTSCHLAGER merely said that he considered it his duty to express his views.

(page 4 of original)

Shortly before the end of the war he told us about the difficulties he was encountering in his efforts to prevent the preparations for blowing up the plant.

Frankfurt/Main, 9 March 1948,

signed: Dr. Adolf BALDUS

(Dr. ADOLF BALDUS)

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Dr. Adolf BALDUS, which was made before me, Holmut BISMILLATER, Frankfurt/Main, 9 March 1948,

signed: Holmut BISMILLATER

(HOLMUT BISMILLATER)

Defense Counsel Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal, Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIEDL

Attorney-at-law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Elisabeth KUHN, born on 19 May 1885, am a plant physician and women practitioner at Hoechst, Amnenweg 1. I have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Kugelnberg, Germany.

During the war I not only treated the German women at the plant, but the foreign women as well. I always had a lot of work. We had to deal with up to 100 cases per day, of which about 50 were foreign women. Later on I was assigned a Russian woman doctor to help me. Any more complicated cases she had to bring to me. The foreign women came to us frequently and gladly and had complete confidence in us. Even now I often receive visits from foreign women who have remained at Hoechst, Russians, Yugoslavs and Italians. By the way, they all told me that they had had a good time at Hoechst and that the food had been adequate. The work, in any case, had been easier, as they had always been able to rest.

Professor LAUTLASCHLAGER took great interest in our hospital for foreigners. We were often told that the foreigners were looked after better there than the Germans in the German sick quarters.

Professor LAUTLASCHLAGER was a real scientist whose whole life was devoted to his scientific work.

Frankfurt Main Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Dr. med. Elisabeth KUHN



-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 17  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.  
-----

(page 2 of original)

I herewith confirm the above signature of Dr. Elisabeth KUHN,  
made before me, Adolf B. BISEMANN.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. BISEMANN

(ADOLF P. BISEMANN)

Defense Counsel Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal VI

Munich

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct  
copy of the original.

Munich, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDL  
Attorney-at-law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Emil STAMMINGER, born on 4 May 1908 at Hoechst, residing in Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Bolongarstr. 85, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

During air-raids I was assigned to Professor Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER as a telephone operator. The following incident is characteristic of his personal attitude: During an air-raid he appeared with 3 other gentlemen of the affiliated plants. Apparently the gentlemen held rather important positions. When, in the course of the raid, one of the men uttered misgivings and said that the cellar did not seem very bomb-proof, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER answered: "Next door there are about 1500 women who are employed at the works taking shelter under the same conditions. Where they have to stay, there I can stay as well." Thereupon he left the 3 gentlemen, obviously with a view to expressing his indignation, and went to the air-raid shelters next door, where the women were staying.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 9 January 1948

signed: Emil STAMMINGER

I herewith confirm the above signature of Emil STAMMINGER, which was made before me, Helmut BISENLEITER.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 9 January 1948

signed: Helmut BISENLEITER  
HELMUT BISENLEITER  
Defense Counsel Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal VI Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDLE  
Attorney-at-law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Josef FLACH, residing in Hattersheim/Main, Hauptstrasse 48, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Kuerberg.

I can remember Dr. BALDUS telling me that Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER was making utterances during his visits to the first aid bunker which expressed his disapproval of National Socialism and its methods, as well as of individual government measures, and which might prove to be very dangerous for him if they were overheard by a person who held different views. Dr. BALDUS suggested to me that I should point out the danger of such actions to Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and that I should warn him. I can remember having warned him. But Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER did not heed this warning, as I heard from Dr. BALDUS.

Hattersheim/ Main, 15 March 1948. signed: Josef FLACH.

Number 112 of the document roster for 1948.

I herewith officially confirm above signature of Josef FLACH, Hattersheim/Main, Hauptstrasse 48, identified by German identification card issued by the Landrat of the Main-Taunus district on 30 September 1946, identification number J 153 371.

Frankfurt/Main, 15 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hugo BOHRT, Notary Public.

Stamp: Dr. Hugo BOHRT Notary Public in Frankfurt/Main.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Kuerberg, 18 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FILLILA  
Attorney-at-law.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Josef FLÖCK, residing in Sattersheim/Main, Hauptstrasse 48, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Munich.

I was the head of that department of the I.G. plant at Hoechst, which, amongst other things, had to pay out the contributions approved by the Vorstand. In that capacity I am in a position to know that we made no contributions to the SS or other subsidiary organizations of the Party. Only for the collection of the "Winterhilfswerk" (winter relief) did the work send in a contribution, and this amounted to about 100 to 300 Reichsmark in each case. These contributions to the Winterhilfswerk amounted to about 1000-1500 Reichsmark per year, sometimes maybe to 2000.--/

On the other hand, considerable contributions were made to other organizations, which had nothing to do with the Party or any of its subsidiary formations, as, for example, about 10 000 RM per year to the various religious nurses institutions at Hoechst and in the surroundings, to be used for the nursing of the sick and the care of children; furthermore, contributions to associations, such as the tennis club, hockey club, gymnastics clubs, rowing clubs, singing clubs etc., all in all amounting to about 5000 to 10 000 Reichsmark per year. During most years we spent up to 40 000 Reichsmark per year on contributions, of which the contributions to the Winterhilfswerk made up about 2000 Reichsmark.

(page 2 of original)

In view of the sort of organization which existed at the plant at that time, there was to my knowledge no office beside my own department which paid out grants or contributions. It is therefore almost certain that no other agency of the plant paid grants or contributions to subsidiary organizations of the NSDAP.

Hattersheim/Main, 15 March 1948

signed: Josef FLACH

Number 111 of the document roster for 1948:

I herewith officially confirm the above signature of Joseph FLACH, Hattersheim/Main, Hauptstrasse 48, identified by German identification card issued by the Landrat of the Main-Taunus district on 30 September 1946, identification number J 153 371.

Frankfurt/Main, 15 March 1948      signed: Dr. Hugo ECKER,  
Notary Public.

Fees:

Fees according to article 39	
Reich Fee Regulation	4.-- RM
Turnover tax	-.12 "
Total	4.12 RM

Stamp: Dr. Hugo ECKER, Notary Public in Frankfurt, Main.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Muornberg, 18 March 1948.

Dr. Hans PAIDILLA  
attorney-at-law.

-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 21  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.  
-----

"Dayer"  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-  
gesellschaft

Stamp:  
Pharmaz-Sekretariat  
received: 15 July 1939

To I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Chemo-pharmaceutic and  
Sero-bacteriologic department

D  
A  
DAYER  
B  
R

Kochst.

Our Ref.:  
Department C 3

Leverkusen-I.G. Werk  
14 July 1939

Subject: Visit of the Messrs ANDERSON and Dr. PYM of the firm  
of Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham. -

As you may have already heard from Elberfeld, the 3  
gentlemen will come to Kochst next Tuesday, 18 inst. in order to  
hold one of the usual conferences there concerning Salvarsan.  
The gentlemen will leave here, 17 July; so may we ask you to send  
them a car to their hotel in Frankfurt on Tuesday morning.

This time our Dr. KOTTEFF from London will accompany  
the gentlemen.

With the best regards,

"Dayer"

Sales department C 3

By order, signed

signature.



-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 21  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.  
-----

(page 2 of original)

I herewith certify that the photostatic copy on the previous  
page corresponds to the original in the files of the Farberwerk  
Hochst.

Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, 10 March 1948

signed Adolf P. HISEMANN  
(ADOLF P. HISEMANN)

Assistant Defense counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy  
of the original.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hans FRIDHOLM  
Attorney-at-law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Alfred FEHLER, born on 3 March 1887 at Stuttgart, residing at Bad Soden/Taunus, Taunusstr. 7, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

- 1.) I am employed as a chemist at the Farbwerke Hoechst, Frankfurt Hoechst, and from 1932 to 1945 I was in charge of the drug production at the Hoechst plant.
- 2.) Since many years the I.G. plant at Hoechst had entertained lively business connections with the firm of Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham, England. These led to friendly relations and to an exchange of experiences. Hoechst advised the firm of Boots in the fields of Salvarsan and Novocain. Ever since 1930 gentlemen from England had been coming to Hoechst once or twice a year for this purpose, they informed themselves on the progress of manufacturing processes and developments in connection with our drugs. The last visit before the war took place in July 1939. Professor PYM and director AIDISON arrived in the company of our London representative, Dr. KOTTHOFF, in order to obtain information on recent development. The conference was held in a frank and friendly spirit, just as in previous years, and the English gentlemen as they had also done during their former visits, inspected the plant shops which gave rise to the discussion of special problems. Neither Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER nor I sensed any kind of reserve. We never expected the outbreak of war.

-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 22  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.  
-----

(page 2 of original)

Otherwise Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER would have probably asked  
me to be more reserved when giving advice.

signed: Alfred FERRIE.

I herewith confirm the above signature of Dr. Alfred FERRIE,  
Dad. Sedan/Taunus, Taunusstrasse 7, identified by his identifi-  
cation card showing his photograph.

Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, 27 January 1948

signed: Franz SCHULLER  
Notary Public.

Stamp:

Franz SCHULLER  
Notary Public in Frankfurt/Main.

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct  
copy of the original.

Munich, 5 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney-at-law.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Heinrich Ferdinand KOTTROFF, born on 15 July 1897 at Paderborn, residing in Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, Sossenheimweg 36, have been warned that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI (case VI) Palace of Justice, Nurnberg.

1. From January 1930 to the end of the war I was in charge of Bayer Products Limited, London W.C.2, Kingsway, a company which represented the pharmaceutical interests of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Great Britain.

2. During the middle of July 1939 I accompanied the directors of the firm of Boots Pure Drug Company, Nottingham, England, Dr. PYMME and Mr. L. ANDERSON, during their visit to the plants Leverkusen/Elberfeld and Hochst.

The 2 gentlemen were very reluctant to start their journey to Germany; being under the influence of the English press they counted on the outbreak of war at any moment and believed therefore that under these circumstances they would obtain no information; they also feared that they would not be able to leave Germany again. The 2 gentlemen were very much surprised to find no war atmosphere in Germany, either in the press or with the people they talked to. Their own fears produced smiles. The negotiations concerning commercial and manufacturing problems of common interest, as well as the discussions of technical details were conducted in all frankness with the German gentlemen (Professor HERRLIN at Leverkusen/Elberfeld and Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. FRIEDRICH at Hochst.)

-----  
Document Book I LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 23  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.  
-----

(page 2 of original)

The representatives of the firm of Boots obtained all the information they desired to their great satisfaction.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1938

signed: H. KOTTHOFF

(signature)

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Dr. Heinrich Ferdinand KOTTHOFF, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Sossenheimweg 36, which was made before me, Adolf P. BISEMANN.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

signed Adolf P. BISEMANN

(signature)

Assistant Defense counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans PRIDILLA  
Attorney-at-law.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

30 March 1948

I, Julia KELLER, Civ.No. WFO 20 185, hereby certify that I am  
a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of original document.

Julia KELLER  
Civ.No. WFO 20 185.



*Defense  
Case 6*

Military Tribunal No. VI  
- Case 6 -

Document Book II  
for  
Carl Ludwig Lautenschläger

submitted by  
Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-law

*Long*



# Table of Contents.

for Document Book II for Lautenschläger.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau,Exh. No.	Document	page
24		Affidavit of Professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig <u>B i e l i n g</u> , Harburg/Lahn, dated 14 March 1948 1. Prof. Bieling is the Scientific Director of the laboratory of the Behring-Werke.  2. At the outbreak of the war in 1939, Prof. Bieling was drafted into the Wehrmacht. Du- ring the war, he served as consulting hygien- ist among other things with the army groups stationed in the East. On 27 December 1945 he was released from captivity.  3. Before the war he succeeded in growing the typhus virus, which produces the classi- cal typhus of Europe, on a hen's egg. In an animal experiment, the vaccine procured in this manner was to be compared with the vac- cine produced from the intestines of lice according to the method of Weigl. However, Prof. Bieling could not carry out this project owing to his being called to the service.  4. In May of 1942, on the occasion of a visit of Prof. Bieling at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS in Berlin, Dr. Ding introduced himself to him. Dr. Ding informed him that he had tested typhus vaccines, among them the type from Harburg, by artificially infecting the inoculated persons with living typhus organism. Prof. Bieling states in detail the reason why it did not occur to him that the tests of Dr. Ding had been performed in a criminal manner. But for scientific and tech- nical considerations, he rejected that sort of testing of typhus vaccine on human beings.	1 - 7

24  
(continued)

5. Prof. BIELING referred to the shortcomings of the test by Dr. Ding in a letter written to Harburg. However, he did not inform Prof. Lautenschlaeger of this because the latter had nothing to do with issuing vaccine samples. 1-7

6. Prof. Bieling employed the Hoechst nitroacridine preparations on Soldiers in the East who were ill with trench fever. At the beginning of 1943 he effected the treatment of a soldier from a family of whom he was a friend, who was sick with typhus in a hospital in the Taunus, with the Hoechst nitroacridine preparation. The soldier stood it well and recovered from the serious illness unusually rapidly. - Prof. Bieling also saw to it that the Viennese clinical physician, Professor Holler, received the preparation for testing on soldiers ill with typhus. Holler reported his results in the technical press.

7. When in the autumn of 1943, Prof. Bieling accidentally met Dr. Ding, Dr. Ding reported that he could not establish definite success in the use of the Hoechst nitroacridine preparations on typhus patients. Thereupon, Prof. Bieling wrote Dr. Weber in Hoechst that the latter should contact Professor Holler and Dr. Ding in order to determine why Dr. Ding had had no success, for Dr. Ding's failure surprised him, considering his own experience and the favorable experimental results of Prof. Holler.

8. Prof. Bieling gives detailed reasons as to why the idea would never have occurred to him that Dr. Ding might have bred artificial infections in order subsequently to test the healing effect and the general effect on the patient's system of the chemical therapeutic substance.



Lau.Doc No.	Lau.Exh. No.	Document	Page
25		Circular letter No. 3 of the Behring-Werke I.G. Farben Leverkusen dated 5 January 1942 to the pharmaceutical offices, with regard to typhus vaccine. Recently inquiries for typhus vaccine have increased. The pharmaceutical offices, when requested for typhus vaccine, are to refer the interested parties to the Wehrmacht, which employs the Weigl vaccine, or to the Robert-Koch Institute in Berlin. If the vaccine cannot be procured from there and the intention is to carry out experiments with the vaccine from the Harburg plant, we would be prepared in exceptional cases to make appropriate quantities available without cost.	8-9
26		Letter of the Behring-Werke Harburg dated 9 January 1942 to the Behring-Werke Leverkusen. Dr. Demnitz makes use of the circular letter No. 3, in order to point out that the formulation "to carry out experiments" will result in numerous inquiries and orders for delivery. He illustrates this with three examples of the time when the Behring-Werke Harburg furnished a quota of the typhus vaccine. Each time they were cases in which the subjects vaccinated were heavily exposed to infection. There is no vaccine on hand for "experiments", but only justifiable protective vaccinations.	10-12
27		Letter of the Behring-Werke Harburg dated 20 May 1942 to the National Institute for Hygiene in Warsaw. "Our supply of typhus vaccine has diminished to such an extent that we are no longer in a position to make the promised quantities of vaccine available to you for the month of May..... You will be interested in the fact that we	13-14

Lau, Doc. No.	Lau, Exh. No.	Document	Page
------------------	------------------	----------	------

have made vaccine available to 200-250,000 people without cost, in which the chick was also treated according to the Cox method.... In the month of greatest vaccine need just past, a certain useful effect could be achieved by our vaccine, at any rate. That is at least better than if we had done nothing at all.

28

Affidavit of Andreas Hilberger,  
Marburg/Lahn, dated 13 March 1948. 15-28

I. List of the recipients of shipments of typhus vaccine from the Behring-Werke.

II. The witness knows nothing of an agreement between the Behring-Werke and any recipient of the vaccine for the purpose of sending the shipment to an assured address. An assured address was never used.

29

Affidavit of Dr. Paul Wintzer, Marburg 21  
dated 13 March 1948.

In the summer of 1944 a paratyphoid fever epidemic had broken out in the prisoner of war camp of the Behring-Werke Marburg and in camps of the vicinity of Marburg. The Stalag in Ziegenhain ordered the protective vaccination of all prisoners of war against typhoid fever and paratyphoid fever. This protective vaccination was carried out by the Behring-Werke.

Lau. Doc. No.	Lau. Exh. No.	Document	Page
------------------	------------------	----------	------

30                      Affidavit of Dr. Wilhelm Scholz,                      22-23  
Marburg, and of Eril Oldenburg,  
Marburg, dated 13 March, 1948.

In the summer of 1944, protective vaccination against typhoid fever and paratyphoid fever was carried out among the Russian officer prisoners of war employed within the Behring-Werke (preferential camp) and those Russian prisoners of war employed outside the Behring-Werke (men) because a small epidemic had broken out and the Stalag in Ziegenhain had ordered the protective vaccination of all prisoners of war under its jurisdiction. For the vaccination, vaccine from the current production was used, which was produced for the Wehrmacht. During the entire war the vaccine had never given cause for complaint. The Eastern workers of the Behring-Werke were for reasons of expediency protectively vaccinated with their consent and without coercion of any sort.

31                      Affidavit of Dr. Albert Demnitz,                      24-25  
Marburg/Lahn, dated 13 March 1948.

The Chief of the Wehrmacht Health Department informed the Behring-Werke on 17 January 1945 that only typhoid-paratyphoid vaccines which had been preliminarily tested on human beings could be delivered to and/or accepted by the Wehrmacht. Dr. Demnitz replied that the quantities of TAB-vaccine made available and/or still to be made available by the Behring-Werke had been tested for general effects on at least 5-10 persons. This information was formulated in such a way that the recipient of the letter who was relatively new in the office and not yet sufficiently familiar with the material could understand it.



Lau. Doc. No.	Lau. Exh. No.	Document	Page
------------------	------------------	----------	------

Therefore in the notification, formulations were used which were suitable for this state of affairs. Thus in the letter, expressions arose such as this, that we "called up on the young foreigners in the vicinity of Harburg for the vaccination". In reality, however, besides prisoners of war, only those young Eastern workers were vaccinated who were employed in the Behring-Werke, a group which was endangered. When, therefore, in January 1945 the order was given only to make deliveries of TAB - vaccines successfully tested on human beings, the Behring-Werke could point justifiably to protective vaccinations already previously carried out, which constituted a successful testing.

32

Affidavit of Gerhard Zahn,  
Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, dated 16 March  
1948.

26-28

1. Since 1931, Zahn has directed the sero-bacteriological and veterinary medical sales department of the Bayer-Sales Combine. It is designated as "Department Behring-Werke".

2. After being taken over by I.G. Farben, the Behring-Werke Harburg retained a certain independence because its sphere of work relating to serobacteriological production was a specialized field. To be sure, Dr. Demnitz as responsible production head was subordinate to Herr Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER and the witness as head of the sales department to Consul General Mann, but the two men in general did not intervene in the details of production and of the business, so that Dr. Demnitz and the witness, each for his own field of work

Lau. Docl No.	Lau. Exh. No.	Document	Page
------------------	------------------	----------	------

are to be regarded as the persons bearing the real responsibility for the Behring-Werke.

3. In December of 1941, the Behring-Werke were commissioned by the government to establish an Institute in Lemberg which was to produce typhus vaccine according to the Weigl process. The administration and organizational management of this Institute was handled by Leverkusen, the supply for technical production and scientific purposes by Marburg.

4. In consideration of the existing circumstances, Prof. Lautenschlaeger, to whom the Behring-Werke Marburg was subordinate as far as organization was concerned, could only be informed in broad outline as to the type of set-up and the construction. I am certain that he concerned himself only with basic questions, while details of the business transactions were independently regulated by the local management of the Institute and were not brought to his attention.

33

Affidavit of Dr. Richard Haas 29-30  
Kempton/Allgaue, dated 11 March 1948

1. The witness had to build up the Behring Institute in Lemberg and to manage it with regard to the technical scientific aspect.

2. In the local management of the Institute, the witness was independent to a great extent. With regard to the technical aspect he was subordinate to the Behring-Werke, Marburg.

3. Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER once paid a visit to the Institute in Lemberg. At that time, as far as I remember, he took an exclusive interest in technical engineering problems, the set-up of the Institute, and the very complicated

Lau. Doc. No.	Lau. Exh. No.	Document	Page
------------------	------------------	----------	------

production method of the lice vaccine  
according to Weigl.

4. Prof. Lautenschlaeger did not receive regular reports from the Behring-Institute. He was not informed of details, such as deliveries of small quantities of vaccine and of lice to specialists because these were daily occurrences. In particular, the witness never told anything of the delivery of lice to Dr. Ding.

34

Affidavit of Professor Dr. Richard  
Franz Ludwig Bieling, Harburg,  
dated 14 March 1946. 31-32

Expert opinion on the proposal of Dr.  
Haas to use the nitroceridine preparation  
3582 on his lice hosts. Prof. Bieling  
offers reasons for the expediency of  
this experiment. He refers to a similar  
experiment performed by him in Harburg in  
1945, the results of which he published in  
the "Fest Review of German Science".



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig BIELING, born on 3 September 1888 at Gaunlgeshain/Bingen, residing at Marburg/Lahn, Wilhelm-Roserstrasse 4, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my affidavit is true and has been made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal (case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1. I entered the services of the Hoechst Farbwerke in 1918. In 1929, when the Behringwerke at Marburg were taken over by the I.G., I was transferred there by the I.G. In 1935 I moved permanently to Marburg and took charge of the scientific administration of the laboratory of the Behringwerke.
2. With the start of the war I was drafted into the Wehrmacht. During the war, I was active as a consulting hygienist also with the army groups stationed in the East. My last rank was that of a Colonel (Med.) in the reserve, and I was discharged as a prisoner of war on 27 December 1945.
3. In the previous years, I occupied myself at the Behringwerke with virus research as my scientific task, an agreement had been made with the State-Institute for Experimental Therapy at Frankfurt/Main (the Paul EHRLICH Institute), which occupied itself for years with typhus research in order to bring about a close cooperation in this specific field of research. Frankfurt was supposed to work first of all on problems concerning the preparation of vaccine, whereas I in Marburg was to carry out immunisations on large animals for experimental purposes. However, myself had to prepare

(page 2 of original)

the vaccines for the treatment of the animals. In the course of this work we succeeded in breeding typhus virus on chicken eggs which is the cause of the typical European typhus. By and by we succeeded in producing improved and more effective typhus vaccines. In order to test the effectiveness of the various vaccines more precisely, it seemed necessary to me to create a test recognized by the state, using animals for experiments. Thereby the new vaccines were to be compared in their protective effect with that of the older vaccines, extracted from lice intestines according to the Weigl method. In view of the great typhus danger in the East, it also seemed to be advisable to produce larger amounts of vaccines from chicken eggs according to a method which had been tried previously, because the production of the necessary vaccine units from lice alone was not guaranteed at that time. Due to the fact that I was inducted into the Army, I was unable to pursue these intentions any longer, because through my active duty with the Wehrmacht my activity with the Behring-Werke and the I.G. ceased.

4. During my active duty with the Wehrmacht, I made in my capacity as consulting hygienist with the army, several trips also within Germany proper. At such occasions I never failed to visit the institutes for hygiene and other medical scientific institutions at the places where I was staying temporarily, in order to get possible suggestions for my consulting activity with the army. In that manner I also visited the Institute for Hygiene of the Waffen-SS at Berlin about May 1942. On this occasion I was introduced to a physician previously unknown to me. It was Dr. Dine-Schuler. He told me, that he had tested a series of typhus vaccines, among them some from Marburg. He showed me a series temperature curves of persons infected with typhus, whereby he explained that he had carried out his tests by vaccinating regularly a number of persons with the various vaccines, among them also such from the Behringwerke-Marburg,

(page 3 of original)

and infecting them afterwards artificially with living typhus viruses. His intention was to test, whether the previous vaccination would be able to prevent the outbreak of the artificially applied infection.

It was known to me from foreign publications in my possession, that also in America typhus vaccines were tested in such a manner.

Without any doubt, I took it for granted that these experiments were carried out in the same manner as the experiments made in foreign countries. I never thought that the experiments could have been made differently, that is in a criminal manner. Details, which would have been contrary to this opinion were not mentioned in my professional discussions with Dr. DING.

I myself repudiate such typhus-vaccine-tests on human beings with following artificial infection as carried out by Dr. DINGS, out of the following scientific and technical reasons:

The temperature-curves showed whether the tested vaccines were effective or not. The principal question of such a test, namely which preparations are better and which are inferior, could not be answered by the application of that experimental technique. Such experiments could only prove that the vaccine was effective but not to what a degree. It was therefore only a qualitative but not a quantitative test. In addition, according to my opinion, useable results could be achieved with experiments on animals, so that experiments on human beings were rendered superfluous.



(Page 4 of original)

5. Because of the fact that for the above mentioned reasons, I did not think that the testing methods of Dr. DING were professionally justified, I wrote a letter to Marburg, right after my discussion with Dr. DING pointing out the inadequacies of Dr. DING's testing methods. The letter was addressed to Dr. DEWITZ at Marburg, and a copy was sent to Fraulein Dr. OELRICH, who carried out the production of the typhus vaccines. Afterwards, I was informed that from that time on no more samples of a typhus vaccine were sent to the concentration camp Buchenwald, or to Dr. DING.

I did not mention my conversation with Dr. DING to Professor LUTHER SCHLAEGER and did not inform him of my opinion concerning Dr. DING's testing methods.

because Professor LUTHER SCHLAEGER had nothing to do with such details as the delivery of vaccine samples; just for that reason I turned to Dr. DEWITZ and Fraulein Dr. OELRICH, because they were in charge of this field of activity.

6. Whereas my special field of activity was the production of vaccines, that is the prophylaxis against virus diseases, I had to interest myself naturally as consulting hygienist also with the state of the pharmacological research, against typhus, in view of the numerous typhus cases at the Western front. Unfortunately, a drug with strong positive effects against this terrible epidemic had not been discovered. Therefore, medical treatment could not be directed against the cause of the disease, but only against the various symptoms of the disease.

In the course of a trip, I visited for a short while the Hoechst plants and was informed by Dr. FUSCHLEINER, that he had healed

-----

(page 5 of original)

a great percentage of typhus infected mice by  
treating them with nitroscridine compounds. Because  
of the fact, as mentioned before that, effective chemotherapeutical preparations against typhus were not known, it seemed advisable to me, to test whether these preparations might not be applied with success to typhus-infected human beings too. Thereupon I myself had the nitroscridine preparations administered to soldiers in the East infected with trench fever (Fuehrtagefieber).

When I myself was a patient in a hospital at the Taunus, at the beginning of 1943, I was called in for consultation to the bedside of a young soldier infected with typhus. He was the son of a family with whom I was acquainted. I ordered that a messenger was to pick up at once the nitroscridine preparation from Hoechst. According to my instruction, the patient was treated with this preparation. He stood it very well, and he got over the severe illness surprisingly fast. Furthermore, I used my influence so that the Viennese clinical physician, Professor HOLLER, whom I learned to know as an exceptionally conscientious and scrupulous physician, received the preparation for tests, because in his hospital he treated many soldiers severely infected with typhus. Professor HOLLER wrote about his successes in the professional press.

About the fall of 1943 I happened to meet Dr. DING at a visit of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. He made use of this opportunity to inform me, that he had tested the Hoechst nitroscridine preparations on patients infected with typhus, but without any visible success. Dr. DING did not prove this statement with any kind of data, temperature curves etc. Also, in the further course of the war, no data concerning the application of the nitroscridine preparations by Dr. DING have ever come to my attention. The lack of curative effects, about which

(page 6 of original)

Dr. DING informed me, surprised me in view of my own experiences, and with regard to the favourable results of the experiments carried out by Professor HOLLER. Therefore, I wrote a letter to Dr. WEBER, the competent official for clinical tests at Hoechst, asking him to get detailed information from Professor HOLLER concerning his application methods of the nitroacridine preparations, and then to get in touch with Dr. DING, in order to establish why the latter had failed to produce any curative results. My opinion was that a man like Dr. WEBER, a special expert in this field, would have to talk with Dr. DING about the manner of the latter's application method, so that also Dr. DING's patients could benefit from the advantageous and healing effects of the nitroacridine preparations, which preparations were successful at other hospitals. I do not know whether Dr. WEBER subsequently met Dr. DING.

7. The prosecution as well as the defense put the question to me why, in view of my negative judgement about DING, which I formed in 1942, I did not become suspicious at the meeting with him in 1943, and why I did not warn the Hoechst Plants. In that respect, I want to state that tests of vaccines and tests of pharmaceutical preparations are two principally different matters. Whereas the purpose of a vaccine is to protect from a future infection, it is the purpose of a drug to cure already sick persons. Therefore, this completely different complex of questions necessitates quite a different method of tests. In view of the extremely large number of persons infected with typhus - he were patients in hospitals all over Germany, it was completely erroneous that the thought should enter one's mind, that Dr. DING would administer artificial infections in order to test afterwards the curative effects and the tolerability of the chemotherapeutics.



(page 7 of original)

From 1919 on I have heard of many clinical tests of new drugs made by the I.G. and other plants, but never were they made in such a manner that for this purpose living human beings were artificially infected. I have never heard that even a proposal was made that human beings, on whom a drug was to be tested, should previously be made sick artificially. Such a proposal had to be repudiated not only for ethical, but also for practical reasons. The results which might have been achieved in the treatment of such artificial infections, would in no way suffice to demonstrate results, as well as observations of the effectiveness of such experimental preparations under the conditions of natural infection. Therefore, just in my capacity as an expert such a suspicion was beyond my imagination.

In addition, I want to state, that today, after I learned to know Dr. DING's way of acting from the book of Dr. HOGON and from the documents of the prosecution, I fully understand as an expert why he could observe no effects at all after the application of the preparations. The absurdity of his method was responsible for this fact.  
Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948.

signed: Professor Dr. Richard BIELING.

The above signature of Professor Dr. Richard BIELING, residing at Marburg/Lahn affixed before me, Adolf P. EISELMANN is herewith certified and attested by me.  
Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948.

\* signed: Adolf P. EISELMANN  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
at Nuernberg.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is herewith certified by me.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hans PRIBILL  
Attorney-at-law.

Document Book II LAUTE SCHLÄGER  
Document No. 25

Copy

Circular No. 3

Marburg Werke  
I.G. Farbenindustrie - Aktiengesellschaft  
Pharmaceutical Office

Berlin	Hannover	Leipzig	Poznan
Frankfurt	Colono	Munich	Prague Pharm.
Hamburg	Koenigsberg	Stuttgart	Vienne

Marburg Works

Leverkusen I.G. Plant, 5 January 1942  
E I Bi/Hae.

Subject: Typhus-(Typhoid fever) - Vaccine.

Recently, repeated inquiries for typhus-vaccines have been addressed to us. Therefore, we inform you for your information of the following:

At our Marburg plant we produce, a typhus vaccine according to the method Otto and WOLFE B, which however has not yet been put on the market, because the tests undertaken until now did not give us a clear picture about the protective value of our vaccine. The German Wehrmacht uses the so called Weigl-vaccine, which is produced at the Typhus Research Institutes at Gracow and Lwow. Moreover, a typhus vaccine is being produced also at the Robert KOCH Institute at Berlin, which according to our information, is already distributed against payment. We ask you therefore to refer all inquirers to the Wehrmacht or to the Robert KOCH-Institute in Berlin. If it should happen that in one or the other case the procurement of the vaccine from the above mentioned sources is impossible, and the physician in question intends to carry out experiments with

Document Book II LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Document No. 25

(page 2 of original)

our vaccine, then we are willing, in exceptional cases,  
to make adequate quantities available free of charge.

Heil Hitler!

Behringwerke  
Sera-bacteriological department.  
signed: ZAHN      signed: BIERMANN

I certify herewith that the above copy corresponds with  
the circular No. 3 kept in the files of the Behringwerke  
Marburg.

Marburg, 14 January 1948.      signed: Adolf P. EISELMANN  
Assistant defense counsel  
at the Military Tribunal No. VI  
in Nuernberg.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is  
herewith certified by me.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-law



Copy

Behringwerke  
Leverkusen - I.G. Farben plant.

Dr.D./Hp.No. 532

Marburg/Lahn, 9 January 1942

Subject: typhus vaccine.

Your circular letter of 5 January 1942 to the individual pharmaceutical offices states towards the end, that in exceptional cases we would be ready to make typhus vaccine available without charge if

- 1.) the Robert KOCH Institute is not able to supply you with vaccine
- 2.) and if the physician intends to experiment with the vaccine.

The formulation "experiment" will bring about numerous inquiries and requests for delivery. We shall try to explain that to you:

- 1.) An Oberapotheker (apothecary) on leave in Fritzlar phones us and asks for typhus vaccine for several persons. The information resulting from the telephone conversation was that the gentleman had been in the East and that he had neither lice himself in the field nor had brought any home with him. In order to be safe no matter what happens, he, however, believes that he and his family must be protected by an active vaccination. The person whose signature appears at the left has informed him that these vaccinations are not necessary and that by such measures the vaccine would be withheld from places where it is urgently needed. The most important knowledge to start with, is: "without lice no typhus". Even the typhus patient who has no lice is no danger for others. Generally it would not even be

(page 2 of original)

necessary to vaccinate his family, as the cleanliness and the fear of vermin of the German people is luckily still extensive. The Oberapotheker therefore only received vaccine for himself, because he had been transferred to a typhus hospital after the end of his leave.

- 2.) Another case: A physician in Pommernia who formerly had a rural practice, has been assigned to a prisoner's camp. Already many persons fell ill and died of typhus in the prisoner's camp. In this case there is acute danger that the physician will pick up typhus-infected lice and that eventually also even his family could become infested with lice by him. In this case where new danger exists every day by the physician's daily visit to the prisoner's camp it is justified to vaccinate him and his family.
- 3.) A further case: A hospital in Frankfurt/Main has a typhus patient. The patient is not infested with lice. But all the same, vaccine was requested for 15 persons (physicians, male nurses etc.) Stating the reasons the delivery was refused.

If the word "experiments" is ~~considered~~ in its full meaning true experiments will be conducted only very rarely in Germany proper, for the justified vaccinations of physicians etc. naturally cannot be regarded as experiments. It can only be considered that an experiment is to be made only if the vaccinated persons are exposed to infection and that must be done in such a manner that it can be regarded as a controlled exposure. Such experiments are actually only possible in Poland and further eastward.

(page 3 of original)

We request you to inform the pharmaceutical offices in a further circular letter that even for experiments we no longer issue vaccine, but only for such cases where physicians, male nurses etc. have to return to surroundings infested with lice, where an imminent danger exists of picking up typhus infected lice every day. This should have explained the whole affair.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Department Behringwerke Marburg  
signed: Dr. DEMITZ    signed: for OLDENBURG  
(initial D)

This is a true copy of the copy filed at the  
Behringwerke Marburg, which is hereby certified.  
Marburg, 14 January 1948

signed: Adolf P. EISEMANN  
Assistant Defense Counsel at  
the Military Tribunal VI in  
Nuernberg.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document  
is hereby certified:

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-law



Copy.

State Institute for Hygienes  
For the information of Herr Dr.med.Habil. OHLRAB  
Warsaw  
Chocimskastr. 24

7 May 1942      Dr.D/Hp      7250      20 May 1942

Dear Dr. VOLHLRAB,

As I have heard that Herr Professor KUDICKE for the time being is not present in Warsaw I direct this letter to you as an answer to your kind letter of 7 May.

Other organizations and authorities have used up our supply of typhus vaccine to such an extent that we are also no longer able to make available to you the amount of vaccine which had been promised to you for the month of May. Therefore, the April deliveries should be considered as your last shipment.

About a month ago we decided to produce egg vaccine only from the yolk-sack and to put only yolk-sack vaccine on the market. The cost account prices of this vaccine are at present being calculated. This vaccine which exactly corresponds to the vaccine which you produced together with Geheimrat OTTO and/or that of the Robert-ROCHE-Institute can in future only be delivered against payment.

I suppose it is of interest to you that we have made vaccine available for 200 to 250,000 persons free of charge, in which also the chick was treated according to the Cox method. We at least believe that we contributed to the fight against typhus by making vaccine available to the extent mentioned above. On the other hand it can today no longer be doubted that this vaccine by no means

Document Book II LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Document No. 27

(page 2 of original)

can be regarded as worth nothing. In the past months during which large amounts of vaccine were required, some success at least could be achieved by our vaccine. That is better than if we had done nothing.

The above lines only intend to inform you personally.

I am yours truly

Heil Hitler

initial D

This is a true copy of the copy filed at the Behringwerke Marburg, which is hereby certified.

Marburg, 14 March 1948

signed: Adolf P. BISELMANN  
Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is hereby certified:

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILL  
Attorney-at-law

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Andreas HILBERGER, born on 9 March 1899 in Marburg/Lehn residing at Marburg/Lehn, Wankkopfstrasse 13, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

- I. I have examined the files of the shipping Department of the Behringwerke Marburg/Lehn in order to ascertain the recipients of typhus vaccine. My investigations established that the following deliveries were carried out:

1. SS offices:

14.1.42	W.No.	219	SS-Obersturnfuhrer			
			ROVER Buchenwald	7 x 25	com	
31.1.42	" "	485	Sonderkommando-SS, Kulmbach	15 x 25	"	
2.2.42	" "	498	SS-physician Dr. VETTER,			
			Auschwitz	15 x 25	"	
2.2.42	" "	488	Dr. ERUGO SKY, Berlin	6 x 25	"	
3.2.42	" "	512	SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer			
			Dr. DING, Berlin	18 x 25	"	
20.2.42	" "	829	SS-physician Dr. VETTER,			
			Auschwitz	10 x 25	"	
14.10.42	" "	159 119	SS-Medical Supply Depot,			
			Berlin-Li	375 x 25	"	
13.11.42	" "	159 119/2	" " " "	25 x 25	"	
			2000 x 2 x 0,5 com and 1x1		com	
22. 1.43	" "	159 494/2	Berlin-Li	120 x 25	"	
25. 1.43	" "	157 615	"	60 x 25	"	
			250 x 2 0,5 and 1x1 com			
25. 1.43	" "	160 216	Berlin-Li.	100 x 2 x 0,5		
			and 1 x 1 com			
5. 2.43	" "	157 645	Berlin-Li.	400 x 25	com	
13. 2.43	" "	504 305	Main Office of the			
			Reichsfuhrer-SS	1315 x 25	"	
30. 1.43	" "	502 998	" " "	400 x 25	"	
20. 2.43	" "	505 032	SS-Medical Supply Depot			
			Berlin-Li	700 x 25	"	
26. 2.43	" "	505 031	" " "	1500 x 5	"	
			and	500 x 25	"	
19. 6.43	" "	506 396	" " "	132 x 25	"	
			and	100 x 2 x 0,5	"	
			and	1 x 1 com		
10.12.43	" "	157 670	" " "	40 x 25	"	



(page 2 of original)

According to a letter of 30 July 1943 of the OK., Medical Corps of the Wehrmacht all further supplies for the Wehrmacht, Reich Labor Service, Organization TODT are only to be delivered to the Main Medical Supply Depot of the German Wehrmacht, in Berlin-Lichtenberg.

2. Gestapo offices:

5.	2.42	W.Mc.	548	Gestapo, District Headquarters Poznan	15 x 3 x 1 cm
30.	3.42	"	1479	" Bronberg	15 x 25 cm
				Strength I - III	
24.	4.42	"	1859	" Muenster i. .	6 x 3 x 1 cm
5.	6.42	"	2640	" Troppau	1 x 25 cm

3. State Police Offices:

29.	5.42	"	No. 2487	nochen	2 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2488	Braunschweig	9 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2489	Breslau	3 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2490	Bronberg	2 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2491	Chemnitz	4 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2492	Danzig	6 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2493	Dortmund	1 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2496	Duesseldorf	2 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2497	Frankfurt/Main	3 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2497	" "	5 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2498	Frankfurt/Oder	4 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2499	Graudenz	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2500	Graz	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2501	Halle/Saale	4 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2502	Hamburg	4 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2503	Hannover	3 x 3 x 1 cm
				end	3 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2504	Hohensalza	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2505	Karlsbad	3 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2506	Kassel	4 x 3 x 1 cm
				end	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2507	Koeln	3 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2508	Koeslin	4 x 3 x 1 cm
				end	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2509	Magdeburg	2 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2510	Muenster	6 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2511	Muornberg-F.	4 x 3 x 1 cm
				end	4 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2512	Osnabrueck	2 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2513	Poznan	5 x 3 x 1 cm
				end	10 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2514	Potsdam	1 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2515	Prague	25 x 25 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2516	Seabruecken	1 x 25 cm
				end	5 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2517	Salzburg	6 x 3 x 1 cm
29.	5.42	"	" 2518	Stuttgart	5 x 3 x 1 cm

(page 3 of original)

4. Main Medical Supply Depot-(HSP) and Medical Supply  
Depot of the German Wehrmacht (WSP) Offices:

27. 2.42	V.No.	931	HSP Berlin Lichtenberg	800 x 25	ccm
17. 3.42	" "	1040	" "	1000 x 25	ccm
17. 3.42	" "	1240	" "	1000 x 25	ccm
22. 3.42	" "	"	" "	1500 x 25	ccm
25. 3.42	" "	1404	" "	1500 x 25	ccm
5. 5.42	" "	1996	" "	1500 x 25	ccm
5. 6.42	" "	2539	WSP Breslau	1 x 3 x 1	ccm
9.10.42	" "	158	496/2 HSP Berlin-Lichtenberg	800x2x0,5	
				and 1x1	ccm
				216 x 50 x 0,5	ccm
				216 x 25 x 1	ccm
13. 8.42	" "	156	369 " "	900 x 2 x 0,5	and
				1x1	ccm
7.12.42	" "	158	874/5 " "	1236 x 2 x 0,5	and
				1x1	ccm
19.12.42	" "	508	031 " "	19 x 50 x 0,5	ccm
				38 x 25 x 1	ccm
1. 2.42	" "	160	227 " "	59 x 25 x 1	ccm
9. 2.42	" "	160	776 " "	5290 x 2 x 0,5	ccm
				and 1 x 1	ccm
22. 1.42	" "	502	031/2 " "	77 x 50 x 0,5	ccm
				and 102 x 25 x 1	ccm
				and 40 x 2 x 0,5	ccm
				1 x 1	ccm
22. 1.42	" "	502	031/3 " "	120 x 50 x 0,5	ccm
				76 x 25 x 1	ccm
10. 2.42	" "	502	031/5 " "	986 x 2 x 0,5	ccm
				and 1 x 1	ccm
22. 2.42	" "	160	227/2 " "	450 x 20 x 0,5	ccm
				and 10 x 1	ccm
				3600 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
20. 2.42	" "	505	029 " "	3270 x 5	ccm
				2946 x 25	ccm
25. 2.42	" "	160	747 " "	3600 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
				540 x 20 x 0,5	
				and 10 x 1	ccm
19. 2.42	" "	161	061 " "	2521 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
19. 2.42	" "	160	766/3 " "	3710 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
26. 2.42	" "	161	028 " "	3423 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
				540 x 20 x 0,5	
				and 10 x 1	ccm
28. 2.42	" "	161	061/2 " "	6680 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
19. 3.42	" "	161	028/2 " "	177 x 2 x 0,5	
				and 1 x 1	ccm
				402 x 20 x 0,5	
				and 10 x 1	ccm

Document Book II L.UTENSCHLAGER  
Document No. 28

(page 4 of origin 1)

25.	3.42	A.No.	505 030	H.S.P.Berlin-Lichtenberg	958x20x 0,5 and 10 x 1 con 3600 x 2 x 0,5 and 1 x 1 con 4300 x 2 x 2,5 and 1 x 1 con
26.	3.43	" "	160 765/4	" "	" 1407 x 20 x 0,5 and 10 x 1 con
30.	3.43	" "	510 060	" "	" 297 x 20 x 0,5 and 10 x 1 con 528 x 2 x 0,5 and 1 x 1 con
31.	3.43	" "	510 070	" "	" 629 x 2 x 0,5 and 1 x 1 con
29.	6.43	" "	506 397	" "	" 282 x 20 x 0,5 and 10 x 1 con 9 x 5 con 16 x 2 x 0,5 and 1 x 1 con
31.	3.43	" "	508 621	" "	" 574 x 25 con
7.	8.43	" "	508 622	" "	" 570 x 25 con and 1440 x 2 x 0,5 and 1 x 1 con
19.	8.43	" "	508 621/2	" "	" 186 x 25 con 25 x 2x0,5 and 1 x 1 con
19.	8.43	" "	509 963	" "	" 1008 x 25 con
23.	8.43	" "	508 622/2	" "	" 606 x 2x0,5 and 1 x 1 con
2.	2.43	" "	509 963/2	" "	" 1392 x 25 con
6.	9.43	" "	512 427	" "	" 858 x 25 con
13.	10.43	" "	512 427/2	" "	" 1542 x 5 con
20.	10.43	" "	515 506	" "	" 6000 x 25 con
25.	10.43	" "	165 764	" "	" 2593 x 25 con
14.	12.43	" "	515 695	Ohlau/Silosie	1410 x 25 con
10.	12.43	" "	517 789	" "	2000 x 25 con
11.	1.44	" "	517 789/2	" "	2000 x 25 con
13.	1.44	" "	517 756	" "	5000 x 25 con
11.	2.44	" "	518 006	" "	3000 x 25 con
14.	2.44	" "	518 111	" "	2000 x 25 con
17.	3.44	" "	518 176	" "	4000 x 25 con
20.	3.44	" "	518 232	" "	1250 x 25 con
14.	4.44	" "	500 792	" "	4000 x 25 con
14.	4.44	" "	518 232/2	" "	750 x 25 con
15.	4.44	" "	500 947	" "	1200 x 25 con
12.	5.44	" "	500 947/2	" "	2800 x 25 con
15.	5.44	" "	502 862	" "	3840 x 25 con
6.	6.44	" "	502 852/4	" "	160 x 25 con
16.	8.44	" "	503 000	" "	400 x 25 con 9000 x 10 con
25.	8.44	" "	508 053	" "	400 x 25 con 9000 x 10 con
28.	8.44	" "	506 403	" "	400 x 25 con 9000 x 10 con



(page 5 of original)

14. 9.44	No.	509 070	H.S.P. Ohl u/Silasie	2190 x 25 ccm 5050 x 10 ccm
21. 9.44	" "	506 910	" "	102 x 16 ± 25 ccm
21. 9.44	" "	506 571	" "	9000 x 10 ccm
15. 9.44	" "	506 862	" "	1380 x 10 ccm
22. 9.44	" "	506 571/5"	" "	400 x 25 ccm
26. 9.44	" "	508 924	" "	3432 x 25 ccm
27. 9.44	" "	508 925	" "	683 x 30x1 ccm
				Strength I - III
29. 9.44	W.No.	1356	" "	683 x 3x1 ccm
11.10.44	W.No.	507 062	" "	820 x 25 ccm
17.10.44	" "	506 556	" "	1500 x 10 ccm
24.10.44	" "	507 251	" "	65 x 30 x 1
				Strength I - III
30.10.44	" "	509 000	" "	3390 x 25 ccm
				20800 x 10 ccm
2.11.44	" "	509 000/14"	" "	5450 x 10 ccm
2.11.44	" "	148 822	W.S.P. Kassel-Ih-ringshausen	5690 x 25 ccm
17.11.44	" "	507 377	H.S.P. Ohlau	18250 x 10 ccm
				1410 x 25 ccm
5.11.42	" "	158 874	H.S.P. Berlin-Lichtenberg	216 x 50x0,5
				216 x 25 x 1
				2364 x 2 x 0,5
				1 x 1 ccm
			and	
2. 1.45	" "	509 587	WSP Kassel-Ih-ringshausen	6000 x 25 ccm
19. 1.45	" "	509 588	WSP Heiddingsfeld	2400 x 25 ccm
13. 2.45	" "	509 586	HSP Treuen/Vogtland	6000 x 25 ccm
1. 4.45	" "	486 941	" "	4000 x 25 ccm
4. 2.43	" "	160 337	Reich Minister for the occupied Eastern Territories	40 x 25 ccm

Typhus vaccine was also delivered to the civilian market for instance among others to:

Physicians, pharmacies, hospitals, wholesalers, I.G. Farben Pharmaceutical Offices and other I.G. Farben Offices, Health Offices, Reich Medical Chambers, Labor Offices, Regional Labor Offices, reserve hospitals, broadcasting companies, plants and factories, Reichsbahn offices, Reich Ministry of Transportation, Reich Ministry of Labor, Reich Postal Ministry, field post office numbers, mines and foundries, clothing depots, prisons, customs frontier offices, Office and Ministry for the Occupied Eastern Territories, Berlin, German Labor Front offices, recipients abroad and in the occupied territories, NSDAP and its offices in Germany proper and in the occupied territories, SS-Order Castles, Reich Governors, regular police offices (not SS), National Labor Service, Organization TODT, Repatriation Office for Ethnic Germans, Institute for Typhus and Virus Research, Krakau.

(page 6 of original)

II. The affidavit of Waldemar Hoven of 3 October 1947 - NI 12 182, prosecution exh. 1611, Section 2, Doc.Vol. 84 - was shown to me. I as the responsible chief of the shipping Department of the Behringwerke Marburg/Lahn state the following with respect to the agreement on cover address for the consignment of vaccines asserted in the document just mentioned:  
I never knew that an agreement had been reached between the Behringwerke and some other recipient of our vaccines to direct the consignments to a cover address.  
A cover address has also never been used.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 March 1943

signed: Andreas HILBERGER  
(Andreas HILBERGER  
Marburg/Lahn  
Vannkopfstrasse 13)

The above signature of Andreas HILBERGER, Marburg/Lahn, Vannkopfstrasse 13, affixed before me, Adolf P.EISELMANN is hereby certified and attested by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948 signed: Adolf P.EISELMANN  
(Adolf P.EISELMANN, Assistant  
Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI in  
Nuernberg)

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is hereby certified:

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-law

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Paul W i n t z e r , born on 5 November 1878 at Forbach, residing at Harburg on the Lahn, Houstadt 27, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1. From 1939 till 1 October 1944 I was garrison physician in Harburg on the Lahn.
2. In the summer of 1944 a paratyphoid endemic had broken out in the prisoner-of-war camp of the Behringwerke and in camps in the environments of Harburg. The main prisoner-of-war camp (Stalag) at Ziegenhain then ordered a protective vaccination of all prisoners-of-war against typhoid-paratyphoid fever. This protective vaccination was carried out by the Behringwerke.

Harburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Paul Wintzer  
(Dr. Paul Wintzer)

The above signature of Dr. Paul Wintzer, Harburg/Lahn, affixed before me Adolf P. Eisemann, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

(signed:) Adolf P. Eisemann  
(Adolf P. Eisemann)

Assistant Defense Counsel with the  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg.

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nuremberg, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law.



A f f i d a v i t.

We,

Dr. Wilhelm S o h o l z, born on 15 July 1898 in Marburg/Lahn,  
residing at Harbach, house No. 83,

Emil O l d e n b u r g, born on 2 September 1901 at Asendorf,  
District of Hoya/Weser, residing in Marburg/Lahn, Kochlers-  
grundgasse 3,

having been duly warned that we make ourselves liable to punishment  
if we make a false affidavit declare under oath that our statement  
is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before  
the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

Document NI-12 251, Exhibit 1690, Doc.Book 86 has been presented  
to us. From our exact knowledge of the event of the vaccination,  
etc. mentioned there, we declare as follows:

The typhoid-paratyphoid protective vaccination of the Russian  
officers (Poles) (preferential camp) employed within the Behring-  
werke and of the Russian prisoners-of-war (non), employed outside  
of the Behringwerke, was performed in the summer of 1944

1. because a small paratyphoid endemic had broken out in the  
prisoner-of-war camp of the Behringwerke and sporadically  
in the prisoner-of-war camps of the environs;
2. because the main camp (Stalag) at Ziegenhain had ordered that  
all prisoners of war of its district should be given a pro-  
tective vaccination against typhoid-paratyphoid fever.

For this vaccination operation vaccine from the current pro-  
duction was used which was produced for the Wehrmacht in the  
Marburg Behringwerke. During the entire war the vaccine had  
never given <sup>cause</sup> for any complaints whatever.

- 2 -

As precaution the Eastern workers of the Dohringwerke were likewise vaccinated with their consent and without any coercion.

Harburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948

(signed:) Emil Oldenburg  
( Emil Oldenburg)

(signed:) Dr. Scholz  
( Dr. Wilhelm Scholz)

The above signatures of

Dr. Wilhelm Scholz and Emil Oldenburg

affixed before me, Adolf P. Eisemann, are hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Harburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948.

(signed:) Adolf P. Eisemann

(Adolf P. Eisemann

Assistant Defense Counsel with the  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg)

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nuremberg, 15 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla

Attorney-at-Law.

Exhibit No. ...

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Dr. Albert D o m n i t z, born on 9 October 1892 in Dresden, residing in Marburg/Lahn, Robenborg 52, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I am familiar with the affidavit by Dr.med. Wilhelm Scholz and Emil Oldenburg of 13 March 1948 to the Pros.Doc.NI-12 251, Exh.1690, Doc.Book 86.

With regard to this I make the following supplementary statement:

Upon a notification by the Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Service of 17 January 1945 to the Behringwerke in Marburg and the Asid-Seruminstitut in Berlin according to which in the future the Wehrmacht could only supply or receive typhoid-paratyphoid vaccines which had in advance been tested on human beings, I informed the Chief of the Wehrmacht Sanitary Service in the letter of 16 February 1945 that the TAB vaccine quantities supplied or still to be supplied by the Behringwerke Marburg had been tested on at least five to ten persons with regard to their tolerability.

This information was in its wording adopted to the mentality of the recipient of the letter Oberstapotheker (Chief pharmacist) Dr. Exo. Dr. Exo personally known to me was relatively new in his office and was, therefore apparently not sufficiently familiar with the subject. I, therefore, had to use such phrases which took this situation into account. It would not have sufficed to explain to him the simple facts as they are stated in the affidavit by Dr.Scholz and Herr Oldenburg. Therefore I had to use phrases in my letter of 16 February 1945



-2-

that we, "had drafted the foreign juvenile male population around Marburg". In reality, however, in addition to the prisoners-of-war only such juvenile Eastern workers were vaccinated as were employed in the Behringwerke. This group of persons was imperiled as a result of the local connection with the PW camp. We were thus in a position to comply with the order of the Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Service concerning the tolerability tests as well as to protect imperiled persons at the same time.

In order to comply with the order by the Wehrmacht that we should continuously carry on the tolerability tests it had been provided that the TAB vaccination be repeated in the case of persons whose first vaccination dated back one year.

When thus in January 1945 the order was given that only TAB vaccines tested on human beings should be supplied, we could justly refer to vaccinations carried out earlier which represented a thorough test.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948

(signed:) Dr. Albert Domnitz  
(Dr. Albert Domnitz)

... (p.t.o.)

The above signature of Dr. Albert Domnitz, Marburg/Lahn, affixed before me Adolf P. Eisemann, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 March 1948

(signed:) Adolf P. Eisemann  
(Adolf P. Eisemann)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
with the Military Tribunal  
VI in Nuremberg.

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified .  
Nuremberg, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law.

-25-

Exhibit No. ...

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Gerhard Zahn, German national, born on 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Floß-Str.10, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg.

- 1.) On 1 June 1924 I joined the Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, which at that time still was independent, and when the business enterprise was leased and taken over by I.G. Farben in September 1929 I was taken over by the latter, and transferred to Leverkusen. Within the Bayer Sales Combine I have since 1931 been in charge of the sero-bacteriological and veterinary-medical sales department which was called "Behringwerke Department". In 1933 I was given power of attorney (procuration) and in 1940 I joined the Directorate.
- 2.) The Behringwerke Marburg were taken over by I.G. Farben in 1929. In addition to their name they also retained a certain independence towards I.G. Farben's chemical plants because their field of work of sero-bacteriological production was a special field. It is true, Dr. Donnitz as responsible production chief in Marburg was subordinated to Professor Lautenschlager, and I as chief of the sales department to Generalkonsul Linn, the two gentlemen, however, in general did not interfere with the details of production and business, so that Dr. Donnitz and I, each for his own field of work, must be regarded as the persons actually responsible for the Behringwerke.

- 3.) In December 1941 the Behringwerke received the Government order to establish an institute in Lvov which was to produce typhus vaccine under the Weigl process for the Government General and the Reich. The work for the establishment of the institute was carried out in closest conjunction between the sales department of the Leverkusen Behringwerke and the production center of the Marburg Behringwerke and with the support of the Hoechst construction department. The enterprise was organized as a G.m.b.H. (limited company). In addition to myself - I retained my residence in Leverkusen or Cologne - Dr. Haas, Marburg, became business manager and was transferred to Lvov and took over the position of a plant manager. Leverkusen was in charge of the administration and organizational management of the Lvov institute Marburg handled the production, technical and scientific side.
- 4.) Under the given circumstances Prof. Lautenschlaeger to whom the Marburg Behringwerke was subordinated with regard to its organization could only be informed in broad outline about the nature of the establishment and the organization. As far as I know, he only paid one or two short visits to the Lvov institute. I am convinced that he, in view of the prevailing situation, only concerned himself with questions of principle, whereas details of the business transactions of the institute were settled independently by the local management of the institute and not made known to him.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and initialed or signed each of the two pages in my own handwriting. I declare under oath that I



DOCUMENT BOOK II -LAUTENSCHLAGER No.32  
EXHIBIT No. ...

told the full truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

(signed) Gerhard Zahn  
Gerhard Zahn

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard Zahn being the  
person who made the above affidavit.

(signed) Dr.Hugo Schramm  
Dr.Hugo Schramm  
Attorney-at-Law and  
Defense Counsel

The verbatim and true copy of above document  
is certified.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

(signed) Dr.Hans Pribille  
Attorney-at-Law

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Richard H a s s , born on 23 September 1910 in Chemnitz, residing at Kempten/Allgaeu, Kaufbeurerstrasse 80, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

1. One of the leading gentlemen of the Marburg Behringwerke gave me the order to build up the Behring institute at Lwow for the purpose of manufacturing typhus vaccine and to take over the scientific-technical management. I held this position from the beginning of 1942 until the institute was broken up in the latter half of 1944.

2. I was to a large extent independent in the local management of the institute. I had, however, to report matters of great importance to the senior business manager Director Zehn for his consent. In technical respect I was subordinated to the Marburg Behringwerke.

3. Professor Lautenschlaeger once paid a visit to the institute at Lwow. As far as I can recollect, he was at that time exclusively interested in questions of engineering construction, the equipment of the institute as well as the very complicated production method of the louse vaccine according to the Weigl process.

4. Professor Lautenschlaeger did not receive any regular reports from the Lwow Behring institute. On occasional visits at Hoechst I informed him in outline of the progress of the building of the institute and of the progress in production. On these occasions details, like the supplying of small quantities of vaccine

DOCUMENT BOOK II - LAUTENSCHLAGER No.33  
EXHIBIT No. ...

and of lice to interested experts were never mentioned since these were every day events. In particular, I never told Professor Lautenschlaeger anything about having given lice to Dr.Ding.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

(signed) Dr.Richard Hase  
( Dr.Richard Hase)

The above signature of Dr.Richard Hase, affixed before me Adolf P.Eisemann, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

(signed) Adolf P.Eisemann  
(Adolf P.Eisemann)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
with the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuernberg

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 12 March 1948

(signed) Dr.Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law



A f f i d a v i t

I, Professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig B i e l i n g ,  
born on 3 September 1888 at Gausalgesheim/Bingen, residing  
in Marburg/Lehn, Wilhelm Roserstrasse 4, having been  
duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if  
I make a false affidavit declare under oath that my sta-  
tement is true and was made in order to be submitted as  
evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the  
Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

The document NI/9711, Exh.1680, Doc. Book 86 was sub-  
mitted to me. As an expert I make the following statement  
concerning Dr. Haas' proposal to apply the nitroacridine  
preparation 3582 to lice hosts:

In an institute in which lice are constantly being  
bred so-called lice hosts are employed against payment,  
i.e. persons who permit the lice to bite them on  
this skin and to suck this blood, so that they then  
continue to develop and may be used for the production  
of typhus vaccine according to the Weigl method. If now  
these hosts are persons who come from the Eastern coun-  
tries or have been living there for a considerable time,  
it is observed that the lice while sucking the blood  
of these apparently healthy persons may become infected  
with ricketts which are designated as Rickettsia pediculi  
(lice ricketts) by imbibing the Rickettsia pediculi to-  
gether with the blood of <sup>persons who however in reality</sup> the apparently healthy / are  
carriers of these ricketts. If one thus possessed a pre-  
paration which was capable of destroying ricketts in the  
human body, this would show itself in that lice put on  
the person after his treatment could no longer become in-  
fected with these infectious disease carriers. It was  
thus very natural

DOCUMENT BOOK II -LAUTENSCHLAGER No.34  
EXHIBIT No. ..

to test a preparation which was expected to destroy  
the Rickettsia prowazeki, the carrier of typhus, once  
on these Rickettsia pediculi as well, by treating  
the lice hosts who transfer this microorganism to the  
louse with the drug in order to see whether after the  
treatment the lice will no longer be affected.

Thus the document does not show anything unlawful.

In 1945 I likewise carried out two such experiments  
on two hosts in my Marburg laboratory. I published the  
result in the First Review of German Science 1939 to  
1946, Virus diseases of man, page 137. (Published  
by Office of Military Government for Germany 1947).

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948.

(signed) Richard Bieling)  
(Professor Dr. Richard Bieling)  
(p.t.o.)

The above signature by Professor Dr. Richard  
Bieling Marburg/Lahn, affixed before me Adolf P. Eisemann,  
is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948

(signed) Adolf P. Eisemann  
(Adolf P. Eisemann)  
Assistant Defense Counsel with  
the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg

The verbatim and true copy of above document  
is certified.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribille  
Attorney-at-Law

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 April 1948

We, Robert E. Clark, Elizabeth A. Johnson, and William Zirkel,  
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the  
German and English languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK II, LAUTENSCHLAGER.

Robert E. Clark  
B-397939

Elizabeth A. Johnson  
B-397941

William Zirkel  
B-397928



*Defense  
Case 6*

Military Tribunal No. VI

- Case No. 6 -

DOCUMENT BOOK III

for

Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLEGER

submitted by  
Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney.

*Long*



INDEX

to Document Book III for LAUTENSCHLAGER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
35		Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Hans <u>SCHMIDT</u> , Marburg/ Lahn, dated 23 March 48.  Prof. Schmidt is working with the Behring Werke (Behring Works) as a scientist. He is the chief of the institute for experimental therapy "Emil v. Behring".  With regard to the Ding diary NO-265, Exh. 1608, Doc.B.84, entry dated 24 March 43 to 20 April 43: "Large scale test carried out with 45 persons", Prof. Schmidt states that by request of the hygienic institute of the Weissenhof-SS he drafted a plan to carry out within a period of 4 to 6 weeks protective vaccination against smallpox, typhoid, para- typhus A and B, cholera, typhus and diphtheria. He submitted this plan to Dr. BRUGOWSKY for implementation. For the vaccination, <u>prepa- rations being already on the market</u> were available, to be supplied by the Behring Werke as well as by other sources.	1 - 2
36		Decree of the Prussian Ministry for Social Welfare dated 15 July 1929 concerning <u>regu- lations referring to vaccines and sera</u> . Manufacturers of vaccines and sera shall furnish the competent minister with the name of a person responsible for the production. The minister shall confirm this person.	3 - 6

Doc.No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
37		<p>Affidavit of Dr. Julius WEBER, Frankfurt on the Main, dated 20 March 1948.</p> <p>With respect to medical care, too, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER did not discriminate between the foreign workers employed at the Hoechst plant and the German employees. Many Russian foreign workers seriously paralyzed after consuming stolen methyl alcohol, had to be treated by applying, among others, the highly concentrated vitamin preparations "Botaxin" and "Botaxin forte". Both were very expensive and so short that even the civilian population could only be supplied to a restricted extent. If applied in the treatment of the Russians poisoned by methylated spirit, the existing stock was bound to be exhausted within a few weeks. When this was reported to him, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER stated that he was not entitled to withhold medical remedies from patients, whatever their nationality. In consequence, Dr. WEBER used up the Botaxin by injecting it down to the last ampoule to the paralyzed Russians.</p>	7 - 9
38		<p><u>Circular letter of the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior dated 26 March 1935 concerning state controlled testing of Solu-Salvarsan.</u></p> <p>25 tubes of each production series shall be sent to 2 recognized public hospitals for confirmation of the clinical effect of the preparations and of their being innocuous. The tested preparation shall only be released when these institutions have confirmed that it is innocuous and that it does not cause any secondary effects.</p>	10 - 11



Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
39		Confidential leaflet of the I.G.Farben-Industrie ...G. Frankfurt/Main concerning <u>the preparation Nitrokridin 3582.</u>	12-20

This leaflet was handed for information and as a directive to the persons testing the preparation. It contains a full description of the structure of the preparation, of the results of experiments on animals, directives for the application to human beings, and experience gained in the application to persons suffering from typhus and other diseases. The last page contains a diagram showing the mortality of mice infected with typhoid, viz.:

40% in the case of mice treated with the preparation 3582,  
91,6% in the case of mice which had not been treated.

Preliminary remark to the documents No. 40 - 43 listed below.

The persons testing medical remedies are sending to the manufacturers reports on their experience. The documents below listed under No.40-43 are the evaluations made by Hoechst on the basis of the reports received.

40		<u>Examined Prof. Dr. Lehmann-Facius, clinic of the university and of the municipality in Frankfurt/Main for mental and nervous diseases.</u>  Preparation Rutenol. 25 March 43 The preparation agreed with the patients without complications. The method of applying the preparation is decisive for the toleration.	21-22
----	--	--	-------

Doc.No. Exh.No.	CONTENTS	Page
41	<p>Examiner Dr.Brueckel, medical ambulatory clinic Frankfurt/Main.  Preparation Rutenol.  3 July 46  If cases of typhoid are treated with Rutenol during the first week, the effect of the preparation is excellent; the toleration, too, is satisfactory as a rule. If the preparation is applied in the second or third week only, success is uncertain and particularly the tolerance is greatly impaired.</p>	23
42	<p>Examiner Dr.Hans Bruno Sauter, Hinterzarten,  Preparation Rutenol.  12 February 44:  Rutenol-Granulate was applied with immediate success in 2 cases of Volhynian fever. Rutenol helps greatly in shortening the duration of the disease.</p>	24
43	<p>Examiner Major (Med.Corps) Prof.Dr.Holler, Vienna, general hospital (Resorvelazarett) XXVII a.  Preparation Rutenol.  In 1943 and 1944, Prof. Holler treated approximately 1500 cases of typhus. He reported currently on the satisfactory results achieved, e.g.:  23 February 44:  3 recent and very grave cases of typhus treated with excellent result.  9 February 44:  Treatment with Rutenol-Granulate. He selected the 6 most serious cases. One patient did not take the remedy. The 5 others, one of them 54 years old, were cured. Statement made by a physician in charge of a ward under Prof. Holler: "It is true that the vomiting is unpleasant, as it puts too much strain on the circulation. However, if I were suffering from typhus, I should certainly take the remedy."</p>	25-37

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
43 (continued)		<p>20 April 44: First tests with the dragees (sugar coated pills) <u>Rutenol</u> and <u>Chloreton</u> apparently very successful.</p> <p>4 July 44: The cases -1500 approximately- treated by Holler with Nitroakridin and/or Rutenol were particularly grave cases, as it was a rule that the most serious cases were handed over to Holler. Holler's report gives the figure of about 5% cases of death, although he includes those patients who died within a few hours after their reception, in other words before the Nitroakridin could have any effect.</p> <p>The <u>preparation P3 in the form of capsules</u> is tolerated extremely well and the effect is prompt.</p> <p>There exists general agreement to the effect that Rutenol achieves a definite effect on the ricketsia and that research work will be continued on the same lines.</p> <p>In the case of typhoid, the effect is quite clear. The temperature decreased immediately. One case of death among 200 patients.</p>	25-37
44		<p><u>Examinor Major (med.corps) Prof.Dr.Holler, Vienna, General Hospital XXVI a.</u></p> <p>Preparation 3582. 19 May 43: In the majority of cases, the preparation is tolerated by the patients only with great difficulty. However, there is no doubt that it achieves results. These patients who are benumbed feel relieved to a significant extent. The circulation improves greatly. blood pressure goes up. Cases of death did not occur any longer.</p> <p>29 October 43: In 25 cases of Typhoid, the illness as such is practically cured after 10 tablets. When a case of leucemia with a very high temperature was given this treatment just at the gravest state of the illness, the temperature promptly decreased to normal. Holler has formed the conviction that he is handling a very big thing both</p>	38-41



Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
	in the case of the preparation 3582 and in the case of Rutenol.	
	<u>25 October 43:</u> In the case of typhus, the effect of Akridino 3582 cannot be overlooked either. It appears that Rutenol is more efficient.	
45	<u>Examiner Prof. Dr. Lehmann-Facijs</u> , clinic of the university and of the municipality in Frankfurt/Main for mental and nervous diseases. <u>Preparation 3582.</u> <u>28 August 42:</u> A certain patient was subject to Insuline treatment and had to take about 1000 ccm of sugared water per day; in consequence, he was often suffering from violent diarrhoea. As early as after one tablet 3582, the diarrhoea improved; after a few hours, it ceased completely.  <u>22 February 43:</u> Granulate of 5% was tolerated very well by 3 patients.  <u>8 March 43:</u> In 2 cases, granulate of 10% was tolerated without any secondary effects. In the third case, one vomiting fit occurred.  <u>28 April 43:</u> <u>Pills 3582 -B</u> were given to a total of 9 patients through several days. In 6 cases, they were tolerated without any secondary effects; in 3 cases, the patients reacted by developing diarrhoea.	42-44
46	<u>Examiner Oberarzt Dr. Michl, Munich,</u>  <u>Preparation 3582</u> <u>13 August 43:</u> In cases of typhus, granulate 3582 caused vomiting without exception, so that the treatment had to be discontinued. On the other hand, it was tolerated without any difficulties in a case of Volhynian fever.	45-46

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
	The temperature and the other complaints ceased immediately after the application of the preparation. On the other hand, the toleration of <u>Rutenol</u> in cases of typhus is much better by far. Cases of vomiting occur but very rarely.	
47	Examiner Prof. Dr. Nonnenbruch, medical clinic of Frankfurt/Main university.	47
	Preparation 3582. 8 December 42: Results of the treatment with preparation 3582 of the last 3 cases of typhus. It resulted throughout in the prompt reducing of the temperature and in general improvement without unpleasant secondary effects. In one case, one vomiting fit occurred.	
48	Examiner Prof. Sylla, Halle/Saale.	48/49
	Preparation 3582. 7 June 43: In his capacity as consulting physician for internal diseases with an army in the East, Prof. Sylla was instructed to test the preparation 3582. The experimental treatment was carried out in several hospitals. It appears that the particularly unpleasant taste is the main reason for the sickness and the vomiting. Even healthy people who were taken as test persons complained of sickness. Remarks concerning the effect: In the individual cases, the impression was that the course and duration of the sickness were easier and shorter in a degree. It is worth while to continue the experiments. In several cases, the Volhynian sickness could be nipped in the bud which had not been possible up till now by other remedies.	

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
49	<p>Excerpt from the periodical "Medizinische Klinik" 1944 No. 17/18.          From the General Hospital XXVII a, Vienna          (physician in chief: Major (med.corps)          Prof. Dr. G. Holler):  <u>A very successful therapy of typhus, strictly          orientated by causal pathogenesis.</u></p> <p>Summary:</p> <p>1. In the shape of Nitroakridin 3582 and of Rutenol, we have two remedies in hand which act as bactericides against both the rickettsia Prowazeki and, according to our experience, against the rickettsia Quintana.</p> <p>4. Thus, we have developed a well founded causal and pathogenetic therapy of typhus, and it has served us very well with a great number of patients suffering from typhus.</p> <p>5. ... We have formed the impression that we have - particularly in the shape of Nitroakridin 3582 - a remedy in hand, by which we are able to master - by way of appropriate application - even the more serious cases of the disease.</p> <p>6. Through the preparations Nitroakredin 3582 and Rutenol ...., chemotherapeutical treatment of contagious diseases has gained an important new remedy.</p>	50-52
50	<p><u>Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Gottfried Holler,          Vienna, dated 22 March 48.</u></p> <p>Prof. Holler applied the preparation 3582 after a close study of the leaflets submitted to him by Hoechst. He wrote several scientific treatises dealing with the favorable experience which he had particularly when applying the remedy in cases of typhus. 5 reprints of such treatises are attached.</p>	53-56



Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
		Prof. Heller expressly agrees with the definitions given by Prof. Butenandt -when on the stand on 2 February 48- for the terms "clinical testing (klinische Pruefung), "Tests" (Versuche), "experiment" (Experiment), "person used for a test" (Versuchsperson), "toleration test" (Vertraeglichkeitspruefung), "cases dealt with in the early stage" (Fruchfaelle).	
51		Affidavit of Dr. Aloys Auer, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, dated 15 March 48. 1. Dr. Auer is the physician in chief and the director of the medical clinic of the Municipal Hospital Frankfurt/Main. 2. Since 1942, Dr. Auer has co-operated with Prof. Lautenschlaeger in scientific research throughout. They used to consult each other on medical problems and they had thorough discussions on the testing of new remedies developed by Prof. Lautenschlaeger and his collaborators. Dr. Auer's description shows that clinical testing was initiated with the utmost care by the Hoechst plant. "... physician who conscientiously adhered to the directives given could never harm his patients". During this period of more than 20 years of collaboration, Dr. Auer tested 100 new preparations of Hoechst. No serious incident harming the patients ever occurred. 3. The exclusive responsibility for the clinical testing rests with the physician; by careful consideration of the indications, he picks out the patients to be treated with the new remedy. In this connection, it is not customary as a rule to ask the patients for their express permission.	57-61

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
51 (continued)	<p>4. In the framework of the clinical testing, it is particularly important to determine the form which is optimal for toleration. In the individual cases, toleration varies to a very large extent. Many remedies sometimes cause secondary effects dangerous for certain patients, sometimes even with fatal result: this happened for instance in the case of Salvarsan therapy. In spite of this, no responsible physician is in a position to renounce the application of such remedies, the advantages exceeding the disadvantages by far.</p> <p>5. These considerations apply to the Nitroakroedin preparations. A few years ago, Dr. Auor himself tested the preparation Balkanol which belongs to the Nitroakroedin series and he did never experience an unpleasant incident.</p> <p>The decision made by those physicians who tested the preparation in cases of typhus is welcomed by Dr. Auor. It was impossible that the preparation endangered life or that it impaired health in a considerable degree. If temporary indisposition was to be expected, there existed, on the other hand, the even greater prospect to shorten the course of the disease or even to cure it.</p> <p>For the same reasons, the witness, in his capacity of a physician and an expert, also approves both from the ethical and the medical point of view the clinical testing of the preparation 3532 in the case of patients suffering from Tb.</p> <p>6. In regard of the experiments in the Buchenwald concentration camp, the witness states: "Apart from the fact that Prof. L.UTENSCHLAEGER was bound to reject such methods on medical grounds, I consider it absolutely impossible that a man who had such a high conception of professional ethics ever suggested, tolerated or furthered such experiments</p>	57-61

Doc.No. Exh.No.

Contents

Page

It was Prof. Lautenschlaeger's only aim in life to help and to cure. Dr. Auer knows by personal experience that when testing new remedies developed by Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger inclined to a degree of conscientiousness which was even nearly exaggerated.

52

Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Otto Schaumann,  
Innsbruck, dated 8 March 48.

62-65

Prof. Schaumann is an Austrian. From 1925 to 1945, he was the head of the Pharmacological Laboratory of the I.G. plant Hoechst. At present, he is a professor at Innsbruck university and the head of its institute for pharmacognosy.

Prof. Schaumann explains the thorough preliminary tests carried out by Hoechst with new preparations before they reached the stage of clinical testing. "It was a matter of principle that only those preparations were selected for testing, of which it could be expected that they would, in the interest of the patients, yield an advantage never reached before."

In order to illustrate the conscientiousness of Prof. Lautenschlaeger in the testing of new remedies, Prof. Schaumann quotes 2 significant examples. On one case, Prof. Lautenschlaeger carried out a test on his own person, in order to clarify a problem, although he had been warned of the danger; this test caused a serious local necrosis, and I assume that the scar caused by it is visible even today.

In order to illustrate the humane attitude of Prof. Lautenschlaeger, Prof. Schaumann mentions the fact that Prof. Lautenschlaeger rejected, shortly before the end of the war, a demand submitted to him by the Luftwaffe, to develop a preparation removing psychological inhibitions and thus enhancing the readiness of pilots to go into action again.



---

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
---------	---------	----------	------

---

Lautenschlaeger stated that he considered it absolutely unethical to deprive a human being of his freedom of will by such methods.

According to Prof. Schaumann, it is unthinkable that Prof. Lautenschlaeger ever deliberately furthered any atrocity.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 April 1948

I, Ernst SCHLEFER, ETO 20 165, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHLEFER  
ETO 20 165.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Prof. Dr. Hans SCHMIDT, born 31 August 1882 in Duesseldorf, living at Marburg/Lahn, Wilhelm-Roser-Strasse 34, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted to the Military Tribunal (case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg/ Germany.

I am employed, since 3 April 1923, at the Behringwerke Marburg as a scientific collaborator. In 1928 I was put in charge of the institute for experimental therapeutics "Emil v. Behring" which was affiliated with the Behringwerke.

With reference to the Ding-Diary NO 265, Exh. 1608, Doc. Book 84, Entry "24 March 1943 - 20 April 1943: The carrying-out of a large-scale experiment on 45 people" : I was requested by the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Berlin, to give my opinion on the question of combined protective inoculations, as well as on the proper timing of inoculations with the aim of carrying out in the shortest possible time the protective inoculations required. I consequently worked out a plan of having the protective inoculations and vaccinations against small-pox, typhoid fever, paratyphus A and B, cholera, typhus and diphtheria, carried out in fixed rotation within a period of 4 - 6 weeks. I discussed this plan with Dr. MAUGOWSKY and recommended to have this plan put into practice. No mention was made of Dr. MAUGOWSKY's intentions as to where <sup>he</sup> was going to carry out these inoculations. Commercial preparations were available for these inoculations, which could be supplied by the Behringwerke as well as by other



Document Book III LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Doc. No. 35  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.

(page 2 of original)

manufacturers.

Marburg/Lahn, 23 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hans SCHMIDT  
(Professor Dr. Hans SCHMIDT)

The above signature of Prof. Dr. Hans SCHMIDT, Marburg/Lahn,  
appended before me, Adolf P. EISEMANN, is herewith certified  
and witnessed by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 23 March 1948.

(signed) Adolf P. EISEMANN  
(Adolf P. EISEMANN)  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuremberg.

The verbatim and correct copy of the above document is certified.

Nuremberg, 25 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-law.

COPY

from the  
Ministerial Gazette  
of the Prussian Administration  
for Agriculture, Domains and Forests.

Edition A of 31 August 1929, No. 35, 25th year.

Page 447

Regulations concerning vaccines and sera.

The Prussian Minister  
for Public Welfare.  
I M III No. 831.  
V 6125 MfLDrF.

Berlin, 15 July 1929

Based on articles 27 and 37, par. 1, of the law for preventing  
epidemics, dated 30 June 1900 (Reich Legal Gazette page 306), article  
17 No. 16 and 17 of the law concerning cattle-diseases of  
26 June 1909 (Reich Legal Gazette page 519) and the regulations issued  
by the Federal Council concerning morbid agents, dated 21 November  
1917 (Reich Legal Gazette page 1069), as well as with reference to  
article 367 No. 3 and 5 of the Reich Penal Code we issue the following  
regulations concerning vaccines and sera, attached as per enclosure.

These regulations become effective on 1 August 1929. In order to  
make them enforceable as a penal law concerning the diseases of  
cattle, I, the Minister of Agriculture, Domains and Forests, shall  
issue a corresponding police regulation concerning cattle diseases.

Concerning the various details of the regulations, we add the  
following remarks:

.....

(page 2 of original)

Ad article 8:

The elimination of one of the persons mentioned in article 8 is to be reported by the Regierungspräsident to the competent Minister. The former shall at the same time submit for approval his proposals in regard to a substitute for the retired.

Ad article 9:

..... /

---

Page 450:

Enclosure.

Regulations concerning vaccines and sera.

--- --  
The regulations contained in articles 1 - 22 apply to the commercial manufacture, storage, and marketing of vaccines and preparations thereof, also to sera and similar products derived from the blood, organs, parts of organs or secretions of organs, of animals, either in a state of health or having recovered from some disease, or after having undergone a treatment to make them immune, and to preparations derived from such products insofar as they are to be applied to human beings or animals for prophylactic or curative purposes - in addition to the pertinent regulations of the Reich Cancellor's order concerning virulent agents, dated 21 November 1917 (Reich Legal Gazette page 1069), regulations concerning the traffic with pharmaceuticals, dated 22 October 1901 (Reich Legal Gazette page 519), the Law concerning Cattle-Diseases, dated 26 June 1909 (Reich Legal Gazette page 519), and the regulations concerning the enforcement thereof, issued by the Federal Council in connection with the Law concerning Cattle Diseases, dated 7 December 1911 (Reich Law Gazette 1912, page 4).

Vaccines, in the sense of the regulations that follow, are preparations derived from virulent germs, from products of metabolism or the poisons generated by virulent germs, or from pathological products, which are to be applied to



(page 8 of original)

healthy or sick persons, or animals for the purpose  
of producing in them protective and immunizing elements.

The regulations below do not apply to the production, the storage  
and the distribution of small-pox vaccine.

Article 1 . . . . .

--

Page 451:

Article 8.

---

The manufacturer of such products as specified in the preamble must  
see to it that these products, insofar as they will be applied to  
human beings, are evolved under the supervision of a physician  
trained in bacteriology and serology, and, insofar as they are  
applied to animals, - under the supervision of a veterinary trained  
in bacteriology and serology. Under certain circumstances, the  
responsibility for the manufacture of these products can, exception-  
ally, be transferred also to some other, reliable expert. A deputy  
expert is to be appointed for every responsible person. The right to  
approve of the person selected rests with the competent Minister. They  
are subordinated to the competent expert of the Regierungspraesident  
in the conscientious and expert execution of their work. The withdrawal  
of one of these persons must be reported to the Regierungspraesident  
within a fortnight.

. . . . .

The above verbatim and correct copy from the Ministerial Gazette  
is certified herewith:

Muorn'org, 30 March 1948

(signed) Adolf P. BISMANN  
Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
Muorn'org.

Document Book III LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 36  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.

(page 4 of original)

The verbatim and correct copy of the above document is  
certified:

Muornborg, 25 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA

Attorney-at-Law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Julius WEBER, born 16 December 1896 in Hannover, living at Frankfurt/Main, Ullrichstrasse 25, have first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI (case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg/Germany.

1. I am a licensed physician and chemist, and was engaged from 1927 till 1946, at the Hoechst Farbwerke where I worked in the pharmaceutical branch, and where, from 1929 onwards, I was the director of the "chemico-pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological department".
2. In this capacity - besides other duties - I had to substitute occasionally for those plant physicians who had been taken ill, as well as collaborate in the medical care for the plant during emergency situations.
3. On these occasions, I found that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER did not discriminate between foreign workers at his plant at Hoechst and his German employees even in the matter of medical care.
4. Among the foreign workers who had to be treated there were often Russians who, after the imbibing of stolen methyl alcohol, showed serious symptoms of paralysis. They had to be treated also with highly concentrated vitamin B preparations, such as we had on hand in the form of the "Botaxia forte" compounds. Both were very expensive and scarce, so that they were available to the civilian population only in a restricted way.



(page 2 of original)

For this reason I felt it incumbent upon me to advise Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER that, if this preparation was continued to be administered to the Russians poisoned by methyl alcohol, our stocks would be exhausted within a few weeks. Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's answer was that, as a physician, he was not authorized to withhold medicaments from patients, no matter of what nationality, in order to hoard these medicaments for emergencies. I consequently injected all the Detoxin, including the last ampulla, into the paralyzed Russians.

-- -- --  
(Locality not mentioned) 20 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Julius WEINER  
(Dr. Julius WEINER)

---  
The above signature and the initial W appearing at bottom of the first page were appended before me, Adolf P. EISEMANN. They are herewith certified and witnessed by me. The locality was not mentioned, as the witness does not want to disclose his present place of residence. The witness allows the utilization of this affidavit only under condition of keeping his place of residence a professional secret.

Nuernberg, 24 March 1948.

(signed) Adolf P. EISEMANN  
(Adolf P. EISEMANN)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuernberg

Document Book III LAUFENSCHEIDER  
LAUFENSCHEIDER Document No. 37  
LAUFENSCHEIDER Exhibit No.

(page 3 of original)

The verbatim and correct copy of the above document is  
certified:

Nuernberg, 25 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA

Attorney-at-Law.

== COPY ==

from the Ministerial Gazette for the Prussian Interior Administration,  
Edition A, No. 14, Berlin, 3 April 1935, 96th year.

-----

Page 536

Pharmaceuticals.

Rules of inspection for Solu-Salvarsan.  
General Decree of the Reich and Prussian  
Minister of the Interior, dated 26 March 1935-  
IV c 561/35 .

-- -- -- -- --

(1) The rules of inspection concerning Salvarsan preparations, issued  
as per general decree of the MfV., dated 26 August 1926 - I M III  
2253 (VMDI, page 824), need an amendment concerning Solu-Salvarsan.

(2) I have therefore issued the following regulations concerning  
inspection.

\* . . . . \*

Page 537

Supplement.

Government rules of inspection for  
Solu-Salvarsan.

I. Taking samples for inspection.

Article 1 . . . . .

II. Method of inspection.

Article 2 . . . . .

A. Chemical inspection.

Article 3 . . . . .

B. Biological inspection.

Article 4 . . . . .

C. Ascertaining the clinical worth.

Page 539:

Article 5. (1) From each serial number, ascertained, by chemical and

biological inspection, to be free from poisons effects, and the  
curative effect of which has been proven beyond a doubt by experiments  
on animals, 25 capsules of the 5,0 ccm dose are sent to two public  
hospitals, acknowledged as competent by the state, for the purpose of  
having the clinical effect and the compatibility of the intramuscular



(page 2 of original)

injected preparation confirmed.

(2) Only after these institutions have confirmed the compatibility and the absence of secondary effects - which must take place within 4 weeks after receipt of the test specimen number - will the institute of examination release the tested preparation.

The verbatim and correct copy from the Ministerial Gazette for the Prussian Interior Administration is herewith certified.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948 .

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA

Attorney-at-Law.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

6 April 1948

I, Leon RATZERSDORFER, Civ.No. ETO 483, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of original document.

Leon RATZERSDORFER  
Civ.No. ETO 483

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT, FRANKFURT/MAIN-HOECHST  
Chemo-pharmaceutical and Sero-bacteriological Department.

CONFIDENTIAL 1

Nitroacridine Preparation 3582.

Chemo-therapeutical remedies for genuine typhus of any specific efficacy have been unknown up to now. For the last 10 years systematic attempts have been made to find such remedies. In particular, Otto, Wohlrab, and Schaefer, have carried out extensive sequences of experiments without having achieved more than a slight intimation of an effect on the sickness in the case of the mouse. These research scientists used as their germs a strain of Mexican Typhus (Tarbadillo fever) which had been isolated by Mosser and transmitted by Rickettsia; a report on the suitability of this strain for chemo-therapeutical strain development experiments was given by Wohlrab in 1937 at Berlin on the occasion of the 17th Meeting of the ASSOCIATION FOR MICRO-BIOLOGY.

The danger of an increased spreading of typhus resulting from the Eastern campaign induced us to carry out very extensive experiments in our laboratory in order to find a chemo-therapeutical remedy which would make a therapeutical treatment of typhus by means of a drug possible, as the manufacture of vaccines in quantities sufficient to carry out protective vaccinations of the entire military and civilian personnel in the Eastern territories would be out of the question even with the help of the best organization.

As the use of the genuine Typhus germ for extensive strain development experiments encounters difficulties, and as the study of immunity conditions has shown the close relationship



between the genuine typhus and the germ of the Mexican typhus, we conducted our chemo-therapeutical strain development experiments with the Mosser strain. It has been possible to examine a very large number of preparations from the most various chemical groups as to their efficacy with regard to this strain. Above all many of the classical chemo-therapeutical remedies were examined; in most cases they proved to be completely ineffective. Certain indications of an effect could be observed in the case of the application of several brain acids applied per os. In the further course of these large-scale experiments a substance was found which has a completely regular and strong effect on the course of the sickness, both as regard intensity and fatal results; the application of this substance has saved the life of and cured a large percentage of the infected animals experimented on. During the last few weeks this preparation under the designation of 3582 has been undergoing an extensive clinical examination in cases of genuine typhus, Volhynian fever, and other rickettsioses. It is a Nitroacridine derivate of complicated composition and is easily soluble in water.

#### Toxicology.

The preparation contains only a small percentage of toxins. The maximal dosis of tolerance is 0,15 gr per kg mouse, if it is applied subcutaneously, and 0,5 gr if it is applied per os. Rabbits can tolerate 25 mg per kg if applied intravenously. Humans absorb the preparation easily if given in the form of capsules of 0,25 gr or in the form of a granulate, a teaspoon full at a time.

#### Chemo-therapeutica.

Large series of mice were used in the experiments for the biological examination of the new typhus remedies in cases of infection with

-3-

the germ of the Mexican or Murrine typhus, as experiences have shown that consistent results can only be obtained if every preparation, every individual dosis, and every method of application (subcutaneous, per os, intravenous) was tried out on as large a number of mice as possible, in order to reduce from the very start to a minimum the biological dispersions which appear in these cases of infection. For the infection of the series of mice brain solutions of seriously ill transfer animals were used in certain dilutions which resulted in a 90-100 % mortality in the case of the untreated animals which were used for checking purposes. In spite of frequent adjustment of the optimal dilutions of the brain solutions there are fluctuations in germ virulence, obviously due to the seasons, which make the search for effective remedies more difficult. Since preparation 3582 had proved its efficacy again and again in all experiments, we started to treat one series of all large-scale experiments with preparation 3582, apart from those specimens which were left untreated for checking purposes, and thus we were enabled to compare the proportion of efficacy of any new preparation with the efficacy of 3582, which was regarded as a standard preparation.

The course of the sickness in the cases of mice infected intraperitoneally was something like this: On the 4th or 5th day after the infection the first symptoms of the sickness appeared. They consisted in a scarcity of movement and bristling fur; when the sickness increased one-sided or two-sided conjunctivitis appeared and large edemas formed on the head. Before death occurred, which mostly took place between the 8th and 10th day of the experiment, occasional symptoms of paralysis, frequent diarrhoea and cramps were observed. While the mice in the checking category had, with the exception of a very few animals, all died, the sickness in the case

-14-

-4-

of the majority of the animals treated with preparation 3582 took a definitely milder course. They mostly showed no symptoms at all at the time when the animals in the checking category already showed serious symptoms of sickness. After a delay of several days a scarcity of movement and bristling fur was observed. Many mice rapidly recovered from this state. Only a part of the animals experimented on succumbed to the infection, but much later than the animals in the checking category.

By comparing the percentage figures of the surviving mice on each day of the experiment it was possible to obtain a basis for calculating the efficacy of the preparation. The best result was obtained by a peroral application of preparation 3582 for several days running. By an application of 5-times 5 mg per 20 gr of mouse the highest number of survivals was obtained. If the daily doses were smaller the effect was smaller too; also in the case of subcutaneous or intraperitoneal application the remedy was less effective - obviously on account of greater toxic effects due to this method of application.

The use of preparation 3582 as a standard remedy in numerous series of experiments has made it possible to calculate an average course of the sickness from a very great number of animals experimented on and to show this course clearly by a graph; this was done in such a way that the animals in the checking category of the same large-scale experiment were always compared to the categories treated with preparation 3582. The course shown in the attached graph refers to animals in the checking category which had only been infected with rickettsia but not treated and represents the average of 675 mice. Opposite to that is the graph referring to 555 mice which had all received the standard dose of 4, mostly 5-times 5 mg of preparation 3582 per os. While only 8,4% of the animals in the checking category had survived the infection by the 17th day of the experiment, an average of 52% of the animals treated with preparation



-5-

3582 in 31 large-scale experiments remained alive in spite of fluctuations of virulence. A prolonged period of observation has shown hardly any change in this quota; on the other hand, a comparison of the 2 graphs shows that a premature interruption of the experiment, say, on the 10th or 11th day, and an evaluation based on this result, lead to a too favorable judgment with regard to the efficacy of the preparations examined.

Rivanol, Trypaflavin, and Atebrin, examined in the same way proved completely ineffective. The fact, as shown by the already existing considerable amount of experimental data, i.e. that after treatment with preparation 3582 52% of the animals treated were cured, while only a little more than 3% of the animals in the checking category survived, constitutes a great success, in view of the many chemotherapeutical experiments in connection with experimental typhus, which have up to now nearly always proved negative; this success justifies a clinical experiment on the use of the preparation in cases of genuine typhus. We are all the more justified in taking this step, as we already knew from experiences made in cases of other chemotherapeutical compositions that even a delay in the course of the sickness in the case of an animal can be regarded as a sign of a good chemo-therapeutical efficacy in the case of the human being.

The work for establishing the efficacy of the preparation is in full progress. It must be assumed that the preparation when passing the lining of the intestines is transformed, so as to be more effective; at any rate it appears in the urine as an Arido-compound, which is distinguished by considerable fluorescence. This Arido-compound has some minor spasmolytic qualities which may perhaps explain the anti-diarrhoea effect observed in the clinic. Experiments carried out on dogs and cats have shown in the case of perorectal application a definite secretion through the gall bladder.

-16-

-6-

Apart from its effect on the Murine typhus strain, the preparation also has other very noteworthy therapeutical qualities. In the case of subcutaneous and peroral application it is distinguished by its strong effect on streptococcal and other general infections, which differs from the indirect effect of the sulfonamide in that respect that the streptococci are rapidly killed in vivo. Furthermore, even in its weakest dilutions, it has qualities which prevent to a very large extent the development of numerous bacteriological germs. When applied per os in the course of experiments carried out on mice it made the spontaneous Lambliosis disappear completely.

Application in the case of human beings.

1. Toleration.

Healthy human beings tolerate preparation 3532 without any disturbances to their well-being. In case of patients suffering from stomach trouble, and also in serious typhus cases, 3532 can lead to an inflammation of the stomach lining, especially if taken continuously; for this reason it is recommended never to give the preparation on an empty stomach and always in combination with plenty of liquids, soups and slops, and, if necessary, to insert an interval of  $\frac{1}{2}$  a day or whole day after 2 days of treatment.

2. Experiences made in the case of patients suffering from typhus.

Preparation 3532 has already proved its value for the treatment of patients suffering from typhus in a number of cases, and it seems to be especially effective if treatment is started during an early stage of the sickness. In general one should give current individual doses of 0,25 at six hours' intervals. To effect a cure one needs in general 6 individual doses, at the most up to 10 individual doses. Usually a success of the treatment can be recognized after about 2 days. In cases of patients suffering from violent diarrhoea a distinct influence on the bowel movement can also usually be observed at that time. The fact that

-7-

the fever goes down is in no way due to an antifebrile effect of 3582, its effect is specific, as 3582 has shown no effect on the temperature in cases of experiments carried out on animals suffering from fever. The observation that after a treatment with 3582 the temperature of a patient suffering from typhus usually goes down before the Exanthem has faded, must be evaluated in the same sense.

Should stomachal inflammations occur after a prolonged treatment with 3582 these are in no way serious. It may happen that a dosis of 3582 is vomited, after which the patient will feel completely well. After a suitable interval the taking of 3582 can be repeated without misgivings. In the course of experiments made on animals even strong overdoses of 3582 never lead to any recognizable injury of the mucous membranes of stomach and intestines.

3. Preparation 3582 in case of other diseases.

3582 has also proved its value for the treatment of Volhynian fever. In this case a smaller number of individual doses is usually sufficient. On account of its general chemo-therapeutical qualities 3582 is suitable for the treatment of dysentery and unspecified diseases of the intestines. Preparation 3582 has a specific effect on amoebas comparable to that of Rivanol, and it is therefore also suitable for the treatment of dysentery caused by amoebas.

4. Methods of application.

Preparation 3582 is either given in the form of tablets of 0,25 g or in the form of a granulate, of which a heaped tea spoon corresponds to the usual individual dosis of 0,25. Several examiners have stated that the granulate causes less nausea in the case of sensitive stomachs, other observers consider the application in the form of tablets easier to carry out.

-18-



-8-

In some cases where the stomach was unable to tolerate the drug a change-over from one preparation to the other has been successful. It must be explicitly emphasized that cases where the stomach cannot tolerate the drug represent the exceptions and that in view of their harmlessness they in no way exclude a continuation of the treatment after a suitable interval.

5. Methods of packing.

Tubes containing 10 tablets of 0,25 each

Bottles containing 100 gr of granulate. 1 heaped tea spoon corresponds to 0,25 gr.

Dr. W/T  
4J3

The literal and correct copy of the above document is herewith certified:

Nuernberg, 16 March 1948

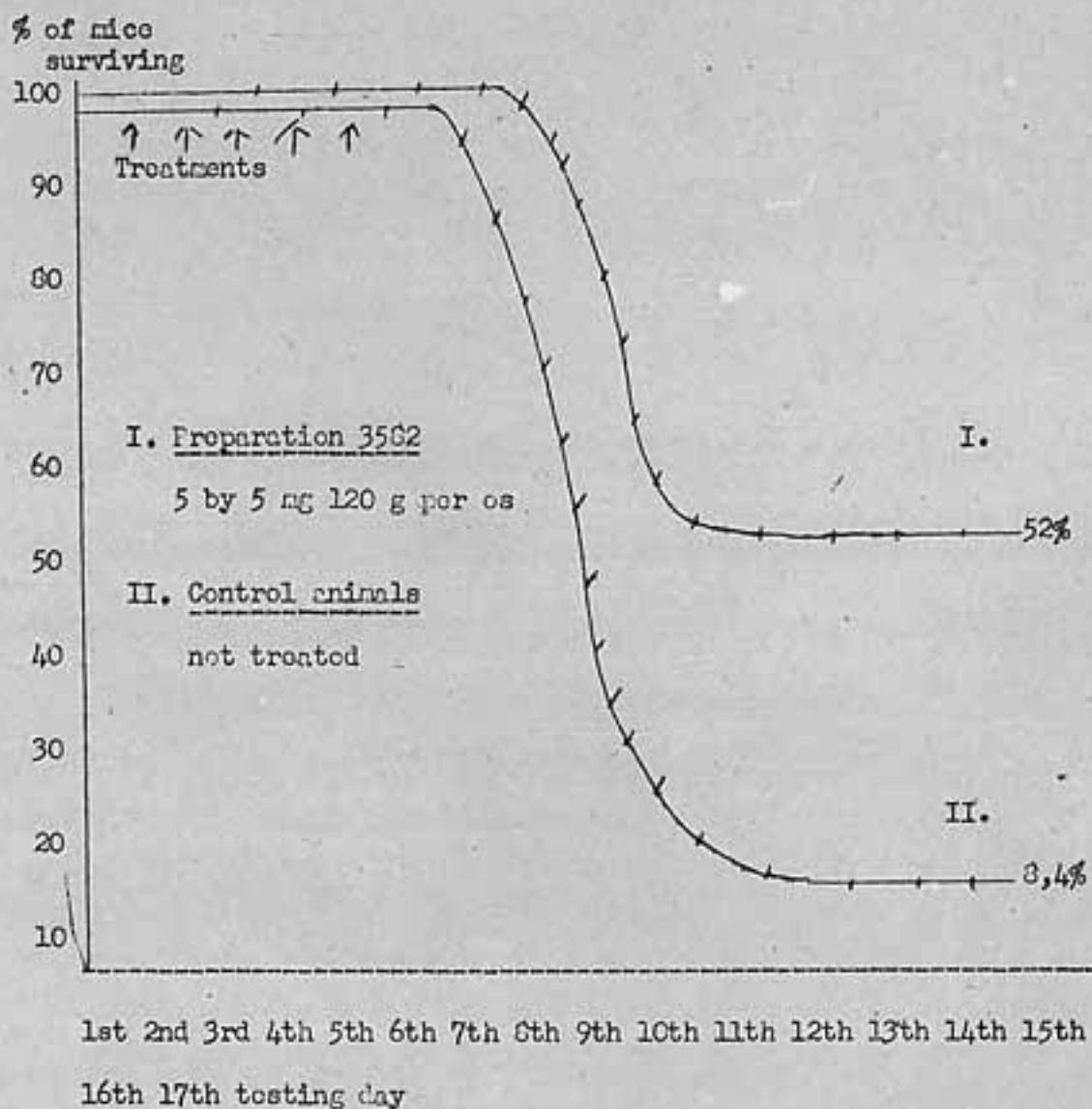
signed: Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-law.

-9-

(in handwriting):

Median duration of life

of mice infected with rickettsia Mooson and treated with preparation 3582.



Excerpt copy from the file Rutenol-Results.

Preparation Rutenol.

In charge of test Prof. Dr. Lehmann-Facius      Frankfurt/Main  
Clinic for mental and nervous diseases of the  
municipality and the university

our letter dated 25 March 43.

We hereby confirm the telephone conversation we had yesterday afternoon with your local laboratory. We take it from this conversation that it has in the meantime been possible to test our Rutenol 12,5% on three patients, and that the same dosage was applied which had been applied to the previous diluted concentrate of the preparation.

The result was that the preparation was easily tolerated by each of the three patients and that the stomach was not affected by symptoms of bad toleration. At the same time, it was emphasized again that the method of administering the drug is decisive for the toleration. According to your experience, it is urgently recommended to swallow the drug dry and to follow this up with one mouthful of water at the utmost; by no means should the remedy dissolved in water beforehand. As arranged, the tests will be continued with three other patients within the next few days. We are looking forward to your further findings.

.....

our letter dated 13 April 43

We hereby confirm the conversation we had this afternoon with your laboratory, when you informed us that the testing of Rutenol has meanwhile been continued with 2 other patients; the result was that the preparation was tolerated easily in all cases by adherence to



-2-

your directions on how to administer it (to be swallowed dry and to  
be followed by a mouthful of water at the utmost.) No secondary  
effects on the stomach were observed in any of these cases.

.....

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal  
and correct.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney.

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red  
in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are  
underlined green in the original.

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney.

Excerpt copy from the file Rutanol-results.

### Preparation Rutanol

In charge of test    Dr. Brueckel    Frankfurt/Main  
Medical ambulatory clinic

Memo for the files  
3 July 46

Herr Dr. B. reports on his experience to date as follows:

If cases of typhus are treated with Rutenol as early as in the first week, the preparation is a complete success; toloration, too is satisfactory as a rule. On the other hand, if the patients reach the hospital in the second or third week only, the result of the treatment is uncertain and the toloration in particular is very much impaired. The granulate was given in the shape of wafers, but it proved difficult to have wafers supplied. Dr. B. wants us to let him know whether we can supply wafers. At the same time, it is suggested to test other methods of giving the drug, such as jelly capsules or dragees which dissolve in the duodenum only. At this moment, the position is that those typhus cases which reach the hospital in time are treated with Rutenol, whereas those cases which receive treatment during the feverish stage only are handled by treatment with Pyrifer and by blood transfusions.

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal and correct.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1943

Dr. Hans Fribilla  
Attorney.

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

Dr. Hans Fribilla  
Attorney.

Excerpt copy from the file Rutenol-results.

Preparation Rutenol

In charge of test Dr. Hans Sauter                      Hinterzarten

12 February 44  
.....

I have applied Rutenol-granulate with prompt effect in 2 cases of Volhynian fever. Compared to the cases of Volhynian fever observed in the past, my impression is that Rutenol greatly contributes toward the shortening of the disease. The only set-back is that the ache in the shins, calves and other limbs typical of the disease are not noticeably eased by Rutenol. In the beginning, I gave Rutenol only, viz. 20 grains per day through 6 days, and I could observe that during the following period of observation (4 weeks) no new attack of temperature occurred. As the typical ache in the limbs did not cease yet, I then gave Nevalgin in addition. By this combination, the complaints were soon eased.

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans Fribilla  
Attorney.

The passages underlined by a continuous line is underlined in red in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans Fribilla  
Attorney.



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1948

I, Julia KERR, ETO 20 135, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Julia KERR  
ETO 20 135

Copy from the document file Results of Rutenol.

-----  
Preparation Rutenol  
=====

Examiner Prof. Dr. HOLLER, Major M.C., Vienna, General  
Hospital XXVIIIe  
-----

Excerpt

27 July 1943.

I just sent a letter to Prof. Dr. BIELING to whom I reported shortly about my experiences with Akridin.

This remedy also made me difficulties mentioned by you especially with typhus. A favorable result on the infected can not be denied. With all the more interest I look forward to the test of your intravenous preparation. About 10 days ago I submitted a work "Therapy of war epidemics" in which I referred particularly to the favorable results with Akridin preparation 3582 (and also with Rutenol).

I ask you for further support and would like to refer to the fact that the alcoholic solution promises advantages, also because the alcohol disinfects the lungs at the same time and thus acts prophylactically against pneumonia, a complication occurring often and dreaded during typhus. On the other hand I have used Eleudron with the best result up till now. It is to be expected that this will not be necessary any more with intravenous injections of the alcoholic solution. That has been a fortunate idea also when from this point of view. May I ask you to inform Prof. BIELING about this letter.

( page 2 of original )

20 November 1943.

I have further made extensive use of the Akridin granulate and Rutenol in cases of typhoid with the best results. But I should like to ask you now to send me the promised new shipment. At the same time I would like to suggest the following: Intreavenous administering of Rutenol shows very favorable results. This form of application, however, is not very popular in practice for technical reasons. Also, there is the danger that in case the shot misses the vein a serious gangrene develops sometimes. As I said we have now at my hospital excellent results with the intreavenous application. At any rate application through the mouth would be more convenient for the practical use. But it is extremely difficult to give the granulated preparation to giddy patients; in almost all cases it results in several vomitings. For this reason we have given the granulate always in wafers lately. That is better. Maybe it is possible to produce the preparation in gelatine or, even better, in gelodurat capsules. The latter would facilitate particularly the taking and would also be, I believe, the most convenient method for the practice. I ask you to think over this suggestion.

Vienna  
19 January 1944  
No. 1

.....

Our last conference with Prof. H. had the result that his experiences with the granulate are still very good and that he found that the toleration improves if one lets the patients drink fluids abundantly afterwards. According to his information, in the last shipment two small letters were added behind the inscription Nitroakridin 3582 which were not there in the previous shipments and he wanted to know whether



( page 3 of original )

this means a different composition of the powder. We answered in the negative adding that for safety reasons we will ask information from you.

Continuation see under 3582.

Vienna  
23 February 1944  
No. 8

..... Since our last visit he treated 3 new, very serious cases of typhus with excellent result. All three are already in a state of reconvalence proceeding quickly.

9 February 1944

11 cases of typhus occurred in a hospital outside of Vienna.

I was there, informed the medical officers about my method and gave them the granulate 3582 for treatment of 6 cases. (I selected the most serious ones.) One of the cases did not take the remedy. The remaining 5 vomited sometimes but the doses were given <sup>to</sup> them every sixth hour and was followed by application of Pyramidon according to what I had outlined. All 5 cases recovered, among them one 54 years old.

Of the remaining 6 cases not treated with Akridin, 2 died. To those only cardiac treatment had been administered. Nobody among these 11 sick had been vaccinated.

I asked the ward physician what he thought of this remedy and got on the phone the following answer: "The vomitings are unpleasant because they strain too much the blood circulation. But if I feel sick with typhus I would take the remedy without reserve."

( page 4 of original )

Vienna to W I  
18 January 1948  
No. 12

HOLLER reports before the Military Medical Association about his experiences as follows:

.....

In cases of typhus Nitroakridin, particularly in combination with arsin acid (Rutenol Bayer), has proved to be therapeutically likewise reliable. The administration is the same as in cases of typhus abdominalis but we let follow immediately the 10 Akridin-Rutenol doses with Eleudron (3 times 3 tablets daily) and Pyramidon (1-2 gr daily -every 3 hours during the whole day 0,2 - 0,4 g). After the temperature was treated successfully with Akridin the nervous phenomena still continue and may even increase sometimes. The anti-inflammatory Pyramidon improves them. Like with sulfa drugs in cases of pneumonia, it is shown that after killing and damaging of the Rickettsias the damage of the tissue, once effected, continues to exist. The organism itself has to take care of them. We can help it in this aim by anti-inflammatory methods, e.g. Pyramidon. We prescribe Eleudron prophylactically against pneumonia which is known as a particularly frequent and dreaded complication in cases of typhus. Eleudron is not efficacious against the germs of typhus. Again the bad tolerance of Rutenol by the stomach is disturbing. We possess now a Rutenol given intravenously which is being tested at present and shows good results. Also, in cases of five-day fever the Akridin preparations are very successful. In cases of typhus and particularly in cases of typhoid they shorten essentially the progress of the illness. Thus a gap left open by sulfa drugs seems to have been filled.

.....

( page 5 of original )

Vienna  
4 February 1944  
No. 4

We had another conference with Prof. D.H. during which he told us that 11 cases of typhus occurred in a hospital in Linz, whereupon he sent to the chief physician there 5 doses Rutenol granulate or Nitroakridin preparation No. 3582. He does not know, however, which one of those preparations he sent but this does not matter because during his experiments he was unable to find hardly a difference between these two granulates. Perhaps Rutenol is even a little better.

At the same time he asked the physician to treat with it the 5 most serious cases. Whereas in the other 6 cases he should employ methods used hitherto which consisted in the first place in support of the blood circulation, in a diet and a most scrupulous care. All 5 treated cases, recovered, among them a man 53 years old, of the 6 without Rutenol treatment 2 died although those were the less serious cases and the patients were younger. Also, there is a great difference in convalescence. The 5 Rutenol patients recovered completely. Furthermore, he treated a patient which was found (Proof of agglutination) to be sick with typhus and abdominal typhus as well. He is perfectly satisfied with the results of the granulate; in connection with that he told us something new, namely that a later examination developed the following. If the preparation is used in a fresh case of typhoid or typhus, mostly a second dosis is necessary. If the illness lasts already longer, a single dosis is almost always sufficient. He believes that this is caused by the fact that in cases treated later the body had already produced defense



( page 6 of original )

substances which together with the preparation guarantee a surely sufficient result whereas in cases treated at their beginning a removal into the tissue occurs and the definite recovery results from the second dosis. Contrary to our memorandum he does not believe that only a possibly early treatment brings good results. The result is equally good in every stage of the illness, rather even better in somewhat advanced stages. The tolerance of the preparation still causes him headaches. He is of the opinion that the vomiting may be perhaps partially a result of the irritation of the mucous membranes. In the first place, however, it must be caused centrally. That is proved to him by the intravenous shots which also result in vomiting. He does not see any advantages in intravenous shots since he has to make a whole series of shots to get results and at the end there are difficulties in finding a useful vein at all. He could see how foremost the central results are when he tried to use ampules of 10 ccm each of a watery solution of Trypaflevin (Prep. 6526) put at his disposal in November; they cause vomiting which hardly could be stopped. These vomitings resulted in a serious collapse so that he does not want to repeat experiments with this preparation. Besides he has objections against intravenous application because out at the front the possibilities of this application are limited since there are not too many physicians able to give technically unobjectionable shots. Inasmuch as the number of shots does not offer any advantage in comparison with the oral application he thinks the latter to be the only possible one. A long discussion developed then in which also 3 of his assistants participated and which

( page 7 of original )

resulted in a wish of Holler to obtain dragees (since according to your information capsules bring no results) which will contain 0,25 effective substance and a dosis of Nautisan therapeutically effective. Because such a dragees would be rather large there could be nothing said against a corresponding reduction of the single dosis of the dragees; it would not be difficult to administer to the patient several dragees at a time. H. is anxious to get such dragees in the first place.

.....  
Vienne  
4 April 1944  
No. 9

During our visit with Prof. H. today we learned from him that the OKW had charged an agency with the re-examination of Holler's results and that this re-examination had a bad result. In the first place it was objected that Holler specified a heapful teaspoon as a dosis. This is not a measure and it is interesting that Holler himself when testing the contents of the teaspoon used by him found out that as a single dose he had given not 0,25 g but about 0,4 g. The patients therefore did not get from him 2,5 g altogether but about 4 g.

The re-examining agency reported that it had been almost impossible to administer these amounts to the patients because of terrible vomitings, several patients died as a result of an additional pneumonia. Hollers position to that is that because of vomitings the patients probably did not get really the necessary amounts and that the additional pneumonia should have been prevented by a proper treatment.

( page 8 of original )

and that no adequate attention was paid to the simultaneous Pyrazidon treatment prescribed by him. At the same time Prof. Eppinger was charged with the re-examination of Holler's findings and to report about it.

Eppinger who currently follows Holler's tests (both gentlemen are friends) answered the OKW that he considers Holler's result extremely remarkable and asked to send an authorized person to Holler who should inform himself about these results. Holler is happy that he just got 14 sick with typhus in a transport from the East so that he can further complete his material in which task Eppinger will assist him now. He thinks it is particularly satisfactory that meanwhile the vomitings which caused most problems had been vestly eliminated by testing a suggestion of Eppinger to give the patient, before applying the medicament, a solution of hypertonic dextrose. Also, the medicament itself is given now with plenty of hypertonic solution of dextrose instead of plenty of fluids. Thus they succeeded in eliminating vomitings in the latest cases. It is known that Eppinger likes very much the application of dextrose in cases of ulcus and the like.

.....

Vienna

13 April 1944

No. 10

..... Of those sick with typhus or typhoid who died at the beginning of his experiments nobody died from typhus; They died from additional complications (Pneumonia, sepsis, di. parotitis). He considers Pyrazidon to be important for insulation of vessels



-9-

and against inflammations.

His typhus treatment consists therefore of a therapeuticum, namely Rutenol, a prophylacticum, Eleudron, and a remedy against inflammation and for insulation of vessels, Pyramidon.

Holler stresses the point that almost all cases in his treatment are very serious because the soldiers have mostly an operation and a long transport behind them. Or they are old patients and that therefore this kind of patients must have a higher mortality than those sick with typhus which are treated on the spot. But, since he had cleared problems of doses and such, he had had in a current series of 60 cases no death at all. In typhoid cases the number is now more than 100, also no death.

.....

20 April 1944  
Vienna No. 12

.....

Holler continuously raises his doses. As we know at first he wanted to give 10 times 0,25 g. It then developed, however, that he had given practically 10 times 0,4 g. He still has some cases in which he continues to give the preparation (especially if pulmonary processes appear); he reaches in several cases a global dose up to 3 g. Meanwhile, he made the first experiments with dragees (Rutenol and Chloroton), which apparently turn out quite well. He gives 3 dragees with every dosis. He would like it very much if you could send him a bigger amount of them as soon as possible.

-10-

Vienna  
4 July 1944  
No.25

On the occasion of Prof. Bieling's journey to Belgrad Prof. Holler was visited; the latter gave a survey of experiences he had with treatment of sick with typhus. As an introduction Holler emphasized that perhaps no other illness shows such various pictures and forms of progress like typhus and that the mortality figures show so many fluctuations like perhaps no other illness. This makes it extremely difficult to compare justly the effects of the various methods of treatment. In fact, it is only possible to compare the results in the same place and at the same time.

In Vienna the illness developed the following during the last winter: 1500 cases of typhus altogether were treated in Viennese hospitals, the average mortality was about 20%. This figure is also not homogenous, in one hospital the mortality was 40% in his ward 11%. Generally this was a serious epidemic and the cases in Vienna were very serious. This shows already what a great influence can be obtained by a scrupulous care and by trained personnel nursing devotedly and using Pyramidon and other remedies accepted for the support of blood circulation.

These about 500 cases which Holler treated with Nitroakridin or Rutenol are more particularly serious cases among the 1500 because on principle only the most serious cases were turned over to Holler. Holler did not make accurate statistics yet. He reaches pretty accurately about 5% cases of death although he comprises therein such patients which died a few hours after their arrival, therefore before the Nitroakridin could have had

-11-

any effect at all. Prof. Bieling then stressed the fact that such cases cannot be comprised and it was agreed that Holler would make a 2nd so-called revised statistics, from which he should subtract those patients which died shortly after reception. But even according to the statistics in their present form a decline of mortality from 20% to 5% is shown of cases treated in Vienna. One has also to consider the fact that the results of his treatment have improved continuously as he was increasing the doses. He reached now a spoon of granulate which he administers at 6 hours intervals 10 times within about 2 1/2 days. A further increase is not possible since this amount already can be applied to the patient only with the greatest difficulties. Hoechst sent a very limited amount of the P.S. preparation in capsules which evade the inconvenience of big amounts. However, this preparation could be used only on 2 patients with excellent tolerance and with a prompt result. The new amount sent by Hoechst by express unfortunately has not arrived to date. Although the results in these two cases were excellent the number is of course too small to make a definite attitude possible. Meanwhile, the epidemic is almost at its end, but single cases will come under treatment. It would be therefore desirable that Hoechst could send immediately a new shipment of this preparation.

Prof. Bieling stated then that another examiner Scilla (?) had expressed his disapproval. It results from his few lines that he does not give any data about doses administered by him, he only emphasizes

-35-



-12-

the good toleration. On the ground of that, one has to conclude that he administered probably only small doses which explains the good toleration and, at the same time, the insufficient result. The pattern of Holler's treatment is therefore at present at first 10 possibly high doses at 6 hours intervals by which means the infection proper is eliminated whereas the damages caused by the infection remain, of course. Therefore, following that, high doses of Pyramiden or Novalgin to insulate the vessels, concentrated dextrose solution (up to 100 ccm of 40% sol.) for detoxication, in case of occurring pneumonic or septic processes, sulfa drugs. There is some trouble still with the fact that on disintegration of the Rickettsias toxins are liberated in excess which probably causes an increase of cerebral phenomena (at an earlier period than normally) and other toxic phenomena so that the idea occurs to use an antitoxic serum to counteract these toxins. Like it is being done already with sulfa drugs in combination with peritonitis serum in the treatment of peritonitis.

Everybody agrees that Rutenol has an explicit effect on the Rickettsias and that we have to work in the direction already taken.

With typhus the cases are perfectly clear. This picture of the sickness is much more homogenous. The dosage is the same as in the treatment of typhus. The temperature promptly went down. In the few cases of recidivation another dose, like with typhus, is given immediately which till now always was sufficient to overcome definitely the temperature. With 200 patients one death and even this one was probably a result of an air attack. The patient had to be transferred as fast as possible and suffered an embolism.

-36-

-13-

There appeared recently an article by Holler in the "Medizinische Klinik" from 23 June 1944 No.25/26 about the 5-day fever. "Which experiences are available in the treatment of the Volhynia fever?" Until now every case was cured after the second dose. In cases of typhus as well as of 5-day fever the damages caused by the illness remain at first, of course, but heal up in a short time.

H. sees a proof for the result specifically directed against the Rickettsias in results of autopsies of such patients which were treated with Rutenol and died later on as a result of complications and were subject to a post-mortem. In these cases the little knots, which can be found on every patient who died from typhus, were not present.

For a true and correct copy:

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-law

The continuously underlined text is underlined in the original in red, the one underlined by a dotted line, in green.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-law.

-37-

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1948

I, Stanislaw S. FELDMAN, ETO 1043, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Stanislaw S. FELDMAN  
ETO 1043.



Excerpt Copy from the file preparation 3582 - results, page 405

Preparation 3582

In charge of test Major (med.corps) Prof.Dr. HOLLER, Vienna,  
General Hospital XXVIA

19 May 43

.....

According to my tests carried out today, it is to be expected that in the case of human beings, too, the therapeutical effect of the preparation will be favorable. It is true that in the majority of cases the patients tolerate the remedy only with great difficulties; in particular, the patients vomit. But there is no doubt of a definite effect. Patients who are benumbed feel relieved in a significant degree, although the feverish condition continues. At the same time, the circulation improves greatly and blood pressure goes up. No new case of death occurred.

.....

In these circumstances, I shall continue applying the remedy by way of comparative therapy. I shall also try in the near future to give smaller doses.

27 July 43.

This moment, I mailed a letter to Prof. Dr. Bieling, containing a short report on my experience referring to Akridin.

In my experience, too, the remedy caused the difficulties pointed out by you, particularly in cases of typhus. Even so, it can not be denied that the effect on the infection is favourable. I am all the more interested in the testing of your intravenous preparation. About 10 days ago, I submitted an essay entitled "Therapy of war epidemics"; in this article, I especially mentioned very satisfactory results obtained with your Akridin 3582 and also with Rutanol.

(page 2 of original)

I should be grateful for your further assistance and I should like to point out particularly that the alcoholic solution promises to be particularly useful, if only for the reason that the alcohol is disinfecting the lungs at the same time, thus resulting in a prophylactic protection from pneumonia, a complication which is frequent and dangerous in cases of typhus. For this purpose, I have up till now applied Eloudron with satisfactory results. It is to be expected that this will not be necessary any longer when intravenous shots of the alcoholic solution are given. Under this aspect, too, this was a very propitious idea. May I ask you to pass the contents of this letter on to Prof.

Dr. Dieling.

Vienna  
29 October 43  
No. 13

.....

It has been alleged that Sulfonamides have no effect on cases of typhus. He himself differs to a certain extent. Even before the remedies mentioned above were supplied to him, he had succeeded in reducing mortality by applying doses of Eloudron, because one of the main reasons for the high proportion of mortality was pneumonia.

Large doses of Pyramiden, too, were influencing typhus favourably. No effect on the pneumonia is achieved by the preparation 3582. In the framework of a small series of tests, he treated one series of patients with Eloudron and with a daily dose of 2 g of Pyramiden, with the effect that all patients of this group were cured; at the same time of 8 patients belonging to the parallel series treated only with 3582, 6 contracted pneumonia, and 3 of them died. For these reasons, he feels that today the following treatment of typhus is indicated: start with 10 tablets of 3582 to be followed up immediately by doses of Eloudron (the 2 remedies cannot be taken simultaneously because of the bad toleration), and in addition, large doses

(page 3 of original)

of Pyramidon, at least 2 g per day.

In the 25 cases of typhus, the disease as such was practically cured after the 10 tablets of 3582. It is a matter of course that the harm already done to the bowels is still existing and must be given time to heal.

A few days ago, he treated a case of leucemia in the worst stage and with a very high temperature. The temperature decreased immediately to normal. More details on this case cannot yet be given.

The prompt effect on the temperature is so obvious that one is tempted to suspect that the preparation is acting on the focus of temperature. Have experiments in this direction already been made? Holler is convinced that he is handling a very big thing both in the case of preparation 3582 and of Rutenol.

Holler, 25 October 43:

I am now reverting to your letter dated 16 September 43; unfortunately, I was not in the position to answer it before. I may now state that I have achieved very good results with Akridin 3582 in cases of typhoid and of Paratyphoid abdominalis. According to my experience gained here, I have found that this preparation is the most efficient remedy; in 2 treatises, one of which will soon be published in the periodical "Wiener Klinische Wochenschrift", I have stated that it is the best remedy in cases of typhoid of the abdomen. The results are, in fact, surprising. It is a matter of course that a strict diet must be kept to. The effect is similar to that of the Sulfanomides on pneumonia.... The effect of Akridin 3582 in the case of typhus, cannot be overlooked, either. On this subject I have also published an article. It seems that



(page 4 of original)

Rutenol is more efficient in these cases. Unfortunately, I, too, had no opportunity to apply these remedies by way of intravenous shots. However, the typhus season approaching, I shall soon have the opportunity of enlarging my experience in this field. I am also working on Volhynian fever (5 day fever).

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney

Excerpt Copy from the file preparation 3502 - results, page 406.

Preparation 3502

In charge of test Prof. Dr. Lehman & Facius, Frankfurt/Main Clinic  
for mental and nervous diseases of the Municipality and the University.

Our letter dated 28 August 42

.....

The material available was sufficient for the treatment of one patient. He was under an Insuline treatment. Nearly every day he had violent fits of diarrhoea, when the first effect of the dosis had ceased, the reason being that he had to take about 1000 ccm of sugared water. Already after he had taken one tablet of preparation 3502, the fits of diarrhoea were eased, and after a few hours, they ceased completely.

Our letter dated 22 February 43

..... Granulate of 5 %

3 patients were treated, and the preparation was applied exactly according to the schedule laid down in our letter dated 6 February 43 (Dr. W/T). The result was that the preparation could be tolerated very well by all patients concerned.

Our letter dated 1st March 43

Granulate of 5%

We hereby confirm the telephone conversation we had today with your local laboratory, when you informed us to the effect that the preparation 3502 - in granulated form according to the dosing suggested by us on 6 February 43 - has in the meantime been tested on 4 more patients. The result was that violent vomiting occurred in all 4 cases and that this could not be prevented by prior doses of Acidolpepsin. In view of the fact that the preparation was easily tolerated without Acidolpepsin in the 3 previous cases, we assume that today's result actually refers to the granulate

(page 2 of original)

of 10% sent to you by our messenger on 26 of last month. Whereas in the 3 previous cases the granulate of 5%, which we had sent to you on 9 February under No. E 5835, seems to have been applied. As arranged in our conversation, we shall once more go into the matter of the degree of concentration on the basis of the samples in your possession. We are expecting your further directives in this matter.

Our letter dated 8 March 43

Granulate of 10%

We hereby confirm last Saturday's telephonic conversation with your local laboratory, when you let us know that in the meantime also the 10% concentrate of our preparation 3502 in granulated form was tested in 3 cases according to the dosing suggested by us on 6 February 43. The result was that the preparation was tolerated without any secondary effects in 2 cases, whereas in the third case one-vomiting fit intervened; however, during further treatment this could be avoided by a prior dosis of Acidolpepsin.

Our letter dated 28 April 43 J/Lt

We confirm with thanks your findings - submitted to us by your local laboratory - referring to the testing of our 3502 - D pills, given to a total of 9 patients during several weeks in accordance with our dosing schedule. The result was that the preparation was tolerated without any secondary effects in 6 cases, whereas in 3 cases



(page 3 of original)

patients reacted with fits of diarrhoea. We suggest that you consider the testing of the preparation completed for the time being.

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney.

Excerpt Copy from the file preparation 3502 - results, page 400.

Preparation 3502

In charge of test Oberarzt Dr. Michl, Munich

..... Excerpt

Munich to W I  
10 August 43

A few days ago, we received a letter from Oberarzt Michl dated 7 July containing a preliminary report on the experience made to date with our preparation 3502 - granulate and with Rutonol. He states that only few suitable patients are at present available, owing to the season, so that he has at the same time passed on the preparation also to an adjacent civilian fever hospital. He will see to it that we receive the charts and reports originating with that hospital in appropriate form in the near future.

The result of his own experience in the application of 3502 - granulate to cases of typhus is that this remedy caused vomiting in all cases so that the treatment had to be stopped.

On the other hand, it was tolerated without difficulty in a case of Volhynian fever. Immediately after the taking of the preparation, temperature and other complaints ceased.

On the other hand, the toleration of Rutonol in cases of typhus is much better by far. Only in very rare cases vomiting intervenes.

According to the tests made today, it seems that a certain restricted effect is achieved in cases of typhus, too. However, Dr. M. will not be able to let us have a final judgment before a considerable number of cases has been completed. He promised to send us a comprehensive report.

.....

Document Book III LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 46  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.

(page 2 of original)

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is  
literal and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney.

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red  
in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are  
underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney.



Excerpt copy from the file preparation 35 2 - results - page 429

Preparation 3502

In charge of test Prof. Dr. Nonnenbruch, Frankfurt/Main  
Medical Clinic of University  
Dr. Arnold (Miss)

8 December 42  
N. to Elberfeld

Enclosed please find the temperature charts referring to our last  
3 cases of typhus. In all these cases, preparation 3502 was applied  
with the effect of prompt elimination of the temperature and general  
improvement. In one case only, the last one, the preparation caused  
a single vomiting fit.

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is literal  
and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1945.

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in red  
in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line are under-  
lined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1945

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney

Excerpt copy from the file preparation 3502 - results, page 434

## Preparation 3582

In charge of test Professor Sylla      Hallo/Saale  
Elmuthalstr. 12

Excerpt  
7 May 43

In my capacity as consultant physician for internal diseases with an army in the East, I was instructed to test the preparation 3502. The therapeutical tests were carried out in various hospitals. You are aware of the fact that the toleration of the remedy is very bad. It seems that the taste, which is extraordinarily bad, is the main cause of the sickness and the vomiting. Whether the granulate is better I do not know, as it was not available to me. Even healthy persons who were tested complained of sickness which lasted nearly all day. In order not to be hampered by the taste and to avoid the danger of irritating the mucous membranes of the stomach, I tried to get capsules able to dissolve in the duodenum. However, the capsules supplied did dissolve in water. [Even when the remedy was given in these capsules, sickness and vomiting intervened. The tablets available dissolved comparatively badly in water and in acids, but rather easily in alkaline jolly-like fluids. Thus I have formed the idea that if the remedy is given in capsules dissolving in the duodenum, a strain on the stomach can be avoided without impairing resorption noticeably. Is it perhaps possible to provide the tablets with a coat which only dissolves in the duodenum?

Now I shall make a few remarks on the effect. Only by few patients the remedy was tolerated. The figures are too small to make their evaluation possible. In the individual cases, my impression was that the course of the disease was easier and shorter to a certain extent.

(page 2 of original)

At any rate, the patients felt easier and the sensorium was clearer.  
My impression was, in any case, that it was worth while to continue  
these tests. In several cases of the Volhynian disease, we were able  
to nip it in the bud, which could up till now not <sup>be</sup> achieved through  
other remedies. Here again, however, the figures are so small that  
they cannot be considered of probative value. But they encourage  
us to make further tests. It is perhaps also possible to carry out  
a combination with Chloreton, but this would only be an emergency  
solution in my opinion.

I shall probably leave again for the East in the beginning of July.  
I should be grateful if you informed me before in which form the remedy  
will be supplied. Before I leave, I shall see Brigadier General  
(med. corps) Prof. Schreiber concerning its dispatch to the army  
depot in question.

.....

I heroby certify that the above copy of this document is literal  
and correct.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1946.

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney

The passages underlined by a continuous line are underlined in  
red in the original, the passages underlined by a dotted line  
are underlined in green in the original.

Nuernberg, 8 March 1946

Dr. Hans FRIDILLA  
Attorney



COPY

Excerpt from the periodical "Medizinische Klinik" 1944, No. 17/18

Page 247

From the General Hospital XXVII a in Vienna  
(Physician in chief Major (med.corps) Prof. Dr.  
G. Heller)

A very efficient and strictly causal-pathogenetic therapy of typhus.

By Major (med.corps) Prof. Dr. G. Heller and Master Sergeant  
(med.corps) Dr. H. Zajtschok.

In pertinent literature, various remedies and methods have been  
commended as efficient in cases of typhus; however, none of them  
has been able to assert itself as really successful . . . .

Page 250

Summary.

1. In the shape of Nitroacridin 3523 and Autanol, we have two  
remedies in hand which operate as bactericides against the rickettsia  
Proxazaki (and, as we have found out, also against the rickettsia  
Quintana).

2. When the process of infection has ceased, the focuses of  
inflammation caused by the germ are remaining in the body. We can  
assist the organism in healing them by antiphlogistic methods. In  
this connection, we have found Pyraniden particularly efficient; at  
the same time, it also operates - in a minor degree - as a bacteri-  
cide against all types of viruses and in particular against the  
rickettsia. Very favorable therapeutical results in cases of typhus  
were achieved by us by this combination of bactericidal action  
followed up by antiphlogistic action.

(page 2 of original)

3. In order to avoid complications which are particularly frequent in cases of typhus (to mention pneumonia in particular), we recommend to prescribe Bloudron as well, although it does not act against the rickettsia infection as such. This prophylactic measure has a favourable influence on mortality, because a very large part of the cases of death in the course of typhus is due to complications.

4. Thus, we have laid down a well considered causal-pathogenetic therapy of typhus which has served us very well in a large number of cases of typhus.

5. After a thorough re-check, we recommend this typhus therapy, developed by us successfully as shown above, for general use, because we have formed the impression that we have now a remedy in hand - particularly in the shape of Nitroacridin 3502 - by which we are able to master even serious cases of the disease, if it is applied in the proper way.

6. In the shape of the preparation Nitroacridin 3502 and of the preparation Eutenol of the firm Bayer, chemotherapy of contagious diseases has gained a new important remedy. As far as typhus therapy is concerned, we believe that Eutenol should be given slight preference over Nitroacridin 3502.

7. As we have shown in previous treatises, both preparations Eutenol and Nitroacridine 3502 are also similarly efficient in cases of typhoid of the abdomen and of the various kinds of paratyphoid.

Literature: Holler, What is the experience gained in the treatment of Volhynian fever? "Medizinische Klinik, about to be published./ Holler, Mathias and Ortner, Case histories as a contribution toward the therapy of war epidemics. Vienna, "Klinische Wochenschrift" 1944, about to be published./ Holler, Schickel and Zajitschok, Case histories referring to war

(page 3 of original)

epidemics, Vienna, "Klinische Wochenschrift" 1943, 51/52,  
753, also published in "Experiences gained in the second world  
war in the military district XVII, by Major General (med.corps)  
Prof. Dr. Zimmer, Berlin-Vienna, 1944, J. Springer./ Heller and  
Zajitschok, research results referring to typhus, Vienna,  
"Archiv fuer klinische Medizin" 1944, about to be published.

Author's address: Vienna VIII/65  
Alserstrasse 27.

I hereby certify that the above copy of this document is  
literal and correct.

Dr. Hans FAIDILLA  
Attorney.



-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

6 April 1946

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, Civ. No. ETO 20 165, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of original.

Ernst SCHAEFER  
Civ.No. ETO 20 165.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Prof. Dr. Gottfried HOLLER, Vienna, VIIIth district, Alserstrasse 27, born 22 June 1886 at St. Martin near Klagenfurt, Carinthia, Austria, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I made practical applications of preparation 3582 after I had thoroughly studied the "Merkblatt" submitted to me by Hoechst. As far as I can remember, the Merkblatt also speaks about the results of preliminary experiments on animals, particularly with regard to checking the toxicity as well as the prophylactic efficacy of the compound, and also mentions the experiences gained in other quarters in the application of the compound to typhus cases.

When the directives in the Merkblatt were adhered to, the dose did not inconvenience the patient to any noticeable extent, like, for instance, the experiences we had with the sulfa drugs which do not agree very well with the stomach - especially when applied for a longer time.

Only in isolated cases did we meet with strong allergic symptoms, so that we were forced to discontinue administering the compound. This is also known to happen in the application of the sulfa drugs. The experiences I had in the application of the Nitroacredine compound 3568 are set forth in my monographs, of which I attach 5 special copies.

I finally mention that Dr. Hans FRIBILLA sent me a copy of the transcript record.

(page 2 of original)

of the session on 2 February 1948 concerning the examination of Prof. EUTENANDT before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg. After having carefully examined the statement made by Prof. EUTENANDT I state that I affirm his definitions of such terms as "clinical examination", "test", "experiment", "person experimented on", "test to ascertain compatibility", "premature cases".

Vienna, 22 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Gottfried HOLLER

1 Austrian fiscal stamp at 2 Schilling

IRZI 325/48

The authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Gottfried HOLLER, Professor, Vienna VIII, Alserstrasse 27, is herewith certified.

Vienna, 22 March 1948.

Stamp: Dr. Hans GRASCHOFF  
Notary Public  
Vienna-Josefstadt

(signed) Dr. Hans GRASCHOFF  
Notary Public

The verbatim and correct copy of the above document is certified:

Nuernberg, 30 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law.



Explanatory remark to the affidavit made by Prof. Dr. Gottfried  
HOLLER on 22 March 1948, Document Book III LAUTENSCHLAGER ,  
Doc. No. 50.

The 5 special copies of Prof. HOLLER's monographs, mentioned in the  
affidavit, are attached to the original affidavit. Special copies  
for the document books are listed below:

- 1.) Special copy from the "Wiener klinische Wochenschrift", Edited  
by members of the faculty of medicine in Vienna with the co-  
operation of members of the faculty of medicine at Graz and  
Innsbruck. Managing editors: Prof. Dr. E. Eppinger and Prof. Dr.  
E. Risack. Springer-Verlag, Vienna, Year 57, 14 July 1944,  
No. 27/28, pages 345-352.

From the reserve hospital XXVII a in Vienna (chief physician:  
Oberstabsarzt Prof. G. HOLLER). Casualistic contributions towards  
the therapeutics of war epidemics. By Oberstabsarzt Dr. G. HOLLER,  
Vienna, Assistant Physician Dr. A. Mathis, Vienna, and Assistant  
Physician Dr. E. Ortner, Vienna. With 10 illustrations.

- 2.) Special copy from Zimmer, Wehrmedizin, 3rd volume.  
On War Epidemics. By Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. G. HOLLER, Stabsarzt  
Dr. A. Schickel, and Unterarzt Dr. R. Zajitschek. Vienna,  
Franz Douticke, 1944.

- 3.) Special copy from number 4/5, 27th year (1946) of the  
"Wiener Zeitschrift fuer innere Medizin". Publisher: Urban &  
Schwarzenberg, Vienna IX/71, Frankgasse 4.  
Report on experiences with comparative therapy applied to typhus.  
1st Subject. Lethality and duration of fever comparative  
criteria. By Prof. Dr. G. HOLLER, Dr. A. Schickel, and Dr.  
J. Schmid. (With a curve-chart).

(page 2 of original)

- 4.) Special copy from No. 12, 27th year (1946) the "Wiener Zeitschrift fuer innere Medizin". Publishers: Urban & Schwarzenberg, Vienna IX/71, Frankgasse 4.  
From the Wilhelminenspital in Vienna. (Director Prof. Dr. Gottfried HOLLEK). Report on experiences with comparative therapy of typhus. II<sup>nd</sup> subject. The Weill-Felix-reaction as a criterion of success. By Prof. Dr. G. HOLLEK, Dr. A. Schickel, Dr. J. Schmid, and Technical Assistant Fraulein A. Hansa.  
(With 5 curve-charts).
- 5.) Special copy from 59th year, number 46/47, "Wiener klinische Wochenschrift". Managing editors: L. Arzt and R. Uebelhoer. Springer Verlag, Vienna. From the 1st Medical Department of the Wilhelminenspital in Vienna. (Vorstand: Prof. G. HOLLEK). Now experiences in the therapy of infectious diseases.  
By Prof. G. HOLLEK.

The above statement is certified to be correct:

Munich, 30 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FAIBILL  
Attorney-at-Law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Aloys AUER, born 23 August 1888 in Konstanz/Baden, living at Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Gerlachstr. 14, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

1. I am the chief physician and director of the medical clinic of the city hospital Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst.

2. From 1924 onward, when I came to the City Hospital, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, I continuously collaborated in scientific matters with Prof. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER who was a lecturer on pharmaceutical chemistry at the Frankfurt/Main University - in addition to working at the Hoechst Farbwerke. We discussed medical questions and, in the course of the years, planned always in detail the tests for new pharmaceuticals, developed by him and his coworkers.

The clinical tests of such preparations were undertaken with special care by the plant at Hoechst and Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER. As directives I was given - in addition to the sphere of indication - explicit instructions according to the most exact preliminary experiments on animals, and detailed precepts as to dosage, manner of application, i.e. whether the compound was to be administered per os, intramuscularly, or intravenously. The physician who conscientiously adhered to these directives could not harm his patients. Nevertheless, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER advised me occasionally, to stay, for the time being, below the scientifically ascertained level of tolerance in the application of some of the compounds.



(page 2 of original)

Whenever I reported to him of any secondary reactions, like dizziness or slight retching, he made indefatigable efforts to produce more tolerable forms.

In the 20 years we worked together I have tested out approximately 100 new preparations from Hoechst. In this connection there has been no serious incident with my patients.

3. For the clinical tests, the responsibility lies solely with the physician; he conscientiously selects according to indications the patients to whom the new preparations are to be applied. It is not a customary procedure to secure the consent of the patients to this - no matter what class they are treated in -, for the physician's objective judgment of the efficacy is often impaired by telling the patient of a preparation which is being tested out. On the other hand, I have repeatedly called the patients attention to the application of new preparations without ever encountering any objections from them, especially then, when the pharmaceuticals to be tested came from well-known industrial laboratories, as e.g. the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

4. In the clinical tests of a new pharmaceutical the finding of its compatibility is - in addition to ascertaining its therapeutic value - of the greatest importance, as is also the establishment of the best form of tolerance; for the compatibility of a pharmaceutical compound differs greatly with various individuals; this is corroborated by the world's medical literature. Just to cite a few examples, I refer to morphine to which many patients react by flushing and vomiting. I also refer to - seldom as they may be - fatal cases under chloroform, and to the serious incidents.

(page 3 of original)

connection with local anesthetics and the anomic effects on the blood vessels engendered by drugs in local anesthetics. I draw attention to strophantine, a medicament in which I have 30 years' experience; often after a long tolerance, a hypersensitivity suddenly develops towards even the smallest doses, manifested as restlessness, trembling, and heart trouble. Even death is known to have ensued after the administration of relatively small doses of strophantine. In connection with the application of Salvarsan we physicians observe at times quite serious impairments, even fatal results, despite all this, no physician conscious of his responsibility can forego all these medicaments - to which I could still add another number - because the curative results far outweigh the drawbacks.

5. These reflections also apply to the Nitroacridine preparation 3582. I myself have tested out the Balkanol preparation from the Nitroacridine series, and have never experienced a serious incident in this connection. It was a very effective remedy for diseases caused by cocci bacteria, and was well tolerated in most cases.

I can confirm the decision of those physicians who tested the compound in the treatment of typhus. After the careful preparation in the laboratory it could not cause any danger to life, nor a serious impairment to health. Aside from a passing indisposition, like headache, stomach-ache, dizziness, vomiting etc., there was a greater prospect of tuning down the run of the disease, and even of a cure, which could only mean - in view of the helplessness of therapeutics for typhus - a valuable gain for medical science

(page 4 of original)

For these reasons I must declare, as a physician and expert-conscious of my responsibilities, that experiments with preparation 3582 on tuberculosis patients can be admitted, as well from the ethical as from the medical point of view.

6. Through Kogon's book "Der SS Staat" I was informed about the objectionable methods of artificial infection of healthy people with spotted fever virus and the test of drugs on such infected persons. Aside from the fact that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER had to decline to use such methods on medical grounds, it is quite impossible, in my opinion, that he has, owing to his opinions concerning medical ethics, initiated such experiments, tolerated or aided them.

In all the years of our collaboration I have known Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER to be a physician of the highest character and ethics, to whom healing and helping were life indeed. I know from my own experience in connection with the test of new medical preparations coming from Hoechst and through my numerous scientific discussions with him that he was addicted to an exaggerated correctness. It was especially important for him to ensure that no patient was endangered in the least through drug tests or through secondary reactions. This attitude became so natural that all his co-workers and the examiners who currently worked with him insisted on this very factor.

Konstanz, 15 March 1948.

(signed) Dr. Aloys AUER



Document Book III LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER DOCUMENT No. 51  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Exhibit No.

(page 5 of original)

Above signature of Dr. Aloys AUER, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst,  
Gerlachstr. 14, affixed before me, is herewith attested and  
certified by me.

Konstanz, 15 March 1948

Dadon Notary Office Konstanz I

Justizrat

(signed) signature  
Notary

seal: Dadon-Notary Office Konstanz

Costs

Value 3.000.— RM

Fee Par. 39 - RM 4.—

Fiscal stamps " 4.—

I certify the literal and correct copy of above document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. med. Otto SCHAUMANN of Innsbruck, Peter Mayrstrasse 1, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit, I declare in lieu of oath that this my statement is true and that it is being made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

From 1925 to the end of 1945 I was employed in the Hoechst plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie in the capacity of the head of the pharmacological laboratory. At present I am a university professor and head of the pharmacognostic laboratory of Innsbruck university in my home country Austria. I am and I have always been an Austrian national.

During the 20 years of my activities in the Hoechst plant, Herr Prof. Karl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER was my immediate superior in his capacity as chief of the pharmaceutical department.

It was my task to check the proper composition and the innocuous character of those preparations made by the pharmaceutical department in Hoechst - with the exception of chemotherapeutica - which were already on the market; this check included experiments on animals; furthermore, I had to study new compounds pharmacologically with a view to determining whether their effect might be applied therapeutically. The exact pharmacological and toxicological research done by way of experiments on animals furnished the data for a report which then served as the basis for clinical testing.

Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER kept in close touch with my research work throughout. Right up to the recent past he visited, in spite of his being overburdened with work, the pharmacological laboratory twice a week, discussed matters with me and my assistant, inspected the

(page 2 of original)

experiments himself and thus obtained full information of what was going on.

A new preparation was not released for clinical testing unless it had been determined by a thorough check of the material gathered by experiments on animals that there was, within the limits of human foresight, not even a remote danger of harming health, provided that the directives laid down in the report were adhered to. I do not recollect a single case in which a patient ever suffered lasting physical harm in the course of the clinical testing. It was a matter of principle to select only those preparations for clinical testing which promised to furnish an advantage in the interest of the patients which had not been obtained yet in the past.

In order to illustrate the conscientiousness of Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, I shall only quote two instances, one referring to the first years of my activities in the Hoechst plant, the other one to the last years of these activities.

About 20 years ago, serious harm to the tissues had resulted in several cases from injections of Salyrgan, a preparation which is today still the leading diureticum; the shots had been injected into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, which was inconsistent with the directives given. In order to clarify these cases, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER though having been warned of the danger - then administered an injection of Salyrgan to his own forearm, using the same inappropriate method. A serious necrosis resulted, the scar of which should still be visible today. Although this source of possible danger - which, by the way, could be avoided from the outset by any physician sufficiently conversant with his task - was to a large extent eliminated by a modification of the solution, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER gave orders to the effect that each individual series of production was to be tested by experiments on animals in order to ensure that the preparation could be locally applied innocuously. He maintained this order right to the end, although no further similar incidents happened any more.



(page 3 of original)

During the last years I had the luck to discover the lenitive effects of Dolantino, known in America as Demerol, not equalled by any synthetic preparation till now. (cf. also Paul de Kruif's article "God's own medicine" in the Readers Digest, June 1946). In developing further this discovery, so precious for the suffering of mankind, as compound was found, still during the war, which according to my researches was 10 times more efficient than Dolantino. In spite of favorable clinical tests concerning the lenitive effects, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER could not make up his mind, in spite of the expected commercial success, to release the preparation, because in some cases additional effects appeared which were harmless, yet unpleasant for the patient (Nausea, vomiting, dizziness). Attempts to eliminate completely these additional effects were not thoroughly successful until the end of the war. The product in question was called by us Amidone which is today a leading lenitive remedy in the USA under various names (Meadone, Dolophine, Adanone, Methadone). I believe this is a particularly suitable example to show Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's conscientiousness which some times was perhaps even too great.

The following incident may be perhaps especially apt to characterize Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's human way of thinking. At the end of the war the Luftwaffe made to him a suggestion to develop or to suggest a preparation able to increase the will of the pilots to fight by eliminating mental inhibitions. During a discussion how one could best keep out of it, Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER

(page 4 of original)

said that in his opinion it would be absolutely objectionable to rob a man of his free will in such a manner.

If at the end I may present my impressions of Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER's person, which are based on many personal talks and experiences, then I have always respected very much his distinguished, and human way of thinking and even today I do not see any reason to change this opinion. I believe it unthinkable that Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER abetted anything human at any time.

Innsbruck, 8 March 1948.

/s/ Dr. Otto SCHAUMANN

Austrian fiscal stamp.  
2 Schilling.

Doc. Reg. 21. 195/1948.

I certify the above signature of Dr. med. Otto SCHAUMANN, University professor, residing in Innsbruck, Peter Mayrstrasse No. 1, who was identified by an identity document No. 43554/47 issued by the Landespolizeidirektion Innsbruck on 23 September 1947.

Innsbruck, eight March nineteen hundred forty eight (8 March 1948)

Fee S 7.65

Stamp S 2.—

/s/ Hans HOEPFINGER  
Notary Public

Stamp:  
Hans HOEPFINGER  
Notary Public  
Innsbruck, Tirol.

A certified true copy

Nuernberg 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans FRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

7 April 1948

I, Leon RATZERSDOLFER, Civ.No. WFO 483, hereby certify that I  
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of original document.

-----  
Leon RATZERSDOLFER  
Civ.No. WFO 483.



Case 6  
Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

Military Tribunal No. VI

Case 6

Document Book IV  
for  
Carl Ludwig Lautenschlaeger

submitted by  
Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law.

*Long*



## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

## I n d e x

## of Document Book IV for Lautenschlager

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
53		<p>Affidavit of <u>Dr.med.Alexander von Engelhardt</u>, Marburg/Lahn, of 13 March 1948. 1-2</p> <p>1. Dr.von Engelhardt was Medizinisch-referent (medical expert) of the Behring Werke, Marburg. He was transferred to Bayer Leverkusen in 1929.</p> <p>2. With reference to the Prosecution Document NI 11427, Exh.1637, Doc.Bk 85 the witness states that he made Dr.Mrugowsky's acquaintance already in 1939. On the occasion of one of his visits to Dr.Mrugowsky, the latter asked him whether the I.G. had a good therapeutic remedy against typhus, to which Dr.Engelhardt replied, that possibly Hoechst may have something. Dr.v.Engelhardt informed Hoechst of this conversation and Hoechst replied with letter of 26 August 1942.</p>	
54		<p>Affidavit of <u>Dr.Joschin Mrugowsky</u>, at present Londsberg, of 3 September 1947 3-23</p> <p>Dr.Mrugowsky was Chief of the Hygiene-Institute of the Waffen-SS,Berlin and Hygiene-Referent on the staff of the Reichphysician-SS and Police.</p> <p>A. Under Mrugowsky's supervision and by his order Dr.Ding produced typhus vaccines in the "Department for typhus and virus research of the Hygiene-Institute of the Waffen SS" at the concentration camp Buchenwald. In addition he carried out tests with remedies and vaccines in another department of this concentration camp.These were carried out by special order of Himmler, transmitted by the Reichphysician of the SS Dr.Grawitz and as far as this work was concerned, Dr.Ding was exclusively under the supervision of Dr.Grawitz.</p>	

## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau. Doc. No.	Lau. Exh. No.	Document	Page
54 (Cont.)		<p>Dr. Mrugowsky does not know of any instance whereby members of the I.G. or the Behring-Werke gave an order to a camp physician or made suggestions for the tests of remedies carried out in the concentration camps of Buchenwald and Mauthausen. In discussions between him and gentlemen of the I.G. there never was any talk of artificial infection experiments on human beings. He considers it impossible that the I.G. or the Behring-Werke were informed about matters connected with the concentration camp, since such matters were kept strictly secret.</p> <p>The tests and general vaccinations, which were carried out with vaccines of the Behring-Werke by Dr. Ding in the concentration camp Buchenwald, were instigated by Mrugowsky. These concerned the execution of a general hygienic measure in the battle against epidemics, designed for the welfare of the prisoners and which had no detrimental effects.</p> <p>The testing of the Yellow Fever vaccine was carried out on volunteers and did not result in any ill-effects on the prisoners.</p> <p>The testing of the Acridine preparations and of the Methylene Blue was carried out by Dr. Ding by order of Dr. Grewitz. Dr. Mrugowsky does not know of the producer firms influencing this.</p> <p><u>B. 1 Professional subordination of the physicians working in concentration camps.</u></p> <p>Dr. Ding was an assistant in Dr. Mrugowsky's institute. From the end of 1941 he had specialised in the field of typhus in order to produce a vaccine.</p> <p>From his knowledge of the files Dr. Mrugowsky is aware of the fact, that for a time Ding used the postal address of the garrison physician of the SS in Weimar for Block 46 (experimental station), in order not to have to state a postal address for the Experimental Station.</p>	3-5



## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
54 (Cont.)		Up to 1943 Dr. Heven was garrison physician in Weimer, later Schiedlausky. Both had no direct influence on Dr. Ding's experiments in his research station.	
		<u>B.2. Conference with Dr. Weber</u>	6-8
		Dr. Mrugowsky describes Dr. Weber's visit in his office on 10 September 1942. After discussing the typhus situation in the Russian territories Dr. Weber promised to send a sample of the medical preparation 3582. Dr. Mrugowsky instructed his deputy Dr. Murthum, to send the preparation after receipt to the Contagious Diseases Ward of the SS Hospital Berlin and a further SS Hospital for therapeutic use on typhus patients.	
		Later on Dr. Mrugowsky received the preparation 3582 in the form of granules. He had it used on typhus patients in the contagious diseases wards of the SS Hospital Berlin, Prague and Cracow.	
		<u>B.3. Conference with Prof. Dr. Kikuth</u>	
		Elberfeld, in the fall of 1942. 8-9 Kikuth stated, that after preliminary experiments on mice with methylene-blue he expects a certain effectiveness in the case of typhus. Since there was no definite remedy for the treatment of typhus patients, Dr. Mrugowsky declared he was prepared to use methylene-blue on soldiers who were typhus patients. He gave instructions for its use later on when he received a small quantity of the preparation.	
		<u>B. 4. Conferences with Dr. Dennitz and Dr. v. Engelhardt</u>	9-10
		Dr. Mrugowsky requires great quantities of typhus vaccine for preventive vaccination of the German officials and employees working in the occupied Eastern territories. He reported these requirements to the Behring-Werke. Thereupon Dr. Dennitz furnished 500 portions of typhus vaccine in the Pharma Office Berlin, for this purpose.	

## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

La. Doc. No.	La. No.	Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	------------	-------------	----------	------

54  
(Cont.)

In none of the discussions between Dr. v. Engelhardt and Dr. Domnitz was any mention made of testing typhus vaccines on human beings with subsequent artificial infection.

B.5. Agreement on Testing of Vaccines with Prof. Gildemeister. 10-12

Dr. Mrugowsky explains how the agreement between him and Prof. Gildemeister to test the effects of different vaccines on a comparative basis on human beings, came about. The tests were to be carried out on the German officials transferred to the Eastern territories. As Dr. Mrugowsky had received vaccines from the Behring-Werke, he had already planned the inclusion of these vaccines into the tests for comparison on his own initiative.

B.6. Origin of the Ding-tests 12-14

The testing of the vaccines in the occupied Eastern territories, as described in B.5, had nothing whatever to do with Dr. Ding's experiments. These were ordered by Himmler, upon suggestion by Dr. Conti and Dr. Grawitz, in the middle of December 1941, - therefore at a time, when the test in the Eastern territories was already under way. After conclusion of the first series of experiments by Dr. Ding, Dr. Mrugowsky through his chief Dr. Grawitz could examine the final report submitted by Dr. Ding. From Dr. Grawitz he received the order, to inform the vaccine of the result in such a way, that the matter which was to be kept secret, i.e. the artificial infection, could not readily be deduced. Dr. Mrugowsky carried out this order.

B.7. Conference with Prof. Dr. Bieling.

The general situation as concerns epidemics in the East was discussed. By no means did we discuss the Ding-experiments of vaccine testing with artificial infection on human beings,

B.8. Use of Enteric typhoid fever, Paratyphoid fever A-, Paratyphoid fever B- and Cholera vaccines of the Behring-Werke.

## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	-----------------	----------	------

54  
(Cont.)

When Ch lera broke out in the spring of 1943 in some prisoner of war camps in the Ukraine, the Wehrmacht had to be given additional protective vaccinations against this epidemic. For this purpose the Behring Werke produced a mixed vaccine (Tetra Vaccine), which had already been used on a large scale in the first World War. The Waffen SS received a sample consignment, which was used in vaccinations of soldiers of the Waffen SS in Berlin. The vaccine proved to be compatible and was taken over for general use in the Wehrmacht.

In addition the Behring Werke produced this Tetra-vaccine in adrebrate form. Of this vaccine too the Waffen-SS received a sample consignment and vaccinations were carried out on soldiers of an Austrian reserve regiment near Graz. Dr. Dietzer and Dr. Gross reported on the vaccination reactions to the General Meeting of Consulting Physicians in May 1943.

Dr. Mrugowsky discusses the "Experiment on a grand scale on 45 persons", mentioned in the Ding Diary. This experiment was the beginning of a general protective vaccination throughout the concentration camp of Buchenwald. The chief physician of the concentration camp, Dr. Lelling, thought it right, to carry out the technical performance of the vaccination plan first on a group of 45 persons. The vaccination plan had already proved its worth previously in vaccination on several 10,000 soldiers.

Therefore, this was not an illegal experiment, but the beginning of the execution of a general hygienic measure.

B.9. Froenkel T-xoid.

16-17

In the course of the work in the concentration camp there were frequent instances of injuries which led to gangrene. Dr. Lelling, the chief physician of the concentration camp of Buchenwald, wished to avoid these cases of gangrene. Dr. Mrugowsky informed him that the Behring-Werke had produced such a protective vaccine.



## DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Dec. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
54 (Cont.)		<p>Dr.Ding undertook to vaccinate first of all fifteen prisoners, from each of whom he took twice 10 cc of blood, which he sent to the Behring-Werke in order to ascertain the anti-toxine content. These prisoners were volunteers; they were excused from work for 4 weeks and received supplementary rations.</p> <p><u>B.10 Yellow Fever-vaccine 17-19</u> In order to protect SS-Formations against the tropical Yellow fever a Yellow Fever-vaccination was to be carried out. Before carrying out this protective vaccination it was necessary to acquaint oneself with the vaccination technique and to ascertain whether the vaccine was still effective, since it easily spoilt in high temperatures. Dr.Mrugowsky therefore suggested to the Reichphysician SS Dr.Grawitz that these tests should be carried out on prisoners of the concentration camp of Buchenwald. Accordingly Dr.Ding was instructed by Dr.Grawitz to test various samples of vaccines, among them such of the Behring-Werke, as to their tolerableness. The persons in whom the tests were carried out, could not be harmed by this in any way, because - should the vaccine be no longer effective - there would be no reaction to the vaccination. The test was carried out exclusively on volunteers among the prisoners.</p> <p><u>B.11 Conference with Dr.Vetter 19-20</u> Dr.Vetter reported to Dr.Mrugowsky that he was treating tubercular concentration camp prisoners with a preparation from Hoechst. The prisoners under treatment had contracted the disease in the natural way.</p> <p><u>B.12 General Observations regarding the testing of vaccines and 20-22</u> <u>remedies carried out in Buchenwald; Main theme: The testing of</u> <u>the remedies Acridine, Rutonal and</u> <u>Methylone-blue were carried out by</u> <u>Dr.Ding by order of Dr.Grawitz.</u> In other places there were at that time so many typhus patients that this series of experiments could have been avoided.</p>	

## DOCUMENT BOOK IV -LAUTENSCHLEGER

LAU Doc. No.	LAU Exh. No.	Document	Page
54 (Cont.)		B.13. The witness did not know Prof. Lautenschlager	22-23
		They never corresponded personally with each other. There never was any talk of experiments on human beings with artificial infection at any of the conferences between Dr. Mrugowsky and members of the I.G. Hoechst, Leverkusen and Elberfeld.	
55		Telegram of Dr. Ding, Hygiene-Institute of the Waffen SS, Weimar, of 23 March 1934 to Hoechst for the attention of Dr. Weber.	24
		He asks for telephone call on the 25 March 1943 Number Weimar 6311.	
56		Correspondence and Supply Card (Index card) of the I.G. Hoechst for SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, Dr. Heven, garrison physician of the Waffen-SS Weimar.	25-26
57		Correspondence and Supply card (Index card) of the I.G. Hoechst for Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Ding c/o Garrison physician of the Waffen-SS Weimar, private address Berlin: Hohenzollern-damm 193	27-28
58		Affidavit of Dr. Julius Weber, Frankfurt a.M. of 20 March 1948.	29-49
		1. Dr. Weber was head of the "Chemical-pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological Department" of the Hoechst Farbwerke (Dye plant).	29
		2. He had to put under way the clinical testing of the remedies developed in the research laboratories.	29
		3. His activity was independent to a large measure; but he had to follow directives given by Prof. Lautenschlager	29

## DOCUMENT BOOK IV -LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
-----------------	-----------------	----------	------

58  
(Cont.)

The guiding principle of these directives was: "nil nocere". Nearly always the first clinical tests were preceded by tests on one's own person. 29-30 The instruction of the testing physicians was very thorough. In the course of the almost 20 years testing activity of Dr. Weber there was no case where a new remedy brought harm to a patient.

5. Exposition of the guiding principles of the Bayer organization and of the co-operation with the "Zentral" in Leverkusen for the testing of new remedies. 31

6. In the years 1940-1944 about 50 newly developed preparations of the Hoechst laboratories were simultaneously in the process of being tested clinically. The typhus remedies "Nitroacridine-compound 3582" and "Rutenol" had already proved their therapeutic value under other names. 31

7. In the course of the testing of remedies on typhus-infected mice in the chemical-therapeutical laboratories of the Hoechst plant particularly good results were achieved with Acridine-preparations 3582 and Balkenol.

8.,9. By reason of the favorable tests the Acridine-preparations 3582 and Rutenol were passed on for clinical testing. The incidental effects, observed in the tests, such as stomach trouble and vomiting, were by no means general. Other remedies also are not readily tolerated by typhus patients. Nothing is known of harmful effects or death due to the use of Acridine-preparations. "I bear the full responsibility for the clinical tests of these preparations initiated by me." 32-33



## DOCUMENT BOOK IV -LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
58 (Cont.)		10. In an effort to remove the manifestations of non-tolerance Hoechst approached Prof. Lehmann-Paciue, Frankfurt, who had used the preparation already in 1938 in cases of L. amblic infections. He had many patients with intestinal infections. The patients tolerated the remedy very well and were cured of their intestinal diseases. 33	
		11. The work on the improvement of the tolerableness was carried on without pause. Dr. Weber cites many examples. The success in some clinics was convincing, especially in the clinic of Prof. Heller, Vienna, where numerous typhus patients (soldiers) were treated successfully. The complaints about the non-tolerableness of the preparations are due less to the preparations themselves than to lack of care by the nursing staff. 34	
		12., 13. Dr. Weber describes his activity when advising the testing personnel. His impressions of the efficacy of the typhus preparations were very favorable ones and he reported to Prof. Lautenschlager always in a very positive way. 34-35	
		14. As long as no final opinion was arrived at about the therapeutic value of a remedy, all data and more important correspondence concerning test-preparations were marked "Confidential" or "Secret". 35	
		15. Report on Dr. Weber's visit to Dr. Mrugowsky on 10 September 1942. The latter said with a look to the maps of the front showing the positions of the SS-divisions displayed in his room, that typhus was prevalent among the troops. Dr. Weber agreed to hold a stock of the preparation in readiness in the Berlin Beyer office, so that Dr. Mrugowsky could call upon sufficient quantities at any time in case of necessity. 35	

DOCUMENT BOOK IB LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
58 ( Cont. )		16. In the conversation Dr. Mrugowsky made an excellent impression. "He was a knowledgeable scientist. His statements sprang from a doctor's consciousness of responsibility. The idea of illegal experiments could not have occurred to me, when he showed an interest in our remedies".	36 - 37
		a-d) Dr. Weber had previously made inquiries about the reliability of Dr. Mrugowsky. By the Berlin Bayer-Agency he was described to him as "the best man" in the SS medical corps.	36
		e) Dr. Weber reported to Lautenschläger according to his best knowledge and belief, "that Mrugowsky needs our preparations for the treatment of soldiers suffering from typhus in his army hospitals and of soldiers who have fallen ill while on leave, in home hospitals."	37
		17,18. Dr. Weber describes, how he made, by chance, Dr. Ding's acquaintance in Berlin in February 1943. Dr. Ding was introduced to him as a qualified physician of the staff of the Main Office of the Medical Service of the Waffen SS in Berlin. Dr. Ding stated, that Dr. Mrugowsky had instructed him, to carry out tests of the typhus preparations from Hoechst. He was to work on the typhus problem also in an experimental way and he would like to acquaint himself personally with the test series of animal experiments carried out in Hoechst.	37-38
		19. After this meeting Dr. Ding called Dr. Weber on several occasions, in order to obtain information on typhus problems. He gave the impression that he had to treat front soldiers and soldiers on leave who had fallen ill, in home hospitals, and he stated, that he was stationed in Berlin.	38.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
58 (Cont.)		20. Dr. Weber describes that - and gives the reasons why - he instructed the personnel testing the typhus preparations, also Dr. Ding, to use the preparations as early as possible.	38-39
		21. Dr. Weber saw Dr. Ding for the second and last time on the occasion of Dr. Ding's visit to Hoechst on 14 April 1943. He was announced and his room was reserved from Berlin. He left Dr. Weber the belief, that he was an army physician stationed in Berlin; Buchenwald he kept secret.	39
		22.23. Detailed description of Dr. Ding's visit in the Hoechst plant and of the conference with Prof. Lautenschlager. Dr. Ding did not part with the graphs and tables of typhus patients which he had brought with him. He gave muddled answers to questions and he did not show himself to be particularly expert. In the discussion he let himself be cornered easily. Prof. Lautenschlager emphasized that he was surprised that the results were considerably less favorable than those which had been reported to him through Dr. Weber by other clinical physicians and he pressed for an early termination of the conference. In conclusion he stated to Dr. Ding, that no further experiments with the preparation were to be carried out since, according to his results, those would appear to be unwarranted.	39-40
		24. Dr. Ding states that now -after the contents of the Ding diary have become known- it is clear to him why Dr. Ding refused to let anyone examine the particulars he had brought with him.	41
		25., 26. Detailed analysis of the conference of 14 April 1943. <u>Main points:</u> In this conference it did by no means become clear, nor could it be deduced, that Dr. Ding had used the Nitroacridino-preparations on human beings who had been artificially infected, that is on concentration camp prisoners. Prof. Lautenschlager interprets the expression "infection by doses" ("osierte Infektionen") wrongly.	41-43



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.,

Lau Doc. No.	Exh. Doc. No.	Document	Page
58 (Cont.)		27. After Dr. Ling's visit Prof. Lautenschlaeger discussed with Dr. Weber what conclusions were to be drawn from this conference. Dr. Weber was of the opinion that, before giving a final judgment, one would have to examine carefully the graphs and tables which, according to Dr. Ling's statement, would be ready in 4 weeks. Prof. Lautenschlaeger, however, "clearly stated that he does not wish for any further clinical tests of our preparations by Dr. Ling and he also gave to understand that I should prevent Dr. Ling from hanging round his neck."	43
		28., 29. Dr. Weber had to put the SS officer off in way which would not insult Dr. Ling. Therefore, he did him a number of favors but discontinued the typhus theme abruptly.	43-44
		30. Dr. Weber never received the report, tables and graphs that Dr. Ling had promised on the occasion of his visit. On the other hand Prof. Bieling informed him later that he had spoken with Dr. Ling about the results of those examinations. Prof. Bieling was also of the opinion, however, that there was no real proof for Dr. Ling's negative results.	44-45
		31. Not one of the sick reports that Dr. Kogon had compiled in Buchenwald ever arrived at Hoechst.	45
		32. Dr. Weber never entered the Buchenwald concentration camp.	45
		33. No agreement was made with Dr. Ling or another agency on the camouflaging of his address for the delivery of medical preparations.	45-46
		34. Hoechst first received information to the effect that Dr. Ling's patients were not cases that had been collected from various field and home hospitals in Dr. Ling's letter dated 11 July 1944. But even that gave no grounds to suspect illegal experiments. For that reason there were no objections to Dr. Ling's proposed publication.	46

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
58 (Cont.)		35. Dr. Weber considers it to be due to Prof. Lautenschlaeger that he freed the Hoechst circle from a liaison which might have been disastrous for them all by getting rid of Dr. Ding at an early date.	46-47
		36. The breaking off of relations with Dr. Ding did not also signify the breaking off of relations with Dr. Krugowsky. Dr. Krugowsky was the commissioner for epidemics for the whole of the Eastern territories and was in contact with the agencies in that area. Therefore, there could be no objections to offering him agents to combat when using the typhus preparations for testing purposes in hospitals on the eastern front. Dr. Krugowsky, however, did not order the preparations.	47-48
		The Tetraperos preparation that was sent to Dr. Krugowsky was not an anti-typhus serum but was a protective vaccine against typhoid, paratyphoid and cholera. The preparation was also being tested by others.	
		37. Dr. Weber knew Dr. Vetter from peace time as a conscientious doctor. He, and to the best of his knowledge also Prof. Lautenschlaeger, heard nothing of illegal experiments by Dr. Vetter until the end of the war.	48
		38. Dr. Weber gives the reasons for his support of the healing experiments of Dr. Vetter and gives the grounds for Hoechst's attitude towards Dr. Vetter's publication draft on the success of his treatment.	48
		39. Even after the end of the war a tuberculous, former prisoner asked in Hoechst for the Pitro-ekridin preparation, because he knew from being treated with in the Mauthausen concentration camp that only this could make his state of health bearable.	48-49

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
59		Affidavit dated 27 February 1948, by Dr. Rudolf Fussgaenger, Frankfurt- Main - Hoechst.	50-60
		1. Dr. Fussgaenger is head of the Chemo-therapeutical laboratory of the Hoechst works.	50
		2. Biological tests of new medicaments.	50-51
		3. Discovery and development of nitro-acridine.	51
		4. Effectiveness of nitro-acridine against typhus in animal tests. Amongst the great number of preparations tested by Dr. Fussgaenger, the chemo- therapeutic qualities of Preparation 3582 of the acridine series and its arsenate Balkanol have proved to be the most favorable means of influencing typhus infection in the mouse.	52
		5. First tests of nitro-acridine prepa- ration 3582 on typhus patients in clinics for tolerableness and effectiveness. The first clinical results were a convincing confirmation of the findings in the animal experiments and justified further clinical tests on a broader basis.	52-53
		6. First information on tests carried out by Dr. Ding. From Dr. Hebers information that Dr. Ding "departing from the procedure in the animal tests did not commence treatment early but only after the illness had been present for three days" Dr. Fuss- gaenger understood that treatment of the typhus patients was commenced only on the third day after the appearance of the symptoms of the disease.	53



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
59 (Cont)		7. Dr. Ling's visit to Hoechst on 14 April 1943. Comprehensive description.	54-55
		8. Unfavorable influence of the opinion on Preparation 3582 as a result of Dr. Ding's test result.	55-56
		9. No knowledge of the Ding sick reports.	56-57
		10. No proofs of a visit by Dr. Weber to to Buchenwald concentration camp.	57
		11. No detrimental information about Dr. Vetter until the end of the war.	57
		12. Favorable report on the biological effectiveness of preparation 3582 by an American agency.	57-58
24		Affidavit dated 14 March 1948 by Prof. Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig Bieling, Marburg/Lahn.	61-65
		1. Professor Bieling is the scientific chief of the laboratory of the Behring works.	61
		2. At the outbreak of the war Prof. Bieling was inducted into the Wehrmacht. - . . . . -	61
		6. Prof. Bieling used the Hoechst nitro- acridine preparations on soldiers on the eastern front and also caused a soldier who was a member of a family with whom he was friendly and who was in a hospital in Taunus suffering from typhus to be treated with the Hoechst preparations. Prof. Bieling reports on his meeting with Dr. Ding in the fall of 1943.	61-63
		7. Prof. Bieling gives comprehensive reasons for it being completely misguided to think that Dr. Ling could have induced infection artificially in order thereafter to test the curative qualities and tolerableness of the chemo-thera- peuticals.	63-65

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
60		Affidavit dated 15 March 1948 by <u>Dr. Max Bockmuehl</u> , Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst.	66-70
		1. Dr. Bockmuehl is the director of the pharmaceutical-scientific laboratory of the Hoechst dye-works.	66
		2. Proof of innocuousness of new drugs in animal tests. Laboratory experiments with nitro-acridine preparation 3582.	66
		3. Clinical tests with preparation 3582 prior to using it on typhus patients.	66-67
		4. Dr. Dings' findings.	67-68
		5. Chloreton capsules in tolerability tests. Statement re. prosecution document NI 9743, Exh. 1666, Loc. Book 85.	68
		6. Tetraperos jellies in tolerability tests. Statement re. prosecution document NI 11420, Exh. 1672, Loc. Book 86.	68-69
		7. Dr. Vetter experiments on tuberculosis patients. Statement on Dr. Vetter's publi- cation draft. One proof of Dr. Vetter's uncontestable success is a letter dated 23 June 1946 from a concentration camp prisoner, called Wilhelm Reckeweg who was treated by him.	69-70
61		Affidavit dated 15 March 1948 by <u>Dr. Erich Jeck</u> , Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst.	71-74
		1. Jeck is the chief of the pharmaceutical secretariat at Hoechst.	71
		2. During 1941-44 the annual, average outgoing mail from Hoechst works amounted to approximately 240,000 individual items (two hundred and forty thousand), of which about 6,000 were letters from the pharmaceutic scientific department and about 1,500 were medical samples.	71

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc. No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
61 cont'd,		3. Statement re-prosecution document NI 12179, Exh. 1604, Loc. Book 84. Requests for the exchange of vaccines are daily routine and were invariably passed to the subordinate officials concerned for disposition.	71
		4. The witness cannot remember the sick reports compiled by Dr. Kogon passing through his hands.	71-72
		5. Statement re-prosecution document NI 11497, Exh. 1667, Loc. Book 86. Jeck states that the "further desires of deliveries to Dr. Hoven" concerned pre- parations for tanning hides.	72-73
		6. Reasons for the confidential treatment of the exposes on the testing of preparations.	73
62		Excerpt from the Book by Eugen Kogon "The SS-State". Dr. Weber and Dr. Fuss- gaenger told Herr Kogon that they were deceived by the SS. When their sus- picions were aroused in this respect by Dr. Ling's visit, Hochst had severed relations with Dr. Ling. Dr. Kogon writes: "From my work with Dr. Ling- Schuler I can confirm the truth of the last assertion".	75-77
63		Affidavit dated 14 March 1948 by Prof. Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig Bieling, Marburg/Lahn. Expert opinion of the problem of early diagnosis of typhus. Prosecution document NI 9727, Exh. 1654, Loc. Book 85 and NI 9410, Exh. 1704, Loc. Book 87.	78-79



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Exhibit No.

Lau Doc No.	Lau Exh. No.	Document	Page
64		Letter dated 4 June 1946 from Wilhelm Reckeweg to the "Administration of the Bayer Works, Leverkusen." Whilst a concentration camp prisoner Reckeweg had been treated with 3582 by Dr. Vetter at the Tuberculosis Experimental Station. He requests consignment of the preparation.	80
65		Letter dated 23 June 1946 from Wilhelm Reckeweg, Obernoulend-Bremen, Marins Lazarett to the "Administration of the Bayer Works Leverkusen." Reckeweg urgently requests the consignment of 3582 or Rutenol.	81
66		Letter dated 6 January 1948 from the executive of the town and regional hospital, Quedlinburg-Tuberculosis Department to Bayer, Leverkusen. The senior doctor of this hospital had the opportunity in 1930 of trying out the experimental preparation Balkanol in the Berlin Charite. He enquires whether the production of the preparation has been taken up in the meantime or whether experimental supplies are still available.	82

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. med. Alexander von Engelhardt, born on 21 May 1885 in Allenkuehl and residing at Marburg/Lahn, Gisselbergerstrasse 19, have been duly cautioned that I shall be liable to prosecution if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my testimony is the truth and that it was given to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal for Case VI at Nuernberg/Germany.

1. On 2 August 1923 I joined the Behringwerke at Marburg/Lahn as a scientific worker, namely as medical adviser. In 1929 I was transferred to Bayer/Leverkusen where I had to make contact between the works and the clinics concerning new sanative preparations in our line of business.

2. Concerning Document No. NI-11427, Exhibit 1637, Doc. Book 85, I state the following:

My connection with Dr. Mrugowsky is of long standing - as far as I remember it even dates back to before 1939. Dr. Mrugowsky, at a certain period, had carried out tests with scarlet fever preparations from Behring-Works, which resulted in immunity from scarlet fever of all persons experimentally treated. This result has been published in the medico-scientific press, and has commanded the attention of physicians. - In addition, Dr. Mrugowsky made tests with our antitoxines for diphtheria vaccinations as well as with dysentery and typhoid vaccines. Scientific judgment on Dr. Mrugowsky's methods being positive, there were no objections to leave to him also the testing of typhus vaccines.

On the occasion of one of my visits to him, Dr. Mrugowsky asked me if we had a good therapeutic remedy against typhus, to which I replied that our typhus serum

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAEGER No. 53  
EXHIBIT No.

- 2 -

had evidently not proved sufficiently effective, but that the Hoechst people might have something of the kind.- I informed Hoechst of the conversation with Dr. Mrugowsky. Thereupon Hoechst wrote me the letter of 28 August 1942. To my recollection I then informed Hoechst that Mrugowsky wanted to or could carry out tests on patients. I conducted no further negotiations on this point, as no biological product was involved. In any case it follows therefrom that the suggestion for testing the chemical-therapeutic remedy for typhus originated with Mrugowsky.

Marburg/Lahn,  
13 March 1948

(signed): Dr. A. v. Engelhardt  
(Dr. A. v. Engelhardt)

Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of March 1948 at Marburg/Lahn by Dr. A. v. Engelhardt, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed): Adolf P. Eisemann.

Assistant Defense Counsel at Military  
Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

This is to certify that above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla.  
Attorney-at-law.

- 2 -



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky, born on 15 August 1905, at present in the Nuernberg Court Prison, have been warned that I shall be liable to prosecution if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my testimony is the truth and that it was given to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal (Case VI) at Nuernberg/Germany.

From 1939 till the collapse I was, except for one year (1939-1940), head of the hygienic-bacteriological research center of the SS-office, and of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Berlin which developed out of the former since 1941. Simultaneously, I was hygiene adviser at the Waffen SS office for medical service till 31 August 1943 and from this time till the collapse hygiene adviser on the staff of the Reich Physician SS and Police. From these official positions I am thoroughly acquainted with the organization of the SS medical services. On the strength of this knowledge I relate the following under the heading A), regarding experiments on prisoners with remedies and vaccines of the Hoechst and Elberfeld I.G. Works and of the Marburg Behring Works; and under the heading B) I shall follow this up with explanatory comments:

A.

Dr. Ding has produced typhus vaccines at Buchenwald concentration camp in the "Department for typhus and virus research of the Waffen SS Hygiene Institute", under my supervision and at my request.

In addition he carried out tests of remedies and vaccines in another department of this concentration camp. This he was caused to do by a special order of

- 2 -

Himmler through the Reich Physician SS, Dr. Grawitz, and in respect of this work he was exclusively under the supervision of Dr. Grawitz.

The concentration camps had their own medical services under the Main Economic Administrative Office. Chief of all concentration camp physicians, including also Drs. Vetter and Hoven, was Dr. Tolling who was, on his part, responsible to Dr. Grawitz.

I am not aware that at any time orders were issued to a camp doctor or that suggestions were made, by members of I.G. or Behring Works concerning the tests with remedies and vaccines which were carried out in the Buchenwald and Mauthausen concentration camps, or that any one of them has ever participated in such experiments with artificially infected persons or exercised any influence on such experiments. I am also unaware of the presence in concentration camps of representatives of these manufacturing firms; at no conference between myself and such representatives was there any mention of artificial infection experiments on human beings. Prof. Lautenschlaeger was not known to me prior to my detention in Nuernberg Court Prison; personal relations between us did never exist; in particular no connection whatever existed regarding any experiments on human beings. I consider it impossible that I.G. or Behring Works were informed about matters relating to concentration camps because these were kept extremely secret.

The experiments and vaccinations carried out at my request with Behring Works vaccines by Dr. Ding in the Buchenwald concentration camp, were done exclusively in a legal fashion and on volunteers. The use of these vaccines represented the implementation of a general

- 4 -

- 3 -

health measure in connection with the drive against epidemics for the benefit of the prisoners. No injury whatever was sustained in consequence thereof.

The testing of the yellow fever vaccine was prompted by highest military necessity; experiments as well were carried out on volunteers and did not result in harm to the prisoners.

Experiments with typhus vaccines from various sources in Buchenwald concentration camp were also carried out on non-volunteers by Dr. Ding by order of Dr. Grawitz; for this purpose German habitual criminals were put at Dr. Ding's disposal at the instance of Himmler. These experiments were ordered by Himmler and Grawitz by political and military necessity on account of the extremely serious typhus position at that time. The testing of the acridine preparations and of methylene blue was by order of Grawitz to Ding, and I do not know of the slightest influence being exercised on the part of the manufacturing firms. The use of acridine preparations by Dr. Vetter in Mauthausen concentration camp was in respect of prisoners who had contracted tuberculosis in the natural way; an artificial infection of human beings has not been carried out to my knowledge.

B.

1. Professional subordination of physicians working in concentration camps.

Dr. Ding was an assistant at my institute, specializing in the typhus field since the end of 1941, for the production of a vaccine. Besides he was given a special order by Himmler through the Reich physician SS, Grawitz,

- 5 -



- 4 -

to carry out experiments on human beings in Buchenwald concentration camp. For this purpose he had there at his disposal an experimental station which he managed under direct supervision of Dr. Grawitz. In this experimental station (Block 46) the infections, mentioned in the Nuernberg trials, of prisoners with typhus and enteric fever were carried out. In addition he was in charge of a laboratory for the manufacture of a typhus vaccine (Block 50) which was known as "Department for Typhus and Virus Research of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS". In this capacity he was responsible to me. Regarding his work in Block 46 (experimental station) I had no influence. This block was, also economically, under the authority of the commander of the local concentration camp.

The concentration camps had their own medical services under the Main Economic and Administrative Office which was in charge of Dr. Lolling. The latter was responsible to the Reich Physician SS and Police, Dr. Grawitz. Dr. Lolling was in charge of all concentration camp physicians who included also Drs. Vetter and Hoven. From the records it is further known to me that in respect of Block 46 Dr. Ding used, for a while, the postal address of the SS-physician in Weimar, in order not to have to give an own postal address in respect of the experimental station. Till the middle of September 1943 Dr. Hoven was local SS-physician (Standortarzt) at Weimar, later on Dr. Schiedlausky. Both of them had no direct influence on Dr. Ding's tests at his experimental station.

2. Conference with Dr. Weber.

Dr. Weber, together with a representative of the "Pharma Bureau Berlin", visited me at my Berlin institute on 10 September 1942. The discussion concerned a working program of my institute in operation for several years, regarding immunisation against enteric fever and dysentery by the taking of tablets. At the end of the conference we discussed general, topical questions

- 5 -

concerning the fight against epidemics. By means of a map of the occupied Russian territories in my room, I explained the typhus situation to him which was the most vital problem to us at the time. We also discussed the fact that no preparation existed for the specific treatment of typhus. Dr. Weber thereupon observed that a new remedy for the treatment of typhus was being evolved at the Hoechst Works and asked me if I were interested. I told him I was, and he promised to send me a sample of it. It was the preparation designated as "3582". Having myself to go on a business trip, I introduced the two gentleman to my deputy, Dr. Murthum and instructed him to forward this preparation upon receipt to the infection ward of the Berlin SS hospital and to another SS hospital, I believe in Prague, for therapeutic use on typhus patients.

Dr. Murthum has confirmed to me in an affidavit that it could only have been a question of utilizing the preparation in SS hospitals, since he, Murthum, at no time had any official connection with concentration camps or the typhus experimental station of Dr. Ding in Buchenwald.

After about half a year Dr. Weber and Dr. Kern called on me again. I cannot recollect the gist of this conversation but it transpires from the correspondence in front of me that evidently they reminded me of the result of the typhus treatment with the preparation "3582". From a communication addressed to me a few days later with reference to this conversation, it is clear that the unsatisfactory tolerableness of the preparation was discussed, and that I was promised the preparation in a differently prepared form.

- 7 -

- 6 -

In the spring of 1943 - I do not recall the exact date - I received compound 3582 in granulated form and later had this compound administered to typhus patients in the contagious wards of the SS hospitals at Berlin, Prague and Cracow.

I further recall having informed my superior, Dr. Grawitz, of the existence of this compound and its therapeutic possibilities. He recognized the importance of this problem and advised not to discontinue the experimental treatment under any circumstances.

By no means did I give this compound 3582 to Dr. Ding. It is quite possible, however, that Dr. Ding learned of this compound through Dr. Grawitz, and procured the compound himself.

Nor did I see any report on a series of experiments by Ding with this compound. Only 1½ years after the completion of the experiments Dr. Ding handed me the manuscript of a scientific treatise with the request for a printing permit from which I saw that he had therapeutically tested the compound 3582 (Acridin) and Rutenol. Since the experiments had been finished long before, of course no further opportunity to interfere presented itself. But I would not have been able to interfere, since Dr. Ding was not subordinate to me with respect to this task.

3. Discussion with Professor Dr. Kikuth, Elberfeld.

In the fall of 1942 I was visited by Professor Dr. Kikuth. We talked of various medicaments for the treatment of malaria. The conversation also turned to methylene-blue which had played an important role in the development of the malaria compounds. Professor Kikuth mentioned that he expected a certain effect after information experiments with mice in the case of typhus too, and thought that it

- 8 -



- 7 -

would be worth while to treat typhus patients with methylene-blue. Since we had no specific drug for the <sup>treat</sup>ment of typhus patients, I adopted this suggestion and later received a small quantity of methylene-blue medicinal drugs which was similarly utilized for soldiers suffering from typhus. Since the quantity was very small, I cannot remember the result.

I did not give this compound to Dr. Ling either. Yet I do recall that I referred to methylene-blue for the treatment of malaria during a discussion among the assistants, and it is possible that I also mentioned a certain prospect for treating typhus. Methylene-blue is available in every bacteriological laboratory and obtainable in every pharmacy. Hence for Ling it was simply a matter of procuring methylene-blue. I never saw a report on Ling's experimental treatment with this compound. However from Document NI-276, Prosecution Exhibit 287, presented to me in the doctor's trial, it can be seen that the infection which Ling induced in order to test this compound only partially took effect and that no deaths occurred with methylene-blue.

4. Discussions with Dr. Domnitz and Dr. v. Engelhardt.  
had

In the course of 1942 and later I had several discussions with Dr. v. Engelhardt on various problems of vaccination. Frequent reference was made to the possibility of actively vaccinating as a protection against typhus. As early as the summer of 1942, when the Behring-Werke first produced typhus vaccine in their typhus laboratory - i.e. not yet industrially -, I already received small quantities of injection fluid for application in the Waffen-SS. After the inception of the Russian campaign the Reich Ministry for the Occupied Territories was established, in which I worked as a consulting hygiene expert. In this

- 9 -

- 8 -

capacity I reported the large requirement of typhus vaccine for use among the German officials and employees of the Behringwerke in the occupied regions. As I recall, it amounted to approximately 20,000 units (Portionen).

In continuing these talks with Herr v. Engelhardt, I was visited in my institute by the plant manager of the Behringwerke, Dr. Demitz, for the first time, on 22 December 1941. He left 500 units of typhus vaccine for me at the Pharmacy Bureau, Berlin, which units were to be distributed for officials and employees of the Eastern Ministry, and he enlightened me regarding the details of the vaccine manufacture as applied in the Behringwerke.

In 1942 and 1943 I talked 2 or 3 more times with Dr. Demitz, not concerning special typhus questions, but concerning the "indispensable" (u.k.) classification of Dr. Haas - who was drafted into the Waffen-SS, and who was supposed to head the Behring Institute to be established in Lomborg.

At none of these discussions/<sup>was</sup> the testing of typhus vaccines on human beings with subsequent artificial infection was mentioned.

5. Agreements on Vaccine Testing with Professor Dr. Gildemeister.

In the scope of the intended manufacture of typhus vaccine according to the French method of Giroud for the requirements of the Waffen-SS and the concentration camps themselves, I intended to have Dr. Ling trained under Professor Gildemeister in typhus micro-biology. I introduced Dr. Ling to Professor Gildemeister at the beginning of December 1941. On this occasion, the latter and I agreed to make comparative efficiency/<sup>tests</sup> with various vaccines on human beings.

- 10 -

- 9 -

Dr. Olzscha was employ<sup>ed</sup> as medical expert (Referent) in the Reich Ministry for Occupied Eastern Territories. In his civilian position he was an assistant at the Robert Koch institute and conducted the actual vaccinations of officials and employees at the Eastern Ministry in this institute. This was known to the head of the institute, Prof. Gildemeister. Since the Ministry did not receive sufficient vaccine, he also supplied small quantities of vaccine. Since large numbers of Germans would have to be sent to the occupied eastern regions, in the future, Gildemeister suggested that this opportunity be used to learn something of the protective value of the various typhus vaccines employed. The vaccine patients received inoculation cards and the physicians in the general commissariate were instructed to procure the medical history in cases of typhus, to note the vaccine used according to the inoculation<sup>card</sup> and to send it to the ministry. In this manner it could be anticipated that smaller groups of the many thousand vaccinated individuals would contract typhus and that it would then be possible to report on the protective value of the vaccines used from the course taken by the disease. This plan was also discussed with Professor Gildemeister at the beginning of December, 1941, and its implementation was put under way without delay.

On 29 December 1941 a discussion was held in the Reich Ministry of the Interior by Dr. Bieber, the Referent for Epidemics with representatives of the Behring-Werke and Professor Gildemeister in order to determine the capacity of this plant's typhus vaccine production. On this occasion Professor Gildemeister mentioned the planned epidemiological experiment of comparative vaccine testing. The representatives of the Behring-Werke asked that their vaccines also be included. Professor Gildemeister referred them to<sup>me to</sup> discuss the matter.



- 10 -

Since we also received vaccines from the Behring-Werke, I had previously planned to include these vaccines and to this end I had received 500 units of vaccines through Dr. Lomnitz on 22 Dec. 1941. In February, 1942, I received 600 more and later even larger quantities of additional vaccine. The relation between the Behring-Werke, i.e. Dr. Lomnitz and myself was thus already established. No further discussion was needed.

The events at this session I did not experience myself. I have taken them from the file memoranda on this discussion by Dr. Bieber, Herr Zahn and Dr. Lomnitz. I myself did not take part in the discussion because I was in the Ukraine from 27 Dec 1941 to 10 Jan. 1942 and, moreover, had not been invited to the discussion.

6. Origin of the Ling Experiments.

The above described tests with vaccines in the occupied Eastern regions had nothing to do with the experiments of Dr. Ling. These experiments were ordered at the instigation of Dr. Conti and Dr. Grawitz by Himmler in the middle of December, 1941, at a time when the above described experiment was already in progress. At that time I expressed myself against this intention to test vaccines on internees with subsequent artificial infection, but Himmler decided in favor of the view taken by Dr. Grawitz contrary to my opinion, to be sure with the proviso that they would be carried out by Dr. Ling subject to the direct medical responsibility of Dr. Grawitz, and the elimination of my person. The reason was as follows: the epidemiological experiment, as introduced in the occupied Eastern regions, needed several months. It was improbable that the result of this experiment could already be exploited for the typhus period of the next winter, 1942/43. The typhus situation constituted a large threat at the turn of the year, 1941/42. Grawitz strove

- 11 -

as quickly as possible to gain conclusive knowledge of the protective value of the typhus vaccines in Germany, and for this purpose he suggested the immunization of prisoners in concentration camps with the vaccines, and to artificially inject the typhus virus upon immunity. In this manner results were to be procured in a few weeks under equal experimental conditions.

I never heard that Dr. Ling has ever negotiated with Dr. Demnitz or any other representative of the Behring-Werke for the direct delivery of vaccines to himself. Vaccines were accessible to him at all times. The Main Medical Depot of the Waffen-SS in Berlin-Lichtenberg, the central office for medical supplies of Waffen-SS, and the concentration camp, already had a small supply of typhus vaccines of diverse origin at the end of 1941. Hence it was a simple matter for Dr. Ling to procure the various vaccines for his purposes from this source, without giving either the Main Medical Depot or the manufacturer any knowledge of the intended experiments. Neither did I ever hear that Dr. Ling had corresponded with the Behring-Werke on this question. I also considered this out of the question, for the following reasons:

At the conclusion of the first series of experiments, I received an insight through my chief, Dr. Grawitz, into the final report by Dr. Ling. The result obtained I considered important enough - since it was obtained with the most valuable experimental material - for a report to the manufacture of the vaccines. Since these were not people entrusted with secrets, but on the other hand since all occurrences in the concentration camps were well known to be subject to strict observation of secrecy, a report on the results in their present form was impossible. Hence I received an order through Dr. Grawitz to

- 13 -

- 12 -

report the results to the manufacturers of the vaccines in such a form that the fact which was actually to be kept secret, namely the artificial infection, would not be readily perceived. I carried out this order. The report was issued on 5 May 1942. In it it is also clearly shown that the experiments of Dr. Ling were carried out on the instructions of the Secretary of State, Dr. Conti, i.e., by government order.

7. Discussions with Professor Dr. Bieling.

I know Professor Dr. Bieling from technical sessions. As I recall, he once visited me at my institute. Seemingly this was in 1943. We spoke of the general situation in the East regarding epidemics. As I recall we did not speak of specific typhus topics. In any case we did not talk of the Ling experiments of vaccine testing on artificially infected human beings. Nor do I recall that Dr. Ling was present at the discussion. I believe that the discussion took place only between Professor Bieling and myself. Neither did we talk about other experiments by Dr. Ling with artificial infection.

8. Utilisation of enteric-fever, paratyphoid A, paratyphoid B, and cholera vaccines of the Behring-Werke.

Since the beginning of the war, the entire German Wehrmacht was immunized with a mixed-vaccine against typhoid, paratyphoid A and B. When cholera broke out in the spring of 1943, in a few prisoner of war camps in the Ukraine, a further spread of this disease had to be anticipated. The experiences of the first world war in Galicia and the Ukraine promised a rapid and general spread of cholera. Hence it was necessary

- 14 -



- 13 -

to additionally vaccinate the Wehrmacht against this disease. For this purpose the Behring-Werke produced a new mixed vaccine which contained cholera vibriions as well as typhoid, paratyphoid A and B germs. This mixed vaccine (tetra-vaccine) was not a new vaccine, but one already used on a large scale in the first world war. It was first manufactured by the Englishman Wight. To be sure, the new tetra-vaccine received a higher cholera quota than before.

When the vaccine was finished, the Waffen-SS with others received a trial shipment of this vaccine which was injected into soldiers of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. At the third session of consulting physicians, in May 1943, Dr. Doetzer reported on the resulting vaccine reaction. The vaccine was very well assimilated and was generally adopted for the Wehrmacht.

In addition the Behring-Werke manufactured this tetra-vaccine in absorbate form. The Wehrmacht also received a trial shipment of this vaccine and injected it into soldiers of an Ostmark reserve regiment near Graz. At the same session Dr. Gross reported on this vaccine.

In the concentration camps of course the danger of epidemics existed because of the crowded living and frequently insufficient sanitary conditions, so that all prisoners of the concentration camps were vaccinated at regular intervals. The same commercial vaccines were used for this purpose as for the Wehrmacht.

In Document NO-265, Exh. 287, a "Large-scale experiment on 45 persons" is mentioned in which vaccinations were made against the four diseases named. This "Large-scale experiment" is known to me. It was the beginning of the general vaccination of the entire Buchenwald concentration camp, however, the directing physician of the concentration camps, Dr. Bolling ,

- 15 -

- 14 -

considered it proper, prior to the application of this and other vaccines, to first carry out the technical implementation of a vaccination plan on a small group of about 45 persons. Since expert supervision of the vaccine reactions was necessary - additional vaccination was made against small-pox, typhus and diphtheria-, he had these 45 persons vaccinated under the observation of Dr. Ding. The vaccination plan had previously proved highly satisfactory with as many as 10-000 soldiers. No artificial infection of these protectively vaccinated was undertaken. It would not even have been possible, e.g. for small - pox and diphtheria.

This then did not concern a prohibited experiment, but the beginning of the implementation of a general health measure. The necessity of such a vaccination was expressly confirmed by Geheimrat Professor Dr. Uhlenhuth and Professor Dr. Dold. In no sense was there any necessity for prohibited experiments. Nor is anything known of the execution of such experiments.

9. Fraenkel - Toxoid.

The work in the concentration camps consisted for the most part of heavy and quarry work. Here numerous injuries occurred which resulted in tetanus. The directing physician of the concentration camps, Dr. Lelling, desired to avoid these cases of tetanus, and attempted to do so through protective vaccinations. To his question to this effect I replied that the Behring-Werke had worked out such a protective vaccine, and that this was already tested on students of the University of Marburg for its immunizing effect. (Work of Dr. Kostermann and Dr. Vogt). According to previous experience, immunization against tetanus had not been

- 16 -

- 15 -

attainable with customary methods. However, the new process of the Behring-Werke of the super-immunization by means of Fraenkel (tetanus) toxoid promised success. I am convinced that it was correct to first apply this protective vaccine on a small group of persons before undertaking a general immunization of all prisoners. Dr. Ding took over this task and vaccinated 15 prisoners from whom he twice drew 10 ccm of blood each, which he submitted to the Behring-Werke to ascertain the anti-toxine content. These experimental subjects were volunteers who did not have to work for 4 weeks, received increased rations, and had to give 10 ccm of blood each 2 or 3 times, according to the statement of Dr. Ding (Loc. NO ----, Exh. 283) and the Kapo, Arthur Lietzsch, who personally took part in the execution of the vaccinations.

From Loc. NO ----, Exh. ---- of the Doctor's Case, which contains the temperature measurements, it can be seen that <sup>no</sup> in case injury to health occurred among the prisoners.

10. Yellow Fever-Vaccine.

A drive by the Afrika-Korps towards central Afrika (Dakar) was planned for the spring of 1943, in which the two SS-divisions "Reich" and "Leibstandarte" were to take part. The Waffen-SS, therefore, took comprehensive preparatory measures in the medical field. These included the protective vaccination of the soldiers against tropical yellow fever. At the order of the army medical inspectorate, several manufactures had undertaken the production of a yellow fever vaccine. The Behring-Werke, for example, made use of the French process of Peltier, which had already been employed on countless cases among French Colonial troops with excellent success. As in the case of every virus vaccine, the type used was a

- 17 -



- 16 -

live one, but no longer pathogenic for human, and hence this type was no longer able to cause yellow fever in a human but nevertheless resulted in complete immunity. In this disease the use of a live virus is necessary just as in the case of small-pox, because dead vaccines do not create immunity of any kind. It was a technical difficulty that the vaccine had to be kept at low temperatures and transported. In order to do this, a special transport vat was constructed which necessitated a rather complicated vaccinating technique.

In high temperatures the vaccine rapidly deteriorated. It was, therefore, necessary prior to the execution of a protective inoculation of the soldiers, to become familiar with the vaccinating technique and to be convinced that the vaccine was actually still active. In normal times this harmless test would have been made on soldiers. Under the influence of the war this was not possible because the training period of recruits lasted only 4 weeks, and it was hence not possible to subject soldiers of this service kommando for as many as a few days to medical observation. I therefore suggested to the Reich-Physician - SS, Dr. Grawitz, that this test should be carried out on prisoners of the Buchenwald concentration camp. Accordingly, Dr. Ling was instructed by Dr. Grawitz to investigate various vaccine tests, including those of the Behring - Werke, for their human tolerance. It was clear from the outset that injury to the experimental subjects was impossible. If the vaccine should no longer be effective, then no vaccine reaction would occur at all. It was especially out of the question for yellow fever sickness to occur, because the vaccine employed was not at all able to create such sickness.

According to statements in Doc. 265, Exh. 287, Dr. Ling carried out such tests between 10 Jan. and 17 May 1943.

- 18 -

- 17 -

I saw these reports and forwarded them to the manufacturers (Behring-Werke, Robert Koch Institute, and OKH-Institute at Cracow). From these reports it was unmistakably clear that no injuries to persons occurred. The vaccine reaction took place, as in the case of all protective vaccinations, with a brief rise in fever. This was also attested by the witness of the prosecution, Kirchheimer.

Dr. Ling and his Kapo, Arthur Lietzsch, point expressly to the fact that exclusively voluntary prisoners were taken for these tests, under the same conditions as described under 8. At all times they had a large number of such voluntary offers to choose from. (Statement, Lign Doc. NO ---, Exh. 283 and Lietzsch Exh. Mrugowsky).

11. Discussion with Dr. Vetter.

One day the physician in charge of concentration camps, Dr. Lolling, came to me and told me that one of his camp physicians, Dr. Vetter, was engaged in employing therapeutically new drugs for various infectious diseases. Since he, Lolling, knew too little about it, he was not in a position to judge whether these treatments had any sense, and he asked me to discuss this question with Dr. Vetter. I agreed to do so.

Some time later an SS-physician came to me, who said he was Dr. Vetter. He informed me that he was treating tubercular patients with a new substance of the I.G. Farbenindustrie - I believe it was used at the Mauthausen concentration camp, which had no name, but a number for designation. It is possible that it concerned preparation 3582. He described to me that he was treating some of his tubercular patients but no others, with this compound. He spoke of the necessity

- 19 -

- 18 -

we discuss<sup>ed</sup> the necessity of periodic x-ray examinations of the lungs as a check on the progress of the treatment.

Later I heard nothing more about this preparation in connection with Dr. Vetter. In these experimental treatments the preparation was applied to prisoners who had previously contracted tuberculosis from natural causes. I know that there was a great number of tubercular prisoners in every concentration camp. An artificial, tuberculosis infection of people was, of course, neither necessary, nor - according to my knowledge - was it ever carried.

I have not seen any reports on the results of such treatment. I do not remember whether Dr. Vetter also used the preparation in cases of typhus. Nor do I remember the use of other preparations.

12. General Observations regarding the testing of vaccines.  
and remedies in Buchenwald.

The documentary evidence submitted by the prosecution in the doctor's case shows that the experiments made by Dr. Ling in Buchenwald may be divided into two groups:

a.) Testing of vaccines without artificial infection of the human guinea pig. This includes the use of vaccines against typhus, paratyphus A., B., colera, diphtheria, small pox, gas gangrene, and yellow fever. For all the experiments the persons on whom the tests were carried out, were volunteers according to statements by Dr. Ling and his Kupo, Arthur Lietzsch. Before the vaccines were used in Buchenwald they had been carefully tested by the producer in laboratory tests and on human beings. The purpose of the test was of the utmost importance in every case i.e. there was always a public or military necessity.

- 20 -



- 19 -

No harm of anykind was done, except for the harmless, very temporary, local vaccine reaction, usual after any protective vaccination. In particular, nobody died. The vaccine tests, with the exception of the yellow fever vaccine, was not so much a testing of the vaccines themselves as a general health measure within the scope of a general campaign against epidemics for the benefit of the prisoners. Only the yellow fever vaccination was given in order to test the vaccine and the vaccination technique, but there was a strong military necessity for this resulting from the strategic battle plans for central Africa as mentioned above.

For all the vaccine tests, then, the conditions established by the American expert in the doctor's case, professor Ivy, are fulfilled.

b) For the typhus vaccine tests volunteers were used in part, but it seems to be sure that non-volunteers as well were used in this test. According to definite statements of the Kapo Arthur Dietzsch these non-volunteers were in every case German professional criminals who were put at Dr. Ding's disposal for his experiments by the Kommandatur of the Buchenwald concentration camp and later by the Reich Criminal Police Office in accordance with a general Himmler order. These experiments resulted from the utmost public and military necessity arising out of the critical typhus situation. The experiments, which Dr. Ding was ordered to make were technically unobjectionable. If one does approve of such experiments at all the use of non-vaccinated control-persons is inevitable. On the whole Ding restricted the number of these people as much as possible and also used the same people in case of several similar series of experiments.

- 21 -

- 20 -

That Dr. Ling carried out typhus-virus-"passages" on humans for the preservation of the virus as maintained by the prosecution in the doctor's trial is not evident from the documentary evidence on hand. But he does seem to have meant by the word "passages" the passing through of the virus through a non-vaccinated human central person. The use of the word "Passage" for this purpose is usual in professional terminology.

Grawitz ordered Ling to test the remedies Acridine, Rutoxal, and Methylene-Blue. At that time there were so many typhus patients in other places that this series of experiments could have been avoided. I do not know, however, what purpose Dr. Grawitz wanted to achieve by this order.

13. I did not know Professor Dr. Lautenschlaeger. I only became slightly acquainted with him here at the Nuremberg prison. I never had any personal correspondence with him. But I did receive 2 letters of the Pharma Bureau in Hoechst which were consigned by him. There have been no personal relations between professor Lautenschlaeger and myself at any time. In particular there was no connection with reference to any kind of experiments on human beings.

I never knew, either, of any other office of the I.G. Farben-Industrie, including the Behring plant, taking an active part in the Ling experiments on artificially infected persons. On the contrary, I know from long years of working there that everything in connection with the concentration camp was kept very secret and that only a very small circle of people was informed about such things. I cannot imagine on my thorough knowledge of the organizational structure of the Medical Service that IG or the Behring plant were among them. Based

- 22 -

- 21 -

of the SS and their official channels I consider it impossible that the slightest influence could have been exercised from these quarters.

May I emphasise that there has been no mention of experiments on human beings with artificial infection in any of the discussions between myself and any members of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and of the Hoechst, Leverkusen, and Elberfeld plants, or the coloring works in particular.

Nuernberg, 3 September 1947.

signed: Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky.

Sworn to and signed before me in Nuernberg this 3rd day of September 1947, by Dr. Joachim Mrugowsky at present at the Nuernberg Court Prison.

Nuernberg, 3 September 1947.

signed: Fritz Flemming

This is to certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 16 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hans Pribilla.  
Attorney.

- 23 -



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 55  
Exhibit No.

I.G. Hoechst

Taken down in Hoechst on 24 March 1943 at 8.50 hours by  
Kr. Telegramm from 7013 Weimar F 53/52 23 March 1943 17.15 hours

- IG Farben Chemopharmazeutische and Serobakteriologische  
Dept. for the attention of Dr. Heber or deputy Ffm Hoechst.-

Require immediate dispatch of three pamphlets published to date  
concerning Nitro-Meridine 3582 and Rutenol. Please telephone  
on Thursday 25 March 1943 between 10 and 11 a.m. at Weimar 6311.

signed: Dr. Ling Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS.

(Stamp:)  
Pharma-Secretariate,  
received  
24 March 1943  
processed 24 March 1943.

(Back of page)

I hereby confirm that the photostat copy was made from the  
original contained in the records of the prosecution and registered  
under No. NI 9725.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. Eisemann  
(Adolf P. Eisemann)

Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal No VI  
in Nuernberg.

I hereby confirm the literal and correct copy of the above  
document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla,  
Attorney.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 56  
Exhibit No.

C o p y .  
- - - - -

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Hoven  
Garrison physician of the "affen-SS"

Farbwerke Hoechst  
U.S. Administration Weimar

Date	Register		Contents of letters and miscellaneous notes
19.2.43	5924	241	Hoechst: According to agreement with Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Ding are sending literature for preparation 3582 and 25x100 ccm 3582 granules. Please forward both to Dr. Ding.
27.2.43. 7.3.43.	5954	241	Hoechst: Are sending literature for 3582 and 20 x 50 g 10% granulet for Dr. Ding. We attach copy of our letter to Dr. Drugwosky.
2.3.43.			H.: Acknowledges receipt of 3582 granules. Percentage not marked on bottles but mentioned only in letters.
8.3.43.		242	Hoechst: The shipment 3582 granules is 5% the other shipment advised are 10% granules and has been marked accordingly.
17.3.43 29.3.43	6041 6048 6040	242 8.4.43	Hoechst: Reference to an agreement between our Berlin Branch and Dr. Ding. Are sending 30 bottles of 3582 5% granules and 25 bottles of 10% granules with request to Dr. Ding.
19.3.43 24.3.43	6054	242	Hoechst: Literature concerning Rubinol and 100 bottles of 5% granules for the treatment of 100 cases sent. Request to forward this shipment to Dr. Ling as well. Report on reaction and methods.
27.3.43. 27.3.43. 1.4.43	6090 6096	242	Hoechst: Are sending with a request to forward to Dr. Ling 2 bottles of 10% granules 3582 and a few bottles of the 5% 3582 granules and Rubinol granules. The 50 bottles of 10% granules on order will be dispatched from the plant on Tuesday.
31.3.43.	6107	242	Hoechst: Are sending for Dr. Ling 50 bottles of preparation 3582 5% granules.
25.4.43			Dr. H. request by telegram 50 Citrate-"Venueslen".

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 56  
Exhibit No.

- 2 -

Date	Register	Contents of letters and miscellaneous notes
27.4.43	243	<u>Hoechst:</u> Dispatched from Marburg through emergency service (BEREITSCHAFTSDIENST) 50 Citrate "Venuelen".
19.4.43.		<u>Garrison Physician:</u> is sending a sample fever chart, requests 2000.
19.5.43. 1381	I 243	<u>Hoechst:</u> Refer to agreement with Dr. Ling and send 2000 copies of the required charts. Request early notification when further charts or other material are required in order to be able to ensure delivery in good time.
1.6.43.		<u>H.:</u> thanks for the charts.
29.6.43. 6509 1.7.43	244	<u>Hoechst:</u> Upon request of Dr. Ling 5 kilograms of Chromosal B for the tanning of some hides sent. 2 kilograms of Neutrigon to follow when we receive them. Literature for both products.
1.7.43 6522 2.7.43	244	<u>Hoechst:</u> 2 kilograms of Neutrigon sent.

I hereby certify the correctness of the copy of the card  
index card in the files of the prosecution.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. Bisemann

Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal No VI  
in Nuremberg

I hereby confirm that the above is a true and correct copy  
of the original document.

Nuremberg, 18 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney.

- 26 -



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 57  
Exhibit No.

C o p y

Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ling  
Weimar  
via Garrison physician of the  
Weissen SS

Berlin private address:  
Hohenzollerndamm 193

Date	Number	Book	Contents of letters and miscellaneous notes.
24.3.43	242		Hoechst: In reply to the telegraphic request we are sending 3 pages of literature concerning 3582 and one concerning Rutenol. Shall I call on the 25th between 10 and 11 hours under Weimar 6311 as requested.
24.3.43	242		Hoechst: Are sending to Dr. Ling SS medical Service Berlin W 15 Knoesebeckstr. 43/44 3 pages of literature concerning 3582 and one concerning Rutenol.
27.3.43.	242		Hoechst: Inform, that because of the calling up of yet another colleague we cannot deliver the 50 bottles of granules 10% 3582 at once. They will leave the plant on Tuesday 30th March. In cases where the treatment has been started it can be safely continued with increased doses of 5% granules. We repeat our invitation to have a look at our experiments in the laboratory here. We believe that in certain circumstances better results can be achieved with smaller doses. Have informed Dr. Krugowsky accordingly. Are sending copy of our letter to the latter.
31.3.43.	242		Hoechst: The 50 bottles of 10% granules 3582 promised for Tuesday could not be dispatched. They will only be ready for dispatch at the end of this week or the beginning of the next week. In the meantime the 5% granules may be used and we are sending 50 bottles of this.
1.4.43.	242		Hoechst: The promised 50 bottles of 10% granules 3582 were ready for dispatch after all; they have left with the other shipment for Dr. Hoven.
10.4.43.	242		With reference to the telegraphic assert we confirm that we are expecting D on the 14th of April and have reserved a room for him for the night of the 13th at the Excelsior Hotel in Ffm.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 57  
Exhibit No. 1

Date	Number	Book	Contents of letters and miscellaneous notes
13.4.43	242		Dr. Weber: Will call for Dr. Ding on the 14th in the morning and take him to Hoechst.
15.6.43	244		Dr. Weber: thanks for lines of 10 June. Sends photostat copy of the Loettl work.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 57  
Exhibit No.

- 2 -

Date	Number	Book	Contents of letters and miscellaneous notes
			Further requests concerning delivery to Dr. Hoven are in progress; they will be finished within the next few days.
1.6.43	1414 L	244	Dr. Weber: SS-Fuehrungshauptamt (Head Office) Berlin sent invitation to a conference concerning the results achieved with 3582. Dr. Weber could reach Berlin by the 30th June in the morning and he would be available on Wednesday or in the course of Thursday. Request information whether this date would be convenient.
11.7.44.			D.: Re: Rutenol and 3582. Secret! See in the secret files in the safe of Herr Wuest.
13.7.44.			Hoochst: Reply. Secret. See correct files in steel safe of Herr Wuest.
5.8.44.			D.: Informs that he received instructions from his superior office to publish his findings. Will send us special print.
23.8.44.		252	Hoochst: Are awaiting the special edition with interest. Request not to mark letters secret as their processing requires additional work.

This is to certify that the copy of the card index card in the files of the prosecution is correct.

Nuremberg, 17 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. Eisemann  
Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Court VI in Nuernberg.

I hereby certify that the above is a literal and correct copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla,  
Attorney.



A f f i d a v i t  
- - - - -

I, Dr. Julius W e b e r , born on 16 December 1896 in Hannover, residing at Frankfurt/Main, Ulrichstrasse 25, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for giving a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

1. I am an approved physician and chemist and was employed at the Hoechst Dye Works from 1927 to 1946 where I worked in the medicinal department and where, from 1929 on I was the head of the "Chemical Pharmaceutical and Serobacteriological Department".
2. In this capacity, and among other tasks, I was responsible for the clinical examination of the remedies developed in the research laboratories.
3. My work was, to a great extent, done independently; however, it was subject to directives given me by the head of the Hoechst Pharmaceutical Dept., Professor Lautenschlaeger, and in addition I had to restrict my work to the Bayer organization.
4. The directives which Professor Lautenschlaeger gave me for my work can be formulated approximately as follows: Above all the medical principle "nil nocere" had to be adhered to, Only after minute examination in the laboratory whereby all available biological means of investigation were used could a newly-developed remedy be tried on patients. Almost always personal tests preceded the first

- 2 -

clinical tests. The clinical test itself had to conform to decade-old medical principles. Treatment for which there were no grounds was forbidden, that is, a remedy for influenza could only be prescribed for patients suffering from influenza, a remedy for syphilis only for syphilitics; however, it sometimes happened that observations were made thereby which materially justified the inclusion of other diseases in the tests. But that was not allowed to go so far that prescriptions were lightly given.

For the clinical test itself the doctors who were entrusted with a remedy to be tested, were given a memorandum which I compiled together with the competent expert of our research laboratories and which contained data on all the essential characteristics of the new remedy and also exact directives as to use, dosage and secondary effects that might be expected, as well as information on the biological tests. On various occasions/<sup>Professor Lautenschlaeger</sup>discussed with me problems of professional ethics resulting from the necessity of testing remedies, and he was certainly convinced that my medical views harmonized fundamentally with his own. He would never have protected me if, through my negligence or carelessness patients had suffered harm, something which never happened even once during my almost 20 years of professional activity. Also the instructions to the testing doctors were given with such thoroughness and were so carefully followed that we never received any complaints about our experimental remedies.

- 30 -

- 3 -

5. According to the directives of the Bayer organization I was able to carry out the first preliminary clinical tests of the newly developed remedies independently; these were mainly carried out in hospitals in the immediate vicinity of Frankfurt. After these so-called feeler (tast) tests I could not order a test of a medicine without first notifying <sup>the</sup> central office in Leverkusen and the local Bayer office. From this time on the medical preparations were usually only given out to be tested by the scientific department in Leverkusen. I, myself, in the course of these tests only continued to have oral conversations with clinical people and doctors with the help of the scientific expert of the competent Bayer office. The expert on his part had to make a report to Leverkusen on every conversation, as I, on my part, reported to Prof. Lautenschlaeger. Our scientific experts were people whose moral qualities were beyond any doubt. I do not believe that a single person could be found among them who would be suspected of having had knowledge of any illegal tests.
6. Between 1940 and 1944 about 50 newly developed remedies of the Hoechst laboratories were being tried out at the same time in clinics. In the following I shall limit myself to statements on the typhus fever remedies "Nitro-acridine compound 3582" and "Rutenol". Both had already proved their effectiveness in medical science under different names. Product 3582 which in former years was also clinically tested under the title 3043 B, has been obtainable on the market for years in "Entozon"-Bayer. Rutenol in years gone by was frequently praised in medical literature under the experimental name Balkanol. It was considered a highly effective remedy.

- 31 -



- 4 -

7. The typhus cases which occurred during the war caused Dr. Fussgaenger to test a large number of synthetic remedies for their effectiveness against typhus in the chemotherapeutic laboratory of the Hoechst plant. The tests were mainly undertaken on mice which were infected with a typhus fever germ pathogenicous to mice. Hereby exceptionally good results were obtained with the acridine product "3582" and "Balkenol".

8. On the basis of the favorable laboratory results it was also decided to test both these products clinically in typhus cases with the intention of making available as soon as possible a specifically effective remedy against this infectious disease. Since they were known to us from many years clinically experiences they could without further preparation, be used for clinical tests on persons suffering from typhus.

9. Clinic doctors often told me that the acridine products 3582 and Rutenol did not agree well with many patients. Frequent stomach disorders and sometimes vomiting were especially complained of. These effects, however, could in no way be generalized, so that the clinic doctors did not ascribe much importance to them and continued the tests with these remedies. In spite of these complaints I could, in all conscience, permit these products to be further clinically tested. Also the first typhus patients who were treated with our medicaments showed symptoms of not agreeing with them. But that was nothing exceptional since people suffering from typhus have difficulty in taking other remedies, too, as experience has shown. We never tested clinically a remedy which, on the basis of biological tests, personal tests as to its ill-effects, and the feeler tests introduced later on by me,

- 5 -

we could not expect to have good prospects of being introduced into therapeutics later on. This holds true also for product 3582 and for Rutenol. Cases of real harm or even death being attributed to the use of acridine products are not known, to me. I bear the entire responsibility for the clinical tests of these products carried out at my instigation.

10. In the course of our attempts to eliminate the above described and to us seemingly unimportant ill effects, we turned to Prof. Lehmann-Facijs, Frankfurt, who, in 1936, had successfully used product 3582 in lamblia infections. We thus hoped to make further observations and obtain experience for diminishing the ill effects. We gave Prof. Lehmann-Facijs detailed information in a letter dated 7 September 1942 - NI 12247, Exh. 1674, Loc. Book 86 - of our own tests and asked him to make corresponding observations. Since in the summer of 1942 he was well supplied with patients suffering from intestinal diseases but did not have many appropriate remedies, our remedies could, with a clear conscience, be put at his disposal for the treatment of his patients. As can be seen from our letter dated 2 October 1942 - NI 12247, Exh. 1674, Loc. Book 86, the remedies agreed well with his patients. A good influence was also achieved <sup>on</sup> diarrhoea. This observation was the starting point for our later knowledge of the effectiveness of our products on typhus abdominalis. These good and ill effect tests were, therefore, not at all useless. The patients were cured of their intestinal diseases.

- 33 -

- 6 -

11. Moreover, we tried everything to improve the tolerableness of our acridine preparations by carefully checking their consistency by manufacturing them in certain forms such as tablets with various additional substances, in the form of jelloids, in granulated form, by administering them in conjunction with other medicines such as chloretan, anaesthesin, glucose, and finally by general care such as the administration of food, broth, hot drinks, or by applying certain diets. The good results of these efforts were convincing in some of the clinics. In particular, I convinced myself of the tolerableness of our preparations, at professor Holler's clinic in Vienna, where I was able to observe and treat more than 200 typhus patients. I always considered the nurses, orderlies, and patients themselves the best judges concerning the tolerableness of our preparations. The information received from these sources convinced <sup>me</sup> that complaints about the intolerableness of our Nitro-Acridine preparations are not so much due to any fault of the preparations themselves as to carelessness on the part of the medical staffs.

12. In the clinical test of our typhus preparations in all cases, I adopted the following method: I recommended our medicines, either by letter or through our Bayer Bureaus, or by personal interview, to all clinics and offices I considered suitable, where typhus cases might be expected, and asked them to request our medicines if required. If there were any orders I directed the tests by written advice to the doctors and, wherever possible, by personal visits to the testing personnel. I received very favorable

- 34 -



- 7 -

impressions concerning the effectiveness of our typhus preparations and my reports to Professor Lautenschlaeger were always very positive.

13.) In this way our effective typhus preparation became known in medical circles and we had orders and enquiries from quite a number of well-known private and Army doctors.

14.) We were anxious not to let the clinical tests of our new medicines become public knowledge until we were able to form a conclusive opinion about the therapeutic value of a preparation and until there were definite prospects of the preparation coming into general clinical use. For this reason all the literature and the more important correspondence was marked "confidential" or "secret" and only physicians who guaranteed the preservation of secrecy were informed of details.

15. On 10 September 1942 I had to pay a visit to Dr. Mrugowsky together with a Berlin Bayer representative - NI 9701, exhibit No. 1638, Doc. book 85.- On this occasion Dr. Mrugowsky, with a look at the strategic maps in the room with the positions of SS divisions, mentioned that he had cases of typhus among his troops. Thereupon I recommended our medicines. Dr. Mrugowsky was very interested and asked for more detailed information. We discussed my experiences up to date at length and agreed that I should get some supplies ready at our Berlin Bayer Office so that Dr. Mrugowsky could order sufficient quantities for his troops wherever they were needed.

- 35 -

- 8 -

16.) During this conversation and also in a later discussion I had with Dr. Mrugowsky in February 1943 he made a very favorable impression. He was a knowledgeable scientist. His remarks sprang from his consciousness of his medical responsibilities. I never had any thought of illegal experiments when he showed an interest in our medicines. But since Professor Lautenschlaeger has been connected with the application of these preparations in the Buchenwald concentration camp I should like to state the following:

- a) Professor Lautenschlaeger never gave me any instructions which aimed directly or indirectly at an agreement with somebody to test our medicines by way of illegal experiments. For did I myself ever suggest any illegal experiments for our medicines at any time.
- b) Our discussion about the typhus preparations with Dr. Mrugowsky did not take place at Professor Lautenschlaeger's request or even with his knowledge; he merely approved subsequently.
- c) According to my recollection Professor Lautenschlaeger never knew Dr. Mrugowsky personally. Their relations were purely of a business nature and were conducted through me.
- d) I have only seen Dr. Mrugowsky only twice; I discussed with him the testing of our typhus preparations, one in the presence of Dr. Kohlhaas, and on the other occasion in the presence of Dr. Kern, both from our Berlin Bayer Office. There could be no objections as I had previously made enquiries concerning Dr. Mrugowsky's reliability. He was known to the Berlin Bayer Agency as a serious scientist and

- 9 -

was described as the "best man" in the SS Medical Corps. Dr. von Engelhardt in Marburg had also warmly recommended him.

e) I, therefore, reported to Professor Lautenschlaeger in good faith that Dr. Krugowsky required our preparations for the treatment of typhus cases in his Army hospitals and of soldiers' hospitals at home who had become ill while on leave, and that I thought our medicines were in good hands.

17.) I have seen Dr. Ding only twice. I happened to meet him in mid-February, 1943. When I wanted to take leave of <sup>Dr.</sup> Herr Director/Berg of the Berlin Bayer Office shortly before my train was due I happened to meet Dr. Ding in his room and was introduced. Naturally I only spoke to him for a few minutes in front of witnesses, and I had to take him for what he was presented and pretended to be.

18.) Dr. Ding was introduced to me as a qualified physician from the staff of the Medical Head Quarters of the Waffen SS in Berlin who had studied Bacteriology at the Pasteur Institute in Paris. He had just been asked by Dr. Krugowsky to take charge of the testing of our typhus preparations and it was lucky that I should meet him before my departure. Dr. Ding posed as the clinical expert of the SS for typhus problems with great therapeutic experience. But he was more interested in research. He hoped Dr. Krugowsky might help him to obtain an institute where he could continue his typhus research with animal experiments.

- 37 -



DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAGER No.58  
EXHIBIT No. . .

That explains his great interest in cooperating with us and particularly in seeing our facilities for animal experiments in Hoechst for himself;

19. This meeting was the reason why Dr.Ding called me up several times over the telephone, to obtain information on typhus questions. His inquiries had reference to experimental quantities, doses, tolerance factor, duration of the cure and interpretation of his observations. He also had questions which, evidently, had reached his desk as coming from practicing physicians. At one time he was at the point of taking an airplane to go to a front sector from which cases of typhus fever had been reported. He also spoke of men who had taken sick while on leave and whom he had to visit. Consequently, there was nothing conspicuous in the fact that also in Weimar Dr.Ding had to treat patients affected by typhus fever. According to his statements he nevertheless remained stationed in Berlin and he also currently maintained contact with our Berlin representatives. When making telephone calls Dr.Ding made a matter of fact impression.

20. To diagnose "typhus fever" in the preliminary stages is difficult. This explains why many physicians refrained from treating patients who ran a very high fever until an exact diagnosis was possible and thereby they lost much valuable time. I, on the other hand, always took the view that in epidemic centres patients who had lice and who ran a high temperature of which the cause could not be determined, were to be treated at once with our drugs because my main concern was to save the patients. In view of the multilateral effect of our drugs there was little reason for claiming that their application was failing to yield indications. Along such lines I advised our examiners. In a telephone conversation to Weimar for which Dr.Ding asked by telegraph for 25 March 1943 - NI 9727, Exh. 1654, Doc. Book No.85 - I asked him how he is

making his diagnosis. He stated that with the SS the practice was first to leave the patients for three days without taking action; if then no other symptom shows itself, the treatment will be for typhus fever. On the strength of our experiences obtained in animal experimentation I told him the results of his therapeutical treatment would improve, if he were to begin treatment sooner, which thereupon he promised.

21. For the second and last time I saw Dr. Ding during his visit to Hoechst, on 14 April 1943. There again he made incorrect statements as to his person. He made his appointment and room reservation from Berlin - NI 9735, Exh. 1661, Doc. Ek. 85. He continued to leave me under the impression that he was an army physician who had been assigned to Berlin; he remained silent about Buchenwald; on the other hand, he defined his position to me on the following occasion: He queried me about my functions in Hoechst and thereupon stated that from this it followed that my position in the staff of Prof. Lautenschlaeger is the same as his in the staff of Prof. Krugowsky. I then introduced Dr. Ding to Professor Lautenschlaeger and to Dr. Fuesseger also in such capacity.
22. It appeared that the most important thing during his visit was for Dr. Ding to become acquainted with our animal experiments and with our experimental technique. The first thing he did, therefore, was to look over the biological experiments and the results in the chemical-therapeutical laboratory of Dr. Fuesseger, in my presence. Subsequently we took him for a discussion to the office of Professor Lautenschlaeger.
23. From the conversation carried on there the following details clung to my memory:
- a) The graphs and tables which Dr. Ding had brought with him

DOCUMENT BOOK IV - LAUTENSCHLAEGER No.58  
EXHIBIT No. ..

he did not let go out of his hand. As an explanation for this attitude he stated that his data were not yet ready. He figured that the patients, who are being treated now, will be discharged in about four weeks. Not until then would it be possible to exploit statistically the material gathered by observations and then only was he ready to let his material go out of his hand. He expressly promised us to send us a conclusive report, with his graphs, after the four weeks had elapsed.

- b) To questions which we asked Dr.Ding he gave confused replies and he did not give proof of much causal knowledge. In discussions it was easy to corner him. He was not even thoroughly familiar with his tables. I gained the impression that Dr.Ding had copied his work from the reports of various SS hospitals.
- c) Dr.Ding's presentations lead to the amazing conclusion that our typhus fever drugs were not satisfactory from a therapeutical point of view because, according to his statements, a number of graphs were showing that despite the treatment with the Acridin drug patients had died within a relatively short period of time. Professor Lautenschlaeger stressed his amazement that results were more unfavorable than those which I thus far had shown him from other clinics. After a brief discussion Professor Lautenschlaeger turned down Dr.Ding's offer to examine additional typhus fever drugs, on the ground that he had no more drugs available. Professor Lautenschlaeger pressed for a quick termination of the discussion and in conclusion expressed himself to the effect that no more examinations of the drugs were to be carried out for the reason that according to his results they did not appear justified.



DOCUMENT BOOK IV -LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 50  
EXHIBIT No.

24. Since the so-called "Ding diary" was shown me - Fo.265, Exh.1608, Doc.Br. No.84 - I understand why he did not let us have his graphs. According to his diary the "experiment of 10 January 1943: therapy - experiments with Acridin and Methylene Blue - were reported to the producer as "negative" - because controls could not be effectively infected "

and in the case of the "experiment"

"31 March 1943: Therapy experiment with "Acridin-Grenulated" and "Rutenol" notwithstanding observations for several weeks again leads to no sickness."

In other words, the graphs could furnish no proof at all on the lecture of Dr.Ding. We may say in passing, that Hoechst never received the "negative" report of which mention is made in the diary.

25. In the discussion of 14 April 1943 Dr.Ding made an unfavorable impression on me as well as on Professor Lautenschlager and Dr.Fussgeenger. In its course he revealed himself as an inexperienced, ambitious, pushing person who lacked the factual qualifications required for a drug examiner. In no case, however, did anything in the discussion of 14 April 1943 indicate or even make it probable that Dr.Ding had tried our Acridin drugs on artificially infected persons, i.e. on concentration camp inmates. The utterances of Dr.Ding and our attitude towards him were so much talked to threads upon the receipt of his letter of 11 July 1944 - HI 9747, Exh.1604, Doc.Br. 86 - and subsequently after the arrival of the Americans and particularly after the publications of the Kogon-book, "The SS-State", that there is a danger of memory placing truths realised later into earlier periods of time. Professor Lautenschlager

DOCUMENT BOOK IV -LAUTENSCHLAGER No.58  
EXHIBIT No. 1 .

succumbed to this error, for Dr.Ding in the discussion of 14 April 1943, did not use the expression "dosed infections" in the sense which Professor Lautenschlaeger today implies. If in point 11 of his affidavit of 2 May 1947 - NI 9811, Exh.1520, Doc.Bk.No.84 - Professor Lautenschlaeger said that from the statement of Dr.Ding about "dosed infections" it became clear to him that Dr.Ding had operated with artificial infections, I hold an entirely different view for the substantiation of which I shall explain the term dosed of "infections" in the following.

25. The expression "infection indices" was created by Professor Becher of Frankfurt University Medical Clinic who was well known as an experienced authority on typhus from the first world war, and who as a personal friend of mine advised me frequently in matters involving typhus. It is known that a Cuban louse can cause typhus infection which differ in type from that by a louse from Ruthenia or from the Warsaw vicinity. Various stages of the epidemic show appreciable differences in the incubation period, in this course at the clinic, in mortality, in complications, in the duration of the disease and above all, in the resistance to treatment. Professor Becher liked to bring out those facts by assuming "infection by differential doses". It was his opinion that only cases arising from "equally dosed infection stages" were comparable from the view point of therapeutical success.

Immediately prior to the meeting between Dr. Ding and Professor Lautenschlaeger I spoke to Dr.Ding about the concept of "dosed infection" on the above lines. Dr.Ding adopted this term which he had learned from me, to disprove

- 15 -

- a dissenting opinion expressed by Professor Lautenschlaeger that the history of the cases of sickness reported by him represented cases to be judged relatively uniformly.
27. After the visit of Dr. Ding in Hoechst Professor Lautenschlaeger discussed with me the consequences to be drawn from the conversation. I maintained that before expressing an opinion one would have to study carefully the curves and tables which - according to Dr. Ding - could be expected in four weeks' time, at the earliest. Not until then - that was my opinion - could I conclusively judge neither <sup>the</sup> working method of Dr. Ding nor his results. I also expressed myself in the same strain to Professor Bieling when writing to him on 19 April 1943 - NI-11425. Exh. 1664, Doc. Book No. 85. - In contrast to this Professor Lautenschlaeger brought out clearly during this conversation and on subsequent occasions that he did not wish to have further clinical tests made with our drug by Dr. Ding, and he also gave me to understand that I was to keep this Dr. Ding away from him.
28. This was not an easy task, for Dr. Ding would very much have liked to work together with us scientifically also in other fields. There was no doubt but that the connections with the Hoechst working circle were very important for Dr. Ding. It thus was up to me to turn down this after all politically dangerous SS officer in a fashion which could in no way offend him. Consequently I have done him favors requested by him and when he called over the telephone I treated him as convivially as possible but as regards the field of typhus we broke off with him completely. To motivate this I could point out that during the discussion at Hoechst it had been agreed for him not to proceed with experiments with typhus drugs. Our letter of 17 April 1943 (NI-11424, Exh. 1662, Doc. Book No. 85) to Dr. Mrugowsky in



his capacity as the superior of Dr. Ding also shows that we wished to have nothing further to do with Dr. Ding as an investigator. The purpose of this letter was to prevent Dr. Mrugowsky's once more giving an experimental assignment to Dr. Ding; the letter was carefully worded so as to avoid disputes with Dr. Ding.

29. After his visit to Hoechst Dr. Ding still called me up a few times. On those occasions he asked for our typhus drugs in a form suitable for injection. I talked him out of it, although we had that type undergoing tests elsewhere. I did comply with his requests for personal favors in order to avoid additional ill-feeling. I obtained for him scientific literature, venules, paper showing, millimeter gradation, tanning agents. Dr. Ding explained the high number of fever curves by stating that he wanted to distribute them to various military hospitals so as to collect scientific material for the professorship he wished to obtain.
30. I have never received the report, the tables and the graphs which Dr. Ding promised to me during his visit at Hoechst. On 15 June 1943 a written invitation arrived to attend a discussion of Ding's reports in Berlin, which I accepted for 30 June 1943 - NI-11498 - Exh. 1668, Doc. Book 86. This conference never came about, however. Professor Bieling, however, who at that time was a major (medical) surgeon (Oberstabs - arzt) with the Armed Forces, informed me on a later occasion that he had discussed with Dr. Ding the results of tests. Professor Bieling concurred in my opinion that the negative results of Dr. Ding had no probative value at all, and

- 17 -

encouraged me to continue the clinical tests somewhere else. Professor Bieling did not consider Dr. Ding - from the factual and personal point of view - a suitable investigator and he actively helped me to find other places for tests; in particular he recommended me to Professor Holler, Vienna (refer to fig. 11).

31. In the measure as our experiments in other places yielded convincing results, the curves and tables of Dr. Ding became uninteresting to me, and later I did nothing more about it at all. However, as I learned from Dr. Kogon after the war that several reports were said to have been prepared for Hoechst in Buchenwald, I wish to state most emphatically that at no time a single report by Dr. Ding, Dr. Mrugowsky or Dr. Hoven or any Buchenwald agency ever reached Hoechst.
32. The contention of Arthur Dietzsch - NI-12184, Exh. 1630, fig. 2, Doc. Book No. 84 - that I had studied graphs of Dings' experiments in Buchenwald is entirely fabricated. I never was in Buchenwald and also outside of Buchenwald I never put my hand on any of the curves and tables of Ding.
33. There was no understanding reached with Dr. Ding or any other agency for a camouflaged address, for him to receive supplies of the preparations. From a telephone instruction by Dr. Ding that test preparations for him were to be sent to "Dr. Hoven, Standortarzt (garrison physician) of the Waffen-SS, Weimar" I inferred that Dr. Hoven was treating soldiers suffering from typhus with our drugs in the garrison military hospital at Weimar according to instructions received from his superiors in Berlin, i.e. Dr. Ding.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 58  
EXHIBIT No.

- 18 -

This explains our letter of 19 February 1943 to Dr. Heven - NI-2713, Exh. 1652, Doc. Book 85. I repeat that I was of the opinion that Dr. Ding was an associate of Dr. Mrugowsky, on the staff of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS in Berlin. All we knew about his address was Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Hohenzollerndamm.

34. Not until we received Dr. Dings' letter of 11 July 1944 - NI-9747, Exh. 1684, Doc. Book No. 86 - did we in Hoechst learn that the patients of Dr. Dings were not cases picked out from various military hospitals at the front and at home as we had been led to believe from his remarks during his visit. But even this was no reason to suspect unlawful experiments. This explains why we had no objection to the proposed publication. However, to advise him on a proper publication we informed him with letter of 13 July 1944 - NI-9748, Exh. 1686, Doc. Book No. 86 - that Professor Gaertner in Tuebingen as well had established the excellent chemical therapeutical properties of 3582 through tests in his institute. Our recommendation to contact Professor Heller in Vienna was based on the possibility of his considering in his publication the great experiences of the former in the treatment of typhus cases.
35. In the course of twenty years of collaboration with Professor Lautenschlaeger I have over and over again had the opportunity of proving his absolute conscientiousness and strict conception of medical duties as being exemplary for the pharmaceutical department of Hoechst. I consider it his merit that



- 19 -

by his opportune exclusion of Dr. Ding he delivered the Hoechst circle of activity of a connection which might have proved fatal to all of us.

36. As regards the letter written by Hoechst to Mrugowsky on 8 June 1943 - NI 9743, Exh. 1666, Doc. Book No. 85 - and the letter of Hoechst to Mrugowsky of 11 November 1943 - NI 11420, Exh. No. 1672, Doc. Book No. 86 - I wish to say the following:

The rupture of relations with Dr. Ding did not constitute breaking relations to Dr. Mrugowsky also. Mrugowsky was the epidemics commissioner for the entire Eastern territory and was connected with the official agencies there. From my discussion with him I knew that he had given our Acriidin preparations to various military hospitals in the Eastern territory. With our letter of 8 June 1943 I wanted to find out what were the results which Dr. Mrugowsky had obtained with the typhus preparations in these field hospitals.

With that same letter I also conveyed to him our thesis for the prevention of vomiting by means of agents having an internally assuaging effect, such as Chloroton, spasmolytical agents, etc., the expectation being that possibly he might have tests made in the field hospitals according to this new proposal. For such tests there was no question at all of Dr. Ding. The preparations were to be used, as intended, in the field hospitals on the East front. According to my recollection Mrugowsky did not reply to our letter and he did not receive the preparations offered to him.

The Tetraperos preparation of which we sent Dr. Mrugowsky with letter of 11 November 1943 one package of clinic-size and several small packages is a per-coral serum, to protect against typhoid fever, typhus, and

- 20 -

Cholera. Dr. Mrygowsky also wanted to make experimental use of this preparation in the Eastern territories. As far as I know there was no reply to our letter, of 11 November 1943. Other research workers also were carrying on experiments with the preparation.

37. As regards the range of questions connected with Dr.

Vetter I say the following: I have known Dr. Vetter from before the war as a conscientious physician whom I considered qualified to evaluate drugs as to their tolerance and efficacy. Therefore I had no misgivings when in a letter of 2 December 1942 - NI-9405, Exh. 1700, Doc.Bk. 87 - Leverkusen informed me that they had made tablets of 3582 available to Dr. Vetter. Until the end of the war I never heard - and as far as I know this also holds true for Professor Lautenschlaeger - of illegitimate experiments by Dr. Vetter.

38. Dr. Vetter on his own initiative used our drugs in the treatment of Tuberculosis. We for our part had no qualms in supporting <sup>a</sup> medical doctor with the experiences of Dr. Vetter with this therapy since he was familiar with our drugs from before the war and considering their considerable range of symptom manifestation he undoubtedly must have seen patients in whose case their application was justified medically.

We consented to a publication of his results, but in his draft objected to statements apt to give the impression that the preparation had been applied by him

without a manifestation of symptoms.

39. The independent work of Dr. Vetter evidently turned out to be a blessing for his tubercular patients. Even after the end of the war a former concentration camp inmate suffering from tuberculosis asked Hoechst for our Nitro-Acridin drug,

- 21 -

because this alone made his condition bearable as he had come to know after his treatment with it in the Mauthausen concentration camp.

Without indication of locality, 20 March 1948

(Signed): Dr. Julius Weber  
(Dr. Julius Weber)

The above signature and the letter W at the foot of each page were appended before me Adolf P. Eisemann by Dr. Julius Weber. It is being certified herewith and I bear witness to it.

The indication of locality was omitted because affiant does not wish to disclose his place of sojourn at this time. Affiant consented to making this affidavit only after he was promised that professional secrecy is observed as regards his place of sojourn.

Nuremberg, 24 March 1948

(Signed): Adolf P. Eisemann  
Assistant Defense Counsel with  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg

For the correctness, word for word, of the copy of the above document:

Nuremberg, 26 March 1948

(Signed): Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney at Law

- 49 -



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Rudolf F u s s g a e n g e r , born on 27 August 1901 in Hoechst/Main, residing at Loreleystr. 5, Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are the truth and that they were made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI, in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

1. Personal data:

In 1926 I received the degree of D.Sc. (Dr.phil.nat.), and in 1929 I passed the examination for the degree of M.D. In May 1930 I took a position at the Hoechst Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie as a pharmacologist, and was employed in the pharmacological laboratory in the standardization of hormone preparations and the development of new biological testing processes. In 1937 I was transferred to the chemo-therapeutic laboratory of the Hoechst Works, and in 1938 I took charge of this laboratory. In addition to the regular testing of many commercial preparations, especially the arsenicals, I had to test new synthetic preparations for their biological effect on bacteria, protozoa, virus diseases and experimental tumors on animals. My work was of a purely scientific nature.

2. Biological testing of new medicines.

The biological tests of the new medicines at Hoechst involved ascertaining their toxicity and testing their biological efficacy. These tests are carried out with all the modern testing methods which the pharmacological and chemo-therapeutical laboratories and the laboratories for the study of parasites,

-2-

have available. In the experiments on animals all the secondary effects evident were regularly and thoroughly observed and every caution was taken in this connection to obtain a comprehensive picture of the effect and the tolerableness of a new medicine.

3. Discovery and development of the nitro acridines.

The production of the nitro acridines and the discovery of their biological qualities were due to the collaboration over many years by Geheimrat Professor Dr. Hergenhof, of the Robert Koch Institute at Berlin, with the Hoechst Works. The result of this first phase was the discovery of Rivanol, which appeared in the medical trade in 1921. In the further course of the researches the Hoechst chemists, Dr. Eislob and Dr. Jensch, also discovered basic nitro acridines, the manufacture of which was protected in German patents in 1927 and 1928. The innovation in this case was the discovery that a number of preparations of this structural type have the long-sought quality of curing, through their sterilizing effects, streptococcus infection in animal experiments. The optimum efficacy is given by the nitro acridine preparation No. 3582 and a salt made from it with an arsenous acid. The latter preparation, under the name Balkanol, was tested clinically between 1930 and about 1935, after thorough toxicological and biological tests in the same way as preparation 3582. Both preparations were recognized as highly effective chemo-therapeutics against the most various kinds of infections, especially those caused by streptococci. For information concerning the qualities of the nitro acridines and of Balkanol the results of the clinical tests and the experimental data were furnished to the physicians who wished to make clinical use of them.

Extensive clinical reports are on hand concerning the results of clinical tests with these nitro acridine preparations.

-51-

-3-

4. Efficiency of the nitro acridines against typhus in experiments on animals.

In a semi-annual scientific conference with the directing officials of the research laboratories Prof. Lautenschlaeger proposed that experiments be conducted to find an effective chemo-therapeutic agent to combat typhus. I undertook these experiments on animals on a broad basis, using a system of research in which preparations were tested on mice which had been inoculated with a typhus fever variety pathogenic to mice. Since there was no specific synthetic remedy for typhus, numerous medicines known as chemo-therapeutics in one connection or another were included in these experiments. Among the many preparations which I tested the chemo-therapeutics of the acridine series, preparation 3582 and its arsenic acid salt, Balkanol, proved to be the best agents in influencing the typhus infection to which mice were subject. It resulted in a noticeable decrease in the death rate of mice infected with typhus fever.

5. First tests of the nitro acridines preparation 3582 on typhus patients in clinics with regard to tolerableness and efficacy.

On the basis of its specific action, which I had discovered on mice infected with typhus, preparation 3582 and Balkanol, also known as "Rutonol", were released for clinical testing on typhus patients. For this purpose comprehensive reports were prepared and all the results of the experiments on animals, with regard to effect, toxicity, tolerableness, etc., were made available to the physicians.

The nitro acridine preparations, both when given orally and intravenously, had certain secondary effects. For this reason thorough-going experiments were conducted in the pharmacological laboratory



in Hoechst in order to find admixtures and modifications which would make the preparation more tolerable. Thus, the preparations were made up in granular form and given a coating, in order to transfer the resorption from the stomach to the small intestine and thus to eliminate the tendency to vomit. These preparations were tolerated much better. However, occasional cases of vomiting were observed in the administering of these preparations. Nevertheless, their tolerableness was such that they could be used without hesitation for the treatment of typhus patients. The effect, which had been observed in the clinic at the beginning, was remarkable. A striking improvement was brought about in the case of patients at the Medical Clinic of the Frankfurter Krankenhaus (Frankfurt Hospital) when given Preparation 3582, according to the photostatic copies of the case records which were furnished us at the time by the clinics. These first clinical results were a convincing substantiation of my findings based on the experiments on animals, and they justified further clinical tests on a more extensive basis.

6. First report on tests by Dr. Ding.

The work of beginning the clinical tests was the responsibility of Dr. Weber. When his memorandum entitled, "Discussion with Dr. Ding, Weimar" (HI 9727, Exhibit 1654) was presented to me, I did not take the least objection to the information contained therein that Dr. Ding, "departing from the method used in our experiments on animals, did not begin the treatment at an early stage, but only three days after the onset of the disease." I understood this to mean that on the third day after the onset of the specific symptoms of the disease the treatment of the typhus patients was begun.

7. Visit by Dr. Ding at Hoechst on 14 April 1943.

On 14 April 1943 Dr. Ding, accompanied by Dr. Weber, visited me in my laboratory. I guided him through my laboratory and showed him a number of records and experiments with nitro acridines on mice. They showed the wholly satisfactory results of the animal experiments. We discussed the tolerableness of the preparations, the dosages and the methods of administration. We explained how carefully our experiments had been carried out and what principles guided our dosage recommendations for new medicines.

Then Dr. Weber and I accompanied Dr. Ding to Professor Lautenschlaeger, where Dr. Ding discussed case records with temperature curves of typhus patients who, according to his statements, were being treated partly with nitro acridine preparations. He did not even once hand us his case records for a cursory examination. He pointed out that the <sup>temperature</sup> temp~~o~~/curves showed no definite drop in the temperature in the case of patients treated with the nitro acridine preparations. This was contrary to the conspicuously successful results of the treatments at the Frankfurt Clinic. In the discussions Dr. Ding gave muddled replies. The impression I received of him was not that of a scientist who was to be taken seriously. The discussions did not reveal, however, that Dr. Ding had carried out the tests in an unscientific and extremely unethical manner, as Dr. Kogen made known later in his book, "The SS-State." Since the method of infecting a human being, as stated in this book, differed so completely from the natural way of infection by rickettsia-carrying lice, such a method of conducting experiments never occurred to me as a scientist.

When Dr. Ding asked whether we had any more typhus preparations, Professor Lautenschlaeger said that we had not. The discussion was terminated rather abruptly.

- 6 -

It lasted perhaps 10 minutes. Before his departure Dr. Ling asked whether we could let him have any more typhus preparations for testing. Professor Lautenschlager refused this request and pointed out that, according to the results which he had on hand, no further tests were justified, even with the preparations that had already been supplied. He asked him not to make any more tests with these preparations.

8. Unfavorable influence on the estimation of Preparation  
3582 as a consequence of Dr. Ling's test results.

The negative results about which Dr. Ling had informed us seriously restrained our initiative in this field of activity. Nevertheless, we continued the tests of the preparations, especially at the request of Professor Bieling. Although until then (NI 12445, Exh.1706) I had suggested a more extensive testing of the Preparations to corroborate Professor Bieling's positive findings, after the receipt of Ling's almost exclusively negative experiments. I regarded any further testing in my opinion of 5 June 1943 (NI 12448, Exh.1713) of nitro-acridines as unnecessary. Had we recognized at that time what irrational and reprehensible methods Dr. Ling had been using, we would not have put any value on the results he obtained. Furthermore, I gave expression to my discouraged opinion of the Preparation on the occasion of a later visit by Professor Bieling. Nevertheless, in spite of the negative results on record at the time, he advised that the nitro acridines be given at least some further clinical testing by a specially experienced and interested typhus specialist,



- 7 -

Professor Holler, Vienna. The result of the work is recorded in the following 4 publications:

Holler, G., Schickl, A. and Zajuttschek: 1943, Vienna.  
Kliwa. Page 753. Treatise on the War Epidemics.

Holler, G. and Zajitschek, R.: 1944, medical clinic No.  
17/18, page 247. A very successful typhus fever  
therapy strictly from the standpoint of Pathogenic  
Causes.

Holler, G.: 1944, medical clinic No. 25/26, page 374.  
Experiences on record in the treatment of Typhus  
fever.

Holler, G., Mathis, A., and Ortner, E.: 1944, Vienna.  
Kliwa. H. 27/28, page 345. Treatises on the Therapy  
of the War Epidemics.

When I learned of Holler's positive results, I wrote to Dr.

Buchmühl and Dr. Weber on 2 March 1944 (NI 2250, Exhibit 1681):

"I am amazed" ("meaning agreeable surprised") "that Professor  
Holler, after the absolutely negative experiments by Dr.  
Ding in Weimar and the experiments by Dr. Vetter which  
yielded but small encouragement, still had enough con-  
fidence in the Preparation to publish his results."

When Dr. Weber sent me the file note from Leverkusen on the dis-  
cussion with Dr. Vetter:

"Hardly anything else was to be expected from this source"  
(NI 12 444, Exhibit 1705),

he did not thereby intend any adverse opinion regarding Preparation  
3582. His remark merely referred to the internal competition between  
Hoechst and Elberfeld.

9. No information concerning the case records by Ding.  
-----

I never saw any of the case records which, according to  
Dr. Kogon's testimony, were kept on every typhus case in  
Buchemwald.

- 56 -

- 8 -

Furthermore, I never received or saw <sup>any</sup> other written reports by Dr. Ding.

10. No reason to believe that Dr. Heber visited KZ  
(concentration camp) Buchenwald.

I have no reason to assume that Dr. Heber at any time made a visit to KZ Buchenwald; I do not believe that such a visit was made.

11. No unfavorable information concerning Dr. Vetter.

Concerning Dr. Vetter, I only know that he was a physician in the Leverkusen Scientific Department, and that he was stationed in Auschwitz during the war. I did not know until after the German collapse that he worked in a Concentration Camp. Until the end of the war I never learned of anything unfavorable concerning Dr. Vetter.

12. Favorable opinion of the biological efficacy of Preparation  
3582 by a United States military agency.

In April 1945, soon after the German collapse, Lt. Col. Smadel, a physician in the United States Army, asked for information concerning the results I had obtained in the experiments on animals with Mexican typhus. On 15 May 1945 he again came to Hoechst for the purpose of obtaining several kilograms of Preparation 3582 to take to the USA. He wished to test its biological efficacy in various types of rickettsia. On 22 February 1946 Major G. Zimmann of the U.S. Typhus Commission showed me a letter (through an error in typing the letter bears the year date of 1945) which referred to his positive results with 3582 with various types of rickettsia.

- 57 -

- 9 -

I certify that the accompanying photostatic copy was made here  
in the Hoechst Works from an original of the letter. I have  
affixed my signature in my own hand to the photostatic copy.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948.

signed : Dr. Rudolf Fussgänger.

I hereby attest and certify the above signature of Dr. Rudolf  
Fussgänger, Loreleystrasse 5, Frankfurt/Main-Hochst; likewise  
his signature on the accompanying document.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948.

signed: Adolf P. Eisemann

Clerk for the Defense at the Military  
Tribunal, Case VI

Certified true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribille

Attorney-at-Law.

- 58 -



Army Service Forces  
Army Medical Center  
Washington 12 D C

4 January 1945

Lt. Colonel David M. Greeley MC  
USA Typhus Commission  
Hq. USFET (Main)  
A.P.O. 757 - c/o Postmaster  
New York, New York

Dear Dave,

It was a pleasure to hear from you again. Incidentally,  
I think your leave turned just after I left, congratulations.

Jack Snyder, and I have divided up the work on nitroacridine  
and rutenol. He started on scrub and epidemic immediately on his  
return and I took up murine and Rocky Mountain spotted fever shortly  
after coming here. We plan to present the results at the Federated  
societies in March. I have not seen Jack's detailed data but our  
observations indicate that weight for weight nitroacridine is  
perhaps more efficient with murine and Rocky Mountain spotted fever  
than is PABA. However, there is only a narrow spread  
between the therapeutic and toxic doses of the former compared with  
the latter. Rutenol has about the same therapeutic and toxic cha-  
racteristics as nitroacridine but the doses are 2 - 3 times greater.

When you pass on the above information to Dr. Fussgoenger please  
remember me to him. Also tell him that I shall see that he is  
credited with the original studies on the effect of these agents  
in experimental murine typhus. I would very much like to  
know the specific structural formula of Nitroacridin prepart  
3582 and the proportions of 3582 and arsenous acid in Rutenol (also  
whether the latter is a mixture or a chemical combination, and,  
if a combination, what its probable structure is). If he can  
supply this information, it

- 2 -

would be desirable to incorporate it in our report.

Give my : best to any of my old friends. Best of luck  
during the new year.

sincerely yours

(s) Joseph E. Smadel  
Lt. Colonel, Medical Corps  
Chief, Division of Virus  
and Rickettsial Diseases

signed: Fussgaenger.

Certified true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

Lt. Hans Pribille  
Attorney-at-Law.

DOCUMENT BOOK I LAUTENSCHLAEGER No. 24  
EXHIBIT No.

E x c e r p t

Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig Bieling, born on 3 September 1888 in Gausalgesheim/Bingen, domiciled in Marburg/Lahn, Wilhelm Roserstrasse 4, have been duly warned that false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1. In 1918 I joined the Hoechst Dyeworks. In 1929, when the Behring works in Marburg were taken over by I.G., I was sent there by I.G. In 1945 I finally moved to Marburg and undertook the scientific management of the laboratory of the Behring works.
2. At the outbreak of war in 1939 I was called up by the Wehrmacht (Armed Forces). During the war I worked as consultant expert on hygiene i.e. for the army formations in the East. Ultimately I had the rank of colonel-surgeon of the reserve and on 27 December 1945 I was released as a former prisoner of war.

.....

6. Whereas I specialise in the preparation of vaccines, i.e. prophylactics against virus infections, as a consultant on hygiene and in view of the extremely frequent incidence of typhus on the Eastern front, I naturally had to occupy myself with the state of research on curative preparations for typhus. A drug of radical effectiveness against the dreadful epidemic unfortunately had not yet been found. Medical treatment, therefore, could not be directed against the cause of the disease, but merely against the various symptoms of it.



- 2 -

On a journey I paid a short visit to the Hoechst works and learned from Dr. Fassaenger that he had cured a large percentage of mice infected with typhus. by treating them with nitroacridine compounds. Since, as indicated, effective chemical therapeutic drugs against spotted fever were unknown, I considered it necessary to find out whether these preparations could be likewise employed successfully in the case of human beings who had typhus.

I myself subsequently had nitroacridine preparations used on soldiers in the East, who suffered from five-day fever (trench fever).

When I was a patient in an army hospital in the Taurus early in 1943, I was asked for advice to the bedside of a young soldier suffering from typhus. He was the son of a family who were friends of mine. I took steps for a messenger to fetch the nitroacridine compound from Hoechst forthwith. The patient was treated with it according to my instructions. He took it well and overcame the grave illness with surprising rapidity.

Furthermore I exerted my influence to the effect that the Viennese doctor, Professor Holler, whom I got to know personally as a particularly conscientious and painstaking doctor, received the preparation for testing, because in his clinic he treated many soldier afflicted with serious typhus. The Professor has reported on his successes in the professional press.

- 62 -

- 3 -

About in the autumn of 1943 I met Dr. Ding by chance on the occasion of a visit to the Hygiene institute of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. He used the opportunity to inform me that he had tested the Hoechst Nitroacridine preparations on typhus patients, but without visible success. Dr. Ding did not present to me any documents, temperature charts or the like. Also in the further course of the war no documents on the use of nitroacridine preparations by Dr. Ding have come to my notice.

The absence of cures, of which Dr. Ding had told me, did surprise me in view of my own experiences and the favorable experimental results obtained by Professor Holler. I therefore wrote to the person, responsible for clinical tests in Hoechst, Herr Dr. Weber and requested him to let Professor Holler inform him on his methods of treatment with nitroacridine preparations and then to content Dr. Ding in order to find out why the latter failed to achieve curative successes. It was my opinion that a man who was a specialist in this field, like Dr. Weber, should discuss at one time or another the method of application with Dr. Ding, so that with the latters' patients as well the nitroacridin preparations successful elsewhere could be made to attain a useful and curative effect. Whether Dr. Weber thereupon met Dr. Ding is unknown to me.

7. The prosecution as well as the defense have asked me, why, after my negative opinion <sup>of</sup> Dr. Ding which I gained in 1942, I did not become suspicious of him when we met in 1943 and warned the Hoechst works against

- 4 -

him. Regarding this I must say, that vaccine examinations and drug examinations are totally different things. While the vaccine is to protect against a future infection, drugs are meant to cure those already diseased. This entirely different way of putting the question necessitates also quite a different procedure in testing. With the large number of persons affected with typhus, who at that time were lying everywhere in army hospitals in Germany, it was quite absurd, to get the idea that Dr. Ding could have produced artificial infection in order to subsequently test the curative effect and tolerableness of chemical therapeutica.

Since 1919 I have heard of many clinical tests of new drugs, made by the I.G. and other firms, but never was this done on human beings deliberately infected for the purpose. Nor have I ever heard of a proposal to first artificially cause a disease in persons on whom a drug was to be tested subsequently. Such a procedure would have to be condemned not only for ethical but also for factual reasons. The results that one could attain in the treatment of such an artificial infection, would in no way be as convincing as observations of the effects of the preparation conditions of a natural infection. Precisely to me as a specialist a suspicion of this kind would never suggest itself.

I add that today, knowing Dr. Ding's method from the book by Dr. Kogon and from prosecution documents. I, as a specialist, can easily understand why he never



- 5 -

found the use of the preparations effective in any way.  
This was inherent in the utter senselessness of his  
method.

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948

signed: Professor Dr. Richard Bieling

I hereby certify and witness the above signature by  
Professor Dr. Richard Bieling, Marburg/Lahn, which  
was made in my, Adolf P. Eisemann's, presence.

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948

signed: Adolf P. Eisemann  
Assistant defense counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
at Nuernberg.

I certify the literal and correct copy of the  
above document:

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney at law.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Max Bockmuhl, born on 2 September 1882 at Barmen, domiciled in Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, Eduardsweg 26, have been duly warned that false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1) My position in the I.G. Plant Hoechst.

In 1910 I joined the pharmaceutical department of the Hoechst dye-works. In 1937 I was appointed Director of the pharmaceutic-scientific laboratory. I was subordinate to Professor Lautenschlaeger.

2) Establishment of the harmlessness of a new drug by animal experiment, laboratory tests with the nitro-acridine preparation 3582.

The use of new drugs on human beings has in the Hoechst plant always been preceded by painstaking tests on animals. Concerning the scientifically correct manner of the preliminary work, done with the nitro-acridin preparation 3582, I refer to the affidavit by Dr. Fussgaenger, who is my subordinate, of 27 February 1948, figure 2 - 4 and confirm the statements made therein in full.

3) Clinical tests with preparation 3582 prior to their use on typhus-cases.

The use of preparation 3582 on typhus cases was preceded by numerous clinical tests with other infectious diseases, in which a therapeutic effect could be established. There would be no chemical therapeutical progress for humanity if one wanted to bar a drug, the valuable pharmacological properties of which have been recognized

- 2 -

in animal experiments, and which therefore justify great therapeutical hopes, from being tried on human beings only for the reason that it shows some negligible secondary effects, such as eczema (drug-exanthema), indigestion etc. With the nitro-acridine preparation 3582 to start with, some personal experiments were made in the Hoechst laboratory, in order to gain data on human tolerance. But in order to gain <sup>an</sup> objective total picture on the extent of the secondary effects in conjunction with the value of the main effect, satisfactory results can be gained only on the basis of larger series of tests. To this must be added that some diseases show secondary symptoms, for instance intestinal complaints, the susceptibility of which to the new drug is very valuable to discover. Therefore, we were pleased when experiments were made with preparation 3582 in larger clinics, since because of the naturally numerically larger incidence of diseases under the same conditions better observations with regard to tolerance and effectiveness could be made. Besides many other clinics, also Prof. Lehmann-Fasius, head of the municipal and university clinic in Frankfurt (Main) for mental and nervous diseases, took an interest in these tests.

4.) Opinion on Dr. Ding.

Dr. Weber informed me that he and Professor Lautenschlaeger became suspicious on account of the discussion with Dr. Ding concerning the results of his experiments with our preparation 3582. I remember that doubts arose regarding the dependable unimpeachable testing procedure on the part of Dr. Ding. But I could never aver that it was understood in Hoechst that the typhus cases experimentally treated by Dr. Ding with our preparation were



- 3 -

originally healthy concentration camp inmates whom he had artificially infected for the purpose of experimenting with the preparation.

5.) Chloretone-capsules in the Tolerance Test.

The preparation 3582 to be taken in chloretone capsules was to improve the tolerance of the preparation. It was offered to Dr. Mrugowsky for testing with letter dated 8 June 1943 - NI-9743, Exh. 1666, document book 85. Mrugowsky did not make use of this offer and hence as proved by our dispatch files, did not receive this preparation from us.

At that time chloretone-capsules were given to the following doctors for testing:

Prof. Heller, Vienna,  
Dr. von Pein, Freiburg,  
Dr. Koepp, Army doctor,  
Prof. Dr. Sylla, Halle.

6.) Tetraperes-jellies in the Human Tolerance Test.

The Hoechst plant had successfully tried to produce vaccines that could be administered orally. The first preparations were typheral and dysperes. In 1942 we sent Dr. Mrugowsky jellies of these preparations for testing purposes. -NI-11432, Exh. 1640, doc. book 85. In 1943, we planned analogous to these preparations, to produce a vaccine to be administered orally which corresponded to the tetra vaccine, on the basis of cholera, typhoid, para-typhoid A and B. This preparation was repeatedly handed out for clinical experimentation. Dr. Mrugowsky, likewise, with letter dated 11 November 1943 - NI-11420 Exh. 1672, doc. book 86 - received for a small test a clinical package containing 250 tetraperes jellies and several smaller packets with 9 lozenges each. Dr. Mrugowsky did

-4 -

not reply to the letter. He did not receive further packages. This vaccine for oral administration concerned absolutely dead bacteria, so that the substance could be taken without in any way endangering the patient.

7.) Dr. Vetter's experiments with TB patients.

Nothing detrimental was known in Hoechst about Dr. Vetter as scientist and collaborator of the Leverkusen plant. His experiments with the preparation 3582 on TB patients were not based on a request from Hoechst. When we received the first news of his work and concluded from his results that the effect seemed to promise success, we acclaimed his experiments, for they opened up fresh indications for the perfection of this preparation. This was particularly desirable for combating TB because up to the present no faultless specifically effective drug against this disease is in existence. An improvement of the course of the disease or even a cure if only of a few TB patients would have been of inestimable value.

For these reasons also we had no objection to a publication by Dr. Vetter. When we advised Leverkusen not to attach first importance in the publication to the human tolerance question as basis and purpose of his work, we acted in keeping with common usage in scientific publications, i.e. to cite for a purely factual theme only such arguments as concern the question dealt with. Furthermore there was no reason to argue in a publication about intolerableness effects occurring here and there with a drug not yet in sale and about the secondary effects of which no final judgment was available.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 60  
EXHIBIT No.

- 5 -

That Dr. Vetter undeniably attained successes in the treatment of TB patients is proved by the letter dated 24 June 1946 of a concentration camp inmate named Wilhelm Reckeweg who had been treated by him.

Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

signed: Dr. Max Beckmuhl  
(Signature)

I hereby certify and witness the above signature of Dr. Max Beckmuhl, Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, Eduardweg 26, which was executed before me, Adolf P. Eisemann . .

Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

(signed): Adolf P. Eisemann  
(Signature)  
Assistant Defense Counsel in the  
Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg.

I certify the literal and correct copy of the above document:

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law.

- 70 -



A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Erich J e c k , born on 5 February 1905 in Frankfurt a. Main, resident at Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Gerlachstrasse 24, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements conform to the truth and were made to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1. Since 1926 I have worked in the pharmaceutical-scientific department of the Hoechst dye works. In 1928 I was placed in charge of the Pharma Secretariat, the work of which also included, among other things, the distribution of incoming mail.

2. On an average during 1941 to 1944, the outgoing mail of the Hoechst plant amounted annually to approximately 240,000 (two hundred forty thousand) individual items, including approximately 6,000 letters of the pharmaceutical scientific department, and approximately 1,500 shipments of medical samples.

3. Re: Doc. NI-12179, Exh. 1604, Document Book 84:

Inquiries regarding the exchange of a number of typhoid-paratyphoid vaccine parcels whose period of effectiveness had expired, were a daily occurrence for vaccine manufacturers. Such inquiries, to my knowledge, were not referred to the director of the department, and certainly not to the plant management. Requests for exchanges were always forwarded to the subordinate officials for disposal.

4. Re: Affidavit by Eugen Kogon, NO-281, Exh. 1639, No. 19, Document Book 84:

Case-histories of patients, curves, and other documents concerning the clinical tests undertaken by Dr. Ding cannot be reported

- 2 -

in spite of careful examination of all documents of every relevant office of the pharmaceutical department. I cannot recall such sick-reports<sup>of</sup> patients passing through my hands.

5. Re: Document NI - 11 497, Exh. 1667, Document Book 86:

The letter dated 15 June 1943 from Dr. Weber to Dr. Ding had the following preliminary history:

Dr. Ding wrote to Dr. Weber, on 5 June 1943:

"My friend, Dr. Hoven, has a special request which I could fulfill for him with your kind assistance, dear Dr. Weber; in order to tan several large hides, he needs a substance which several chemical firms have told him can only be obtained from you in Hoechst. If it is possible, I should very much like to ask you to send Dr. Hoven, against payment, some tanning material Koreon A or ....."

On 10 June 1943, Dr. Ding wrote to Dr. Weber:

I urgently need the work of Dr. med. vet. Karl Doettl (Physiological Laboratory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Wuppertal-Elberfeld plant): "The breeding and keeping of white mice and rats for scientific purposes".

To both these letters Dr. Weber replied on 15 June 1943 -

NI 11497, Exh. 1667, Document Book 86:

"I acknowledge with <sup>many</sup> thanks the receipt of your letter of 10 June 1943, in reply to which I am sending you the photostat of Doettl's work. Your other request for deliveries to Dr. Hoven are also being dealt with and it will be possible to settle them within the next few days."

This letter was followed by a dictated message to SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Hoven, permanent physician of the Waffen-SS at Weimar-Buchenwald, of 29 June 1943, wherein is stated:

- 72 -

- 3 -

"At the request of Sturmbannführer Dr. E. Ding, we have taken steps to procure the compound required by you for the tanning of some hides, and in so doing we learned through our leather-technical department that about 5 kg chromosol B and 2 kg neutrigan will be needed for the intended purpose. The supply of the compounds is indeed not exactly simple since it concerns in part controlled goods, and in part rationed goods. Nonetheless we have succeeded so far in procuring 5 kg chromosol B for you, which we are sending you in the next few days under No. H 6509, by registered mail. The additionally needed 2 kg neutrigan may likewise be expected in the near future, and will follow immediately upon receipt."

6. Confidential treatment of the exposes on test preparations.

Since my entry into the pharmaceutical-scientific department, I have only become acquainted with exposes concerning test preparations marked "Confidential". The notation is still employed now on the exposes. The reason for this is that the manufacturers of pharmaceutical specialties are endeavoring to treat developmental projects relating to new compounds, secretly and confidentially/wherever possible, to prevent competitors from obtaining information about them. In addition, the patent conditions are for the most part still unclarified in the case of new chemical compounds, and applications in other countries can only be made on a larger scale when special effectiveness has been established in clinical experiments.

Frankfurt/a.Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Erich Jeck.

Sworn to and signed before me Adolf Peter Eisemann by Erich Jeck,  
Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, Gerlachstrasse 24,

- 73 -



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 61  
Exhibit No.

- 4 -

known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 15 March 1948

signed: Adolf Peter Eisemann,  
Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct  
copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 17 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla  
Attorney-at-Law.

Excerpt from the book

"The SS-State, The System of the German Concentration Camp"

By Eugen Kogon.

1946

Publishers: Karl Alber - Munich

Information Control License No. US-E.-163

Published under Military Government

Page XVIII

Chapter XIV Special installations	130 - 160
.....	
Experimental stations .....	134
.....	
Typhus station in the Buchenwald concentration camp.....	136

Page 136

Up to the end of 1944, 24 series of experiments were conducted with a varying number of persons, between 4 and usually 40 to 60, once with 145 in a single group. They related to the evaluation of typhus vaccines of most diverse origin: the vaccine of the Behring-Werke, produced from chicken egg-yolk sack cultures by the Cox, Gildemeister and Haagen process; the Weigl vaccine produced by the institute for typhoid and virus research of the High Command of the

Page 137:

Army in Cracow from louse intestines; the Lurand-Giroud vaccine from rabbit lungs (Pasteur Institute, Paris); the vaccine from chicken lungs using the process of Cantacuzino, Bukarest, and a Danish vaccine from mouse liver, both made available by Prof. Rose, departmental director for

- 2 -

tropical medicine at the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin; also various therapeutics such as nitro-acridine and methylene-blue for the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (Prof. Lautenschlaeger); Rutenol from the same firm (in the diary entries of 13 and 14 April 1943 it states: "Kommando of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding at the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.-Hoechst, discussion with Prof. Lautenschlaeger, Dr. Weber and Dr. Fussgaenger on the series of experiments with acridine-granulate and rutenol at the Buchenwald concentration camp"), and an agent "Persicol," which the naval physician Prof. Ruge, then in Rumania, produced and had tested.....

(In the second edition of the book appeared in 1947 the above quotation is also contained, after the words "Buchenwald Concentration Camp" - in this copy page 2, line 8 from the top, is a footnote, 1), which reads as follows):

Page 160:

1) After the appearance of the first edition of this book, Dr. Weber and Dr. Fussgaenger told me that they had been deceived in the SS; they had been told that chemo-pharmaceutical agents from I.G. Farbenindustrie (Chemical-Pharmaceutical and Sero-Bacteriological Department in

Page 161:

Hoechst a.M.) were used on soldiers suffering from typhus in the hospitals of the SS divisions. Since grave suspicions forced them to recognize that, the experiments took place at the Buchenwald Concentration Camp, - they severed relations with the approval of their superior, Professor Lautenschlaeger -, I can confirm the truth of the last assertion from my work with Dr. Ling-Schuler.

- 76 -



- 3 -

I should like, however, to put to all scientists, who became involved in involuntary experiments on human beings or have been dragged into them by the SS, the question: Since when does the scientific and medical code of ethics permit the administration of chemico-therapeutic drugs, which have been tested only on animals, to sick soldiers without their express consent?

Is it not true that Himmler together with his SS-leaders had such a bad name with large sections of the German people that it must have seemed advisable for everybody, who normally did not wish to have anything to do with them, and especially every scientist, to exercise extreme caution, as soon as he was brought into contact with them?

Certified true and correct copy of the above document:

Nuernberg, 30 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hans Prihalla.

- 77 -

a f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig B i e l i n g , born on  
3 September 1888 in Gausalgesheim/Bingen, residing in Marburg/Lahn,  
Wilhelm Roserstrasse 4, have been warned that I shall render  
myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare  
on oath that my statements conform to the truth and were made  
to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI)  
in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I was shown the documents NI/9727 Exh. 1654, doc. book 85 and NI/9410  
Exh. 1704, doc. book 87. as a specialist I state the following  
with regard to the question of the early diagnosis of typhus:  
The first case of typhus can be recognized as such with certainty  
only after the typical exanthema and the characteristic change  
of the serum have taken place. This is the case approximately at the  
end of the first week of sickness. Should <sup>another case occur</sup> however, in the  
surroundings of a typhus-patient, in a milieu overrun by lice  
accompanied by early symptoms similar to those of typhus, a  
responsible doctor will look upon every new patient of that kind  
as a typhus-suspect and immediately, without waiting for the final  
confirmation of his diagnosis, treat the patient as a suspected  
case of typhus. If he has a preparation which he expects to be  
effective against the typhus virus, he will wish to use same in these  
very cases, because in these the chances of a favorable result  
are particularly great. The two documents mentioned in the  
beginning are also to be understood in this sense.

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948

signed: Richard Bieling.  
(Professor Richard Bieling)

- 2 -

I, Adolf P. Eisemann/<sup>heroby</sup>certify and attest the above signature of  
Professor Dr. Richard Bieling, Marburg/Lahn, which was appended in my  
presence.

Marburg/Lahn, 14 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. Eisemann

(Adolf P. Eisemann)

Assistant Defense Counsel  
in the Military Tribunal VI  
at Nuernberg.

Certified true and correct copy of above document.

Nuernberg, 15 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hans Pribilla.

Attorney-at-Law.

- 79 -



Front:

To the

Administration of the Bayer Works,

Leverkusen.

The undersigned who, from 1943 to 1944, was treated with complete success, with preparation 75231 or Rutenol manufactured by your firm, in Dr. Vetter's Tuberculosis Experimental Station in the Mauthausen concentration camp \* Gusen I - requests information as to the possibility of receiving a few bottles, cash on delivery, or the address of<sup>a</sup> retail agent. In any case I beg that you will

Reverse:

give me some sort of information as I am suffering from a relapse.

With sincere thanks,

signed: Wilhelm Reckeweg

Sender: Wilhelm Reckeweg,  
Ausweichkrankenhaus,  
(23) Oberneuland b. Bremen  
Lemenhaus  
German

Postage Stamps  
Cancelling Stamp.

Administration of  
Bayer - A.G.  
I.G. Farben  
(22) Leverkusen/Koeln  
Administrative Building,

Certified true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.

Dr. Hans Pribilla.  
Attorney.

Bremen, 23 June 1946.

To the

Administration of the Bayer Works

Leverkusen

The undersigned received no reply to his last letter. Once again I sincerely request you at all events give me information. In 1944 in Gusen-Mauthausen concentration camp I was treated by Dr. Vetter with good results with preparation ....? and Rutanol. Both were delivered by your firm. As I am again suffering from tuberculosis and I believe that the use of these medicaments will help me I request you, if possible, to inform me of a source from which I may order it through my doctor or directly through the central office of your firm. In any case I beg you to give me some sort of information.

Respectfully

Wilhelm Reckoweg.  
(23) Bremen-Oberneuland  
Marinolezerott.

Return postage enclosed.

Certified true and correct copy of the above document.

Dr. Hans Pribilla.  
Attorney.

DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER No. 66  
Exhibit No.

Gehr. Lippe-Stift  
Tuberculosis Department of the  
Town and District Hospital,  
Quedlinburg  
Executive  
Town and District Hospital  
Quedlinburg

"Bayer" W.I.  
to Jan. 1948 vm

Bayer  
19 January 1948. 8-10  
Received.

Quedlinburg, 6 January 1948.

"Bayer"  
Scientific Department II  
Received: 20 January 1948 Vm.

Firm  
Bayer  
Leverkusen.

Scientific Department.

In about 1930, I had the opportunity of testing your experimental preparation Balkanol at the Berlin Charite. We used it at that time with good success for preinfectious diseases, I remember particularly a case of endocarditis lenta. It was noted at the time that all temperature was immediately removed.

I should be grateful if you could inform me whether the production of this preparation has been taken up in the meantime or whether experimental supplies are still obtainable. Also, if possible, I should like to ask for literature.

Yours sincerely,

signed: Dr. Roth.

Senior doctor  
(Dr. Roth)

Certified true and correct copy of the above document.

Dr. Hans Pribilla.  
Attorney.



DOCUMENT BOOK IV LAUTENSCHLAGER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 April 1948

We, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, Gerta KANNOVA,  
No. 20151 and George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby  
certify that we are thoroughly conversant with  
the English and German languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the  
Document Book IV Lautenschlaeger.

John FOSBERRY  
No. 20179

Gerta KANNOVA  
No. 20151

George GOODMAN  
No. 34789

1

Case 6  
Defense

Military-Tribunal No. VI

Case 6.

Document Book No. V

for

Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

Submitted by

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA

Attorney-at-Law.

Heng



# Index

to Document Book V for LAUTENSCHLAGER

Lau Doc.No.	Lau Exh.No.	Document	Page
70	7	Excerpt from the transcript of Military Tribunal I, Nuernberg, of 27 March 1947. Direct examination of Dr.Mrugowsky pertaining to his report of 5 May 1942 concerning the comparative tests of typhus vaccines.	1-6
71	8	Letter from Reich SS and Police Physician Dr.Mrugowsky dated 5 May 1942 to:.....6. Behring-Werke Marburg with respect to the tests of typhus vaccines	7-10
68		Statement of the Rector of the Phillips University, Marburg/Lahn of 25 March 1948 with regard to the scientific merits of Professor Lautenschlaeger. The University of Marburg, in recognition of Professor Lautenschlaeger's scientific achievements, as well as his generous support of chemical-therapeutical research, bestowed upon him the rank of an honorary senator.	11-12
69		Affidavit by Prof.Dr.med.Hermann LEHMANN-FACIUS, Frankfurt/Main, dated 20 March 1948.  Professor LEHMANN-FACIUS describes the therapeutical application of new preparations made at Hoechst, among others also the application of nitroacridin preparation No.3582 on patients of the Neurological Clinic of the University of Frankfurt-am-Main. Connected with the application were at the same time tests with respect to the tolerability of the medicaments.	13-15



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

28 April 1948

We, Kathleen STOUT, Civ. No. 20 140, Peter V. POHLERZ, Civ. No. D-090 317, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Doc. Book V LAUTENSCHLAGER.

.....  
Kathleen STOUT

Civ. No. 20 140

.....  
Peter V. POHLERZ

Civ. No. D-090 317

The pagination of the documents in LAUTENSCHLAGER document book V  
is actually:

Document 70-

Pages 1-3

Document 71-

Pages 4-7

Document 68-

Pages 8-9

Document 69-

Pages 10-12

*M. K. Williams*

E x c e r p t \*)

of the

Official Transcript of the American Military Tribunal I  
in the matter of the United States of America, against  
Karl BRANDT, et al, defendants, sitting at Nuernberg,  
Germany, on 27 March 1947, 0930, Justice Beals presiding.

Page 5059

DIRECT EXAMINATION (Continued)

BY DR.FLEMMING (Counsel for the Defendant MRUGOWSKY):

Page 5087

Q. The defendant just mentioned a document which I now want to  
submit. This is Document MRUGOWSKY No.10 and can be found on page 86  
of the document book. I ask you to accept it as Exhibit MRUGOWSKY No.20.

Page 5088

I shall submit a photostat of the original to date with the other  
documents of the Behring Works, and shall submit it in the near future.  
This is a letter sent by the Reichsarzt SS and Police, Chief Hygienist,  
the defendant MRUGOWSKY sent to the Behring Works, Marburg/Lahn and also  
to the Reich Health Leader, Dr.CONTI, and all the other persons that  
can be seen on the address.

It seems, Mr.President, that I have the original available here, and  
I shall then be able to submit it. This letter is a report about the  
first series of

-----

\*) Note:

The German wording of the excerpt of this Transcript follows on  
page 3 of this document.



(page 2 of original)

experiments in Buchenwald, which begins: "The tests of 4 typhus vaccines made by us on human subjects at the instigation of the Reich Health Leader Dr.Conti had the following results:" "Then the vaccines are being discussed. The result of the experiments is being discussed and on page 89 it says, "Immunization against typhus can thus doubtless be obtained by means of a vaccine, produced according to the chicken egg process, which, in its immunization effect, is equal to the vaccine after WEIGL. The effectiveness of protection depends on the method used in producing the vaccine." signed "Dr.MRUGOWSKY". I shall at a later date come back to that document.

.....

Page 5103

Q. Ding says in his diary under the 20th of February, 1942: "Case histories and curves on the preliminary experiments were sent to Berlin". Did you receive this report?

A. No, nor do I believe Ding sent it to me because he was not subordinate to me in these experiments and it seems, therefore, more probable to me that he sent them to Grawitz. I, at

Page 5104

any rate, did not see them.

Q. How can this be reconciled with your letter of 5 May 1942 to Conti and others which I put in evidence this morning as Document No.10, Exhibit MRUGOWSKY 20, and which is to be found on page 86 of the document book?

A. This letter corroborates what I have just testified to because the report on this series of experiments was sent to GRAWITZ and I received Ding's report to GRAWITZ from GRAWITZ with the order to

DOCUMENT BOOK V LAUTENSCHLAGER  
LAUTENSCHLAGER Document No. 70  
Exhibit No. 7

(page 3 of original)

rewrite it in a suitable form since GRAWITZ did not wish that outside persons could see without any further trouble to themselves, that these were really experiments on human beings with artificial infection. He knew that, to some extent, I could master the style that he used in his official communications, whereas he did not know whether Ding could or not. Consequently, he commissioned me to take Ding's original report and, for the purpose of making communications to the manufacturing firms, to cast it in a suitable form. This I did and the result is this document on page 86 of 5 May 1942.

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the foregoing is a true and exact copy of excerpt from the English official transcript of Tribunal I, Case No. 1, THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA vs. Karl BRANTT, et al, 27 March 1947, morning session, which official transcript is a part of the official files and records of the United States Military Tribunals.

FOR THE SECRETARY GENERAL  
Signed: Barbara SKINNER MANDELLAUF  
Chief, Court Archives  
Office of Secretary General

Stamp:

U.S. Military Tribunals  
Seal  
Nuernberg

The accurate and correct copy of the above is certified.

Nuernberg, 19 April 1948.

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law

E x c e r p t

from

Document Book I for Prof. Dr. Joachim MRUGOWSKY

Copy

Reichsarzt SS and Police  
Chief Hygienist

Berlin W 15, 5 May 1942

Subject: Testing typhus vaccines.

To:

- 1) Reich Health Leader Dr. CONTI, Berlin, Tiergartenstr.
- 2) Reich Physician SS and Police, SS Gruppenfuehrer GRAWITZ, Berlin.
- 3) Chief of the SS-Medical Department, SS Brigadefuehrer GENZKEN, Berlin.
- 4) "Robert Koch" Institut, Berlin NW 7, Foehrerstr. 2 attention Prof. Dr. GILDEMEISTER.
- 5) Typhus research Institute OKH (High Command of the Army) Krakau, attention: Oberstabsarzt Dr. Dr. EYER, lecturer.
- 6) Behring Works Marburg/Lahn, attention Dr. DEMNITZ, manager.

The tests of 4 typhus vaccines made by us on human subjects at the instigation of the Reich Health Leader Dr. CONTI had the following results:

I. VACCINES.

The following have been tested:

- a) typhus vaccines after WEIGL, produced in the Typhus Research Institute OKH in Krakau, from rickettsiae cultivated in lice, and termed in the experiment as typhus vaccine after WEIGL.
- b) Typhus vaccine according to a process first developed by COX, later improved by OTTO and WOHLRAB and finally perfected by GILDEMEISTER and HAAGEN, produced in the "Robert Koch" Institute, Berlin. The rickettsiae



(page 2 of original)

were cultivated in incubated chicken eggs. In the experiment it was termed as vaccine after GILDEMEISTER and HAAGEN.

- c) typhus vaccine after a similar process, produced by the Behring-Works. Termed in the experiment as typhus vaccine Behring-normal.
- d) typhus vaccine by the same producers, by the same process, but less diluted. Termed in the experiment as vaccine Behring-strong.

## II. RESULT OF THE EXPERIMENTS.

### a) Tolerance.

The tolerance of the 4 vaccines was good on the whole, and best in the case of the Behring works vaccine. The vaccination reactions of the typhus vaccine, according to WEIGL, were, in comparison, the strongest. They were, in the majority, restricted to local disturbances and changes; small rises of temperature, however, also occurred. The reactions to vaccination passed quickly. There was no prejudice to fitness for work.

### b) Preventive effect of the vaccines.

In the case of sick persons during a typhus epidemic, who have not been vaccinated, the average duration of fever has been calculated to be 17 days. The metabolism and the nervous system were considerably affected. The mortality was around 30%.

During the same epidemic, 4 groups of experimental subjects were vaccinated with one each of the abovementioned vaccines. The experimental subjects were mostly in their twenties and thirties. Care was taken when selecting them

(page 3 of original)

that they did not come from typhus districts and also to ensure an interval of 4 to 6 weeks between the protective vaccination and the outbreak of the clinical symptoms of the disease. According to experience, this period is imperative to achieve immunity. The results were:

- 1) Of the persons protectively vaccinated with typhus vaccine after WEIGL, nobody died. As an average the fever lasted 11 days. The centrally caused disturbances were comparatively slight; the blood pressure, however, sank moderately severely (on an average to 90/60 mm Hg).
- 2) Of the persons protectively vaccinated with the typhus vaccine after GILDEMEISTER and HAAGEN, nobody died. As an average the fever lasted 10 days. The effect on the nervous system was comparatively slight. The blood pressure as an average fell to 90/60 mm Hg.
- 3) Of the persons protectively vaccinated with the typhus vaccine Behring-normal, 1 died. The average duration of the fever was 12 days. The central disturbances of an objective and subjective nature were considerably stronger than in the two previous groups.
- 4) Of the persons protectively vaccinated with the vaccine Behring-strong, 1 person died. The average duration of fever was 12 days.

In the last two groups, the symptoms were considerably stronger than in the first groups. The central symptoms were objective and subjective, and the clinical impression, on an average fell to 90/60 mm Hg.

(page 4 of original)

No difference between the two vaccines of the Behring works was observed. The attending physicians stated that the general picture of the disease in group 4 was rather more severe compared with that of the patients of group 3.

SUMMARY.

Immunization against typhus can thus doubtless be obtained by means of a vaccine, produced according to the chicken egg process, which, in its immunization effect, is equal to the vaccine after WEIGEL.

The effectiveness of protection depends on the method used in making the vaccine.

Signed: MRUGOWSKY  
(Lecturer Dr. MRUGOWSKY)  
SS-Obersturmbannführer.

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the foregoing is a true and exact copy of excerpt from Document Book No. 1 (German) of Defendant Joachim MRUGOWSKY, Case No. 1, Tribunal I, U.S.A. vs. KARL BRANDT, et al, which document book is part of the official files and records of the United States Military Tribunals.

FOR THE SECRETARY GENERAL

Signed: Barbara SKINNER MANDELLAUS  
Chief, Court Archives  
Office of Secretary General

Stamp:  
U.S. Military Tribunals  
Seal  
Nurnberg

The accurate and correct copy of the above is certified.

Nurnberg, 19 April 1948

Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law.



The Rector  
of the Philipps-University  
No.

Please quote reference No. in your reply. (16) Marburg/Lahn, 25 March 1948  
Universitätsstr. 7.  
Telephone No. 3577/3578

AFFIDAVIT.

In recognition of the scientific chemical and pharmacological work carried out by Prof. Dr. med. Dr. ing. Karl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER and of his generous promotion of chemo-therapeutical research, the Rector and Senate of the Philipps-University at Marburg awarded him, on 12 July 1941, the diploma of an honorable senator of that institution. By this action the University wanted to honor a man who has proved his high esteem for science and who has placed science at the disposal of suffering mankind. He appeared to the University as a kindred spirit and as one of Emil von BEHRING's intellectual offsprings. When, in 1940, the University commemorated the 50th anniversary of the death of the great research worker Emil von BEHRING by an international memorial service, Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER had an outstanding share in the foundation of the "Emil von BEHRING Research Institute for Experimental Therapy" for the benefit of the Philipps University and the concluding sentence in the foundation charter provides substantial proof of the noble aim of this foundation. This foundation charter has been officially co-signed by Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER and reads as follows:

"On this basis, the Institute is meant to be a place of research for the cultivation of pure science; its work is to be directed towards a broadening of the scientific basis of the war against infectious diseases, thus serving for the health and welfare of our German people and benefitting all mankind."

(page 2 of original)

The University feels called upon to emphasize this fact, especially at this precise moment.

Signed Matz

Vice-Chancellor

For the correctness of the signature  
Marburg/Lahn 25 March 1948  
Secretary's Office of the University  
Signed Gatzert  
Universitaets-Oberinspektor

Stamp:  
Philippo Hess Do De  
Pietat Et Liter Opt  
Merito AVSP  
Sigillum Scholae  
Marpurgensis 1527

I, Prof. Dr. Matz, Vice-Chancellor of the Philipps-University in Marburg/Lahn, born on 15 August 1890 in Luebeck, residing in Marburg/Lahn, Schueckingstrasse 36, fully understanding that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith depose and declare that the above statement of 25 March 1948 is true and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg.

Marburg/Lahn 7 April 1948.

Signed Friedrich Matz  
(Professor. Dr. Matz)

Stamp:

Philippo Hess Do De  
Pietat et Liter Opt  
Merito AVSP  
Sigillum Scholae  
Marpurgensis 1527

For the correctness of the signature  
Marburg/Lahn, 25 April 1948  
Secretary's Office of the University  
Signed Gatzert  
Universitaets-Oberinspektor

A true and correct copy

Nuernberg 12 April 1948

Dr. Hans Pribilla

Attorney

Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. med, Hermann LEHMANN-FACIUS, Frankfurt am Main, Reimundstr. 114, born on 29 May 1899 at Mannheim, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.

I declare under oath that my statements are truthful and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal (Case VI) in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

In 1925 I took the State Medical Examination at the University of Heidelberg. From 1926 - 1934 I was engaged particularly in serological cancer research. (Institute for Experimental Cancer Research, Heidelberg, Professor Hans SACHS. Pathological Institute, Frankfurt am Main, Professor FISCHER-WASELS). In this field I published a number of works on the Serodiagnosis of the Carcinoma. From 1934-1945 I was at the Neurological Clinic of the University of Frankfurt am Main, and from 1937 onwards was Senior Physician and Lecturer.

My scientific works extended to the field of neuro-serology.

Since 1946 I have been specialist in neurology and psychiatry. The Neurological Clinic of the University of Frankfurt, like many other clinics, collaborated with the I.G. Farben plant at Hoechst on a scientific basis. I.G. is known to be the most reputable manufacturer of medicaments. The I.G. made available medicaments which were commercially not yet obtainable. They were used therapeutically on suitable cases and at the same time their tolerability was tested.



(page 3 of original)

This happened also in the case of Nitroacridin-preparation 3582. This preparation was not used on the patients of the Neurological Clinic of the University of Frankfurt am Main as a specific against typhus, but applied in cases of various forms of acute gastric disturbances. I know nothing with respect to its effectiveness against typhus. As is stated in the letter of I.G. dated 2 October 1942, it was possible to stop diarrhea with this medicament in the case of our patients.

According to the exposé pertaining to preparation 3582, it had already been thoroughly tested on animals, it had been clinically applied to human beings and had been recognized as harmless. Furthermore, as is evident from I.G.'s letter of the 7 August 1942, the originators had carried out experiments on their own bodies with it.

After these precautions it was impossible that any injuries to the health of the patients to be treated could occur, and indeed there were never any disturbances other than negligible secondary symptoms such as nausea, dizziness, etc.

Since several of the patients had particularly weak stomachs, they were utilized for tests the object of which was to eliminate these secondary symptoms by a special way of administering the medicament.

In general the administration of medicament 3582 could be defended from the medical point of view, although I myself as a psychiatrist and neurologist cannot be considered an expert on chemical-therapeutical and pharmacological questions.

The application of Nitroacridin-Preparation 3582 on our patients was thus not an experiment, but a clinical test as to its efficacy and tolerability of a remedy which had already been recognized as harmless.

(page 3 of original)

Frankfurt-am-Main, 20 March 1948.

(signed) Professor Dr. Hermann LEHMANN-FACIUS.  
(signature).

Document Register No. 278/1948.

The above signature of Professor Dr. med. Hermann LEHMANN-FACIUS, Frankfurt-am-Main, Raimundstrasse 114, given before me, Dr. Heinrich HEERTZ, Attorney-at-Law and Notary, Frankfurt-am-Main, Freiherr von Steinstrasse 15, is hereby attested and witnessed by me.

Frankfurt-am-Main, 23 March 1948.

Stamp: Dr. Heinrich HEERTZ,  
Notary,  
Frankfurt-am-Main.

(signed) Dr. Heinrich HEERTZ  
(signature)  
(Dr. jur. Heinrich HEERTZ)

Seal: Dr. Heinrich HEERTZ  
Notary,  
Frankfurt a.M.

Cost Account:  
Value: 1000 RM  
Fee, 144,26,39, par. 1 2.00 RM  
Turnover tax 3% 0.06 RM  
2.06 RM

signed: HEERTZ  
Notary

I certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 2 April 1948.

(signed) Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-Law.

Case 6  
Defense

Supplement  
to Document Book V  
for  
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

Submitted by  
Dr. Hans PRIBILLA  
Attorney-at-law





Supplement to  
Document Book V LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Document No. 72  
Exhibit No. 70

AFFIDAVIT.

I, professor Dr. Richard Franz Ludwig BIELING, born on September 3, 1888 in Gualgesheim/Bingen, resident of Würzburg/Lahn, Wilhelm-Roserstr. 4, have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal case VI, Nuernberg.

Prosecution document NI 9824, Exh. 2260 was shown to me by the Defense. I declare the following:

- 1.) This is a copy of a letter which I wrote to Dr. WEBER to HOECHST on June 18, 1943. Dr. v. HALLER presented me the original letter during my first interrogation in January 1947.
- 2.) I wrote this letter after I happened to meet Dr. BING for the second time in the Hygiene-Institute of the Wehrmacht in Berlin. The discussion took place after my visit to the head of this institute, Dr. BRUGOVSKY, whom I went back through his ante-chamber. The discussion with Dr. BING was very short.
- 3.) In this letter I write about sick persons who received one of the preparations during the incubation period, that is before the outbreak of the melody. I declare the following: When many persons living together

(page 2 of original)

with him transferred the infection to them. From the infection until the outbreak of the malady these persons are in the so-called incubation period. In general this incubation period does not last longer than a fortnight, whereupon the malady breaks out. During this period one can already begin to treat the endangered persons with the drug, because one can assume that a drug which has a favorable influence on the actual disease, will be even more apt to suppress or decrease an infection during the stage of its development, or at least to delay the outbreak of the disease, causing herewith a less severe course of the disease. The testing of drugs during the period of incubation is therefore of specific and particular interest. Moreover, those persons who were administered Rutonal during the incubation, endured the drug better, as I informed Dr. WEBER.

4.) My statement that I had seen the last results is to be understood as follows:

Dr. LING told me briefly that he had not obtained any precise clinical successes with the two HOECHST preparations 3582 and that no difference could be ascertained as compared to typhus patients who were not treated at all. In this connection he was referring to notes made concerning the individual patients. He did not hand me these notes and I did not ask him further, as I did not expect that these notes would give me any explanations of the problem which was essential for me, namely, why the clinical results of Dr. LING were so absolutely negative in comparison to those of other testers. I believed the reason for this to be the scientific unsuitability of Dr. LING on the one hand and the special conditions at the sick-bed on the other. It is only in this sense that the statement mentioned at the beginning of this paragraph is to be understood.



Supplement to  
Document Book V L. UTE SCALLEGGER  
Document No. 72  
Exhibit No. 70

(page 3 of original)

Also my expression: "According to what I have seen"  
means: According to the impression which I had gained  
of Dr. DING. This impression induced me to doubt whether  
an instruction of Dr. DING by Dr. WEBER, the special  
expert, would make him a suitable tester. In this  
respect I did not expect any success from my visit by  
Dr. WEBER to Dr. DING. On the other hand, however, I  
thought it possible that by such a visit the reason  
for his deficient clinical results, which differed from  
those of other testers, might be clarified and that  
herewith experiences for an expedient application of  
the preparation and for its use for curing patients  
might be gained.

Marburg/Lahn, May 15, 1948

signed: Richard BIELING  
(Professor Dr. Richard BIELING)

The above signature of Professor Dr. Richard BIELING,  
Marburg/Lahn, affixed before me, Adolf P. BISELMANN,  
is herewith certified and attested.  
Marburg/Lahn, May 15, 1948

signed: Adolf P. BISELMANN  
(Adolf P. BISELMANN)

assistant defense counsel with  
the Military Tribunal VI in  
Nuernberg

I herewith certify that the above is a literal and  
correct copy of the original

Nuernberg, 18 May 1948

signed: Adolf P. BISELMANN  
Assistant defense Counsel with  
the Military Tribunal VI in  
Nuernberg.



Supplement to Doc. Book V, Lautenschlaeger

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 June 1948

I, Robert E. Clark, Civ. No. B-397939, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Supplement to Document Book V, LAUTENSCHLAGER.

Robert E. Clark  
B-397939

CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

DEFENSE

LAUTENSCHLAGER

Loose Copy of Document separately distributed.

English





C O P Y

Document Lautenschlaeger No. 67

Exhibit No. 11

8 April 1948

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I Certify that a 25 cm bottle of Behringwerke Typhus Fever vaccine was offered by Dr. Pribilla in open court before Tribunal VI, Case 6, as Lautenschlaeger Document No. 67, Exhibit No. 11.

s/ Maurice De Vinna  
MAURICE DE VINNA  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY GENERAL





NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Roll 89

Target 4

Mann(part)

1-2

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Case 6  
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI

CASE VI

DOCUMENT BOOK I

for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN

Submitted by Defense Counsel

Dr. Erich BERNDT.

Long



List of contents, Document Book I  
for Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
3	Letter of Lt.Col.Myrren M.MAUPIN, Chief, Decartollization and Planning Section, dated 30 September 1946, subject: W.R. MANN's activity in behalf of the Control Office at the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G. during the year of 1946, as well as a letter by Mr.MAUPIN of 11 March 1948.	1
2	Letter of Mr.Louis LUSKY, Chief, Decartollization and Planning Section, dated 31 July 1946, subject: activity of W.R.MANN for the Control Office of the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G.	3
7	Affidavit of the Danish Consular Secretary Finn Tage SKOUSEN, of 4 December 1947, subject: attitude and behavior of W.R.MANN in his capacity of Royal Danish Consul General. At the Consular Office or in his dealings with Danes, MANN never used the "German salute". When he spoke at organized meetings of Danes, he did by no means use the occasion to make propaganda for the Third Reich. After the occupation of Denmark he was anxious that the Danish workers who had gone to Germany be well cared for.	4
652	Affidavit of Prof.Wilhelm VERSHOFFEN, subject: the Institute for the Observation of Economy and W.R. MANN's collaboration in the advisory council of that institute. The Institute, founded in 1919, had set as its task the exploration of the market situation for German finished products and to communicate the results of its research to economic enterprises. As W.R. MANN collaborated actively with the institute as far as he could, by lecturing at meetings of the institute and by leaving his own treatises to the institute, he was appointed to the advisory council of the institute consisting of experts and scientists.	6



List of contents, Document Book I  
for Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
652 (cont'd)	The institute was removed from all party-political tendencies. Up to the dismissal of the witness in 1941, the managing board consisted exclusively of opponents of National-Socialism. This fact was very well known to W.R.MANN. He appreciated the attitude of the witness and did not attempt, even after witness had left, to change the nonpolitical line and the task of the institute, focussed on economic activity.	
653	Affidavit of Prof. Wilhelm VERSHOFFEN of 12 March 1948, subject: Society for Market Analysis, registered, and the attitude and behavior of W.R.MANN in his capacity as president of that society. "The tasks of the society were nonpolitical. In spite of that fact the society had to fight political resistance right from the start. Nearly every year, the Gestapo made a new investigation, during which his associates and Vorstand members were subjected to pains-taking interrogation. Again and again, local Party authorities too tried to disrupt the work of the society in their districts." "The Vorstand, all Nazi-opponents, cooperated very closely with GOERDELER until he was arrested. The society itself never worked for political aims, neither in the one nor in the other direction." "W.R.MANN knew of the connection with GOERDELER and of the plans for the future."	8
12	Affidavit of Rudolf LANGGUTH, former manager of the Pharma-Sekretariat, the later "Bayer" management department, dated 4 March 1948. "With the best intentions the witness cannot state any more today, if W.R.MANN had been a member of "Research Institute for the Science of Advertising" (Werbewissenschaft). From that fact it has to be inferred that, if such a membership actually existed,	10

List of contents, Document Book I  
for Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
12 (continued)	Herr MANN did not take any special interest in the research institute and did not participate actively in that affair.	
8	Affidavit of the manager of the pharmaceutical sales office, Dr.Reinhold KREBS, of 3 March 1948. Already by letter of 20 February 1934 W.... MANN resigned his post as chairman of committee I of the Reichsfachschaft of the pharmaceutical industry. W.R.MANN also declined the post, offered to him of chief of the Fachgruppe Pharmaceutical Industry which was set up later on. "Both of the representative organizations were purely economic associations." "Political matters played no part within the Fachgruppe Pharmaceutical Industry, for the later chief of the Fachgruppe, Herr PFLEUDGER, did not belong to the Party."	11
11	Affidavit of Rudolf LANGGUTH, former manager of the Pharma-Secretariat, the later "Bayer" management department, dated 4 March 1948, subject: Reich Association of German Newspaper Publishers. "With the best intentions, I cannot say any more today if Herr MANN was a member; neither can I remember if there was any pertinent correspondence on that matter, nor that Herr MANN attended meetings of the afore-mentioned Reich Association. From this fact it has to be inferred that, if such a membership actually existed, Herr MANN did not take a special interest in the "Reich Association of German Newspaper Publishers" and did not participate actively in that affair..."	15
15	Affidavit of Wilhelm ZANGEN of 6 March 1948. In 1943, witness appointed W.R.MANN chief of the Committee for Colonial Economy of the Reichsgruppe Industry.	16



List of contents, Document Book I  
for Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
15 (continued)	"W.R.MANN did not apply for this post himself, nor did he make any move to get it. In fact, this committee never exercised any activity because of the war events in Africa. ...The tasks of the Committee for Colonial Economy were to be to examine business prospects in the former German colonies." "According to my knowledge Herr W.R.MANN was not a member of the Committee of German Industry for Russia."	
165	Excerpt from Prosecution Document 1105, subject: a publication of WOLFF's Telegraph Agency, dated 30 October 1933, on the founding of the Advertising Board (Werberat) of German Industry.	17
10	Affidavit of Prof.Dr.Heinrich KUNKE, dated 7 November 1947. From the end of 1933 until the beginning of 1939, Prof.KUNKE was business manager of the Advertising Board of German Industry, and subsequently, until the end of the war, president of the board. After describing the founding and structure of the Advertising Board, witness states among other things: "The Advertising Board had no political tasks to fulfil.... The Foreign Office and the Ministry for Propaganda had expressly forbidden the Advertising Board to make any political propaganda." From among the I.G.Farben people, the Herron GATTINEAU, MANN and von SCHNITZLER were members of the advertising Board of German Industry... Herr MANN was an expert in the field of advertising of pharmaceuticals and market analysis."	21
19	Affidavit of the Prokurist of the sales association "Bayer", Werner SCHMITZ, dated 24 February 1948. Witness testifies that the I.G.frequently opposed the announcements and directives of the Advertising Board of German Industry and adhered to them only reluctantly when nothing else could be done.	24



Index to Document Book I for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
222	<p>Excerpt from the minutes of the 164<sup>th</sup> "Bayer" board of directors meeting (Verkaufsgemeinschaft - Sales Corporation - Pharmazeutika und Pflanzenschutz) of 16 February 1937.</p> <p>The minutes record the fact that the Verkaufsgemeinschaft "Bayer" (Sales Corporation "Bayer") could not declare itself as being agreed to the proposal of the Argentine confidential agent of the president of the advertising board of the German economy with regard to the situation and the possibilities of development in the field of export of pharmaceutical products.</p>	27
223	<p>Minutes of the 165<sup>th</sup> meeting of the "Bayer" board of directors of 2 March 1937.</p> <p>It was decided that at the next meeting of the Beirat (assistant board) of the Werberat (advertising board) of the German economy, Herr KREBS of the I.G. is to press the point that the large firms are to remain free in their advertising.</p>	28
20	<p>Affidavit of the chief of the central propaganda department Leverkusen, Victor SCHEIDE of 3 March 1948. Concerning the tutelage of economic advertising by the advertising board of the German economy. The pharmaceutical sales corporation "Bayer" opposed, with the greatest determination and great success, the tutelage of advertising in the Third Reich. On principle, the corporation was opposed to an amalgamation of advertising and political propaganda. The corporation neither complied with the formerly issued newspaper lists of the advertising board nor did it make use of the foreign advertising company for the mediating of newspaper advertisements. This attitude corresponded to the instructions issued by the chief of the sales corporation, Herr Consul MANN, who personally opposed with the greatest emphasis an amalgamation of "Bayer" advertising with political propaganda.</p>	29

Index to Document Book I for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
162	Excerpt from the transcript of Military Tribunal No.VI of 13 October 1947, session from 1330 to 1510 hrs, page 1970/71 of the German transcript, pertaining to the cross-examination of the witness FRANK-FAHLE by the defense counsel Dr.BERNDT. During the cross-examination the witness made statements about the change in the meaning of the word "propaganda" which took effect during the Nazi regime. He emphasized the difference between political propaganda and commercial advertising and stated that the "Proko" of the I.G., the propaganda commission, carried on commercial advertising. The name originated in the days when the word propaganda was also used in a commercial sense.	31
164	Excerpt from the minutes of the 42 <sup>th</sup> Proko meeting of 21 July 1943. During the meeting the substitution of the word "propaganda" by another name was discussed.	33
224	Letter from the advertising board of the German economy to "Bayer" I.G.Farbenindustrie dated 14 March 1944. The advertising board again points out in this letter "that in a total war only such private economic advertising retains a right of existence as is adapted to the requirements of the war and which makes a contribution to the attaining of a final German victory." The advertising board objected to the fact that at least a part of the advertisements of "Bayer" do not correspond to these requirements.	35
220	Report from BINTZ, the former chief of the nationwide advertising of the firm "Bayer". This report concerns a visit of 23 June 1944 to Dr.von ZANDER. Dr.von ZANDER was the competent Referent for foreign countries and was attached to the advertising board of the German economy in Berlin. This report shows with what difficulties the firms, and especially the I.G., had to battle in the course of their striving towards private and free economic advertising as opposed to the official measures adopted to serve as guiding principles,	36

Index to Document Book I for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI.

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
221	Priority Letter from the President of the advertising board of the German economy to I.G. "Bayer", dated 29 June 1943. The letter contains exact instructions about the contents and type of economic advertisements in the war.	40
218	Affidavit of Udo BINTZ, dated 8 March 1948. The witness was formerly chief of the nationwide advertising of the Firm "Bayer" I.G. Farbenindustrie in Leverkusen and is now publisher of the "Offenbach Post"; a daily newspaper appearing in Offenbach/Main. The witness testifies, among other things, as follows: "Herr Generalkonsul Mann, as chief of the sales department, as well as I, opposed, on principle, any mixing of political propaganda material with the commercial advertising of "Bayer" medicines. As a result of our continuously oppositional attitude we repeatedly ran into difficulties with the advertising board."	46
107	Affidavit of deputy director Karl WEIGANDT, dated 6 February 1948, concerning the organization and work of the propaganda-commission of the I.G. "The work of the propaganda-commission (PROKO) of I.G.Farben was restricted to commercial and economic advice..... When the advertising board of the German economy attempted to overstep its purpose, it was Herr MANN, who, with his considerable experience and knowledge, rejected the demands which were so very often impracticable and contrary to any healthy conception of economy."	48
101	Affidavit of Reinhold KRAUSE dated 31 January 1948, concerning the Beiräte (assistant boards) which were formed in the advertising board of the German economy. "The selection of the members of these Beiräte was mainly effected	50



Index to Document Book I for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
101 (continued)	automatically without their having done anything to this end, and merely on the basis of the fact that they were regarded as specialists whose advice could be valued. Any kind of political reasons did not constitute a decisive factor in this connection. Neither did the selection of these people have any political nature....Right from the beginning the activity of the Beirats was very small in its scope....As far as I know, Herr Wilhelm R.MANN, due to the fact, for instance, that he did not live in Berlin, attended the meetings of the Beirats (assistant boards) even more seldom than the other gentlemen.	
31	Affidavit of Direktor Gerhard ZAHN, member of the Vorstand of the Behring-Werke Aktiengesellschaft Marburg/Lahn, dated 3 March 48. "It is therefore correct that Herr Wilhelm Rudolf MANN in his capacity as member of the Vorstand and later as deputy chairman of the supervisory board of the Behring-Werke Aktiengesellschaft, Marburg/Lahn, did not have any influence on the operations of the Marburg department of the Behringwerke of the I.G. Farbenindustrie."	52
166	Affidavit of Dr.Kurt KRUEGER, dated 11 March 1948. The witness testifies that in his (MANN's) capacity as manager of the sales corporation Pharma and Pflanzenschutz (plant protection) Generalkonsul MANN was an eager advocate of the idea of loosening the clumsy structure of the I.G. by means of decentralization. Within the sphere set up by the I.G.MANN pursued the idea of making the individual fields of work in his Pharma-Sektor as independent as possible. He therefore, for instance, did not carry out his advertising under the name of I.G. but under the name "Bayer".	53
614	Affidavit of the manager of the Werk Leverkusen, Dr.Ulrich HABENLAND, dated 11 March 1948.	55

Index to Document Book I for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc.No. Exh.No.	Contents	Page
614 (continued)	"Although the sales corporation 'Bayer' for pharmaceutical products and plant protection, under the management of W.R.MANN, worked together with the Leverkusen works which belonged to the Betriebsgemeinschaft (communal works) Niederrhein, the sales corporation always carried on an emphatic individual existence separated from the connection between the factories. This individuality was, for instance, also clearly noticeable in the field of personnel matters..... I know that the "Bayer" sales corporation developed a striving, which increased in the course of the years, towards also showing its independence outwardly."	
161	Excerpt from the prosecution's document NI-6986, Exhibit 370, concerning the minutes of the 42 <sup>nd</sup> meeting of the Kaufmannische Ausschuss (commercial committee) of 8 July 1941. The minutes contain the decision concerning the establishment of a small Colonial-Africa-Committee (Afrika-Kolonial-Ausschuss) within the I.G. under the chairmanship of W.R.MANN.	56
163	Excerpt from the transcript of Military Tribunal No.VI of 13 October 1947, session from 1330 to 1510 hrs. page 1971/72 of the German transcript, concerning the cross-examination of the witness FRANK-FAHLE by defense counsel Dr.BERNHART. The witness cannot remember having heard that the Africa committee ever became active; furthermore he never saw any minutes of a meeting of that committee.	57
160	Excerpt from the minutes of the directors' meeting of the sales corporation Pharmaceutica in Leverkusen, dated 23 January 1934, (Prosecution-Documents NI-8420 Exhibit No.783).	58

- DEDE -

DOCUMENT BOOK I

for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN

---

I certify that all the 29 documents contained in this Document Book correspond verbatim to the documents submitted to the Tribunal.

Munernberg, 19 March 1948.

Dr. Erich BERNDT

Defense Counsel



Headquarters

United States Forces European Theater  
Office of Military Government (US Zone)  
Control Office (I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G.)

A P O 757, U.S. Army

30 September 1946

Subject: Wilhelm R. MANN  
TO : whom it may concern.

1. The subject Wilhelm R. MANN, Tiefenbach ueber Oberstdorf, has been on a temporary duty status with full time utilization of his services by this office for the period from 26 April 1946 to 30 September 1946. He has been working under the direction and under the supervision of this section and is being released from this status as from this date subject to being called at any time for further duty by this section.

2. The nature of his duties has been to prepare a report on the activities of I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. in the fields of pharmaceuticals, sera and plant protection products, and to furnish an opinion as to the future disposition of the former I. G. Farben "Bayer" organization.

3. Mr. MANN has performed his assigned duties in a most efficient and cooperative manner. His work has beneficially aided and expedited the mission of this section.

FOR THE CONTROL OFFICER:

signed: Myron M. MAUPHIN.

Lt. Col. Sp. Res. Chief,

Decartelization and Planning  
Section.

Document Book I MANN  
Document MANN No. 3  
Exhibit No.

OFFICE OF MILITARY GOVERNMENT FOR GERMANY (U.S.)  
PROPERTY DIVISION  
Control Office I.G. Farben  
Frankfurt (Main) Germany  
APO 757

11 March 1948

Mr. Wilhelm MANN  
(13a) Nuremberg  
Justice Palace  
ISD

Dear Mr. MANN:

I have been informed that you have requested my permission to make use of a letter that I gave you at the time that you finished your work in this office. I have no objections to your making any use of the letter that you desire. I appreciate your courtesy in asking for the permission.

I have further been told that you have inquired if it would be possible for me to give you any other communication that you might use in your present trial. Since my acquaintance with you and work with you occurred after the time that is the subject of your present trial, I am sure that any such communication from me would in no event have any value as evidence in the proceedings now being conducted. Believing that to be true, I regret to inform you that, in my opinion, it would be pointless to try to draft any further letter for your use.

I take this occasion again to thank you for the cooperation that you gave me while working for this office and to express my personal view that you performed your duties here in an efficient and sincere manner.

Very truly yours,

signed: Myron M. MAUPIN

Myron M. MAUPIN

Deputy Control Officer  
for Operations

Headquarters

United States Forces European Theater  
Office of Military Government (U.S. ZONE)  
Control Office (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

A. P. O. 757, U.S. Army

LL/hp

31 July 1946

Mr. Wilhelm Rudolf MANN  
Tiefenbach ueber Oberstdorf

1. Since I am returning to the United States in a few days and will probably not be personally available to answer inquiries about your work for this office, I think it appropriate to send you this letter to serve as a certificate that you have rendered willing service to the Military Government. Over a period of some months you were called upon to report to me on the relationships between I.G. Farbenindustrie and other companies in the field of pharmaceuticals and related products, and on the business of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in that field. You performed this service quickly, willingly and thoroughly although you were not given the status of an employee and received no pay. I think it should be stated that your attitude was one of active cooperation, in other words, you did not simply answer specific questions put to you, but voluntarily came forward with a good deal of information which you understood to be of interest to this office. It goes without saying that, as a result, our work has been considerably expedited.

2. I have made no investigation of your personal activities prior to the end of hostilities, and am in no position to express any judgment about them. It is my personal belief, however, that the attitude of cooperation which you have displayed



(page 1 of original, cont'd.)

entitles you to an early clarification of your status. In other words, if you are to be subjected to any punishment or disability because of the position you held with I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., I think that specific charges against you should be made within a reasonable time so that you will be afforded the opportunity of a hearing on such charges.

signed: Louis LUSKY

U.S. Civ.

Chief, Decartelization and  
Planning Section

Affidavit

I, Finn Tega SKOUSEN, Harburg, Joesstr. 61, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath.

I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made voluntarily and without coercion in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

During the period April 1931 to October 1945 I held the office of secretary of the Royal Danish Consulate in Cologne, the head of which was Herr Consul General W. R. MALT from September 1931 until the capitulation of Germany. During these many years I came to know Herr MALT as a kind and upstanding man, who was at all times helpful and showed understanding for the Danes, who approached him for advice and help. He separated strictly his activity as Consul from that as I. G. director.

This showed itself in so far, as I can state, that he never used f. i. the German greeting in the office of the consulate or when coming into contact with Danes. In his work at the consulate he endeavoured to show a neutral attitude.

Whenever he made a speech at Danish gatherings, f. i. on the occasion of the birthday of His Majesty the King, he never used the opportunity to make propaganda for the Third Reich. I remember in this respect, that an old die-hard Dane from the colony told me once after such a speech: "The speech could very well have been made by a Dane".

(page 1 of original, cont'd.)

After the occupation of Denmark, a number of Danish workers came, as is wellknown, to Germany. Some of these workers were employed by the factories of the I. G. Farben in Leverkusen and in Oppertal-Elberfeld. Herr W.M.M. showed great concern for the welfare of these people and commissioned me to visit from time to time the work-places in order to look after the welfare of the people, which I did, and he always asked me about them and showed great interest for them. On one occasion he presented the Danish workers in Elberfeld with a Phillips radio for their recreation-room and saw to it that they got the permission to listen to Danish broadcasts.



Document Book I LAMM  
Document LAMM No. 7  
Exhibit No.

(page 2 of original)

signed: Finn SKOUSE

Hamburg, 4 December 1947

Document roll No. 3933

Herewith I, Dr. jur. Gottfried W. WITIG, Notary in Hamburg,  
certify the foregoing signature, identified by me, of Herr  
Finn Tage SKOUSE, Consul-secretary, residing in Hamburg,  
Joesstr. 61, identified by Danish passport No. 130/1944,  
issued in Copenhagen on 2 December 1944.

Hamburg, 4 (fourth) December 1947 (nineteenhundred and fortyseven)

Official Stamp:

signed: Dr. W. WITIG

Dr. Gottfried W. WITIG,  
Notary-Sal  
Hamburg

Value: R 3.000,—

fee Articles 26, 39 LHO	R 4.—
turnover tax	R 0.12
	-----
	R 4.12

Institute for Economic Research

Affidavit

I, Prof. Wilhelm VEBER, Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf, of German Nationality, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement on oath.

I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made voluntarily and without coercion in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. II, Courthouse Muenberg, Germany.

The Institute was founded by the undersigned in 1919 within the framework of the organization of the German Porcelain industry and was separated from this framework in 1925 and transferred to the University for Economic and Social Sciences in Muenberg. Its task was to study the market for German finished products and to make the results of its research available to the industry.

Right from the beginning the German industry for household-porcelain was particularly interested in the work of the Institute. Gradually more and more branches of the finishing industry became interested in this institute, which is the first of its kind (for economic observation) in Germany. As f. i. the paper-industry, branches of the metal-industry, the artificial silk-industry and also the pharmaceutical industry.

With regard to the latter it was first of all Herr Wilhelm R. MANN, who became interested in this new kind of research, because he himself had studied systematically the market in the interest of his firm. Since he gave whenever possible his active cooperation by lecturing at conferences and submitting his own written expositions, he was appointed to the advisory board (Beirat) of the Institute which consisted of experts and scientists.

The Institute kept aloof from all party-political aims. Its management consisted, until the dismissal of the undersigned in 1941, exclusively of opponents to National Socialism. This fact was well known to Herr MANN and especially, the undersigned did not make any secret of his opposing attitude at occasional meetings with MANN. Herr MANN respected my attitude, and even after my dismissal he did not attempt to change the non-political trend or the task of the institute which aimed only at economic activity.

I am not affected by the law for liberation from National Socialism and Militarism.

Document Book I 11111  
Document 11111 No. 652  
Exhibit No.

(page 2 of original)

Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf, 12 March 1948

signed: Prof. Dr. Wilhelm VASCHOFF

(Prof. Wilhelm VASCHOFF)

The foregoing signature, identified by me, of Herr Prof.  
Wilhelm VASCHOFF, residing in Tiefenbach/Allgäu, was given  
before me and is herewith certified and attested to by me.

Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf, 12 March 1948

signed: KOFERLE

L. S.  
Bavaria  
Community Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf

Cost 0.50 RM  
fee Reg. No. 158



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Professor Wilhelm VERSHOFFEN, of Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf, German citizen, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily and without duress to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice of Nurnberg, Germany:

In the course of market research made by the Economic Control Office for German Finished Products, attached to the High School for Economic and Social Science, Nurnberg, it became more and more urgent to investigate also the ultimate consumers' opinion on industrial products. At first, attempts were made to combine this work with the framework of the Institute, however, it soon became evident that the funds of the institute would not suffice at all for a task requiring such an extensive organization.

The then directorate of the institute, of which I was the chairman, decided therefore to establish a special office for market analysis and from this idea the Society for Market Analysis, e.V. Berlin (registered society) was created in 1935. The Vorstand of this society was identically the same as the directorate of the institute, because the statute provided that only such persons could be nominated for the Vorstand who had the required qualifications for this particular kind of research work. A Verwaltungsrat was instituted for the society with the object of stimulating the interest of the praxis which after all would have to provide for most of the funds required for the research by placing the necessary commissions with the society. Mr. Wilhelm MANN was elected to this Verwaltungsrat for the reason that he had all the time shown a keen interest for the tasks of market analysis. The Verwaltungsrat elected him as their chairman and thus he

became president of the society, his principal duty being to preside over the society meetings..

The society's tasks were non-political, but all the same the society had to struggle right from the start against political opposition. Almost every year the Gestapo came to investigate and to interrogate the staff and the members of the Vorstand in a rather exacting manner. Time and again even the local Party agencies tried to impede the society's work. At that period the society, which had increased the number of member-firms to approximately 150, was the only one in Germany able to provide a platform for discussions between members of all sorts of branches, and with its 500 to 600 corresponding members all over the country it represented an organization which, as the Gestapo feared,

ship of the NSDAP he would be bound to have the same  
interests. He has never tried to form a new society-Vorstand and he  
has never reported to the Party- or other agencies the anti-Nazi atti-  
tude of the Vorstand.

Personally I have been a definite opponent of the Nazi-regime  
and in 1939 I laid down my professorship of the commercial high-school  
of Nuernberg. I have taken part in the so-called GONDELER-conspiracy  
of 20 July 1944.

Tiefenbach, 12 March 1948

(signed): Prof. Dr. Wilhelm VERSHOFFEN.

Certified true signature of Prof. Wilhelm VERSHOFFEN;  
Tiefenbach/Oberstdorf, 12 March 1948.

(signed): KOEHLER

Seal:

Bavaria

Community Tiefenbach  
via Oberstdorf.



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Rudolf LANGGUTH, born 13 September 1891, living in Cologne-Riehl, Amsterdamer Str.No.112, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily and without duress to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg:

I. Since July 1912 I was engaged at the I.G.Farben or its legal predecessors (Farbwerke Hoechst). In the course of the amalgamation of IG.Farben I was transferred to Leverkusen. From 1929 until 1946 I was in charge of the former Pharma-Secretariate, the later "BAYER" executive department. In this capacity I was in continuous contact and close working relations with Herr W.R.MANN.

II. Owing to my working relations with Herr MANN I would have been sure to have <sup>had</sup> information concerning his membership in the "Research Institute for the Science of Propaganda". However, to the best of my knowledge, I cannot state today whether Herr MANN has been a member or not; and I cannot recollect either if there had been any relevant correspondence or that Dr. MANN has attended meetings of this research institute. The positive conclusion must be drawn from this fact that, if such membership actually existed, Herr MANN did not display any particular interest in this research institute, and that he did not take an active part in these matters.

I have carefully read through this deposition and signed it with my own hand. I herewith declare on oath that in this affidavit I have told the full truth.

Leverkusen, 4 March 1948

(signed): Rudolf LANGGUTH.

Certified true signature of Herr Rudolf LANGGUTH

as the affiant of above statement.

(signed): Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
Attorney-at-Law and Defense  
Counsel.

AFFID-VIT.

I, Dr. Reinhold KREBS, born 2 September 1880, living in Cologne-Riehl, Amsterdamer Str. 46, after having been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false deposition, herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily without duress to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg:

- 1) I joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 1 October 1911 and from 1 January 1931 onwards I was director of the pharmaceutical sales department.
- 2) Soon after the assumption of power, in the spring of 1933 the first attempts became apparent to establish a special trade organization with the object of amalgamating the pharmaceutical industries. After some initial stages the Reich Trade Association of the Pharmaceutical Industry was founded, with the purpose - as defined in the statute - to safeguard the combined economic interests of its members in matters of market regulations.

Membership was confined to firms; only in the cases of one-man-firms the owner would be a member.

As the largest pharmaceutical firm in Germany the BAYER Sales Combine was naturally obliged to become a member, and so Mr. MANN who was the head of the sales combine could not evade cooperation. He was elected chairman of committee I, but already on 20 February 1934 MANN sent a letter to the Vorstand of the Reich Trade Association for the Pharmaceutical Industry tendering his resignation. His resignation was accepted as shown from the minutes of a meeting

of the select Vorstand of the Reich of 1 March 1934: "1.) Mr. MANN's  
resignation from committee I was discussed and the wish was expressed  
to make sure of one IG representative remaining chairman of the com-  
mittee, and thus incidentally in the complete Vorstand, by a possible  
interchange of a committee-chairman who would agree to such a change."

It is evident from the above that Herr W.R. MANN for his own person  
withdrew in good time from a too close cooperation with the Reich.  
In fact, the interests of the BAYER sales combine after March 1934  
were taken care of mostly by others of the Leverkusen gentlemen. It  
is quite certain, that



Document Book I MANN  
Document MANN No. 8  
Exhibit No. . . . .

Herr MANN never strove for a personal activity in the trade association-committees, which is also proved by his own recommendations when a manager was to be appointed for the subsequent trade association for the pharmaceutical industry. This post had been offered to Herr MANN, who, however, most strongly supported Herr KONRAD's candidature, who later on became manager of the trade association. After KONRAD's resignation, owing to his severe illness, Herr MANN supported most strongly Herr PELUEGER's candidature, who became manager of the trade association for the pharmaceutical industry until the collapse.

Both trade associations were mere economic combines. The distribution of the spheres of work between the Reich Association of the Pharmaceutic Industry and the Trade Association of the Pharmaceutical Industry is shown on the attached list.

Political affairs played no part in the domain of the trade association of the pharmaceutical industry, because the subsequent manager of the association, Herr PELUEGER, was not a member of the Party.

I have carefully read through the above declaration and have signed it with my own hand. I herewith declare under oath that in this affidavit I told the whole truth..

Düsseldorf, 3 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Reinhold KREBS

Certified true signature of Dr. Reinhold KREBS

as the person who made the above affidavit.

(signed): Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
Attorney-at-Law and Defense  
Counsel.

Field of Activity of the Reich-Association  
of the Pharmaceutical Industry.

During the conference of 2 July 1936 the Vorstand of the Reich Association of the Pharmaceutical Industry has defined the field of activity of the Reich Association in the following broad outlines:

The Reich Association will take care of the control of all market regulating tasks in the pharmaceutical-industrial field. Such market-regulating tasks have been defined in detail as follows:

- 1.) Market-regulating agreements with regard to wholesale, as for instance
  - a) Questions of Supply,
  - b) Gross-robate,
  - c) sales-robate,
  - d) Conditions of Delivery and Payment,
  - e) Price-restrictions (Revers),
  - f) Returns,
  - g) other sale matters.
- 2.) Price-regulations (Conventions)
- 3.) Issue of communal price-lists (index of drugs, etc.)
- 4.) Agreements with regard to advertising measures, as for instance
  - a) agreements as to giving of samples to physicians and questions of confirmed sample collectors,
  - b) giving of presents,
  - c) classification of medical periodicals and agreements with regard to orders for advertisements,
  - d) combatting of writing propaganda-articles for gain,

- e) Exhibitions
  - f) Listing of buyers in price lists
- 5.) Compiling of rules and regulations of market-regulating character and negotiations with authorities etc. with regard to market-regulating questions (production, sale, prices).
  - 6.) Export-questions of market-regulating nature (exchange, transfer, branches abroad, and foreign products).
  - 7.) Special questions of supply of raw material and other materials.

The Vorstand is fully aware of the fact that within the framework of the above outlined field of activity of the Reich Association, borderline cases will appear which, since they are not of purely market-regulating nature,



will fall accordingly in the field of activity of the specialist group. The Vorstand is also aware of the fact that the individual measures of the Reich Association should be carried out in closest cooperation with the group of specialists, in order to prevent right from the start any overlapping of the individual fields of activity.

-----

The specialist Group Pharmaceutical Products has acknowledged the above stated field of activity of the Reich Association of the pharmaceutical industry and has approved it. Accordingly, the sphere of activity of the specialist group will have to deal with all questions which are not of market-regulating character; including for instance

- 1.) General advice for, and care of the members with regard to the special field of manufacture of pharmaceutical products and furtherance of the interests of the members with due consideration for the common interest of the trade and the interests of the state.
- 2.) Handling of general legislative matters (with the exception of market-regulating questions) as for instance
  - a) Law pertaining to Medicaments,
  - b) Law pertaining to Narcotics,
  - c) Economic Structure.
- 3.) Jurisdiction of the Courts of Arbitration and Courts of Honor.
- 4.) Social insurance and welfare (sickness insurance)
- 5.) Basic advertising questions according to general ethical standards, in particular cooperation with regard to

publications of the Advertising Board, general consultation of the members in questions of advertisement.

- 6.) Regulating the relation with other professional groups, active in the field of public health (with exception of market-regulating questions), as for instance the medical professions, sellers of pharmaceutical products, and druggist groups.
- 7.) Trademark- and patent questions, unfair competition.
- 8.) Observing, advising and controlling collaboration in questions of market regulation and dealing with cartell measures (Monopolies).
- 9.) General questions of supply of raw material and material.
- 10.) Publication of the periodical "The Pharmaceutical Industry".

Dr. med. W. HEYL

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Rudolf LANGGUTH, born 13 September 1891, residing in Cologne-Riehl, Amsterdamer Str. 112, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare upon oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following, to be submitted to the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg.

I. Since July 1912 I have been employed by the I.G. Farben, respectively its local predecessor (Farben-plant Hoechst). In the course of the merger of I.G. Farben, I was transferred to Leverkusen. Since 1929 I was head of the then Pharmacy-secretariate, later BAYER-managing-office (Direktionsabteilung) until February 1946. In this capacity I came into constant contact with Herrn W.R. MANN and worked closely with him.

II. On the basis of this close collaboration with Herr MANN I would have to know if Herr MANN had been a member of the "Reich Association of the German Newspaper Publishers". But as hard as I may try, I cannot state today whether Herr MANN was a member, nor can I remember that a pertinent correspondence was carried on or that Herr MANN took part in conferences of the afore mentioned Reich Association. From this fact it can be concluded that, if such a membership existed, Herr MANN did not take any particular interest in the "Reich Association of the Newspaper Publishers" nor had taken any active part in it.

I have read the foregoing statement carefully and signed it in my own handwriting. I declare upon oath that I have stated the full truth.



Document Book I MANN  
Document MANN No. 11  
Exhibit No. . . . .

in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 4 March 1948.

(signed): Rad. LANGGUTH  
(Rad. Langguth)

Signed before me by Herrn Rudolf LANGGUTH, the writer of the  
foregoing affidavit.

(signed): Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
Attorney-at-Law and  
Defense Counsel

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Wilhelm ZANGEN, Duesseldorf, Cecilien-Allee 6-8, of German nationality, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare upon oath, that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made voluntarily and without coercion in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Courthouse in Nuernberg, Germany.

In my capacity as Director General of the Mannesmannroehren works I was appointed in October 1938 to the position of head of the Reich Group Industry.

The Reich Group had several sub-committees. In 1943 I appointed Herr W.R.MANN to chairman of the Committee for Colonial Economy. Herr W.R. MANN did not try and apply for this position himself. This committee did not in fact come into operation because of the war events in Africa. Actually it dissolved on its own accord. The duties of the Committee for Colonial Economy were to have been to examine the business possibilities with the former German Colonies and it was intended to be a sort of information office for the industry.

As far as I know Herr W.R.MANN was not a member of the Committee of the German Industry for Russia.

Duesseldorf, 6 March 1948.

(signed): Wilhelm ZANGEN

The foregoing signature of Herr Wilhelm ZANGEN, Duesseldorf, Cecilien Allee 6-8, whose identity was established by me, is herewith certified and attested to by me.

Duesseldorf, 6 March 1948

(signed) Wolfgang POHL  
Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal Nuernberg.

Excerpt from:

DOCUMENT NO NI - 1105, Exh. 62  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
FOR WAR CRIMES

FIRST AFTERNOON EDITION

24th year - No. 2729  
WOLFF'S TELEGRAPH AGENCY  
(A.T.B.)

(Printed as Manuscript, reprinting and every way of diffusion  
without previous agreement prohibited. Without any guarantee.)

Berlin, Monday 30 October 1933

The Advertising Board of German Economy. - Solemn Opening Session  
in the Ministry of Propaganda.

Berlin, 30 October. The Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment  
and Propaganda. . . . .

.....

.....

p. 2 of the Document

.....

Today the implementation regulations for the law on economic  
advertising of 12 September 1933 will be published, according to  
which the Advertising Board of German economy will be established  
as a public-legal body. The Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment  
and Propaganda has appointed Ministerialdirektor Ernst REICHERT as  
president and Dr. Heinrich HUNKE (Berlin), Erwin FINKENZELLER (Munich)  
and Amtsgerichtsrat (District Court Judge) Dr. Carol Baron of BRAUN-  
MUEHL as managers; Dr. HUNKE was simultaneously appointed permanent  
deputy of the president. The following men have been appointed  
members of the propaganda council of German economy:

1. Publisher MENN, Munich, Reichsleiter of the NSDAP for the press;
2. Director Dr. Dr. BAUMANN, Berlin, Reich railroad central office  
for long distance travel;



3. Editor BISCHOFF, Association of German magazines Editors.

(p. 3 of original)

4. Manufacturer Fritz BLEYLE, Stuttgart, Clothing industry;

5. C.Th. BRUECKER, Berlin, manager of the Main Section "Propaganda in the office for agricultural policy";

6. President FREUDENBERG, Berlin, president of the Main Association for German Retail Trade (registered society);

7. Fritz GABLER, Heidelberg, Hotel Business;

8. Dr. GATTINELLI, Nitrogen Industry

9. Director von HAEZEL, Duesseldorf, United Steel Works;

10. Dr. HEINZEL, Arnemuende, Aircraft Industry

11. Dr. HILLAND, Berlin, National Estate of German Industry and Commerce

12. Dr. Hugo HENDEL, Duesseldorf, Porcelain Works;

13. Director von HENTIG, Berlin, Automobile Industry (Daimler Benz);

14. Dr. Jacob HERLE, Berlin, National Estate of German Industry;

15. President KALLSEN, President of the Chamber for Retail Trade, Bremen;

16. Director KEEL, Dresden;

17. Dr. KLEID, Solingen, HENCKELS Cutlery Works;

18. Gen.Dir.KLETSCH, Berlin, Advertising Business

19. Dr. Karl KRAUTWIL, Berlin, Manager president of the Reich Union;

20. Christian KUNFERBERG, Mainz ;

21. KUNZERT, Koenigsberg Pr. resident of the Chamber of Commerce;

22. Richard KUNZLER, Trade Association of German Propaganda Experts;

23. Gen.Dir.Dr. LUEBBERT, Berlin, Traffic A.G.

24. Konsul MANN, Leverkusen, IG Farben

25. Staatsrat Wilh. EISEBERG, Reich Chairman of Rural Self Administration ;

26. Adolf MUELLER, Munich, Proprietor of Printing Business;

(p. 4 of original document)

27. Heinrich ~~K. K. K.~~, Koesln, Cigarette Industry;
28. Gen. Dir. BOUSSIER, Hamburg, Hapag;
29. Geheimrat REIZEL, Potosh Syndicate;
30. Gen. Dir. FRUST, Frankfurt, City Advertising;
31. Dr. von RENTHEIN, President of German Conference of Industrialists;
32. RIENHARD, Union of German Newspaper Editors
33. READE, Paul President of the Central Union of German Wholesale and Overseas Trade;
34. Gen. Consul R. SELLUS, Bremen, Kaffee Hag;
35. Dr. SCHEUERLINN, President of the Motion Picture Chamber;
36. Deputy SCHMIDT, Wiesbaden, President of German Handicraft;
37. Dr. P. SCHMIDT, Leipzig, Directories;
38. Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Chairman of the Committee for Exhibitions and Fairs in the National Estate of German Industry;
39. Dr. Martin S. SCHNEIDER, Union of Northwest German Economic Agencies;
40. Director Dr. SCHUESSLER, Medicines;
41. Director SCHWARTZ, Salamander;
42. Gen. Dir. THEUNERT, Berlin, Kathreiner G.m.b.H.;
43. Arnold TRIERF, President of the Reich Union of Agricultural Associations;
44. Gen. Dir. THOMAS, Berlin, BVG.
45. Director Bruno UHL, Berlin, Agfa;
46. ~~U. U. U.~~
47. WIRTH RN, Berlin, Reich Union of Enterprises for Outdoor Advertising;
48. Dr. von WINTERFELDT, Berlin, Electrical Industry (Siemens);
49. Director WITTE, Dresden, Chairman of the Association of Saxonian Industrialists.

Document Book I MNH  
MNH Document No. 165  
Exhibit No.....

- 4 -

(page 17 of original)

.....

.....

.....

"END"

- 20 -



A F F I D A V I T

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich HUNKE, born on 8 December 1902, at present Nuernberg Court Prison, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

From the end of 1933 to the beginning of 1939 I was manager of the Advertising Board of German Economy and permanent deputy of its chairman; from 1939 until the end of the war I was chairman of this body.

The Advertising Board of German Economy was created by the law concerning commercial advertising dated 12 September, which conferred upon it the supervision and promotion of advertising (advertisements, bill-posting, exhibitions and fairs.).

The economic information service remained with the Foreign Office, jurisdiction in economic policies with the Ministry of Economics.

The Advertising Board was given the legal form of a legal entity existing under public law. It was an institution of the German Reich. Its instructions were published as announcements, regulations and decisions. The responsibility was borne by the chairman of the advertising board. The ministries were represented by a Verwaltungsrat (administrative Council) whose chairman was the State secretary of the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda. The advertising board was supervised by the Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda, who acted in agreement with the Reich ministries competent for economic policies.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

To establish closer connection with economy, the Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda, in agreement with the competent special ministries, appointed members of the advertising board from circles of advertising firms (publishers of newspapers and periodicals, bill-posting firms, fair promoters). With these members of the advertising board or some of them, who were grouped in committees, the wishes and opinions of economic enterprises with

(page 2 of original)

regard to reorganization of advertising and current problems were discussed. They had nothing to do with the administration of the advertising board. During the war these committees scarcely met.

The financing of the tasks and of the office of the advertising board was made by a special advertising-tax of 2 per cent of the advertising cost for advertisements, bill-posting and fairs and exhibitions.

The tasks of the advertising board were: elimination of those abuses in the field of advertising which had long been recognized and opposed as such; organization and implementation of communal advertising in cooperation with the groups of economy, and advertising for the export of German products. The advertising board had made it its task to promote and support the private initiative of economic enterprises. The elimination of unfair competition and of underhanded advertising methods led to close collaboration with the associations of other countries, primarily with associations of advertising firms in England, the USA, Sweden and France, and culminated in the foundation of the international advertising board with the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris. The advertising abroad for German products was done in close cooperation with the foreign associations for the promotion of fairs, with the chambers of commerce and foreign governments.

The advertising board did not have to fulfil political tasks; the law concerning commercial advertising did not apply to political and artistic exhibitions. The Foreign Office and the Ministry for Propaganda had expressly forbidden any political propaganda by the advertising board.



(page 2 of original, cont'd)

From the sphere of the IG-Farben, the Herren GATTINEAU, MANN and von SCHNITZER were members of the advertising Board of Goyman Economy. They had been appointed very early because, no doubt, special value was placed on their cooperation on account of their professional knowledge. In the case of Herr von SCHNITZER I know that he became a member of the advertising board as chairman of the committee for the promotion of fairs and exhibitions of German industry, which had its seat with the Reich Group Industry. Herr MANN was an expert in the field of advertising of pharmaceuticals and of market analysis.

I have carefully read the foregoing affidavit consisting

(page 3 of original)

of three pages and signed it in my own hand, have made the necessary corrections and initialed them. I declare on oath that the statements made by me in this affidavit correspond to the truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Muornberg, 7 November 1947

signed: Heinrich HUNKE.

I certify that the above signature is that of Herr Professor Dr. Heinrich HUNKE, signed before me, Dr. Helmut DUERR, assistant defense counsel for the defendant GATTINEAU.

Muornberg, 7 November 1947.

signed: Dr. Helmut DUERR.

A F F I D A V I T

I, Werner SCHMITZ, born on 7 May 1903, resident of Wuppertal-Barmen, Eschenstrasse 105, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I make the following deposition on oath, voluntarily and without any coercion, to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI, Muenberg:

- 1.) I have been <sup>an</sup> employee of the Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedrich BAYER & Co., later I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen, since 1 April 1921. My position at the Sales Combine BAYER is that of a Prokurist and head of Sales Department B 2 (Italy, France and Belgium) and from 1940 also of B 3 (Holland, Switzerland, Spain and Portugal).
- 2.) Any data in writing concerning the questions in connection with the advertising board of German economy are no longer existent in the two departments under my control. From memory I can make the following statements:

The advertising board of German economy was created at the end of 1933 as a semi-official agency dependant on the Reich Ministry of Economics and, later, on the Reich Ministry for Propaganda. In the course of its activity it issued a total of "24 announcements" concerning questions of advertising, such as, for instance, size of advertisements, wording of texts, putting up neon-advertisements, general norms, unfair competition, exaggerated statements in advertising, etc.. The 17th "announcement" dealt with advertising for pharmaceuticals. In order to make these "announcements" binding for the German industry, they were decreed in important cases - such as, for instance the aforementioned 17th "announcement" by the Ministry of the Interior in the form of police regulations word for word, as follows from the annexed photostats of the periodical "Wirtschaftswerbung", information bulletin of the advertising board of German economy, IIIrd year 1936, copy of 1st May, No. 9.

The directives of the advertising board originally applied only to this country. From 1936/37 onwards, however, the advertising board of German economy began to deal with advertising by German firms also abroad, and demanded application, in essence, of its regulations also to the entire field of our propaganda all over the world.



(page 2 of original)

One of the first measures in this regard was separating the press in the individual countries into anti-German and neutral papers on the one hand, and in pro-German on the other. We were forbidden to advertise in the papers of the first category. The method of classifying newspapers was refined later on, as far as we remember at the outbreak of the war, and foreign newspapers were classified into 5 different categories. Category 1 comprised the so-called inflammatory papers, in which we were strictly forbidden to advertise. In the case of the papers of the groups 2 to 5 we had a free hand and could restrict ourselves to the judgment by our business friends abroad.

In the question of classification there developed frequently vigorous controversies between us and the advertising board, since the very newspapers of list 1 often were the most important in the individual countries and their exclusion therefore, because of their wide circulation, was exceedingly undesirable from a commercial point of view.

Simultaneously with the checking of foreign newspapers, the advertising board of German economy now combined in the same way as in Germany also a checking of the text of the advertisements and of the setup of advertisements in foreign newspapers. By pointing out the special character of our <sup>wo</sup> remedies we long refused to comply with this demand and in practice managed to delay submitting the texts for a long time, or, in part, omitted doing so, respectively.

We pointed out to the advertising board that a great deal of our products were nationalized in the individual countries, that in the event of influenza or of other epidemics special advertising campaigns had to be made very quickly, leaving us no time in such cases first to go through the tedious channel of the advertising board, in particular in the case of overseas countries. Finally we referred the advertising board to the advertisements of the "Bayer-Werbung" (advertising of Bayer's superior quality) which fitted into the framework of its directives and which, incidentally, we had couched and published in the form of a special good-will-propaganda even before the advertising board was established.

In the last years of the war the advertising board demanded that advertisements abroad be handled through the board-controlled advertising agency "Ala". Offering the same reasons as stated above, that is nationalized products and urgent advertising, we tried to by-pass also this directive so undesirable to us in regard to business, in which we succeeded in most of the cases. Even if we had to yield to the pressure and to comply with this demand in individual countries, such as, for instance, in Rumania,

(page 3 of original)

we at least prevailed upon the board that a portion of our budget could be spent in domestic advertising agencies.

I have carefully read the foregoing deposition and initialed and signed each of the two pages in my own hand. I declare on oath that this affidavit corresponds to the truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 24 February 1948.

signed: Werner SCHMITZ  
(Werner SCHMITZ)

Signed before me by Herr Werner SCHMITZ, being the person who made the foregoing affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel.

D.B.  
No. 3/37

Strictly Confidential!

Excerpt from:

Minutes of the  
164th "Bayer" managerial conference  
(Sales Cooperation Pharmazeutika und Pflanzenschutz) (Pharma-  
ceuticals and Protection of Plants)  
of Tuesday, 16 February 1937, 930 o'clock A.M.

Present: W.A. MANN (Chairman)  
MENTZEL  
DUISBERG  
GROBEL  
DRAEUNINGER  
NERK  
PAULMANN  
TEIMANN  
ZAHN  
KROEPPEL  
LAIKGUTH (Record)  
LUECKE  
SCHNUECKE

4. 104) Argentina/Publicity Committee of the German Economy.

Through the Wipo we have received information about a report by the Argentine confidential agent of the President of the Publicity Committee of the German Economy about the situation and the chances of development for the export of pharmaceutical products to Argentina. We cannot declare ourselves in agreement with the recommendations contained in the report.

signed: MANN



D.B.  
No. 4/37

Strictly confidential

Excerpt:

Minutes of the 165<sup>th</sup> "Fayer" managerial conference

(Sales Cooperation - Pharmaceuticals and Plant Protection) in

Leverkusen on 2 March 1937, 930 o'clock A.M.

Present: W.A. MANN (Chairman)  
E. UEBERMANN  
E. EES  
KENTZEL  
E. WISSENG  
GLOER  
HEMTEUS  
K. K.  
PAULMANN  
Z. A. L.  
LA. W. U. (Record)

135) Publicity Committee of the German Economy. Propaganda abroad.

Articles which are appearing simultaneously in the family periodical of the Ala and in the "Mittelwesen und Werbung" (Medicaments and advertising) lead to the conclusion that a powerful drive for joint propaganda will be conducted in the export of pharmaceuticals. The Ala is going to present our view in the next session of the Beirat, and will insist that the large firms remain free in their advertising.

signed: MANN

AFFIDAVIT

I, Viktor SCHEIDE, born 10 January 1897, residing in Leverkusen-Schlebusch III, Hans-Sachsstr. 7, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false declaration under oath.

I was called to the firm BAYER I.G. Farbenindustrie in September 1933 and took over the organization and management of the central propaganda department in 1934. I have been employed in this capacity to the present day with the exception of the period 1939-1945 (military service).

I declare under oath, freely and without duress, for submission before Military Tribunal VI in Lurnberg, as follows:

- 1.) The German Propaganda-Ministry had the aim to place the German economic propaganda also within the service of its political propaganda. It had created the German Werberat (Publicity Committee) for the supervision of the economic propaganda. The latter made efforts to fulfill the assigned task, among others, by compiling lists of foreign newspapers which were to be favored regarding the advertisement of German enterprises, by issuing general directives for the advertising, and by creating the Gesellschaft fuer Auslandswerbung (Society for Advertising Abroad). The task of this society was to initiate German foreign advertising, especially, however, to transmit the advertisements of German economic enterprises to foreign newspapers.
- 2.) The Pharmaceutical Sales Combine "BAYER" has resisted these efforts of the Ministry of advertising in the Third Reich with absolute decision and with great success. It rejected on principle an amalgamation of advertising with political propaganda. It did not confine itself to the newspaper rosters published by the Werberat (Advertising board), nor did it make use of the Society for Advertising Abroad for the purpose of transmitting its advertisements.
- 3.) This conduct corresponded to the policy laid down by the chief of the sales combine, Herr Konsul MAHE, who personally at all times turned down emphatically an amalgamation of the BAYER advertising with political propaganda. As far as I can recall, he has repeatedly established contact with the President of the Werberat (Advertising Board), Herr Prof. HUNKE, in this matter, and finally, also affected the completely unpolitical and ethical policy of the BAYER advertising.

It occurred over and over again that the so-called specialists of the Warrent (Advertising Board) placed the greatest obstacles in the way of the advertising office of the Bayer firm, because of the latter's consistent refusal to allow the Bayer Advertising office to be placed in the service of political propaganda. Nevertheless, it became possible by and large to stick with consistency to the basic policy of unpolitical advertising, as determined by Herr Consul MANN, and concessions, which had to be made from time to time, were only restricted to exceptional cases and insignificant individual actions, and their predominant purpose was the rendering secure of the above-mentioned General policy.

Signature: SCHEIDE

I have carefully read the fore-going statement and declare under oath, that I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 3 March 1948

signed: Victor SCHEIDE  
(Scheide)

Signed before me through Herr Victor SCHEIDE, as the person who gave the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney-at-Law and Defense Counsel

ED



Excerpt from:

13 October A-HN-1-REIDEL  
Military Tribunal No. VI

MILITARY TRIBUNAL No. VI  
NUERNBERG, GERMANY, 13 October 1947  
Session from 13:30 to 15:10 o'clock

Page 1970 German Court Record

.....  
(Cross-examination of Witness FRANK-FAHLE by  
Defense Counsel Dr. BERNDT)

Dr. BERNDT: Dr. REIDEL on behalf of the Defendant MAIN.

Q.: Witness, in your affidavit you have reportedly used the word "propaganda". This morning also you have used it. May I ask, if you please, whether there exists a basic difference between the English and the German word "propaganda"?

A.: Indeed, there is a difference.

Q.: Would you please explain the difference to us - little more in detail, insofar as political propaganda on the one hand, and business propaganda, on the other hand, is concerned?

A.: I can only say the following briefly. In German we have always used the word "propaganda" for that, which passes for "political propaganda" in English, on the one hand, but simultaneously also for that, which goes by the name of "advertising" or "Werbung". If I recall correctly, the assumption of power by HITLER and the NSDAP brought about a sharp distinction with reference to the word propaganda, namely, that by that GOEBBELS organized the Reich Ministry of Propaganda and therewith gave the word "propaganda" an exclusively political import, so that the word was used more or less for the political sphere. According to the terminology which followed thereafter, the word "Werbung" was introduced for that, which is called "advertising" in English.

Page 1971

Q.: I believe you are right, because you are also able to name an institute which was thus named.

A.: You have the Werberat der Wirtschaft in mind.

Q.: Yes, I mean the Werberat der Wirtschaft. Very well, we are in agreement about that. Now then,

there was a propaganda committee, the Proko, within the I.G.

A.: Yes.

Q.: Was this now a propaganda conceived in the English sense, that is, propaganda politically understood, or just what did it do?

A.: No, the propaganda committee advertised for the products of the I.G.

Q.: Thus it was exclusively commercial advertising?

A.: Yes, nothing but commercial advertising.

.....

.....

.....

Excerpt from:

Document No NI-6657      Exh. 837  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

I.G. FARBEN Frankfurt-on-Main, 20

Proko-Office our ref.      Day      Sheet  
R      30 July 1943      5

To the members of the PROKO

" . . . . .  
" . . . . .  
" . . . . .

Page 2 of the original

Strictly confidential

M i n u t e s

o f t h e

42nd Pro-meeting, 21 July 1943, 10 a.m.  
in the Administration Building Frankfurt-on-Main.

R 30 July 1943

. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .

Page 8 of the original.

4.) Substitute for the expression "Propaganda"

a) Change of the denomination "Propaganda Department".

WEIGANTT announces the communication of the Reichsleitung  
respectively of the Reich Propaganda Directorate of the NSDAP,  
dated 30 June 43, which says that the expression "Propaganda"  
must not be used in economic advertising, to which Frankfurt  
(Main) replied that steps have been taken for changing the  
expression of "Propaganda Department". The same question will  
become acute for Kalle for instance also . . . The Proko agreed  
that, in order to avoid mistakes, the expression of "I.G.



(page 33 of original, cont'd)

General Advertising<sup>a</sup> will be chosen for Frankfurt, which, besides advertising for dyestuffs and chemical products, has mainly to deal with publicity matters of a general nature

such as

General participation of the I.G. in exhibitions and fairs

General Advertising of the I.G.

(page 9 of original)

Management of the Proko

As regards Biebrich, the expression "Kalle Advertising" will  
be chosen.

b) Change of the term "Propaganda Committee".

No change will be made with respect to the expression: "Proko"  
because this abbreviation can also be interpreted to mean "Pro-  
duction Advertising Committee".

According to a statement of Herr BINTZ, Leverkusen intends to  
maintain the expression "Zepro" likewise. In this case, the develop-  
ment has led to the fact that nobody thinks anymore of the ori-  
ginal "Central Propaganda" when he uses this abbreviated name.

. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .

(Page 23 of the original).

. . . . .  
. . . . .

The Chairman:

(signed). WEIGANDT

This is a true copy:

(signed): OSTWALD.

" E n d "

Advertising Board of German Economy.  
Reference: A/C/V 577/44

Berlin W 8, 14 March 1944  
Friedrichstrasse 194/199  
Telephone 11 71 61

To  
the Bayer Works of the I.G. Farben. Ltd.  
L o v o r k u s o n - I.G. Works.

Advertising must be up-to-date and alive. Repeatedly, as for instance in the ninth and tenth copies of my Information Gazette "Economy Advertising", I have pointed out that, during the total war, only such private economy advertising has a right to survival as has been aligned to the requirements of the war and, by its tenor, contributes to finally winning the German victory.

I want you to check on whether your inland advertising corresponds to such requirements. In my opinion, this is not the case, at least with respect to part of your advertising, as, for example, the publications in the "Deutsche Bergwerke-Zeitung" No. 61, of 12 March 44. I should be very obliged if you would change your advertising accordingly, and if you would contact the Advisory Office for Economy Advertising which has been established at my department in Berlin, W 8, Friedrichstrasse 194-199, prior to the publication of the new advertisements.

Heil Hitler

By order

(signed): signature.



BINTZ-Zopro

Leverkusen, 23 June 1944.

To Director MENTZEL

communication  
with the request to pass this communication on to:

Consul General MANN,

Director Dr. GROBEL,

Director Dr. PAULMANN.

Report about a visit to Herr Dr. von ZANDER on 22 June 1944;  
Dr. von ZANDER is the expert of the Advertising Board of the  
German Economy who is competent for foreign countries.

In his opening words Dr. von ZANDER stated that he welcomed my  
visit all the more because he attached the utmost importance to  
obtaining the aims of the Advertising Board on the basis of a  
friendly understanding instead of having to use coercion. When I  
asked what he understood under coercion, he said that I was obviously  
not acquainted with the fact that he was some kind of official  
censor. The Gefa, for example, could not pass on to the publishers  
any advertisements which he had not approved beforehand. As evidence  
he showed me a file which had been submitted by the Gefa and  
contained the various advertisements in a numerical series.  
Placing a "Yes" or "No" behind the advertisement, Herr Dr. ZANDER  
decides on the publication or non-publication of the respective  
advertisement.

With respect to the Bayer advertisements he said that he was  
sure that this conversation would lead to the end which he had in  
mind, namely that the Bayer Works which is the biggest pharmaceutical  
enterprise would be made the leader in the new advertising  
development. In this connection he mentioned quite a few ideas.  
He said for example that he could well imagine that the Bayer Works

published a series of advertisements which, on the basis of various examples, proved the fact that German remedies could somehow be said to have founded European wealth, because if there were no German remedies, epidemics and diseases would be raging as of old, the health development of the nations would be obstructed and thus the way to happiness and wealth would be blocked.

He then came to speak about our previous advertisements and said that they were already steps on the path which he had in mind, but that they were still too much "bound to the firm". This word was repeated again and again in the course of the conversation. The new advertisements were not to promote "sales" any more - which was not necessary to us anyhow,



because our products were literally wrested from our hands - but, he said, it is our duty to contribute to the final victory with the help of our advertising.

He said that he could gratefully acknowledge that the other pharmaceutical industry had declared its willingness to cooperate. Some firms like SCHWABE, etc., were already advertising in his sense, and with the others, he said, he had already had negotiations and he would be able to observe the results in the newspapers very soon. BAYER, he said, was the last pharmaceutical firm which he had to contact and he was convinced that we would show the same obliging attitude, etc., etc.

I just about listened first to all this which is not new to us at all, then I went into details, and by and by explained to Dr. von ZANDER the different reasons which prevent us from advancing too far in the direction as desired by him, namely:

- 1) The striving for autarchy in the different countries,
- 2) The foreign character of our European offices,
- 3) The manufacture abroad
- 4) The ploy which would result from accentuating too much the fact that the BAYER-Cross is a German mark, because there is hardly a child abroad that does not know that the BAYER-Cross is a German mark.

Dr. von ZANDER was inclined to brush all these objections aside with a gesture. As regards the striving for autarchy for instance, he said that it was a contradiction in itself if we said on the one hand that the BAYER remedies were indispensable while we say on the other hand that the different nations strive to become self-sufficient in the pharmaceutical field. Under no circumstances



he could be convinced that the one is actually the consequence of the other, and for the rest he said that not the present situation is the salient point but the final victory. If we win this victory, the foreign countries would have to buy from us anyhow, and if we lost, then everything would be finished at any rate.

After this introductory conversation, our new series of advertisements was truly a slap in the face to Herr von ZENDER at first. And he expressed this fact without any reserve. It took us no less than four hours - the discussion was continued in the afternoon - to convince Herr von ZENDER of the fact that this series was the real thing in the very framework of the other "coordinated" pharmaceutical advertising. I succeeded in proving to him that the advertisements of the other pharmaceutical firms to a large extent stressed the economic

side of the problem. For this reason it must be welcomed if we tackled the question from another angle, namely from the private sphere. For the rest, the physician was our most important agent and we could not do anything without him. Dr. von ZANDER then reportedly mentioned as his last wish that the texts should be enlarged at the cost of a reduction in size of the illustrations. I could take him slowly out of this also. The following compromise was finally the result of the whole debate, and here again I made it a condition expressly that Lovarkusen approved this step. Instead of the former text:

"Remedies with the RYER-Cross - peak products of German science - have become a blessing to humanity in the expert hands of the physicians of all countries. Millions have confidence in the remedies, and . . . .

Confidence is the first step to recovery."

the new text will be the following:

"German remedies have become a blessing to European Health in the expert hand of the physician and remain so even to-day. Millions have confidence in the remedies, and. . .

Confidence is the first step to recovery."

At the end of the debate, Dr. von ZANDER said mournfully that this solution was very weak in his eyes, but that it was the very last, which he could still approve.

The advertising manager of the Agfa, Herr WINTER, came in at the end of our debate; he has exactly the same opinion as we have, and seconded me very nicely. He told me afterwards that the Agfa submitted three advertisements made quite in accordance with the wishes of the Advertising Board in order to "throw a sop" to Dr. von ZANDER.

He intended to have these advertisements published by the German editions of the "Suedost-Echo" also, and said that he was sure that he would incur the disapproval of 90% of the foreign newspapers. By the way, he told the same to Herr von ZANDER, too.

At the end of our debate, Dr. von ZANDER urgently requested that the final advertisements should be submitted to him as soon as possible because he planned a small unofficial exhibition which was to display the results of his efforts, and in which our advertisements were to be shown likewise. Eventually he further showed me an advertisement of the Gafa, which had been submitted by the department for the protection of plants, which advertisement did not come up to the desires of the Advertising Board. (enclosure). He was compelled therefore, he said,



to reject this advertisement. He asked me to have Leverkusen draft a new wording.

In the course of the conversation Herr Dr. von ZANDER in addition briefly mentioned the reduction of our advertisement budget to 20% of the amount as in 1943 which is said to have come to pass in the meantime. This measure would not be carried out any too strictly, he said, but a special permission would be needed in each individual case, which permission could be hoped for only with the support of the Advertising Board. The presupposition would be that the advertisements were made according to the wishes of the Advertising Board.

In conclusion I should like to state that I avoided, of course, to create the impression that we opposed the aims of the Advertising Board. I always emphasized the contrary and explained the prevailing obstacles with the hard facts which we had to take into consideration.

(signed): signature.

THE PRESIDENT  
OF THE ADVERTISING COUNCIL  
OF THE GERMAN ECONOMY.

Berlin W 8, 29 June 1943  
Unter den Linden 37.

Telephone: Collective No 11 71 61  
Banking Account: Reichs Kredit Gesellschaft A.-G.  
Berlin W 8, Behrenstrasse 21/22  
File Mark: C 2595/43  
(To be quoted in all communications)  
handwritten annotation: To Mr.G.K.MANN

Stamp:  
Administrative  
Department BAYER  
8 February 1943  
7 - 2  
Received

Special Delivery Letter

to be filed I initials  
4 Aug 1943.

handwritten annotation:  
Herr Direktor MENTZEL - Zepro  
please take note. - We can hardly deal  
with the matter at present.

M. 13 July 1943.

To  
Messrs. I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G. BAYER.  
Levorkusen, near Cologne on Rhine.

Subject: Enlightening Slogans and Commercial Advertising.

By the "adaptation decree" of 30 October 1942 (Reich Law Gazette No. 256) I have ruled, among other things, that the advertising of goods in short supply to the ultimate consumer may only take the form of an economically justifiable enlightenment on the most suitable or the most economical use and consumption of the Commodity in question.

Extensive use has been made of this possibility to continue advertising for goods which are in short supply. However, many enterprises have restricted themselves to make publicity only for their firms and their trade-marks, which type of advertising has not been affected by the "adaptation decree".

While on the whole this situation precludes the danger of bad feeling because of untimely propaganda methods on the part of the public it will not suffice, in the long run, say to make the advertisement pages look presentable and convincing under the conditions of total warfare. "Useful hints to the customer" repeat themselves too monotonously, the display of direct publicity for firms and their trade-marks is only too often

meaningless and, coupled with all that, the regulations restricting the sizes of advertisements tend to make the ads pages lifeless and uninspiring. Moreover, advertising under the present circumstances will not be regarded as justifiable, unless it really does offer something to the public.

To obviate this development I already authorized and asked a number of firms to conduct their publicity campaign for goods in short supply for the benefit of the enlightenment on the saving of fuel ("Stop that Coal-Pilfering"-Campaign). This suggestion partly produced very satisfactory results and will remain in force.

Beyond that I wish to afford further possibilities to firms which are particularly responsive and coöperate in <sup>the</sup>/sphere of advertising, so that they might make their publicity more colorful, using it at the same time in the interest of the common good.

These firms will be authorized for the time being to couple their advertisements for goods in short supply with enlightenment on suitable or economical use or consumption of commodities with the following subjects of public interest:

1. Suggestions for the most suitable use of old stocks, putting into practice the slogan "Turn old things into new ones".  
Hints, what to make of your old odds and ends and how to use them; cases where one can make shift with this or that article.



2. Salvage Drives.

Hints to the effect that salvage drives are necessary, what is to be salvaged, how to employ the most efficient methods of salvaging and storing. Return of empty wrappers, boxes, etc.

3. Safeguarding of food supply.

"Waste no Food!" Campaign.

Preserve all food values (Cook properly, conserve properly).

Exploit all natural food sources (Collection of uncultivated edible plants).

Use of flower gardens for growing food.

4. Prevention of Damage.

Enlightenment to show that every damage not only hits an individual, but also affects the national wealth, and that, therefore, everybody must endeavor to prevent damage. How is damage to be prevented? What dangers are particularly great? Which are particularly easy to avoid? Protect the forest! Be careful with fire! Drive carefully, particularly during the black-out! Prevent accidents!

5. Air Raid Precautions.

Enlightenment on how to behave during air raids. Safeguarding of material by removal, roof space clearance, timely preparation of fire-fighting equipment. Use of air raid shelters and timely and perfect blacking-out must become routine practices. Air raid protection also in the country.

6. Keeping healthy is a duty.

In total war, illness is no private affair. It deprives the community of the patient's manpower and moreover it costs additional manpower until he or she has recovered.

Do not frivolously endanger your health ! Lead healthy lives and feed properly" Wholesale bread is better and healthier."

7. Mobilize all Forces for Victory !

Total Mobilization of Labor ! Also the tenor of advertisements should stress the natural duty of everybody to do his or her bit for victory. Mobilization of womenpower; show women in working togs and in uniform.

8. Relief of Traffic Congestion.

"First Victory, then Travel" in the first place; secondly: "Wheels Roll for Victory!" Also enlightenment on the shifting of traffic from railroads to waterways.

9. Politeness and Readiness to Help are Obligation.

Today more than ever. Those under particular obligation (for instance juveniles); particularly privileged persons (disabled soldiers women, in particular expectant mothers, old and frail people).

10. Money Saving. Thriftiness in spending.

11. New synthetic materials are no "ersatz".

12. Save wrapping material.

In working these themes into commercial advertising attention should be given to the following points:

- a) Advertising must not be divided into a "business section" and a "propaganda section"; commercial advertising and propaganda themes must be blended into one. Advertising must not lose its commercial character and become propaganda.
- b) How to work a theme into an advertisement is a matter for individual skill and tact. You may just allude to the theme

- in a subordinate sentence, between brackets or between dashes, you may use it to catch the eye or you may use it as a foundation on which to build the whole advertisement. The important point is not <sup>to</sup>/drag a theme unnaturally into an advertisement, but to present it in a natural manner. One theme will lend itself for this merchandise, another theme for that.



- c) What to say in regard to each individual theme is also for the advertising expert to decide. He may use a particular slogan and thus contribute to its popularization; but he may also - and it would appear definitely to be the better way - give advice how best to comply in detail with the publicized slogans. The only thing which should be avoided is humdrum advice which annoys the reader instead of offering him something.
- d) It must be avoided under all circumstances to give offence by tactlessly and all-too glaringly pressing the subject of the common good into the service of advertising merchandise.
- e) Although it is thus permissible to advertise goods which are in short supply - with the exception of scarce medicines - even without giving an advice as to the economical or suitable use of the article, the advertisement, now as before must:
  - 1.) on no account offer an inducement to buy the scarce commodity
  - 2.) not create wrong ideas about the possibility of supply.
- f) Of course the use of themes is also permissible and desirable in the case of advertisements not referring to goods which are in short supply in particular in the case of direct advertising and display of trade-marks, which in its present form will not be possible very much longer, anyway.

The advertisements from practical life reprinted in the enclosure in which the suggested method has been successfully employed will demonstrate what I am driving at.

I wish to afford you as well an opportunity to improve your advertising as outlined in the foregoing at the same time making it work in the interest of the common good. I hope that you will make extensive

Document Book I MANN  
Document MANN No.221  
Exhibit No. . . . .

use of this possibility. Among the numerous themes there will  
certainly be one or more which fit into your advertising campaign.

However, as this is an experiment which entails certain obvious risks and since, in particular, the various themes require occasional variations I ask you first to consult and reach an agreement with the

Advisory Board for Commercial Advertising, with the  
Advertising Council, Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 16.

This Advisory Board is in constant touch with all the appropriate authorities and organizations and - provided any supplementary suggestions to the submitted advertising projects are required - it will make its own suggestions without claiming to replace to an advisor in advertising problems.

For the rest I reserve the right to make supplementary comments to the above outlined themes and to develop additional methods to save war-time advertising from the deterioration by which it is threatened.

Heil Hitler!

(signed): HUNKE

Stamp:

The President of the Advertising  
Council of the German Economy

Certified True Copy:

(signed): HORN, office clerk.



Udo BINTZ

Publisher of the Offenbach Post

Offenbach on the Main, 8 March 1948  
btz/fs.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Udo BINTZ, Offenbach on the Main, Tulpenhofstrasse 13, a German national, declare herewith that I have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, and that this statement will be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg.

In this sense I declare that I deputized from 1941 to 1945 for the advertising manager of the office for nation-wide advertising of the I.G. Farben BAYER-Works, Leverkusen, who had been drafted to the Army at that time. My activities during that period applied to Germany and the adjoining countries only. Consul General MANN, the manager of the sales department, and I myself definitely rejected any mixing of political propaganda with the commercial advertising of the pharmaceutical products of the BAYER-Works.

Herr MANN was always emphatically of the opinion that the propaganda budget of the firm should be exclusively used for advertising which served purely factual and commercial aims and/or corresponded to the ethical principles of advertising pharmaceutical products.

Our always rejecting attitude resulted in repeated difficulties in connection with the propaganda committee. But we succeeded again advertising and again in lengthy negotiations to keep BAYER free from ideas which were incompatible with the tradition of the firm, in contrast to propaganda of competitors with which the propaganda committee frequently confronted us and said that it was exemplary.

(signed): Udo BINTZ

Certification: the foregoing signature

Document Book I MAIN  
Document MAIN No. 218  
Exhibit No. . . . .

of Herr Udo BINTZ, Offenbach on the Main, is certified herewith and  
attested to by me.

Frankfurt on the Main, 8 March 1948

(signed): Dr. Erich BERNDT  
(Dr. Erich Berndt  
Attorney-at-Law  
and Notary).

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl WEIGMUT, residing in Bad Soden in the Taunus, Koenigsteinstrasse 68, a German national, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true and was made voluntarily and without constraint in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) On 1 November 1906, I joined the Dyestuff-Manufacturing Works formerly Messrs. MEISTER, LUCIUS & BEUWING in Hoechst as a commercial clerk and was taken over by the I.G. Farben when the merger came about in 1926. I was a Prokurist then and was awarded the title of "Deputy Manager" in the spring of 1931.

2.) On the occasion of the merger of the German Dyestuff Manufacturing Works under the name of I.G. Farben in 1926, the advertising departments of the individual plants remained standing. They were the following:

Agfa: Advertising for Photographical Products and Rayon

BASF: Advertising for Dyestuffs  
(Badische Anilin & Soda-Fabrik)

Leverkusen: Advertising for Pharmaceutical Products and Protection of Plants.

Hoechst: " " " " "

Stickstoff: Advertising for Artificial Fertilizer

Kalle: " " Cellophane, Oxalid.

After the merger of the two sales departments for pharmaceutical products of Hoechst and Leverkusen, their advertising departments were united in Leverkusen. When all the sales departments for Dyestuffs and chemical products were merged in Frankfurt on the Main in 1930, the advertising department was likewise transferred



from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt in order to take over the advertising of dyestuffs and chemical products. The activities of the individual advertising departments were limited to advertising of the products of the respective plant.

- 3.) In order to preserve a uniform line in advertising and for the exchange of experience, orders were given for the heads of the different advertising departments to convene from time to time - approximately four to six times a year -. These meetings turned out to be very advantageous. The Propaganda Committee of the I.G. Farben, called the "Proko", was therefore founded in 1927 on the basis of this board. But the aforesaid individual advertising departments kept their independence.
- 4.) Up to his resignation (1931/1932), the Proko was headed by Herr SEEBOHM, and Herr Wilhelm Rudolf MANN replaced him then. Herr MANN resigned the chairmanship of the Proko in the spring of 1936, and I was appointed his successor.

- 5.) The work of the Proko of the I.G.Farben was limited to consultation in commercial and economic matters.
- 6.) In 1935, the Advertising Board of German Economy was founded, and Herr MANN was a member of this board. The Advertising Board had made it its task to make Advertising in Germany better, more dignified and more uniform. When the Advertising Board attempted to go beyond its original purpose, it was Herr MANN who, on the basis of his large knowledge and experience, frequently rejected requests which very often lacked worldly knowledge and were incompatible with any sound economic sense.

I carefully read the above affidavit and declare upon oath that I have said the plain truth.

(signed): signature  
Karl WEIGANDT

Bad Soden, 6 February 1948.

No.104 of the Document Roll of 1948.

The foregoing signature of the Business Man Karl WEIGANDT, residing in Bad Soden in the Taunus, Koenigsteinstrasse 68, made in his own writing before the undersigned notary, is certified herewith.

Frankfurt on the Main-Hochst, 6 February 1948.

(rubber stamp): (signed): signature,  
Rudolf MINGES,  
Notary in Frankfurt on the Main.

Specification of cost:  
Minimum Fee including sales tax: 2.06 RM

(signed): signature  
Notary.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Reinhold KRAUSE, residing at Wiesbaden, Sonnenberger Str. 3,  
a German national, have been warned that I shall render myself liable  
to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare upon oath that my affidavit is true, and was made voluntarily and without constraint in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1.) For consultation in business matters such as

Advertising set-up,

Truth in advertising,

Artistic set-up of advertising

Prices, locations, numbers of editions,

various sub-committees were established within the Advertising Board of German Economy, and men were appointed members who belonged to the various circles of economy - such as industry, commerce, publishing, printing, advertising - and who, on the basis of their advertising work in their respective fields, seemed to be most competent from the very beginning for giving an expert opinion on all matters which related to advertising. The appointments of these members of the sub-committees mostly came to pass automatically without their having to do anything towards that end, merely due to the fact that they were deemed experts whose advice would be profitable. No political reasons played a role in this respect; neither had the appointment any political character. A large part of these honorary members of the sub-committees of the Advertising Board were not members of the Party.



Document Book I MAIN  
Exhibit No. 101  
Exhibit No. . . . .

- 2.) The activities of the sub-committees were very restricted from the outset. The members convened rarely more often than two or three times a year, and then only in the first years of the existence of the Advertising Board.
- 3.) Except for the aforementioned questions of a purely business nature, no other questions were ever discussed in the sub-committees of the Advertising Board as far as I know.
- 4.) Due to the fact, that Herr Wilhelm R. MAIN did not reside in Berlin, he attended the meetings of the sub-committees even more rarely than other members, as far as I know. At any rate I had not the impression that he was a particular<sup>ly</sup>/active propagandist of National Socialist ideas when he acted as an honorary member of a sub-committee of the Advertising Board.

Wiesbaden, 31 January 1948.

(signed): signature

(Reinhold KRAUSE)

Document Roll No. 67/1948.

The foregoing signature of Herr Reinhold KRAUSE, Wiesbaden,  
Sonnenberger Str. 3, is certified herewith.

Wiesbaden, 2 February 1948.

(rubber stamp): Dr. Karl WEBER

Notary in Wiesbaden      The Notary:

(signed): signature.

Specification of cost:

Value: RM 1,000.--

Fee, on the basis of Articles 144, 26, 29 of Reich Cost Regulations

2.-- RM

The Notary

(signed): signature.

Affidavit

I, Director Gerhard ZAHN, born 1 July 1897, German citizen, residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, "Alter-Flexstr. 10, having been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath the following, which is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, in the case against KRAUCH et al:

On 28 September 1935 I was appointed a member of the Vorstand of the Behring Works, A.G., Marburg/Lahn. Already at that time Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, the manager of the sales association "Bayer" of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Leverkusen, belonged to the Vorstand. The Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat met only once a year for the main meeting and Aufsichtsrat session, in order to deal with the legally prescribed agenda. These sessions were held in 1935 and 1936 in Marburg/Lahn and from 1937 on in Leverkusen without exception.

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN belonged to the Vorstand of the Behring Works, A.G., Marburg/Lahn, from 1 August 1929 until 25 July 1940. On 25 July 1940 he left the Vorstand, and from that date on until the present he belonged to the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Works A.G. as deputy chairman.

As of 1 April 1929 the Behring Works A.G. Marburg/Lahn had leased their entire installations to the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., i. e. it administered the funds of the A.G., thus had nothing to do with the plant which was run by the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. under the name of I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Department Behring Works. Accordingly the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Works A.G. had neither the duty nor the right to concern themselves with the sero-bacteriological plant of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Department Behring Works.

It is therefore true that Wilhelm Rudolf MANN in his capacity as member of the Vorstand and later as deputy chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Works A.G. Marburg/Lahn had no influence on the business of the Marburg Department Behring Works of the I.G. Farben Industry.

Leverkusen, 3 March 1948

signed: Gerhard ZAHN  
Gerhard ZAHN

Signed before me by Director Gerhard ZAHN as the person who made the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney-at-Law and  
Defense Counsel



Affidavit

I, Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, at present Nuernberg, German citizen, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made voluntarily and without duress in order to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Nuernberg, Germany.

I was born on 3 February 1894 in Quierschied (religion: Protestant). I completed the Realgymnasium and attended the technical high-schools in Munich and Berlin. I served in the war 1914 to 1918. In 1920 I obtained my Dr. jur. degree and subsequently served my apprenticeship with Arnhold Bros. and the Allgemeine Treuhand A.G. In 1921 I became Prokurist at the Allgemeine Treuhand A.G.

In 1923 I was employed by the Deutsche Laenderbank to reorganize its business and later as manager of the secretariate and director of the Bank. As far as I remember it was in 1928 that I joined the central finance administration of the I.G. Farben Industry, which Dr. Max ILGNER had established in 1926/27 in Berlin N° 7 in the building of the Laenderbank.

There I was ILGNER's associate in the other departments of the N° 7 organization later established by him with the central finance department as nucleus. In October 1944 I transferred to the nitrogen syndicate in order to train myself as successor of the manager Dr. Heinrich OSTER. By virtue of my position as deputy manager of I.G. Berlin N° 7 and my knowledge of its work until 1944 I am able to testify as follows:

Soon after the founding of the I. G., when the diverse production spheres had been combined into special production divisions (Sparten), the management of the I.G. began to consider whether it would not be more expedient to loosen the cumbersome I.G. body by de-centralization. In particular it was envisaged to transform the different production spheres into self-contained companies, which might perhaps become filial companies of an I.G. holding.

Among others Consul General MANN in his capacity as manager of the sales combine Pharma and Insecticide was a zealous advocate of this idea. These efforts, however, did not result in a practical solution, chiefly because of tax difficulties. MANN, however, continued to pursue in a practical manner the idea of the greatest possible independence of the individual spheres of work in his Pharma sector, within the framework fixed by the I.G.

(page 2 of original)

I gained the impression that in his business he considered the I.G. a hindrance of which he tried to rid himself as far as he was able to do within the set limitations. Thus for instance he concentrated his propaganda on the name BAYER and tried to suppress the name I.G.

This attitude of MANN is particularly imprinted on my mind from the way he expressed his opinion to this effect in the commercial committee (Kaufmannischen Ausschuss). Whenever sales problems were discussed there, MANN always pointed to the special position of the Bayer business, which in some instances made it impossible for him to keep in line with general agreements. This attitude, in view of MANN's factual arguments, was always recognized by the attending members of the commercial committee.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948

signature: Kurt KRUEGER  
(Dr. Kurt KRUEGER)

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, at present Nuernberg.

Nuernberg, 11 March 1948.

signature: Erich BERNDT  
Dr. Erich BERNDT

Attorney-at-Law  
and Notary

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ulrich HABERLAND, born 6 December 1900, residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Carl-Ruspff Strasse 75, having been duly cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath the following voluntarily and without duress which is to be presented before the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

In 1938 I entered the employ of the plant Uerdingen of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. as a chemist, and was commissioned with its management by being appointed director in 1939. In August 1943 I took over the management of the Leverkusen plant, which I still hold at present.

In the organization of the I.G. Farben Industry A.G. the manufacturing plants were combined into plant associations according to their sphere, while the sales apparatus was divided into sales associations according to the various products. These sales associations were completely independent in the organizational respect and in most cases separated geographically from the corresponding production plants. The sales association "Bayer" for pharmaceuticals and insecticide under the management of W.R. MANN, though by its site connected with the Leverkusen plant installations belonging to the plant association Lower Rhine, always led a distinctly independent life segregated from the business of the plant, which manifested itself particularly clearly in personnel matters; thus the "Bayer" sales association had its own "Bayer" personnel department, distinctly separate from the plant personnel department.

I know that the "Bayer" sales association developed an increasing urge in the course of the years to display its independence also outwardly. When I took over the management of the Leverkusen plant in 1943, these tendencies, which W.R. MANN activated, found their visible expression in the fact that from 1 October 1943 the "Bayer" sales association Pharmaceuticals and Insecticide became an independent enterprise within the meaning of the law concerning the Regulation of National Labor with W.R. MANN as its independent Betriebsfuehrer (it was called "plant association Bayer").



(page 2 of original)

Having carefully read through and signed in my own hand the above statement, I hereby declare on oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 11 March 1948.

signed: Ulrich HABERLAND.

.....  
(Dr. Ulrich HABERLAND).

Signed before me by Dr. Ulrich HABERLAND as the person who made the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 11 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

.....  
(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

attorney and Defense Counsel.

Excerpt from:

DOCUMENT NO. NI 3086 Exh. 370  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES.

MEMORANDUM

on the 42. session of the commercial committee, held on  
Tuesday, 8 July 1941, 0930 A.M., in Frankfurt/Main, Gruen-  
burgplatz.

.....

.....

1.)

.....

.....

Page 6 of the document

9.) East Asia

Herr WAIBEL reports.

10.) Africa (colonial committee).

It is resolved to form a smaller committee under  
MANU's chairmanship within the I.G., which is to deal with the  
preliminary examination of the possibilities which might later  
on arise for the individual I.G. Sparten in the colonial  
sector.

.....

.....

Frankfurt/Main, 14 July 1941.

FE/A 42/41

signed: von SCHNITZLER.

signed: FRANK-FAHLE.

"END"

Excerpt from:

13 October-A-HM-WEIDEL  
Military Tribunal No. VI

MILITARY TRIBUNAL No. VI  
NUERNBERG, GERMANY, 13 October 1947  
Session: from 13.30 to 15.10 hours.

.....  
page 1971

(Cross Examination of witness FRANK-FAHLE by Defense Counsel  
Dr. BEHNDE)  
Dr. BEHNDE for defendant MAIN.

.....  
..... Q.:..... You have mentioned already various committees  
in your affidavit, amongst them: the Eastern-Asia-Committee, the South-  
Eastern-Europe-Committee, the Africa-Committee and the Russia-Committee.  
I am speaking of the latter two only. Can you say when the America-  
Committee was founded?

A.: There was no America Committee.

Q.: I beg your pardon, I meant to say the Africa-Committee.

A.: During the course of the war I believe.

Q.: In your affidavit you stated the 8 July 1941; that  
is in the K.A. protocol.

A.: That will be correct, then.

Q.: I may ask you: Has this Africa-Committee ever functioned  
at all?

A.: I cannot remember to have heard of it and I have never  
seen the minutes of a meeting.

Q.: It is possible, therefore?

(Page 1972)

A.: I only know that it was founded.

Q.: But it may be possible that it has never functioned  
at all?

A.: Yes, that is quite possible.

.....  
.....  
.....



Excerpt from:

(Page 1 of original)

Doc.No.NI-8420 Exh.783

Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

D.B.

No.1/24

MINUTES

of the Board meeting (Sales-combine Pharmaceutics) in Leverkusen,  
23 January 1934, at 08.30 hours.

-----

.....  
.....  
.....

(Page 4 of original)

.....

22.) Germany/Visits.

In 1933 90,424 visits were made at our German offices by  
scientific collaborators and dentists. 12,978 of these were  
University-Professors and -Teachers (Privatdozenten) and Hos-  
pital Physicians, 44,166 Practitioners, 9,886 Dentists and  
14,284 Dental-Technicians. The remainder were pharmacists,  
representatives of sick-funds, dental depots etc.

.....  
.....

(Page 10 of original)

54.) Visits made and to be expected:

14 - 15 December 1933	Heinz NEUMANN, Rio	0 4
21 - 22 " 1933	Dr.GIESE, Shanghai	0 1
28 December 1933	Dr.WEBER, Maxilano	3 2
28 " 1933	SCHMITZ, Milano	3 2
29 " 1933	E. BRUN, Batavia	0 1
2 - 5 January 1934	SCHWANLAUSER, Bogota	0 4
2 January 1934	A. KLEINSCHMIDT, Zagreb	4 2

from 2 January 1934	Dr. BERNHARDT, Santiago	C 4
3 - 4 " 1934	HELM, Athens	A 2
3 - 4 " 1934	F.v. BERING, Kobe	C 1
3 - 5 " 1934	Dr. ALLEN, Mexico	C 4
3 January 1934	STETZENBACH, Bruxelles	B 2
4 - 5 January 1934	WEITZEL, Sao Paulo	C 4
4 - 10 " 1934	Dr. GIAQUINTO, Guatemala	C 4
5 January 1934	E. SOMMER, Santiago	C 4
6 " 1934	Med. Councillor Dr. SILVERST, Genchonos (proceeding to China)	C 1
9 - 12 January 1934	MUELLER i. Firm SICK & Co., Lagos	C 1
from 9 January 1934	Dr. KOENIG, Singapore	C 1
9 - 12 January 1934	MUDOLPH, Tucuman	C 4
10 January 1934	Prof. LEJEUNE, Cologne	C 4
10 " 1934	Dr. DANK, Cologne	C 4
10 - 11 January 1934	Dr. WEBER, Milano	B 2
12 January 1934	Director KUNTZE, i. Firm SICK & Co. Amsterdam	C 1
12 " 1934	DOEHNER and BERGMANN i. Firm JOHANSEN, FELIX & Co., Hamburg	C 1
16 and 26 January 1934	Dr. STOCKMANN, New York	C 3
16 January 1934	President v. SKUDLAY, Director K. E. L. I. K. and Director OBERLANDER of the regional association of Hungarian Whole-Salers of Pharmaceutics, Budapest	A 2
17 January 1934	Director G. PREYSZ jr. and Dr. pharm. J. PREYSZ, Budapest	A 2
from 17 January 1934	NEUMANN, Rio	C 4
from 23 " 1934	Dr. KOTTHOFF and GWATKIN, London	C 3
25 and 26 " 1934	Lord TRENT, Nottingham	C 3
26 January 1934	GRODTMANN, Hamburg	C 1
26 " 1934	Dr. GIESE, Shanghai	C 1
26 " 1934	40 Students of the phil. fac. faculty of Cologne	B 2

30 January 1934 ab.100 members of the Dental-Technicians Trade Association in the German Technician-Association Cologne D.A.

End of January UNZ, Izmir C 2

Early February Fr. PUETTSMANN, Bagdad C 2

(Page 11 of original)

55) Dates fixed for meetings:

1 February 1934 Laender-Conference Poland, in Leverkusen  
6 " 1934 9.30 Reicha-Committee-I-Meeting (commercial affairs in Berlin)  
7 " 1934 Reicha-Committee V-Meeting (Problems of advertising) Berlin  
8 " 1934 Reicha-Vorstands-Meeting in Berlin  
9 " 1934 Meeting of Reich-Trade-Association for the Protection of Plants in Berlin  
13 " 1934 9.30 Board-Conference in Leverkusen  
15 " 1934 9.30 Proko Meeting in Frankfurt/Main  
15 " 1934 15.00 working-Committee Meeting in Frankfurt/Main  
17 " 1934 Reicha General Meeting in Berlin

56) Personnel

Egypt/British India/Personnel. The recommendations submitted by MEITZEL for the extension of our staff of collaborators abroad in the above mentioned countries are approved.

15 November 1933 Max SAAT\*EBER from dye-store office to E  
1 December/1933 HIRE from E to pharmaceutical office, Cologne  
1 " 1933 H. WOLFF, newly joined E  
15 " 1933 Ph. BECKEL from E to main cashiers office  
15 " 1933 E. WEBER from Pharma board-secretarial office to E  
15 " 1933 E. ZANGER, newly joined C 2  
15 " 1933 E. WEBER, newly joined C 4  
15 " 1933 L. STEFFEN, newly joined C 4  
22 " 1933 Fritz BUCHE from Barcelona and Lisbon respectively to E



23 December 1933 Ida MASIE C 4, resigned  
29 " 1933 H. WOLF from E to Warburg  
30 " 1933 H. HILLENBACH from E to Buenos Aires  
2 January 1934 Apprentice P. JAEWISCH from E to C 2  
" Dr. WEHNER from A 2 to Munich  
" Dr. DINKELMANN from A 1 to Stuttgart  
" Dr. H. KERN from A 1 to Hannover  
" Dr. FRIEDRICH from WA III to A 1  
" H. BAUER of the Curta-Berlin to A 1  
" Fr. R. SCHMITZ from WA IV to A 1  
" Apprentice E. SCHMITZ from sales-bookkeeping  
pharmaceutics to A 1  
" Aenne BERGMESTER from WA IV to B 2  
" H. MARGES from B 1 to D A  
" K. STEPPUTAT from B 2 to Zepro  
" A. HAEMER from B 3 to Zepro  
" R. SCHLITT from B 3 to B 2  
" L. WOLF from B 3 to B 1  
" G. HERRES from B 3 to Zepro  
" Apprentice SUERMONDT from technical-supplies depart-  
ment (?) to C 1  
" Apprentice FROWEIN from Pharma stores to C 1  
" F. NELLES from W.Vit. to C 2  
" Fr. SCHWAN from sales-bookkeeping dept. to C 2  
" A. SOWADE from C 2 to sales bookkeeping dept.  
" H. SCHAEFER from WA V to C 4  
" A. SCHOENGER from C 4 to Dental dept.  
" G. BOLLAND from Pharma stores to C 4

(Page 12 of original)

4 January 1934 Paul STIEFKER from Ph. board & retarial office to C 4  
4 " 1934 Apprentice KEMPSKI from WA I to B 3

5 January	1934	Dr. SCHAEFER from C 2 to Paris
6 "	1934	Dr. WENG from A 1 to Stuttgart
9 "	1934	Apprentice GELACH from sales bookkeeping dept to B
15 "	1934	Paul STAFFEN from C 4 to Bogota
15 "	1934	SCHUSTER from A 2 to B 3
15 "	1934	ESCHWEILER from B 3 to Mailans-Co-Ta.
15 "	1934	HUELSEN newly joined B 1
18 "	1934	Dr. SOLTNER from London to C 3
19 "	1934	PREDIGER from WA 1 to C 1
19 "	1934	KOESTER from C 1 to Bombay
19 "	1934	KOELLER from C 1 to Bombay

Approved

(signed) MAIL

"E.D."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 March 1948

We herewith certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Kurt SCHREUER,	Civ.No.35 299	.....
	(Cov.I-IV) (pp.46-51)	
Gerhard FISCHER,	Civ.No.17 397	.....
	(pp.V-IX, Certificate)	
Josef GEISER,	Civ.No.45 672	.....
	(pp.4-7, 13-16)	
Hildegard L.FINTEL,	Civ.No.17 415	.....
	(pp.8-12, 17-20, 33-39)	
Paul E. GROPP,	Civ.No.B-397 975	.....
	(pp.21-26)	
Frederic L.PERA,	Civ.No.B-397 943	.....
	(pp.27-32)	
Alfred OBERLAENDER,	Civ.No.20 192	.....
	(pp.40-45)	
Hanna Marie BIEBER,	Civ.No.B-397 989	.....
	(pp.52-56)	
Hans NICHTENHAUSER,	Civ.No.20 113	.....
	(pp.52-56)	
Dr.Siegfried TAUBER,	Civ.No.A-443 415	.....
	(pp.57-62)	



*Defense  
Case 6*

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

MILITARY TRIBUNAL IV

CASE VI

DOCUMENT BOOK II

for

WILHELM RUDOLF MANN

Submitted by the  
Defense Counsel  
Dr. Ulrich Berndt



*Guig'*

## DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN

## Table of contents to the Document Book II

for  
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI

Exh. No.	Contents	Page
143	Excerpt from the "Souvenir booklet on the occasion of the Olympia-Bayer-days in September 1938" containing an address by the defendant Mann in which he extols the international cooperation of scientific research, which brings the nations closer together. "The employment of science for the purpose of bringing aid to sick fellow humans, to heal their sufferings or to alleviate them, deserves primary mention if the welfare of all nations is discussed. The effects of the results gained here, by the good co-operative efforts of medicine and chemistry in the research laboratories of "Bayer" are particularly convincing examples of how such achievements have become the common property of all nations."	1
288	Prosecution Document MI 9784, Prosecution Exh. 57, Doc. Vol. 3 of the Prosecution, containing depositions about statements made by Dr. Bosch to American economists on 10 July 1933. "Dr. Bosch expected alleviation of unemployment taxes by creation of labor projects similar to those in America."	3
289	Prosecution Doc. MI 1301, Pros. Exh. 401, containing minutes of a conference in Goering's office on 14 October 1938, in which Goering declared: "The moment had come when private enterprise would have to show whether it had retained its justification. If it failed, he would ruthlessly pass over to a state-directed economy."	7

Table of Contents to the Document Book II for  
 Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	page
287		Prosecution Document WI 6627, Pres. exh. 531, containing an excerpt from the periodical "The Four Year Plan", of March 1937, with a remark by Hitler about the problem of the subsistence of a free economy in Germany.	8
290		Prosecution Doc. PS 2828, in excerpt, interrogation of Goering on 25 June 1946, during which Goering stated that if the industrialists had refused to help their country, the National Socialist state would have taken action.	9
42		Affidavit of the former deputy Ortsgruppenleiter Schwarz, to the effect that Mann never took active part in the work of the NSDAP Ortsgruppe, never held any official functions, and did not attend any Party meetings.	10
122		Affidavit Wilhelm Kuhle, concerning Mann's membership in the National Socialist Reiterkorps (horse-riding Corps,) which was only a formal one, confining itself to financial subsidies of an unpolitical horse-riding sport.	11
153		Affidavit of the trade-unionist Otto Glasser, concerning the organization of the Leverkusen SA-Reitertrupp, which Mann joined at Glasser's recommendation.	12
80		Affidavit Emil Kriolke, in which this witness renders a letter dated 26 September 1944, from the deputy chief of the Central propaganda department "Bayer" at Leverkusen, who died during the war, A. Fischer by name; with statements about Mann's membership in the SA Reitersturm; it says that the Reitersturm was only camouflage, for the purpose of leading active National Socialist work of other kind.	16



Table of Contents to the Document Book II for  
 Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
846		Affidavit of Erika Berg, Mann's private secretary during several years, that Mann's contributions to the Party and its organizations amounted only to a total of 15 to 20 Reichsmark per month.	18
44		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Bahnenmann, that when new employees were to be engaged by the firm of Bayer no importance was attached to membership in the Party.	19
119		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Fradiger, about how deferments were handled by Mann; the political opinions of the man to be deferred were never taken into consideration.	20
9		Affidavit Krebs, director of "Bayer". Witness describes the way Mann removed a confidential agent of the Gestapo, the SS-member Fink, from the Leverkusen plant.	21
133		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Maczulat about Mann's social, anti-Nazi attitude and activities.	22
131		Affidavit of the Bayer director Zahn; Mann never exerted any pressure against the Bayer employees either in Germany or abroad in order to make them join the NSDAP.	23
137		Affidavit of Seuser, Mann's chauffeur for many years; Mann dissuaded him three times between 1934 and 1945 from joining the Party.	24
297		Affidavit of the former Bayer employee Dr. Probel concerning journeys abroad he made together with Mann in Europe. Witness testifies that Mann never performed any political activity during these journeys.	25

DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN

Table of Contents to the Document Book II for  
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
298		Affidavit of the former Bayer employee Hauser concerning the unpolitical activities of Mann, purely confined to private economic interests, on his two travels to South-America, on which witness accompanied him.	26
130		New-years greeting card from Mann, in which the year 28 1934 is welcomed as the year of political pacification of the world, "which, we may hope, will also bring us finally the economic peace of the whole world."	
112		Affidavit of the former Bayer employee Dr. Brobel already mentioned in the affidavit on page 25 of the present Doc. Book, in which the witness describes Mann's interventions on behalf of Anti-Nazi foreign representatives of Bayer, who had been attacked by the foreign organization; summary of the ever recurring differences with the Foreign Organization because of the negative attitude of the leading Bayer employees abroad towards the ASDAP.	29
110		A further affidavit of the above-mentioned Dr. Brobel about Mann's disputes with the Foreign Organization and the anti-Nazi attitude of the foreign representatives of Bayer.	31
172		A further affidavit of the Bayer director Krebs, mentioned before on page 21 of this Doc. volume, in which witness deals with Mann's unbiased unpolitical attitude.	32

Table of Contents to the Document Book II for  
 Wilhelm Rudolf Mann

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
117		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Patt about Mann's social attitude. "I know that it was due to a personal order by Mann that the families of two members of the department who had been persecuted and arrested by the Nazis because of their antifascist attitude, received regularly secret financial support by the firm. I further know that Mann used all his influence in order to prevent the arrest of our colleague Zarger, who was persecuted by the Gestapo."	33
70		Affidavit of the I.G. director Weigandt about the circumstances of Mann's joining the NSDAP, and his political attitude. "The opinion he expressed at that time was that only by a strong counter-balance of a national and social party a civil war and a Bolshevik revolution could be prevented from breaking out, when Herr W.R. Mann realized later on that the course of the NSDAP was steering towards an absolute dictatorship, he turned in his mind decidedly away from this party, as I ascertained from repeated remarks of his. "During a number of conversations I had with W.R. Mann I could not find any clues that W.R. Mann knew or even suspected that Hitler was going to unleash or bring about a war of aggression."	34



## DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN

Table of Contents to Document Book II for  
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
52		<p>Affidavit of J.W.H. Abock, member of the Leverkusen Sales Combine of Bayer for many years, concerning Mann's joining the NSDAP and his political attitude.</p> <p>"I then became convinced that Herr W.R. Mann only saw the good sides of the movement when he joined the NSDAP. On the basis of conversations I had with him I know that in later years Herr W.R. Mann turned more and more away from the NSDAP."</p> <p>"In the department of which I was the head there were, as per 1939, only 14 party members out of 69 employees, i.e. 20, 28 p.c."</p> <p>"Herr W.R. Mann endeavored to keep the Bayer business away from all politics. I very well remember that Mann, in 1943, refused, in opposition to the Economic Propaganda Council at Berlin, to link my advertising campaign abroad with a political propaganda for the German war aims."</p>	36
53		<p>Affidavit of Erika Berg, Mann's private secretary for several years - already mentioned on page 18 of this document book -, about Mann's political attitude.</p> <p>"I never saw Herr Mann in an NSDAP uniform. Herr Mann did not hold any office in the NSDAP as a Party member."</p>	38
55		<p>Affidavit of Flachs, Bayer employee for many years, about Mann's political attitude.</p>	40
285		<p>Affidavit of the former Bayer employee, Otti Schaumann, about Mann's political attitude.</p>	42

## Table of Contents to Document Book II for

Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	C o n t e n t s	Page
60		Affidavit of the Verwaltungsrechtssrat (Legal Administration Councilor) Dr. Kleinsorg, an old anti-Nazi and democrat, about Mann's political attitude during the war, "In particular, he condemned the political and economic measures of the government then in power in a manner and bluntness I would not have thought possible with a man in his position. He made no bones about his conviction that he considered the war as lost for Germany."	43
61		Affidavit of Dr. Kotthoff, of the Bayer-Products Ltd in London. "In about 1936, Herr Mann expressly advised me not to comply with possible requests from party offices or other German agencies to report on the economic and industrial developments in England. He always emphasized that the Bayer-Products Ltd, ought to be concerned only with the sale of the Bayer medicines and should keep aloof from all political affairs." Witness then describes a visit of 160 British employees of his firm, to which they had been invited to Germany by Mann as late as in July 1939.	45
62		Affidavit of Krielske, Bayer employee for many years, who always had the impression that Mann never was an active Nazi. Witness testifies, as a responsible chief of the accounting department of the section Central Propaganda (Zopro), that all the expenditures of the "Zopro" section were incurred exclusively for the advertising of Bayer medicines, and never for Nazi or other purposes.	47

## Table of Contents to Document Book II for

Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
169		Affidavit of Langguth, old Bayer employee, about Mann's political attitude.	49
103		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Langhammer about Mann's social attitude.	51
105		Affidavit of the travelling representative for Bayer, Litzinger, about Mann's social attitude. "I never experienced any disadvantage on the part of the firm by the fact that I was not a Party member (of the NSDAP.)"	52
114		Affidavit of F.W. Mayer-Bode, old Bayer employee and at the same time son-in-law of the well-known democratic Lord-Mayor Dr. Luppe, Nurnberg, who was victimized by the Nazis, about Mann's political attitude.	53
65		Affidavit of the Italian industrialist Misto, of Milan, about Mann's unpolitical social attitude.	55
118		Affidavit of the member of the Bayer staff, Moellmann, about Mann's unpolitical, social attitude.	58
66		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Netter, about Mann's unpolitical, social attitude. Mann's motto was. "To heal wounds, not to inflict them."	59
94		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Schad about Mann's social attitude.	61
5		Affidavit of Dr. Baumgarten, Hannover, who testified as the director of the local Bayer office that "never did any directives reach us giving the National Socialists an advantage of any kind."	62



DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN

Table of Contents to Document Book II for  
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Case VI.

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
168		Affidavit of Dr. Schramm, for many years lawyer of the firm of Bayer, about Mann's political and social attitude. "It was the social programme of the NSDAP, in particular the solution of the unemployment problem which was constantly given primary consideration, which induced Mann to join the Party before its seizure of power. The subsequent policy of violence, the anti-Jewish measures,....resulted in an ever increasing opposition of Mann against the Party. In the course of our frequent political discussion I was able to observe closely his growing repudiation of the Party."	64
72		Affidavit of Hermann Dieckhoff, witness describes how Mann, during the first world war saved by exposing himself to personal danger of life, a Belgian village from catching fire through an exploding ammunition train.	66
167		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Langguth, already mentioned on page 49 of this Doc. Book, that of 8 employees of Mann's secretariate 7 were no Party members.	67
46		The Bayer employee Buhlmann describes in an affidavit how he was saved from the concentration camp by Mann's personal intervention.	68
47		Affidavit of the pharmacist Rossmuth, who had been persecuted by the Gestapo in 1941 because of political unreliability, about how he was saved from conviction to a concentration camp by Mann's intervention.	70

Index to Document Book II for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
48		Affidavit of the former Bayer-assistant RUEBER about assistance granted to him by MANN for further professional training, although he was not a member of the NSDAP.	71
49		Affidavit of the Bayer employee SEEGER about the energetic support granted to him and his family by MANN when he was taken to the concentration camp in September 1938.	73
286		Excerpt from the newspaper "The Black Corps", series 36 of 1937, containing an article against the Jewish representation of Reich German firms abroad.	75
292		Prosecution Document NI 6675; letter of the Commercial Committee addressed to Bayer Leverkusen, dated 9 June 1938, concerning non-Aryan agencies abroad.	81
109		Affidavit of the Bayer employee Dr. GROBEL referred to on pages 25, 29 and 31, about the discharge of Jewish Bayer agents abroad, which had been postponed for a long time and was finally carried out in a fair manner and with high indemnities. Supplement to the affidavits on pages 29 and 31.	83
305		Letter of the NSDAP Auslandsorganisation (organization of Germans living abroad) to IG Leverkusen, dated 30 April 1937, about the employment of Jews in the Pharma agency in Egypt.	85
145		Confidential report of Assessor Maier-Bode (compare page 53 of this Document Book ) about a matter of German Danish exchange concerning a Jewish employee.	87
146		Letter of the Labor Office Berlin-Mitte to Afa, Berlin, of 16 January 1937 about the exchange matter referred to in Document 145.	89

Index to Document Book II for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
147		Letter of the Sales Office for Oxalic and Formic Acid to IG Pharma Leverkusen of 21 December 1938 about the IG agency Abrahamsohn at Copenhagen; the matter is connected with the employees exchange case referred to in Documents 135 and 146.	91
148		Affidavit of the Bayer Director Paulmann about the Abrahamsohn case dealt with in above documents 145 - 147.	92
302		Contract between Herr SCHERER and the firm "Romigefa", both at Bucharest, dated 4 March 1938, an indemnity agreement for a non-Aryan IG foreign agent, who had to be dismissed by order of the National Socialist State.	93
303		Contract between the firm Freres and Herr Barchasch, both at Sofia, and the firm Bayer, dated 15/21 September 1936, about termination of the agency agreement and the granting of a transitional indemnity of 40 000 RM to the previous non-Aryan Bayer agency at Sofia.	94
83		Affidavit of the drugs wholesaler Blochhüber, formerly at Stettin, at present at Haifa, about the assistance granted to him by MANN on the occasion of his emigration in 1933; it was due to MANN that BLOCHHUEBER received roughly 60 000 RM in Palestinian currency in Palestine for his wholesale chemical business which he had surrendered in Germany.	96
175		Affidavit of the Bayer Prokurist (manager with power of procuration) Schomberg about employment of Jewish foreign agents in the Near East.	99



Index to the Document Book II for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
86		Affidavit of the Bayer employee HEISERICH, husband of a half-Jewess who states that MANN did everything possible during the existence of the Third Reich to avert difficulties which the witness might have met owing to his non-Aryan relationship by marriage.	102
89		Affidavit of the defendant MANN's cousin Victor MANN, who is married to a Jewess, about the assistance given to him by the defendant on the occasion of his emigration.	103
177		Affidavit of the so-called first grade Mischling (person of mixed race) Dr. OSTERSETZER about the assistance granted him by MANN under Hitler regime.	105
96		Affidavit of the so-called first grade Mischling (person of mixed race) Dr. SCHUBEL who was saved from deportation to a Labor Camp by MANN's energetic intervention.	106
99		Affidavit of the widow of the late Jewish Bayer employee Dr. ZERDEL about the assistance granted him by MANN during the Third Reich.	108
181		Affidavit of HAUSER, a Bayer employee of many years' standing (cf page 26 of this Document Book) about the difficulties caused to the Bayer agencies in Central America by the Auslandsorganization of the NSDAP.	109
178		Affidavit of the Bayer manager (with power of attorney) BRAUN about MANN's attitude towards Bayer's Jewish foreign agents in South East Europe; Supplement to the Affidavit of GROBEL, page 29 of this Document Book.	111

Index to Document Book II for  
 Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, case VI

Doc. No. Exh. No.	Contents	Page
183	Excerpt from the Lueneburger Landeszeitung dated 18 July 1947 containing an article of the well-known anti-fascist Dr. PESCHEL "Facts". The author describes how foreign politicians and statesmen supported the Nazi regime in Germany from the outset, against the will of a large section of the German population by visits to, and negotiations as well as agreements with, Hitler (first, e.g., the concordat concluded by the Pope with the Hitler state). "The fact that foreign governments considered Hitler and his companions as competent contract partners, that connection with him was even desired and that, in some cases, he was run after, was bound to give the impression among those Germans, who were not well versed politically, that everything was all right, and to do greatest harm to the intelligent section of the population."	114
185	MANN's speech delivered to the British employees of Bayer Products Ltd. on the occasion of their visit to Bayer, on 22 July 1939 (compare also the description of this visit in the Affidavit page 45 of this Document Book).	121
184	Excerpt from the magazine THE PHARMACEUTICAL JOURNAL of 5 August 1939 concerning the visit of British Bayer employees in Germany in July 1939 referred to in Document, p. 121.	125
127	Letter of appreciation, dated 14 July 1939, of the Australian Minister of Health to the defendant MANN, on the occasion of a visit at Leverkusen.	128

Index to the Document Book II for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
186		Affidavit of the Bayer employee SCHARNHORST concerning an order of the Inspector of War Economy III Berlin, to the Bayer firm, dated 20 September 1938, concerning sub-contracts for delivery.	130
187		Affidavit of Bayer Director ZAHN, referred to on page 23 of this Document Book, about a war delivery contract matter 1938/9 concerning the Harburg plant.	131
150		Affidavit of the Bayer employee BELZ containing a graphic column chart concerning sales to the Wehrmacht and	133
151		a graphic curve chart concerning the same matter by the witness BELZ, also attached, to the above document 150.	135
672		Affidavit of Rudolf LANGGUTH, former Chief of the Secretary's Office in the Bayer Directorate. MANN held no office or position in an occupied country.	136
674		Affidavit of Adolf GEHRING. MANN did not write any political books.	137
670		Affidavit of Dr. Otto LUECKER. MANN did not take any active part in the SA Reitersturm (cavalry unit). He was appointed an honorary Sturmfuhrer.	138
613		Affidavit of Heinrich LOEL, deputy Chief of the Personnel Section Bayer. MANN never gave party members preferential treatment. MANN assisted those persecuted by the Gestapo on political grounds and helped Jewish employees dismissed under party pressure.	139



Index to Document Book II for

Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Case VI

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
645		Affidavit of Paul BAHEMANN, Personnel Section Bayer, containing a list of Jewish employees dismissed by Bayer, which shows the amounts of compensation. The discharge of these employees was intentionally postponed by MANN and took place only under pressure of party officials.	141
695		Letter of Dr. Hermann ENGEL to Dr. BERNDT dated 23 March 1948. MANN showed great human sympathy for the difficult position of those persecuted for racial reasons. He assisted Engel in obtaining a new position at Cairo.	143
688		Affidavit of Walter TRIER, London, who was assisted by MANN in his emigration.	144
552		Affidavit of Dr. Paul SCHILLER. The witness states that MANN's attitude towards Jewish employees was well-known among many people and was appreciated.	145
667		Records of the 198th conference of the Bayer Board of Directors on 30 September 1938. With reference to the Munich agreement, MANN expresses pleasure about the favourable development of the political situation, "which averted the danger of a World War and consequently an interruption of the European and overseas business".	146
690		Records of the 20th meeting of the Commercial Committee on 10 March 1939, concerning the visit of French and English delegations to IG, and German-French government committee negotiations.	147

DOCUMENT BOOK II  
for  
Wilhelm Rudolf MANN

I certify that all documents contained in this  
document book are faithful copies of the documents submitted  
to the court.

Muernberg, 19 March 1948

Dr. Erich HERNDT  
Counsel for the Defense.

Excerpts from:

"Souvenir Booklet at the occasion of the

OLYMPIA "Bayer" Days in September 1936

Speech by Consul General W.R. Mann

on 17 and 18 August 1936 in the

factory mess, Leverkusen.

Honored Guests:

.....  
.....  
.....

The world is undergoing a thorough readjustment of its economic structure. The great war destroyed for almost all nations the prosperity of the pre-war years. The concussions to the international credit system have a more or less disastrous effect on the economy of the nations. The purchasing power of the peoples has sunk to a minimum. All business transactions are affected adversely by the insecurity of exchange. Collective securities, secret treaties, customs difficulties etc. are impeding commerce and business everywhere. The status of the present world crisis is demonstrated if we realize that international exchange of goods is reduced to one third of its former maximum level.

The separation of a nation of our high cultural level and our productivity from world economy is unthinkable in view of the close relationship of its economic interest with many countries of the earth. Germany, a nation of 66 millions with her high living standard and her varied living requirements constitutes a factor which will must be taken into consideration as a customer. In particular because Germany, a pronounced producing country depends on the import of raw materials for her finished goods. This problem deserves consideration particularly because the revival of our internal market with its consequent increase of production and the upswing curve which German economy generally has shown within a surprisingly short time under the determined National Socialist government. This has increased the consumptive capacity of our nation and consequently has increased raw material requirements. But Germany, a country which suffered most from the consequences of the catastrophic world war and which has been kept down by the burden of foreign debts in consequence of reparation payments, is in no position to purchase these raw materials with cash. We have no foreign currency, international credit relations no longer offer a bridge and thus only our goods produced in our own country remain the only medium of payment. In view of the economic rationalisation



- 2 -

which has become necessary for us, Germany can import only if it can export self-created values in form of goods. Germany, dependent upon herself, had to resort to self-aid and the economic policies of the foreign states force it to turn to autarkie. Having established order and having reinforced her own internal economy by concentrating all forces she now fights for equality. That is our right! We only demand that which other nations also claim and we are entitled to it the more so because we have become a resurrected, striving nation strong and confident of the future. Supported by our valuable cultural heritage and our glorious history we may well be called upon to cooperate in a peaceful reconstruction of world economy as the equal of any other nation.

Ladies and gentlemen: I ask you to appreciate our nation and all its economic undertakings from that point of view. Our Reich Farm Leader describes the aim of the German government as follows: It is the aim of the entire economic policy "from internal order of the market to freedom of foreign commerce and thus to peaceful cooperation and to the heightened welfare of all nations of good will."

Scientific research, being in many many ways a cooperative effort primarily serves the welfare of all humanity. It is a unifying force easily comparable to the Olympic thought. The valuable results of the progress of science and technique must benefit all nations.

The employment of science for the purpose of bringing aid to sick fellow humans, to heal their sufferings or to alleviate them deserves primary mention if the welfare of all nations is discussed.

The effects of the results gained here by the good cooperative efforts of medicine and chemistry in the research laboratories of "Bayer" are particularly convincing examples of how such achievements have become the common property of all nations.

This call and these traditions impose an obligation on us; we are well aware of the high responsibility resting upon us.

.....  
.....  
.....

- 2 -

Excerpts from

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI 9784  
(Prosecution Exh. 57)

(Page 1 of original)

No. 34

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

(Seal: The National Archives of the United States)

..... The National Archives.  
.....

This document is from the records of the United States  
Senate.

Testimony whereof, I SOLON J. BUCK, Archivist of the  
United States, have herewith caused the Seal of the  
National Archives to be affixed and my name subscribed by the  
Chief or Acting Chief of the General Reference Division of  
the National Archives, in the District of Columbia, this  
10th day of July 1947.

Signature: Solon J. Buck  
(Archivist of the United States)

By W. Neil Franklin  
(Chief General Reference Division)

(Page 2 of original)

(sc) Exhibit No. 1093

Seal: Special U.S. Senate Committee Investigating the  
Munitions Industry 408 Senate Office Bldg.

(Page 3 of original)

(I.G. Meetings)

Pout  
E.I. Du/du Nemours & Company  
Wilmington, Delaware

London Office  
Bush House  
Aldwych, WC 2

Letter No. 1097

17 July 1933

F.S.  
E.K.B.

Mr. Wendell R. Swint, Director  
Foreign Relations Department

CONFERENCES IN GERMANY WITH MR. JASPER E. CRANE,  
VICE PRESIDENT, 9 to 14 July 1933  
(inclusive).

I am including in the following paragraphs results  
of Mr. Crane's and the writer's conversations during trip to  
Germany July 9 to 14, inclusive. ....

....

PROF. DR. CARL BOSCH. HEIDELBERG. JULY 10:

Messrs. Crane and Ewing met with Prof. Dr. Carl Bosch  
at his home in Heidelberg on Monday afternoon, July 10. We  
found Professor Bosch looking extremely well considering his  
long period of sickness.

Mr. Crane explained that he was on a trip to  
Europe to renew old friendships, this being the first trip  
to Germany in six years. There followed a general discussion  
of the economic situations in Germany and in the United States,  
and Prof. Bosch confirmed our opinion that times in Germany  
at present are very difficult, and for industry the



- 3 -

last few weeks have been especially difficult. Whereas the Revolution of 1918 consisted of the middle and upper classes against the lower, the present revolution consists of the lower and middle classes against the upper class and industry. Just now it is a question of Fascism and Bolshevism, and industry must support the present government to prevent further chaos. In the beginning, Hitler did not consult industrial leaders, but in recent weeks he has shown his stability by curbing the more extreme element of the Party and bringing the industrial leaders into consultation with him. Dr. Bosch has been in Berlin in direct contact with the government, and in fact spends practically all of his time between his dwelling in Heidelberg and the Government Office<sup>8</sup> in Berlin, thus leaving little, if any, time for the affairs of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

handwritten: rule  
pencilled notes

Stamp: Special US Senate Committee Investigating  
the Munitions Industry  
408 Senate Office Building

(Page 4 of original)

IG Meetings:

Dr. Bosch expects a relief in unemployment taxes through the spreading of work similar to the scheme which has been adopted in America. The unemployment figure is decreasing, and from a high of about 7,000,000, there are now unemployed in Germany only about 4,800,000 to 5,000,000.

- 4 -

The home trade is improving, although the export business has been badly hit. According to Dr. Bosch, Germany must export. Of the total business of the country, the normal export is 20%, but I.G. normally exports about 60%.

....

....

....

- 6 -

Extract from:

Document No. NI 1301-PS Exh.401  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIM.

.....  
..... Page 46 of the document  
Stamp J 007602

T o p S e c r e t  
-----

Conference at General Field Marshal Goering's at  
1000, 14 Oct 38 , in the Reich Air Ministry  
-----

Page 47:

....."General Field Marshal Goering enlarged then upon  
the main problem of the session: how can these  
requirements be fulfilled.".....

....." The time has come when private enterprise can  
show whether it has a right for continued existence.  
If it fails, he is going over to state enterprise with-  
out any regard. He is going to make barbaric use of his  
plenipotentiary power, which was given to him by the  
Fuehrer." .....



Extract from:

Document No. NI 6627  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes  
-----  
Exhibit 531

T H E  
F O U R   Y E A R   P L A N

Journal for National Socialist economic policy with  
the official reports of the General Deputy for the  
Four Year Plan, Prime Minister Generaloberst GOERING

Publisher: Dr. Erich GRITZBACH    Chief editor: Dr. Kurt  
PETERSEN

Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz EBER Nachf.  
G.m.b.H., Berlin SW 68

-----  
Series 3                      Berlin, March 1937                      1st. Year  
-----

.....And there can be no doubt: either the so-called  
free economy is capable of solving this problem,  
or it is incapable of continuing as free economy.  
The National Socialist State will under no circumstances  
capitulate either in face of the indolence or  
stupidity or in the face of the bad will of the  
individual German.....

.....

Adolf HITLER at the opening  
of the International Automobile  
and Motor Cycle Exhibition  
Berlin 1937.

Document Book 2 Mann  
Doc.No. 290, Exhibit No:  
-----

Extract from:

Stamp: Secret

Translation of Excerpts from  
Document No. PS-2828  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes Secret

Office: CCUS.Gp CC  
Initials  
Date: 21 July 1945

Special Detention Camp "ASHGAM".

Transcript of Record of Financial Interrogations of  
HERMANN GOERING, WALTER FUNK,  
SCHERERIN VON KROSICK, HANS LAMMERS.

In writing: 2 8 2 8 PS

( Page 78 of original) ( Page 1)

S E C R E T  
-----

ESTATE OF GOERING  
25 June 1945 (p.m.)  
( Page 84 of original)

.....

A: The industrialists are Germans. They had to support  
their country.

Q: Were they forced to do so or did they do so voluntarily?

A: They did it voluntarily but if they would have  
refused the state would have stepped in.

.....

.....

A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Wilhelm S c h w a r z , born 7 August 1899, residing at Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Pfeilhofstrasse 50, have been warned that I make myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit.

I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true, and is given in order to be presented to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg as evidence.

As former acting chairman of the local Nazi Party chapter at Leverkusen-Mesdorf, I state that Consul General Mann never took active part in the activities of the local chapter, that he held no offices and never took a prominent part. He did not participate in Party meetings.

Leverkusen, 5 March 1948

sgd.: Wilhelm Schwarz  
Wilhelm Schwarz.

Signed in my presence on 5 March 1948, at Leverkusen, by Wilhelm Schwarz, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

sgd. Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel



A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Wilhelm K u h l e n , born 12 June 1893, residing at  
Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Breidenbachstr. 44, have been warned  
that the making of a false affidavit is punishable.

I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without  
being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI  
in Nuernberg:

- 1.) In December 1935 I was employed by the Sales Combine  
"Baye ", Central Procurement Division. I am still  
employed there today.
- 2.) Already prior to 1933 I was a member of the German Riding  
and Driving Club. This club, as well as the affiliated  
rural riding and driving clubs, were coordinated  
(gleichgeschaltet) in October 1933, and became part  
of the Nationalsocialist Rider Corps (NSRK.). After the  
coordination it was the duty of the NSRK not only to  
foster the sport of riding and driving, but to spread  
it and to make it a sport of the people. In the NSRK men  
and women of all classes, who did not have to be members  
of the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organization, but  
who were merely lovers of horses, were trained in  
riding and driving. Herr Mann was awarded the honorary  
rank of "Sturmfuhrer" for his financial aid in  
enabling the organization to purchase horses, harness, feed,  
etc. Furthermore his donation made it possible to train  
free of charge, less wealthy persons who were interested  
in horsemanship. Herr W.R. Mann never took part in the  
active mounted service as his business kept him too busy.  
No political activities took place in the NSRK Lever-  
kusen. In as much as Herr Mann participated in the riding,  
he only did this as he was interested in horsemanship.

I carefully read the above statement, and have signed it my-  
self. I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but  
the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

sgd.: Signature.  
(Wilhelm Kuhlén)

Signed in my presence by Wilhelm Kuhlén, as the person making  
the above affidavit.

sgd. Signature.  
( Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.

I, Otto G l a e s e r , born 22 February 1886, residing at Marburg-Lahn, in Gefaelle 24a, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

In the year 1934 Herr Wilhelm Rudolf Mann joined the Troop of Riders (Reitertrupp) which I organized at Leverkusen, on the condition that he would not be obliged to participate regularly in the mounted maneuvers. I confirmed this arrangement in a personal letter to him, and abided by it. The organization of the Reitertrupp was paralleled by the coordination (Gleichschaltung) of the local rural riding clubs, to which I, as an enthusiastic horseman, had very close connections. Almost all male members were taken over into the mounted SA. At first we built a riding school in an old factory, using our own funds, and I was able to achieve it that the female members of the former riding clubs, as well as all other civilian horsemen of the town and its surroundings, were permitted to use this riding school. Much advantage was taken of this opportunity. Frau Dr. Eckhard, of Jewish faith, was one of the riders. Her horse was stabled in the stable of the Troop and was fed there against payment. As long as I belonged to the Troop she was able <sup>to</sup> ride without being molested. Later on a number of

-2-

horsemen from the Sales Combine Bayer joined the Troop, in order to continue their riding and association with horses. There was no other possibility for this, as the civilian riding schools had discontinued their operations because of the coordination.

In 1934 I myself suggested to Herr Mann, as an old horseman, that he join the Troop, for I knew how he and many others were being oppressed by the higher Party offices. Amongst others Dr. Ley, who had once worked for Bayer and was discharged for his political activities, was particularly leading in this respect. He stated at a public meeting in Leverkusen in 1939: "I prefer any little cell leader to all the directors of the Farben factories, and others too." When later the Rider Troop carried out its exercises in a purely sporting manner, ignoring everything else, this angered a co-worker of Ley's, who stated: "Apparently the entire bourgeois clique has nested here, it is about time to clean out the stable". It availed him nothing. We retained our purely sportsmanlike character, and adhered to the motto: "Love the creature, and through it its Creator". Our riding school was decorated with this motto, and in spite of all difficulties we did not remove it. I have to mention this in order to outline our attitude towards the Troop.

The Riding Troop did not participate in the commitments of the foot-SA. I as well as all my fellow horsemen refused to do this. It could be said that we remained a riding club of our own. As already mentioned, Herr Mann



-3-

was not obliged to participate in the maneuvers, and he could not do so as he was unable to spare the time from business activities.

I resigned from the Troop in 1935, and was transferred to Marburg for professional reasons. I know for certain from my successor, that a movement for dissolution began in the fall of 1936. Because of a shortage of horses and the scarcity of feed it is said that in 1937 very few, and in 1938 practically no training periods took place.

At this place I beg to mention that as a union member I belonged to the Shop and Employees Council of the Farben factory until 1933 in a key position. In this capacity I came to know Herr Mann, that is to say already prior to his appointment as head of the Sales Combine Bayer. He certainly held a high position and had almost unique organizational talents, but he was also gifted with a benevolent disposition and a social understanding for those surrounding him. Impartial guardian and aider of his employees. He, as many of his fellows in a similar position, had to submit to the pressure exerted by those in power, but still remained a true democrat. He can not have been anything else, as is proven by the social institutions created by him during the period before the NSDAP came into power, and by his understanding for the position of others.

-14-



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT LANN NO. 80  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Page 16 of original)

Affidavit

I, Emil Krielke, residing in Opladen, Koelnerstrasse 100, of German nationality, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made voluntarily and without coercion in order to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I found a copy of the letter reproduced below in the letters which were left by Herr A. Fischer, Deputy Director of the Central Propaganda Department of Bayer, Leverkusen, who died during the war and I gave it to the Director of the Department, Herr Viktor Scheide. The copy of the letter shows the handwritten initials of Herr A. Fischer. The letter reads as follows:

A. Fischer  
IG Leverkusen  
Dept. Zepro

Leverkusen, 26 September 1934

Dear Karl.

Many thanks for your letter. I am glad that you, too, have found a spot. I should like to answer in detail your question concerning the Reiter Sturm of the IG and my reasons for not joining it.

You are perhaps aware that there are sera which are produced in Marburg. IG also works on these. Sera, among others, are produced from horse's blood. That is why the IG always has horses even though the relationship with the cavalry is rather far fetched. Now there appeared a little fellow who seemingly has horse sense if he does not happen to be full of alcohol. The syntheses of these two factors is the Reitersturm. How that sounds! - Involuntarily one thinks of riding across the primarily Catholic



(Page 16 of original, cont'd)

Rhineland in order to propagate the ideas of the Fuehrer by fire and sword. But the Reitersturm of the IG does not do anything of this sort. They ride all right, but they do not ride across anything. I even believe that they only seem to go ariding because it is probably basically only camouflage.

I imagine the gentlemen of the IG think that some day the unfriendly hand of the SA may knock at their doors in order to invite them to marches with full equipment or such like and so they made a Reitersturm for themselves. The fact that our most highest does not play along does not contradict this assumption but rather confirms it.

(Page 17 of original)

As for the rest, the fellow is good natured and he sponsors all sorts of things if he believes the people will like it and it will make them happier. I am convinced that he is liable to organize a mounted midwife association, if the latter requests him to do so, or to sponsor a society for the promulgation of the teaching of swimming to June bugs if the people would take such an idea in their heads.

But this would be no reason for me not to join this riding club. There are more basic reasons. It is too high brow for me. The human being at IG starts with the university graduate or with the apprentice. Everything else does not count. And I do not want to push myself into it, particularly since I believe the entire business is camouflage rather than an affair to be taken politically serious.

Now you know it all. My regards to Kali. See to it that you come here soon so that we can discuss matter in detail.

Best regards

Signed (initial) Albert Fischer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 80  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 17 of original, cont'd)

In supplement to the above I can say from my own experience that the letter corresponds to the facts and that the SA Reitersturm in Leverkusen, of which Mr. Mann was a member, certainly was camouflage.

Leverkusen, 5 March 1948

(Signed) Emil Krielcke

(Emil Krielcke)

Signed in my presence by Emil Krielcke, the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Mann No. 80.

Frank Freudenthal

AGO B 242988

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 646  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Affidavit

I, Erika Berg, born on 18 September 1917 at Wuppertal - Barmen, residing in Leverkusen - Bayerwerk, Christian Hess Strasse 74, am making the following statement under oath voluntarily and without coercion knowing that I am liable to punishment in case I am making false statements and for the purpose of submitting it to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg:

1) On 1 February 1938 I was employed by IG Farbenindustrie AG in Leverkusen. From that time on until 1945 I worked in the Secretariat of Wil. R. Mann. Among other things, I handled the private affairs of Wil. R. Mann, administered his private exchequer, keeping book concerning it. Thus, on the basis of my work as personal secretary I had knowledge of the business and private affairs of Herr Mann.

2) My duties included monthly payments by Herr Mann to the Party and its organizations. These monthly payments amounted

to:	to NSDAP	RM 15
	NSV	" 20
	DAF	" 15
	SA Reitersturm	" 25

In addition there were occasional collections - which also included the different departments - for Party, Red Cross, and similar purposes. In such a case Herr Mann contributed within the normal scope, approximating the above-mentioned Party contributions. I have read the above statement carefully and signed it. I declare under oath that I have said the full truth.

Leverkusen, 10 March 1948

(Signed) Erika Berg

(Erika Berg)



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 646  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 18 of original, cont'd)

Signed in my presence on 10 March 1948 in Leverkusen by  
Fraulein Erika Berg known to me as the person making the  
above affidavit.

(Signed) Dr. Hugo Schramm

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Defense Counsel, Military Tribunal VI,  
Nuremberg

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I  
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct transla-  
tion of the Document Mann No. 646.

Frank Freudenthal

AGO B 242988

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 111  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Affidavit

I, Paul Bahnemann, born on 9 March 1889, residing in Leverkusen - Bayer, Werk, Koellner Strasse 353, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, I declare voluntarily and without coercion for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg as follows:

- 1) I am an employee of the Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer and Co., later IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, since November 1921, interrupted from 12 February 1946 to 30 November 1946. I was section chief of the business department (Personnel section) within the scope of the Sales Combine "Bayer."
- 2) The decision concerning the employment of new personnel was made on principle on the basis of the application records and on a personal interview as to whether the applicant had the required qualifications for filling the open position. The question whether or not the applicant was a member of the NSDAP was without significance.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 25 February 1948

(Signed) Paul Bahnemann

Signed in my presence by Herr Paul Bahnemann known to me as the person having made the above affidavit.

(Signed) Dr. Hugo Schraem

Attorney and Defense Counsel

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NI 119  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Affidavit

I, Fritz Prediger, born on 2 September 1906, residing in Leverkusen Bayerwerk, Friedrich Weskott Strasse 14, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to Military Tribunal VI, I am making the following statement:

1. I was employed as clerk by IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft on 1 June 1933 where I am still active today.
2. During the period of my connection with Bayer Sales Combine I had occasion to discuss business matters directly with Herr W. R. Mann. It concerned problems of exemption from and/or in case of draft, the release of persons liable to military service.

As far as the cases submitted by me were concerned, the decisions of Herr Mann were determined exclusively by business necessities and possibly also by the family situation of the persons concerned. The question of Party membership or political belief never played a part in this nor has it even been discussed.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948

(Signed Signature)

(Fritz Prediger)

Signed in my presence by Herr Fritz Prediger known to me as the person having made the above affidavit.

Signed signature

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and defense counsel



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 9  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Affidavit

I, Dr. Krebs, born on 2 September 1880, residing in Koeln-Riehl, Amsterdamerstrasse 46, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, I voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, make the following statement:

- 1) I joined IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft on 1 October 1911. Beginning 1 January 1931 I was active as director in the pharmaceutical sales department.
- 2) The ~~Contract~~ Department of BAYER Sales Combine employed Herr Karl Fink who had joined the firm in 1913. After the seizure of power it became known that he was a member of the SS. In this capacity he attended a special course in 1937.

At the beginning of 1939 Herr W.R. Mann pointed out that Fink closely collaborated with the Gestapo and that, consequently, caution seemed indicated.

In the fall of 1939 it was established that the collaboration between Fink and the Gestapo was much more thorough than was assumed originally so that W. R. Mann requested that Fink be transferred to a position outside of the Leverkusen administration at the next suitable occasion.

When the beginning of the war caused the transfer of a number of members of the sales department, Fink, at the special initiative of W.R. Mann was transferred to the Cologne Sales Office in October 1939 to take up the position of Herr Philipp who was drafted. He worked in the Cologne Sales office until it was destroyed by incendiary and explosive bombs.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 9  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 21 of original, cont'd)

I have read the above statement carefully and signed it.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth  
in this affidavit.

Leverkusen

3 March 1948

Signed:

Dr. Reinhold Krebs

Signed in my presence by Herr Reinhold Krebs known to me as  
the person having made the above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I  
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct transla-  
tion of the Document Mann No. 9.

Frank Freudenthal

AGO B 242988

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT LANN NO. 133  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Hermann Maczulat, born on 30 August 1894, residing in Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Duesseldorferstrasse 121, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

In lieu of oath voluntarily and without coercion for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg I am making the following statement:

During my employment with BAYER Sales Combine I have personally waited on Herr W. R. Mann from 1929. I always had the impression that Herr Mann did not have a friendly attitude toward National Socialism. Herr Mann never was an active Nazi. Herr Mann never treated Party members as privileged and non-Party members were not treated disadvantageously. I myself was not a member of the NSDAP nor did Herr Mann request me to join.

Herr Mann always was very liberal in social problems; all persons approaching him with their personal worries found aid somehow. I know that, in some cases where the firm could not assist them, Herr Mann out of his own funds helped some male and female colleagues who were in need.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it.

I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 6 February 1948

Signed Signature

Hermann Maczulat

Signed in my presence by Herr Hermann Maczulat known to me as the person who made the above affidavit.

Signed Signature

Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney and Defense Counsel



Affidavit  
-----

I, Gerhard Zahn, German National, born 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Miesdorf, Walter-Flexstr. 10, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg: On 1 June 1924 I was employed by the at that time still independent Behringwerke A.G., Harburg, and at the time this business enterprise was leased and taken over by the I.G. I was also taken over by the latter and transferred to Leverkusen. Within the Bayer Sales Combine I have been managing since 1931 the serobacteriological and the veterinary-medical Sales Department, which bore the name "Behringwerke". I was granted procura in 1933, and in 1940 I became a member of the Direktorium. During the years 1933 to 1945 Herr Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, as manager of the Sales Combine Bayer of the I.G. Farben-industrie Aktiengesellschaft, never exerted any political pressure, to join the NSDAP, either on me, or on the Department Behringwerke of the Sales Combine Bayer - which I headed, or on its foreign representation. In cases of employing, promoting and discharging of personnel of my Department, suggested or submitted by me, the attitude of the persons involved towards the NSDAP was of no importance. They were effected solely according to human and practical considerations. I have carefully read the above affidavit, and have signed it personally. I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 3 March 1948      sgd. Gerhard Zahn.  
Gerhard Zahn.

Signed in my presence by Gerhard Zahn, as the person making the above affidavit.      sgd. Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.

A f f i d a v i t  
-----

I, Hans S e u s e r , born 30 December 1888, residing at Leverkusen-Biosdorf, Prinzpohlstr. 22a, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable.

I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg: From 1934 to 1945 I was the driver of Herr W.R. Mann's car. During this time I three times asked Herr Mann's advice, whether I should join the NSDAP. On these occasions, the exact dates of which I do not recall, Herr Mann advised me not to become a Partymember of the NSDAP. I followed his advice, and I was never a member of the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations. Herr W.R. Mann who occasionally discussed political matters with me, as was unavoidable during the war, very frequently criticized measures of the Nationalsocialistic government. I have carefully read the above statement, and have signed it personally. I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 10 February 1948

sgd.: Signature  
(Hans Seuser)

Signed in my presence by Hans Seuser, as the person making the above affidavit.

sgd.: Signature  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.

## Affidavit

I, Dr. Josef G r o b e l , born 26 October 1891, residing at Opladen, A. Frankenberg 2, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

- 1.) I was employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 15 March 1926, and from 1 May 1936 on I handled the foreign European pharmaceutical business. Since 15 February 1946 I have not been working for the I.G. Farbenindustrie any more.
  - 2.) I have made various European trips with Herr Mann - particularly to the Balkans and to Denmark. On these trips Herr Mann never undertook any political activities. His activity was solely based on commercial and economic facts. A political activity would certainly not have befitted Herr Mann, as his inner attitude was very different from the one demanded by the Third Reich. This resulted from variegated conversations which I had the opportunity to carry on with Herr Mann.
- I have carefully read the above statement, and have signed it personally.
- I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Hamburg, 2 March 1948. Dr. Josef Grobel  
( Dr. Josef Grobel)

Signed in my presence by Dr. J. Grobel, as the person making the above affidavit.

sgd. : Dr. Hugo Schramm  
( Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel)

END.



A f f i d a v i t

I, Alfred Hausser, born 24 November 1882, residing at Leverkusen-Mesdorf, Heymannstr. 58, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

- 1.) I was an employee of the Farbwerke (formerly Meister Lucius & Brueuning) Höchst/M.; later I.G. Farbenindustrie, Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen, from 1 December 1912 to 1 July 1946. My activity within the Sales Combine "Bayer" was: Head of the Sales Department C 4, which handled the pharmaceutical business in Latin America. On 1 July 1946 I was pensioned because I had passed the age limit.
- 2.) I accompanied Herr W.R. Mann on his two trips to South America. In the course of the first trip in the fall of 1930 the cities Rio de Janeiro, Montevideo and Buenos Aires were visited during the month of October. The stay in Rio lasted 7 days, from 29 September to 5 October, the stay in Montevideo 4 days, from 9 to 12 October, and the stay in Buenos Aires 12 days, from 14 to 26 October. The return trip was begun on the latter day. At all three places the stay only served business purposes, that is to say for conferences with the leading employees of the Bayer agencies regarding measures for overcoming the economic crisis which had come to pass at the time. Neither at these conferences nor at any other place did political conversations take place which had any relationship or connection with National Socialism.

The second trip during spring of 1934, in which the New York partner of the aspirine business, Dr. William E. Weiss, participated, had the special purpose of studying on the spot measures for advancing the development of this branch of the business, which was not satisfactory at that time. Also during this second South American trip no political conversations, negotiations or actions, having relationship or connection with National Socialistic endeavors or aims, took place, as far as I know.

-2-

In Brazil, during the period from 17 to 24 May, the cities Rio de Janeiro (6 days), Sao Paulo (1 day) and Santos (1 day) were visited. The discussions carried on at these three places pertained to organisational, advertising and sales matters.

This was followed by a stay in Buenos Aires lasting eight days, from 28 May to 5 June 1934. The negotiations carried on during these days were also of a purely commercial nature. They pertained to the at that time newly founded sales company "Farma Platense", and the introduction to the market of the preparations Frixal, Tonico Bayer and Evanol by this firm. National-socialistic propaganda, or other endeavors connected with this political direction, were not carried on or advanced in any way by Herr Mann here either.

I have carefully read the above statement, and have initialed or signed each of the two pages.

I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

sgd. : Alfred Hauser.  
(Alfred Hauser)

Leverku sen, 4 March 1948 -

Signed in my presence by Alfred Hauser, as the person making the above affidavit.

sgd. Dr. Hugo Schramm  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.

END

-27-

B  
A  
BAYER  
E  
R

1934:

Under the  
Sign  
of the  
Bayer  
Cross

The year 1934 is to be  
dominated by the sign of  
the Bayer-Cross!  
May it be a happy and  
blessed year, a year of  
political pacification of  
the world, the year which  
will finally also bring us  
the economic peace for  
the entire world!  
God speed! and "Heil Bayer!"

With the kindest personal  
regards and greetings,

Your,

sgd.: Alh. R. Mann  
Leverkusen, New Years 1934.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 112  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Exhibit No.....

(Page 29 of original)

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Josef G r o b e l, born on 26 October 1891, residing in Opladen, Am Frankenberg 2, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, I make the following statement:

- 1) I was employed by IG Farbenindustrie on 15 March 1926 and on 1 May 1936 I became director-in-charge of the European Foreign Department. I am no longer connected with IG Farbenindustrie since 15 February 1946.

- 2) Foreign Organization of the NSDAP)  
Relation to A.O./Holland/Spain/Belgium/Hungary.

Considering the totalitarian nature of the Party, and in this case of the A.O. itself, the ever recurring differences with the A.O. concerning our executive personnel abroad were extremely disagreeable. My attitude in the course of the negotiations concerning the cases Holland, Spain, Belgium and Hungary corresponded to the personal attitude of Herr Mann.

a) Holland/Richter

Richter (Swiss), the business director of Holland had participated with his wife in an anti-German demonstration in Amsterdam (1940 or 1941) sometime previously. The Party requested us to dismiss Herr Richter immediately. Herr Mann immediately protectively stood up for Herr Richter considering his long association with "Bayer" and we were able to achieve the transfer of Herr Richter to Switzerland as business director.

(Page 29 of original, cont'd)

b) Spain/Alfred Sommer.

For several reasons, mainly of a family nature (he was married to a Spanish woman)<sup>Sommer</sup> was a basic opponent of the NSDAP and its aims. This constantly produced friction with the representatives of the Party: Sommer was resident in Barcelona. There were disagreements concerning salaries for German and Spanish employees, concerning the non-German education of the children etc. Several times we received oral complaints concerning Herr Sommer without paying much attention to it or without the case becoming acute.

c) Belgium/H. Vrykorte.

Vrykorte was born a Dutchman and married to a Swiss. He always showed a pronounced democratic and anti-Nazi attitude. He did not hide his belief in public either. Due to a particularly drastic remark, he was denounced to the Landes Gruppen Leadership and finally to the A.O. in Berlin. We were requested to dismiss Herr Vrykorte immediately. After some very unpleasant discussions in Brussels and the A.O. in Berlin we were successful in settling this affair. We had to take it upon ourselves to dismiss Herr Vrykorte immediately in the event of a new complaint by the A.O.

(Page 30 of original)

d) Hungary/Dr. Basinszky.

Dr. Basinszky was a Hungarian National and openly professed to be an opponent of Nazism. On the basis of a denunciation to the A.O. in Berlin, the dismissal of Dr. Basinszky was requested by them. Personal discussion with Herr Esp, who was Landes Gruppen Leader there at the time resulted in the compromise that Dr. Basinszky would not say anything either inside or outside the Hungarian Office, which would be objectionable.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT LANN NO/ 112  
CONTINUED

(Page 30 of original, cont'd)

On the other hand Herr Esp intervened successfully with the A.O. to the effect that the entire problem would be tabled until after the war considering the excitement which would be caused in Budapest by the dismissal of this Hungarian business manager.

I have carefully read the above statement and initialed and/or signed each of the two pages.

I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

Opladen, 6 February 1948

Signed SIGNATURE

(Dr. Josef Grobel)

Signed in my presence by Dr. Josef Grobel known to me as the person having made the above affidavit.

Signed SIGNATURE

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Lann No. 112.

Frank Freudenthal  
AGO B 242988



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 110  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Page 31 of original)

Affidavit

I, Dr. Josef G r o b e l, born 26 October 1891, residing in Opladen, Am Frankenberg 2, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, I am making the following statement:

- 1) I was employed by IG Farbenindustrie on 15 March 1926 and since 1 May 1936 I am director-in-charge of the European Foreign Sales Department. I am no longer connected with IG Farbenindustrie since 15 February 1946.  
fast as
- 2) / Herr Mann exerted no pressure of any sort to join the Party or as the political moment played no part in business affairs so there was also no attempt to influence our employees in foreign service. Shortly after the seizure of power, the Party concentrated the care for the Germans abroad in the A.O. Soon there developed differences with this agency partly because of the sometimes openly expressed anti-Nazi attitude of our employees in our offices abroad, and partly because only a small part of them were Party members. Since we could not permit the incorporation of political problems into our business interests, we decided to make at least a recommendation to our employees to refrain from statements which might be detrimental politically. Proof of this statement may well be found in the fact that only the executives of 6 countries, i.e., Holland, Yugoslavia, Norway, Poland and Czechoslovakia, that is in the occupied countries and in Italy, had Party this. In all other countries the directors were persons either indifferent, to or even pronounced opponents of National Socialism.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 110  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 31 of original, cont'd)

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it.

I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the  
full truth.

Signed SIGNATURE

(Dr. Josef Grobel)

Signed in my presence by Dr. Josef Grobel known to me as the  
person having made the above affidavit.

Signed SIGNATURE

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I am a  
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
Document Mann No. 110.

Frank Freudenthal  
AGO B 242988

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT LAMH NO. 172  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR A. CRILES  
-----

(Page 32 of original)

Affidavit

I, Dr. Reinhold Krebs, born on 2 September 1880, residing in Cologne-Riehl, Amsterdamerstrasse 46, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false statement. In lieu of oath voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg I make the following statement:

- 1) I was employed by IG Farben Industrie Aktiengesellschaft on 1 October 1911 and on 1 January 1931 I became a director in the pharmaceutical sales department.
- 2) In the course of the years since the seizure of power Herr W. R. Mann and I had many discussions concerning Party affairs and politics in order to surmount the many difficulties arising from the development of the economic situation. At all these occasions Herr Mann never exercised any pressure on me to join the NSDAP as a member. My business activity as director of the pharmaceutical sales department in Germany required many negotiations and discussions with members of the NSDAP. During these negotiations I was completely at liberty to voice my opinion in the manner which I believed to be correct. I was never reproached subsequently for the way I proceeded. This would have been comprehensible because we were of course not always successful to assert ourselves with the authorities and Party offices since our attitude was determined by factual motives.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it. I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

Leverkusen, 11 February 1948

Signed:

Dr. Reinhold Krebs



(Page 32 of original, cont'd)

Signed in my presence by Dr. Reinhold Krebs known to me as  
the person having made the above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Christian Tuerock  
Defense Counsel Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal VI Nuremberg

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

29 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I  
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of the Document Mann No. 172.

Frank Freudenthal  
AGO B 242988

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 117  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

(Page 33 of original)

Affidavit

I, Peter Patt, born 16 August 1896 residing in Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Breidenbachstrasse 47, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal in Nuremberg I am making the following statement:

I was employed by Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer and Co., later IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, on 30 October 1910. Since that time I am a member of the Pharmaceutical Department. In March 1946 I was elected to the shop council and since that time I have taken over the function of the main representative of the Pharmaceutical Department. In this capacity I am able to confirm that Herr W. R. Mann as the chief of the Sales Combine "Bayer" since its existence from 1926 to 1945 has acted with understanding and justice toward the entire personnel concerning any social problems which came up. These concerned the alleviation of emergency needs, approval of financial aid or additional recreational leave after illness. The social attitude and care was expressed, among other matters, in the creation and availability of vacation homes. He paid particular attention to a careful vocational training. He was particularly anxious to impart knowledge to the apprentices which enabled them to enter economic life fully equipped after conclusion of the apprenticeship. I further declare that I do not have any knowledge of Herr Mann having been prejudiced against anyone or anyone having been slighted by him because he was not a member of the NSDAP or its organizations. I know that it is due to the efforts of Herr Mann that the family of two members of the department who were persecuted because of their anti-fascist attitude and put

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT LANN NO. 117  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 33 of original, cont'd)

under arrest by the Nazis, received current financial support secretly by the firm. I also know that Herr Lann used the whole weight of his influence to prevent the arrest of ... colleague Zanger who was persecuted by the Gestapo.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it. I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

Loverkusen Bayerwerk 6 February 1948

signed signature

(Peter PA TT)

Main representative Pharma Bayer and member of the shop council.

Signed in my presence by Peter PATT known to me as the person having made the above affidavit.

signed signature

(D r. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney and Defense Counsel.



(Page 34 of original)

Affidavit

I, Karl Weirandt, born 4 December 1883 in Hoechst a.M., residing in Bad Soden/Taunus, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that the statement contains the full truth and was made for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

I. I was employed by Hoechster Farbenwerke formerly Lucius and Bruning in 1906 and at the time of the fusion was taken over as an employee by IG Farbenindustrie. In 1931 I became director and chief of the Farben Department Germany.

II. I have known Herr Wilhelm R. Mann for almost 25 years. In the course of many conversations and discussions with Herr W. R. Mann, we spoke in also 1932 and frequently later on about the reasons which motivated Herr W. R. Mann to become a member of the NSDAP. Herr Mann was concerned in his heart with the great need from which large sections of the German people suffered from 1929 on, mainly due to the large scale unemployment. He also was horrified at the approximately 30 different parties which, in his opinion, pursued their own selfish interests and made impossible the solution of the unemployment problem and alleviation of the great suffering. At that time he told me that these were the reasons for his joining the Party. He expected the Party to be able to function more efficiently due to the unified leadership. In additional reason, he said was his great worry about the constant growth of communism. In his opinion the Weimar coalition parties were powerless to counteract it due to their internal differences and their limited powers of defense. The opinion stated by him at that time was that the outbreak of a civil war

(Page 34 of original, cont'd)

or of a bolshevik revolution could be stopped only by the strong counter weight of a national and social party. When W. R. Mann saw later that the NSDAP set its course toward an absolute dictatorship he intrinsically turned away from this party as I could see by repeated statements made by him. Among other things he particularly condemned the removal of Jews from business life. On the basis of my own knowledge I know that W. R. Mann only reluctantly obeyed the requests and demands by Party agencies or other authorities to remove the Jews from the Sales Combine Bayer and that he attempted everything possible in those times to hold them or to alleviate their situation by special aid, as for instance by transfers to foreign countries or by large scale financial compensation. This always proved to me his humane and noble attitude.

(Page 35 of original)

Many conversations with W. R. Mann did not offer any reasons for me to think that W. R. Mann knew or even suspected Hitler's intentions of unleashing or causing an aggressive war. After the outbreak of the war W. R. Mann repeatedly made statements to me condemning the war and desiring a speedy end of this senseless spilling of blood. I also recall his having stated several times that he was managing his business policies in such a manner as to enable them to exist at all times without regard to the outcome of the war. His blameless attitude and his noble approach toward life were emphasized by his constant attempts to assist all persons in need - as proven by his deeds. W. R. Mann did not think of his business merely as a means by which to make profits, but ethical motives were his primary factors. He wanted to make the drugs of Sales Combine Bayer available to everybody regardless of which side they were on.

His joining the NSDAP can be understood only if one appreciates the total personality of W. R. Mann.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NO. 70  
CONTINUED  
-----

(Page 35 of original, cont'd)

I have carefully read the above statement and declare in  
lieu of oath that it contains the full truth.

Bad Soden, 8 March 1948

Signed: Karl Weigandt

(Karl Weigandt)

The above signature, by Direktor Karl Weigandt, residing  
Bad Soden, Taunus, is certified by me.

Frankfurt/M, 8 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Berndt

(Dr. Erich Berndt)

Notary

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 March 1948

I, Frank Freudenthal, AGO B 242988, hereby certify that I am a  
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
Document Mann No. 70.

Frank Freudenthal

AGO No. B 242988



Affidavit

I, Johann Wilhelm Hans Abeck, born 14 January 1894 at Goch (Rhineland), residing Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, von Boettingerstr. 12, being aware that the making of a false affidavit is punishable, state on oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, as follows for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

1. I have been employed by the Farbwerke Hoechst o./M. since 1919 and by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Leverkusen, since 1928. I worked in the Bayer-Procurement-Center (Purchasing) at first as Deputy Manager, and later on as Manager of this department.

2. As a member of the Bayer Sales Combine I had during many years in the course of frequent personal conversations with Herr W. R. Mann the opportunity to become acquainted with Herr Mann's attitude. At that time I gained from these many conversations the conviction that Herr Mann at the time he joined the NSDAP only saw the good side of this movement. I know from conversations with him that in the later years Herr W. R. Mann distanced himself more and more from the NSDAP. From his conversations and actions it could be gathered that it was his aim to guide the firm through the events of the time in spite of the Party and Gestapo supervision--of which I knew, in order to protect the Bayer organization and its employees from disadvantages.

3. I know of no cases where Herr W. R. Mann suggested joining the NSDAP or its affiliated organizations or where he exerted pressure toward this end. Party members were never given preference. According to the stand of 1939 only fourteen of the 69 employees of the department headed by me were Party members--20.28 percent.

4. Herr W. R. Mann endeavored to keep the Bayer business clear of all Party politics. I remember very well how in 1943 Herr Mann refused toward the Economic Propaganda Council (Wirtschafts-Werberat) to connect his Bayer foreign advertising with a political propaganda in favor of the German war aims. At that time he stated that it was the purpose of Bayer: "Not to cause wounds but to heal wounds." This was always Herr Mann's guiding principle.

5. Herr W. R. Mann demonstrated great social understanding toward the Bayer employees. He had vacation homes erected; in any case of distress, such as sickness, etc., he gave generous assistance, and he saw to it that racially persecuted persons received extensive compensation, if because of pressure by the Nazi Party or the legal regulations they had to leave the firm.

I have carefully read these two pages and have signed them personally. I state on oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 17 December 1947.

(signed): J. W. Hans Abeck

Signed in my presence at Leverkusen on 17 December 1947, by  
Johann Wilhelm Hans Abeck, known to me as the person making the  
above affidavit.

(signed): Dr. Christian Tuerck  
Defense Counsel  
Assistant at the  
Military Tribunal VI,  
Nuernberg.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 March 1948

I, Hanns E. Gleichman, A.G.O. No. A-443029, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Mann No. 52.

HANNS E. GLEICHMAN  
A.G.O. A-443029

I, Irlka B e r g, born on 18 September 1917 at Wuppertal-Barmen, residing Leverkusen-Eyeraerk, Christian Hesse-Strasse 74, being aware that the making of a false affidavit is punishable, state on oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, as follows for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

1. On 1 February 1938 I was employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. at Leverkusen. From that date until 1945 I worked in the secretary's office of Herr Wilhelm R. Mann. I handled his personal affairs, was in charge of his personal funds, and kept the accounts for the latter. Because of my work as private secretary I had an insight into the personal and business affairs of Herr Mann.

2. In the secretary's office of Herr Mann the salute "Heil Hitler" was not customary, and there it was not given by Herr Mann nor by the employees. I never saw Herr Mann in a uniform of the NSDAP. As a Party member Herr Mann held no office in the NSDAP. As far as I know Herr Mann did not carry out the functions of a Supreme Economic Judge (Reichswirtschaftsrichter). He only rarely participated in the meetings of the Propaganda Council of the German Economy. I can make these statements, as I read the invitations to meetings and conferences, and as I had to accept or decline them. Social affairs with high functionaries of the NSDAP did not take place in the private home of Herr Mann. I knew about all such affairs, as I assisted in making the preparations for them. I know of no larger donation by Herr Mann to the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations which was made out of Herr Mann's private funds.

3. As far as I know Herr W. R. Mann did not exert any pressure on any employee to join the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations. I myself have not been a member of the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations, excepting the German Labor Front. I did not suffer any disadvantages whatsoever because of this at the hands of Herr Mann. As far as I know, Herr Mann did not place any importance on Party membership.



Herr W. R. Mann always aided all employees who applied to him for any kind of assistance through the secretary's office. He never made his aid and assistance dependent on the Party membership of the applicant. I also know of cases where he helped such employees of whom he knew that they were in opposition to the Nazi movement. I know that Herr W. R. Mann considered it important that the Jewish employees of the firm, and those with Jewish relations, who had to be dismissed because of legal regulations and pressure by the Party, received extensive compensation. I know from discussions that Herr Mann took steps to help these employees, whenever he saw a possibility of doing so.

Even though I cannot clearly recall individual cases, which occurred so long ago, I retain the definite impression that Herr W. R. Mann demonstrated in all matters a social and humane attitude, regardless of religion, race, or Party membership.

I have carefully read these two pages and have signed them personally. I state on oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen, 17 December 1947.

(signed): Erika B e r g

Signed in my presence at Leverkusen on 17 December 1947 by  
Erika Berg, known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Dr. Christian H. Tuerck  
Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal VI,  
Nuernberg.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 March 1948

I, Hanns E. Gleichman, A.G.O. No. A-443029, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Mann No. 53.

HANNS E. GLEICHMAN  
A.G.O. A-443029

Affidavit

I, Georg Flachs, born on 10 October 1892, residing at Opladen, Kreuzbroich 3, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable.

I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

1. In 1907 I was employed by the pharmaceutical department in Hoechst, and today I am working in the Pharmaceutical Department A at Leverkusen.
2. I have never been a member of the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations and have been employed in the Bayer organization at Leverkusen for 41 years. I have known Herr Wilh. Rudolf Mann since 1920, at which time he was employed by the Hoechst Farbwerke. It was approximately in 1927 that Herr W. R. Mann became my superior in the Pharmaceutical Department. Already at that time Herr Mann was known to me and my colleagues as a man of social and advanced ideas. When Herr Mann became the head of the Sales Combine "Bayer" he was able to exert even more influence in the social field than had been possible in his previous position at Hoechst. From the beginning Herr Mann devoted his special care to his subordinates and their families. When the NSDAP came into power in 1933 Herr Mann continued his activities just as before. I was never able to notice that Party members were given preference in any way. I am certain that it never even would have occurred to him to give such preference, and I have never heard him express such an idea. Herr Mann did not exert political pressure. In his speeches at the communal affairs of the firm he addressed himself first of all to the so-called "Bayer" family. Therefore, these speeches usually were not quite in accordance with the wishes and desires of the eager Party members. In order to give relief in cases of need Herr Mann was also capable of circumventing the laws and regulations of the Nazi government. So, for instance, he once gave me

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 55  
CONF'D.

a contribution of RM 500.— toward the expenses caused by an illness of my wife and saw to it that I benefited by the full amount of this contribution. I am under the impression that only his great popularity with his subordinates and his well-known generous, humane, and social activities protected him from reproaches by the NSDAP. I can only describe Herr Mann as a just and magnanimous superior to whom, together with the interests of the firm, always only the welfare of the employees and their families was of importance. This gained for him the great love and veneration of all the German and foreign employees and their families.

I have carefully read the above statement and have signed it personally. I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Levertkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

(signed): Signature  
(Georg Flachs)

Signed in my presence by Georg Flachs, as the person making the above affidavit.

(signed): Signature  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and  
Defense Counsel

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 March 1948

I, Hanns E. Gleichman, A.G.O. No. A-443029, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Mann No. 55.

HANNS E. GLEICHMAN  
A.G.O. A-443029



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MAIN No. 285  
CONT'D.

I, Otti Schaumann, nee Olcarius, born 24 May 1905, residing at Schongau, Poitingerstr. 401 1/8, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

From 1927 to 1939 I worked in the Contract Department at Leverkusen, and was then transferred to the Pharma Sales Office in Munich. I continued to work there until 1943.

During all of my time with the Sales Combine "Bayer" I came to know Herr Mann as a socially thinking man who relieved his employees of their personal worries as far as he could possibly do so. I particularly liked it that Herr Mann never exerted the slightest political influence in the National Socialistic sense on his subordinates and that he never depicted himself as a National Socialist.

I have carefully read the above statement and have personally initialed a/o signed this page.

I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Schongau, 24 February 1948.

(signed): Otti Schaumann

Document Register No. 226 I certify the authenticity of the above signature of Frau Otti S c h a u - m a n n, nee Olcarius, merchant's wife, Schongau, Poitingerstr. 401 1/8, who identified herself with a German identity card made out in her name.

Schongau, twenty-fourth February  
Nineteen hundred forty-eight

Dr. Hans Schulze  
Notary in (Signed): Dr. Schulze  
Schongau Notary.

Affidavit

I, the undersigned Legal Administration Councillor (Verwaltungs-rechtersrat) Dr. jr. et rer. pol. Josef KLEINSORG, born on 25 June 1894 at M.-Gladbach (Rhineland), residing at Baden-Baden, Metzgerstr. 30, being aware of the fact that the making of a false affidavit is punishable, state the following

i n l i o u o f o a t h,

voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the American Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

I myself am an old anti-Nazi and democrat. In the year 1935 I was, because of my public anti-Nazi activity, forcibly and without pension removed from my office of Municipal Superior Legal Councillor (Stadtoberrochtersrat) of the City M.-Gladbach (Rhineland) by the Nazis; I had held this office since 1920.

During the war I first met Herr W. R. Mann officially in connection with my work at the Police Directorate Baden-Baden and the Bath and Resort Administration Baden-Baden. This then developed into a closer personal contact.

I then had frequent official and personal discussions and meetings with Herr W. R. Mann. During these the conversation naturally always reverted to the acute political problems and questions because I, as a person who was greatly interested in political matters and who was opposed to the regime in power, was anxious to learn the opinions of such an experienced man as Herr Mann, who played a part in public life.

In all these conversations, held in small and large circles, I was always greatly impressed by the frankness with which Herr Mann discussed political matters (particularly as he knew my political attitude) and by the not to be misunderstood severity with which he attacked the Nazi regime. In particular, he condemned the political and economic measures of the government then in power in a manner and clearness I would not have thought possible of a man in his position. He made no bones

about his conviction that he considered the war as lost for Germany. I especially well remember his remark: "If, in place of these incapable and corrupt men of today, we economic leaders were placed in charge of the German government, then we—who know the whole world and who have enjoyed, and still enjoy, friendship all over—would see to it that this tragic war would soon be ended."

Not without seriously fearing for his personal security did I several times see Herr Mann in public places caricature the leading men of the regime and heard him tell of personal experiences with them.

Even though I naturally cannot recall all the details of my conversations with Herr Mann any more, I certainly retained the impression that Herr Mann was just the opposite of a National Socialist or of a representative or adherent of the National Socialist ideology. Militaristic ideas were also obviously alien to him.

This statement was written by me with extreme conscientiousness, and the protocol of the subscribed notary was personally signed by me.

Baden-Baden, 23 February 1948.

(Signed): Signature  
(Dr. Kleinsorg)  
Legal Administration  
Councillor.

Signature Certification

The signature affixed to the preceding page by Dr. Josef Kleinsorg, Legal Administration Councillor, residing at Baden-Baden, Metzgerstr. 30, was personally executed in my presence today and is publicly certified as authentic.

Dr. Kleinsorg is personally known to me.

Stamp: Baden-Baden, 23 February 1948  
IInd Notariate of Baden,

Counsellor of Justice as Notary

(Signed): Signature  
Fees:  
Par. 39 KO - 2.—RM  
Revenue Stamp : GAV.A.No. 36.



Dr. H. F. Kotthoff

Affidavit

I, Dr. Heinrich Ferdinand K o t t h o f f, born 15 July 1892, residing Frankfurt a.M./Hochst, Sossenheimweg 36, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable. I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

From March 1932 until the outbreak of war I was Managing Director of Bayer Products Ltd., London. This firm was an independent enterprise. However, in a certain sense as regards the sale of the Bayer products dependent on the Bayer Sales Combine Pharmaceutika at Leverkusen. The German government considered the Bayer Products Ltd. as a German firm. So it came about that I was approached by the Landesgruppe of the NSDAP in London for financial assistance. In agreement with Herr Mann I refused such assistance. In about 1936 Herr Mann expressly advised me not to comply with possible requests from Party offices or other German offices to make reports pertaining to the economic and industrial development in England. He always emphasized that the Bayer Products Ltd. ought to be concerned only with the sale of the Bayer medicines and should keep aloof from all political affairs.

Herr Mann also told me that in some countries he had had great difficulties with the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP. That the Foreign Organization was attempting to exert considerable influence on <sup>the</sup> appointing of Bayer representations in foreign countries and would make demands along these lines. Among others he told me of a case where he had intended to recall a managing employee of a foreign Bayer agency to Germany, as he had endangered himself in the Foreign Organization of the Party. This intention had met with strong resistance from the Foreign Organization, and it was simply impossible for him to recall the employee to Germany. Herr Mann stated that, although he regretted it his hands were absolutely tied.

Herr Mann never asked me to join the Party or to assist the Party financially, nor did he ever suggest such a thing.

I am not aware either that Herr Mann on his trips to England attempted to establish connection with Party offices.

The few gentlemen sent to London by the home office (Zentrale) as co-workers or for training purposes were not Party members in my opinion. At any rate they did not deport themselves as such. The selection of the gentlemen was made only according to a professional point of view and not from a point of view of Party politics.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 61  
CONT'D.

In July 1939 Herr Mann invited the whole staff of Bayer Products Ltd. to Germany for a three-day visit. They were about 160 British employees. On the occasion of this visit Herr Mann spoke about the importance of the cooperation of <sup>the</sup> German and English peoples for the welfare of Europe. Herr Mann was convinced of the love of peace of the German people, and he stated in repeated conversations that he was a believer in the continuation of peace. The British employees were impressed by Herr Wilhelm R. Mann's statements and by their visit to Germany. I discussed this with my co-workers in the Bayer Products Ltd. on the trip back to London.

Frankfurt a.M. Hoechst, 8 March 1948.

(Signed): Kotthoff.  
(Signature)

The above signature of Dr. Heinrich Ferdinand Kotthoff, Frankfurt a.M. Hoechst, Sossenheimweg 36, was affixed in the presence of me, the undersigned Notary Franz Schueller and is hereby certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt/M. Hoechst, 8 March 1948.

(Signed): Franz Schueller  
(Signature) (Notary)

No. 238 Year 1948 of the Document  
Register

-----  
Official seal



Affidavit

I, Emil K r i e l k o, born 3 July 1889, residing at Opladen, Koelnstrasse 100, have been warned that the making of a false affidavit is punishable.

I state the following in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without being coerced, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

1. I joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, legal predecessor of the Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co., on 1 January 1907 and am working today in the Department "Zopro" (Central Propaganda).
2. I already worked under the father of Herr Wilhelm Rudolf Mann. From the experience gained during my more than forty years work for the Pharmaceutical Sales Department of the firm "Bayer," I can state that Herr W. R. Mann as well as his son, always maintained a kind attitude toward their employees and workers. I have never belonged to the NSDAP or one of its affiliated organizations. I always had the impression that Herr W. R. Mann never was an active Nazi. In the year 1934 I was transferred to the newly founded Department "Zopro." From that time on, up to the present, I have been the responsible head of the accounting section. I had, therefore, during the time that Herr W. R. Mann headed the Sales Combine "Bayer," exact information regarding the commercial and financial administration of this department. I therefore certify herewith that the expenditure of the Department "Zopro" benefited exclusively the advertising of the "Bayer" medicines and never Nazi or other purposes. From a social point of view Herr W. R. Mann never missed an opportunity to aid the employees and workers subordinated to him. I cannot picture a better Betriebsfuehrer than Herr W. R. Mann.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 62  
CONT'D.

I have carefully read the above statement and have signed it personally.

I state in lieu of oath that I have said nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

(Signed): Signature  
(Emil Kriolke)

Signed in my presence by Emil K r i o l k e as the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed): Signature  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 March 1948

I, Hanns E. Gleichman, A.G.O. No. A-443029, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Mann Nos. 285, 60, 61, and 62.

HANNS E. GLEICHMAN  
A.G.O. A-443029

Affidavit.  
-----

I, Rudolf L a n g g u t h, born 13 September 1891, living at Koeln-Riehl, Ansterdenstr. 112, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without compulsion, for presentation before the Military Court in Nuernberg the following:

I. I have worked for I.G. Farben, or as the case may be, its legal predecessor (Farbwerke Hoechst), since July 1912. As a result of the merger with I.G. Farben I was transferred to Leverkusen. Beginning in 1929 I was in charge of the Pharma - Sekretariat, later called the "Bayer" department, until February 1946. In this position I had continuous contact and close working relations with Herr W.R. Mann.

II. Herr Wilhelm R. Mann was in charge of the "Bayer" Sales Combine of the I.G. Farben Leverkusen.

I had repeated political discussions with Herr Mann and learned that at the beginning his sympathies were for National Socialism. After a while - as I remember after 1936/37 - he recognized the failings, that is to say the abominable contents, of National Socialism and his inner being rejected it. He repeatedly expressed his revulsion to me concerning the behaviour of various leading personalities of the Party in regard to the Jewish question and concerning their attitude to other nations as well, and he was greatly worried about the further development of things on account of these conditions. At that time it was not possible for any German who was not willing to risk being sent to a concentration camp to make such statements in public.

Herr Mann attempted to adjust the cruelties and injustices that National Socialism brought with it. For example, he kept Direktor Dr. Peiser, a non-Aryan who worked in Leverkusen, in his position as long as it was possible. When it was no longer possible, he sent Dr. Peiser on trips outside the country and finally, as I was told, released him with compensation.



- 2 -

Herr Mann also put great stress in fair treatment of the non-Aryans who were employed in the foreign branches of the "Bayer" sales combine, who had to be discharged due to pressure from the Party or the Foreign Office; so far as I know this was also carried out. I know further, that Herr Mann was able to save Herr Buhlmann, who had made a disloyal remark in the office, from the Gestapo. In regard to social welfare Herr Mann had an exemplary attitude towards his coworkers and employees. His main idea was to maintain the joy and interest of his coworkers in their jobs by evening out the injustices and giving far-reaching support in general and in special cases; in doing this he paid no attention to the Party membership of the person concerned. For this reason the term "Bayer" family was prevalent. It was a satisfaction and a joy for Herr Mann to be able to help and give joy to others.

I have carefully read through the two pages of this statement and have initialled them and signed this statement with my own hand. I declare in lieu of oath that I have told the whole truth in this statement in lieu of oath.

Leverkusen, 25 Feb. 1948

signed: Rudolf Langguth

Signed before me by Herr Rudolf Langguth as the person who made the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney and Defence Counsel

Hannover, 12 February 1948

I, Kaethe Langhammer, Hannover, Borchertstr. 5, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement in lieu of oath is true, was made voluntarily and without compulsion and is intended to be presented before the Military Tribunal Court VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuerberg, as evidence.

Since 1930 I have been a member of the "Bayer" firm and in my position as secretary to the chief of the Pharma-Office in Hannover I learned of many cases of assistance rendered to members of the office who had trouble due to sickness or unfavorable family circumstances. The manner in which such applications were handled, which function Herr Mann reserved for himself, was so generous and realistically helpful that one could draw the conclusion that Herr Mann had a sympathetic understanding of the needs of the individual employees.

Besides this we had, as a result of an endowment from Herr Mann, a considerable sum at our disposal for office picnics and entertainments; this existed already years before the National Socialists came into power. This welfare fund is proof for me of the friendly, social attitude Herr Mann had towards the members of his firm.

I was never a member of the Party and was also never influenced by my employer in this respect.

signed: Signature

(Kaethe Langhammer)

No. 62 of the Doc. Register for 1948.

I certify the above signature of the secretary Fraulein Kaethe Langhammer from Hannover, Borchertstr. 5. Fraulein Langhammer identified herself by presenting her personal pass for the British Zone AK 262 085 GAB.

Hannover, 12 February 1948

signed: Signature

Anwaltsassessor

as official deputy of the Notary

Dr. Langkopf

Stamp:

Dr. Paul Langkopf, Celle

Notary 1st District of the Court of Appeal

Hannover, 9 February 1948

I, August L i t z i n g e r, Hannover, Am Schatzkamp 12, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath.

I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made voluntarily and without compulsion to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I have worked as a travelling salesman for the Bayer organization which was managed by Herr Mann, since 1933.

I was never urged to join the NSDAP or any NS organizations.

I never suffered any disadvantages from the firm for my non-membership in the Party.

I never received directions not to visit Jewish hospitals or other Jewish business friends.

I know Herr Mann since 1928 and have learned to prize him as an extraordinarily helpful man who possessed exceptional social feeling. In many cases Herr Mann rendered assistance far above the general level without, - and this is my unshakable belief - paying heed to National Socialistic opinion.

I was never a member of the NSDAP.

signed: August Litzinger  
(Litzinger)

The signature on the reverse page by the merchant August Litzinger of Hannover, Am Schatzkamp 12, is herewith certified.

Hannover, 10 February 1948

The Notary:

Stamp

signed: Signature

No. 38 of Doc. Register for 1948  
-----

Cost: Value RM 3,000

Fee acc. Section 26, 39 of Reich Schedule of Fees  
Turnover Tax

RM 4.-

RM .12

-----

Total

RM 4.12

The Notary

signed: Signature



Affidavit.  
-----

I, Friedrich-Wilhelm Maier-Bode, born 30 May 1900, living in Leverkusen-Schlebusch, Saarstr. 4 a, have been informed that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without compulsion for presentation to the Military Tribunal Court VI in Nuerberg, the following:

1.) Since 1925 I have been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., and since 1926 I have been with the "Bayer" department for plant protection. Until the collapse I was in charge of the Office for Plant Protection in Berlin.

2.) Since 1923 I have been married to the daughter of the well known democratic Oberbuergermeister Dr. L u p p e, of Nuerberg, who was dismissed from his position in 1933, expelled from Bavaria, repeatedly jailed by the Gestapo and finally was expelled from Berlin. He was and is known in Germany as one of the bitterest anti-Facists. He was killed in an air raid on Kiel in 1943. I myself was never a member of the Party and have been known as a recognized opponent of the Nazi system both before and after 1933.

My higher superior since 1926 was Herr W.R. Mann. He was well acquainted with my above mentioned attitude and family connections. He knew my father-in-law personally and knew that I had put him up in Berlin after he had been expelled from Bavaria. He repeatedly asked about him and gave our morale a great boost by sharing our worries in his understanding way. Herr Mann never even attempted to induce me to change my political convictions, much less to join the Party, although in Berlin I was in an exposed position. I have occasionally been in Herr Mann's home and therefore know definitely that he made no concessions there to the evil spirit of National Socialism. His wife, especially, spoke sharply against National Socialism to me. Herr Mann himself often complained to me that the patriotic feeling of many Germans was being abused in a slanderous fashion. A little experience showed me this better than words. During the war my radio was out of order so that I no longer could listen to the foreign broadcasts. This was equally painful to my father-in-law, who was with us a lot, and to us. I once asked Herr Mann whether he could help us to get a receiver. Naturally I did not mention the deeper reason. But he understood it immediately. A few days later he called me to his office in Berlin and gave me a radio. In order to show me how it worked he tuned in on the English station. This may be insignificant.

- 2 -

But it required courage to do something like that in an office in 1943. Herr Mann always spoke openly to me about many abuses that he was forced to observe. He knew very well that I passed such information on to my father-in-law, who passed it on to anti-Fascist circles through the intelligence system to which he gave a lot of material.

I know with certainty that Dr. Luppe, if he were still alive, would give Herr Mann a certificate of unqualified approval (Unbedenklichkeits Erklärung). Like myself, a great many of his old colleagues esteem Herr Mann as a socially just superior who always had a heart and an ear for the needs of his employees and who was a warm hearted and democratic man in the best meaning of the word, a man who, as I personally found out, also tolerated the political views of others in a period of political intolerance.

I have carefully read through the preceding statement and personally initialled or signed, as the case may be, each of the two pages.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have told the whole truth in this statement in lieu of oath.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 10 February 1948

signed: Signature

(Friedrich-Wilhelm Maier-Bode)

Signed before me by Herr Friedrich-Wilhelm Maier-Bode as the person who made the above affidavit.

signed: Signature

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defence Attorney

Dr. Stefano REZIO,  
Notary  
Viale Premuda 21,  
Tel. 52.924  
Milan

Milan, 28 November 1947.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Peter MISTO, of Milan, Via Sofocle 7, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare, in lieu of oath, that my statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily and without duress and in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I have known Herr Wilhelm Rudolf MANN for a great many years, because <sup>he</sup> in his capacity as the director of the Commercial organization of the Bayer products, had very frequently the opportunity to come to Italy in order to visit the firm which in this country had the sales representation of the chemical and pharmaceutical products. During our conversations and meetings, which had as their topic the exchange of opinions about the way to develop our business, questions concerning our trade were discussed, but we never talked about political affairs.



I had, also from conversations we had outside of our business, the impression that Herr MANN felt very friendly towards Italy. He always regarded Italy as a country which might have had a great future and development, if only she were well governed. I always considered Herr MANN a strong and eager worker, and that is why he appreciated the Italians, precisely for their great eagerness for work. The instructions he gave in his capacity of a director of the "Bayer", to us, and to me in particular as the director (until 1941), of the firm which represented the Bayer, were to work intensively.

Being an enthusiast of the American and English usages, he had relish in finding slogans serving as directive in business. Thus, the slogan which was in use for a number of years, was "You must economize." Later on, he chose the slogan "Intensification." Herr MANN has, to my knowledge, never exerted any political pressure upon me or upon the staff, not even during the time of the alliance between Italy and Germany. Furthermore, I am in a position to state that whenever I approached him with a request for a rise of the salary of an indigent employee

DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANH  
MANH-DOCUMENT No. 65

of of co-worker  
or the wages of the above-mentioned representative  
firm, I always found much understanding in him.  
It was sufficient that I emphasized that the person  
in question was in fact indigent and needed help,  
and he always agreed to the rise suggested.

As far as the Jewish question is concerned, I can  
only add that it was never discussed or dealt with  
by us. In conclusion, I can reaffirm that, as far  
as I know, Herr MANH was hardly interested in any-  
thing but in the affection to his family, and that,  
in the 25 years of his activity, he only cared for  
his work, that he was always well-meaning and also  
acted only on behalf of the general good.

Signed: Dr. Pietro Misto.

No. 4428-1599.

The parties having, with my consent, waived the right  
to call in <sup>the</sup> witnesses, I, undersigned Dr. Stefano  
REZIA, notary in Milan certify that Signor Dr. Pietro  
Misto, son of Ambriquo(?), born at Binago, resident  
at Milan, via Sofocle 7, industrialist, whose iden-  
tity I have established, has executed his signature  
to this document in my presence.

Milan, 28 November 1947

(Off. Seal) (signed:) Dr. Stefano REZIA, Notary.

Civil and penal Court of Milan for the certification  
of the signature of Dr. Stefano REZIA, notary in Mi-  
lan.

Milan, 29. November 1947 The Chancellor  
Serl

Civil and Penal Low-court in Milan

signature illegible.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Heinrich MOELLMANN, born on 12 April 1897, residing at Opladen, Karlstrasse 30, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath voluntarily and without duress as follows, for the purpose of its submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuremberg:

1.) On 21 January 1926 I started work in the Farbwerke Hoechst and am employed to-day in the packaging and advertizing department at Leverkusen.

2.) At the beginning I wish to mention that I was neither member of the NSDAP, nor of any of its affiliated organizations. I have known Herr W.R.MANN since I joined the firm, and, to be precise, I have known him not only as my chief, but also personally. I met him most frequently in the last phase of the war, at the beginning of 1945, at Oberstdorf. The department of the Farbwerke Hoechst, which I joined in 1926, was, at that time, directed by Herr W.R. MANN. In 1928 I moved to Leverkusen together with Herr MANN. Herr MANN never behaved towards me in an aggressive manner as far as party politics were concerned. He never made Nazi propaganda. Without ever asking whether or not a man was a party member, he expressed his readiness to help at all occasions towards everybody. He gave the whole staff the advantage of the institutions he had created on the basis of his general social attitude. Being at all times concerned about the well-being of his people, he was the best chief I could have wished for.

I have carefully read the fore-going statement and signed it with my own hand.

I declare in lieu of oath that in this affidavit I said the pure truth.



-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN  
MANN-DOCUMENT No. 118  
-----

( page -58- of original , cont'd. )

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 9 February 1948

(Signed:) Heinrich MOELLMANN.

Signed before me by Herr Heinrich MOELLMANN as the  
person who made the above affidavit

(signed:) Dr. Hugo SCHRAHM

Attorney and Defense Counsel.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Heinrich NOTTAR, born on 27 June 1907, residing at Leverkusen-Schlebusch II, Bahnstrasse 297, having been warned that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit, state voluntarily and without duress for the purpose of its submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuremberg as follows:

1.) On 1 June 1928 I joined the department Pharma G 1, being to-day employed in the department Pharma A.

2.) As a professing Christian as well as for reasons of my whole outlook on life I never was member of the NSDAP or of any of its affiliated organizations. The continuous violations of the law committed by the NSDAP and its affiliated organizations repelled me. Herr W.R. MANN worked indefatigably for "BAYER" during the time of his activity, giving the Pharma "Bayer" shape and direction. His political and social attitude conformed with his motto: "To heal wounds, not to inflict them." He never made his decisions dependent upon the question whether they concerned a Party member or rather a non-party member. What mattered to him was only the human qualities. His social endeavours were devoted to his professional work and his staff. He surprised us again and again by the creation of new welfare institutions, to cultivate which was an ancient tradition in our plant. I personally was helped a great deal by Herr MANN when he ordered a big doctor's bill to be paid by the firm, after the health insurance had refused to pay it. I can declare that nobody ever approached Herr MANN in vain; he always granted help and a good word.

I have carefully read the fore-going statement and signed it with my own hand.

I declare in lieu of oath that I have said the pure truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948

(signed:) Heinrich NOTTAR.

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN  
MANN-DOCUMENT No. 66  
-----

( page - 2 - of original )

Signed before me by Herr Heinrich NOTTAR as the  
person who made the fore-going affidavit.

(Signed:) Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

Attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel.



DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN  
MANN-DOCUMENT No. 94

Hannover , 3 February 1948.

I, Fritz SCHAD, Hannover-Linden, Eggestorfstrasse 8, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made voluntarily and without duress; it is meant to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg (Germany).

During the long years of my activity in the Bayer Dental Department, which was formerly under the direction of Herr W.R. MANN, I got to know him as an employer of a very socially - minded attitude. To quote an example, Herr W.R. MANN granted me in 1934 on the occasion of an illness a rather long recuperation leave (which, however, was by no means charged against the customary annual leave,) and that with full pay. As I was in financial straits on account of unfavorable family circumstances, the Social Welfare Department, which was under Herr W.R. MANN, paid three quarters of the expenses of the medical treatment.

Likewise, I encountered never any difficulties with regard to my political opinions (as a convinced catholic I was surely no supporter of National Socialism,) let alone that I was victimized personally or economically.

Hannover, 5 February 1948

(signed:) Fritz SCHAD

No. 79 of the doc.roll year 1948.

I herewith certify the fore-going signature of the dentist Fritz SCHAD, Hannover-Linden, Eggestorfstr.8, identified by personal Identity card AP No. 187195 (QAB).

Hannover, 5 February 1948

Stamp: Dr. jur. Walter GEISS, Notary at Hannover

Signature

Notary.

-----  
DOCUMENT BOOK 2 MANN  
MANN-DOCUMENT No. 94  
-----

( page - 61 - of original, cont'd. )

Computation of fees:

Value 1000 RM.

fees sect. 26, 39, 144 RKO. RM. 2.--

turn over-tax 3 p.c. " -.06

signature:

Total: RM. 2.06  
=====

The Notary.

Dr. Hans Baumgarten  
Bayer  
Pharma Bureau Hannover.

Hannover, 26 February 1948  
Kirchwenderstrasse 21  
Podbielskistrasse 313

I, Dr. Hans Baumgarten, Hannover, Podbielskistrasse 313 have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement contains the truth and that it has been made voluntarily and without coercion for the purpose of being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

During the war years I was charged with the management of the Bayer Bureau in Hannover so that I was in a position to become acquainted with the directives issued to the branch offices of our firm by the management in Leverkusen. I can testify that none of these directives contained anything which might have been to the advantage of the National Socialists in any way. No demands were made to "line up" the personnel in this sense; the position of Herr Mann permits the conclusion that this shows his quite personal concept relative to the freedom of thought of the individual.

During this same period I have frequently been able to recognize the interest which Herr Mann had in the welfare of each employee and worker. In our office he demonstrated this interest in everybody regardless of whether they belonged to Hitler's Party or not.

As far as I personally am concerned I can emphasize that Herr W.R. Mann never suggested or indicated that I would have to join the NSDAP because of my executive position.

I never was a member of the NSDAP.

signed: Dr. Baumgarten

No. 39 of the Record File for 1948.

I herewith certify the above signature executed in my presence of Herr Dr. Hans Baumgarten residing in Hannover, Podbielskistrasse 313 who was identified by his identity card for the British Zone AA Seal No. 225-61 GAB.

Hannover, 27 February 1948.

signed: illegible

Notary



- 2 -

Seal Dr. Erich.....Notary in Hannover

Costs:

Value: 3000.- RM

Fee Par. Par. 26, 39, 144, Reich Fee Statutes	RM 4.--
Turnover Tax 3%	0.12
	<u>RM 4.12</u>

signed: Dr. (illegible) Notary

Seal Dr. Erich.....

Notary in Hannover.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Hugo Schramm, born 7 October 1892 residing in Leverkusen-Bayerwerk (Fabrikation) have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal in Nuremberg I certify as follows:

- 1.) On 17 October 1921 I joined the legal department of Farbenfabriken, formerly Friedrich Bayer and Co. I was granted Prokura in the course of the fusion of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and appointed the head of the legal department. In view of the steady increase of the legal problems arising in the "Bayer" Sales Combine, the "Bayer" Legal and Administrative Section was created in 1944, and I was placed in charge of the same.
- 2.) I have known Herr H.R. Mann for more than 20 years. Our close collaboration over a period of years has given me opportunity to become well informed concerning his political attitude. The social program of the Party, particularly the solution of the unemployment program, which always was primary, have caused Mann to join the Party previous to the seizure of power. The subsequent coercive policies of the Party, the anti-Jewish measures, which had a disadvantageous affect also on the "Bayer" sales business, led Mann to become intrinsically an opponent of the Party. His increasing rejection of the Party was observed by me in our frequent political discussions. In his position as chief of the Sales Combine "Bayer" Mann believed it to be hazardous to demonstrate to the outside his inner rejection of National Socialism. Some actions by Mann emanated from the compulsion exerted by this fact and not from his inner conviction. His overall attitude however, permitted recognition of his rejection in many points. Among other matters, I am referring to his repeated sponsorship of victims and opponents of National Socialism and to the numerous measures ordered by him which were contrary to the principles of National Socialism.

- 2 -

As legal consultant of the "Bayer" Sales Combine I have a very exact picture concerning his fruitful social activity as chief of the sales combine. Mann always considered it his most beautiful and important task to ensure to the "Bayer" employees under him of a happy life, having social and material security and to provide the possibility of advancement for efficient replacement forces after they had served their apprenticeship according to an exemplary plan developed by him. The Party membership of the person concerned never played any part in the social measures carried out by Mann.

I have read the above statement carefully and signed it. I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk 21 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Schramm

Signed in my presence by Dr. Hugo Schramm known to me as the person having made the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Chr. H. Tuerek

Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuremberg



Affidavit.

Herrmann Wieschen, born 3 February 1892 residing in Opladen, Amalstrasse 76 have been informed that I am liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg as follows:

In World War 1914/18 Herr Mann was a Lieutenant of the signal communications battalion of which I was a member. In 1918 we were stationed in Flanders near the village of Lendelede. An ammunition train was set afire by bombs dropped by an English plane. This ammunition train also carried chemical bombs. These bombs exploded at brief intervals and one carload after the other went up in the air. Numerous such bombs were thrown into the village of Lendelede which was densely populated by civilians. Many of these bombs went off when hitting the pavement. There was indescribable panic among the women and children. Herr W.R. Mann, endangering his life, first approached the ammunition train under the protection of houses. He waited until another explosion had taken place and then ran across the fields to the ammunition train. Herr Mann uncoupled the burning cars, and, by means of the engine which still functioned, he took the train away from the locality of the fire. This meant that Herr Mann had removed the danger threatening the locality and its inhabitants. On the following Sunday the civilian priest, during the High Mass prayed an "Our Father For The Courageous Savior Of Our Village" in the local church.

The capture of downed enemy fliers was the task of our battalion. Herr W.R. Mann's principle always was that captured enemies no longer were to be considered as enemies. Fastest aid was always provided for the injured. The prisoners always were treated well, they received good rations and they were given the possibility to clean up and they had other advantages. Herr Mann always extended soldierly esteem to captured enemies, something he considered as a matter of course relative to a captured opponent.

I have carefully read the above statement and signed it.  
I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth  
in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 5 February 1948.

signed: (signature)

Herrmann Wieschen

Signed in my presence by Herr Herrmann Wieschen known to me as  
the person having made the above affidavit.

signed: signature

Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel

Affidavit.

I, Rudolph Langguth, born 13 September 1891 residing Cologne-Riehl, Amsterdamer Strasse 112, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

In lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal in Nuremberg I am making the following statement:

I. I am employed by I.G. Farben and/or their legal predecessors

(Farbwerke Hoechst) since July 1912. In the course of the I.G. Farben fusion I was transferred to Leverkusen. Beginning 1929 I was in charge of the secretariat of the then Pharma, later of the "Bayer" Management Department up to February 1946. In the course of this activity I had current contact with Herr W.R. Mann and worked closely with him.

II. I am making the following statements concerning the Party membership of the staff of the secretariat Mann-Leverkusen, as well as of members of the former "Bayer" Management Department-Leverkusen, in as far as they had occasion to work closely together with W.R. Mann.

Secretariat I W.R. Mann:

Fraulein Moersen	not Party member
" Berg	" " "
" Deitermann	" " "
Herr Maczulat	" " "
" Seuser	" " "

Secretariat II W.R. Mann

Fraulein Zehlke	not party member
-----------------	------------------

"Bayer" Management Department:

Herr Langguth	party member
" Gehring	not party member

I have carefully read the above affidavit and signed it. I declare in lieu of oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen 25 February 1948. signed: Rudolf Langguth

signed in my presence by Herr Rudolf Langguth the person known to me as having made the affidavit above.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm,  
Attorney  
Defense Counsel

## Affidavit.

I, Joachim H. Bahlmann, born 28 February 1902, residing in Duesseldorf-Holthausen, Huegelstrasse 23, have been informed that I am liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

I declare in lieu of oath, voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg as follows:

1. I was employed by I.G. Farbenindustrie in 1934 and from that day on to-date I was active in "Bayer" Sales.
2. In 1938 the NSDAP or one of its members denounced me for anti-Nazi statements and I was interrogated at length by the Opladen Criminal Police concerning this statement.

It is only due to the personal intervention of Director Wilhelm R. Mann, who did not refrain from it notwithstanding Party pressure, that the procedure instituted against me was quashed and, as far as I was concerned resulted merely in a cautioning by the Gestapo. Notwithstanding my now known anti-Nazi attitude, and the fact that I was thereby compromised, Herr Director Wilhelm R. Mann openly intervened in my favor and immediately revoked my transfer for punishment which had been carried out at that time.

I wish to express my conviction that it was solely the intervention of Herr Wilhelm R. Mann which not only saved my livelihood but also preserved me from a concentration camp.



I have carefully read the above statement and signed this page. I  
declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk 2 February 1948

signed: signature

(Joachim H. Buhlmann)

Signed in my presence by Herr Joachim H. Buhlmann, known to me as the  
person having made the above affidavit.

signed: Signature

(Dr. Hugo Schramm)

Attorney and Defense Counsel

Kaiser Apotheke  
former kurf. Hof Apotheke  
H. Rosskath

Postal Checking account  
10209

Bonn 3 February 1948  
Kaiserplatz 4 Tel: 5744

I, Hans Rosskath, pharmacist, born 18 September 1893 residing in Bonn, Kaiserplatz 4, have been informed that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath voluntarily and without coercion and for the purpose of its being submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg.

In 1941 I was persecuted by the Gestapo for political unreliability. In connection with this the Pharmaceutical Organisation issued a temporary prohibition to carry on my profession, with the ultimate aim of excluding me from the profession, to sell my pharmacy and thus to take away my living from me. I was detained by the Gestapo for three months and then the procedure before the court of the professional association was initiated. Consul General Mann of I.G., with whom I was acquainted, intervened and succeeded in having the proceedings quashed. Herr Mann utilized his business acquaintance with the Reich Pharmacy Leader. After the Reich Pharmacy Leader had the proceedings stopped the Gestapo also stopped their proceedings so that I remained unmolested by the Gestapo except for some minor interruptions.

I wish to emphasize that it was only due to the intervention of Herr Mann that I was not sentenced and sent to a concentration camp.

I have read the above statement carefully and signed and/or initialled this page. I declare in lieu of oath that this affidavit contains the full truth.

signed: Signature

Apotheker H. Rosskath

Record File No. 94/1948.

I certify the above signature of Herr Hans Rosskath, Pharmacist in Bonn, Kaiserplatz 4.

Bonn 4 February 1948.

Fee Section 39 Reich Fee Statutes 4.--  
Turnover Taxes 0.15

RM 4.15

- 70 -

The Notary Deputy  
signed: Signature

Stamp:

Josef Schmitz  
Notar assessor Notary.

-----  
C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N  
-----

30 March 1948

We, Robert Hoffmann, Frank Freudenthal, Hanns Ed. Gleich-  
man and Joseph L. Goesser hereby certify that we are  
duly appointed translators for the German and English  
languages and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of the Document Book 2 Mann.

Robert Hoffmann  
20132

Frank Freudenthal  
B 242988

Hanns Ed. Gleichman  
A-443029

Joseph L. Goesser  
B 397993



AFFIDAVIT

I, Leo RUEBER, born on 24 November 1911, residing at Leverkusen, Kasinopark 9, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to prosecution for deposing a false affidavit. I hereby depose the following voluntarily and without duress, to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg: In 1933 I did unskilled jobs in Graphische Betriebe (Drawing Department) of I.G. Farbenindustrie, A.G., Leverkusen. I had artistic aspirations, as I possessed some talent. When I applied to the advertising Department of Pharma-Bayer, they informed me, that I was not up to standard yet and should continue my drawing studies in my spare time. I diligently followed this advice and, having completed my studies at the Art School. I was engaged by Bayer-Verkaufsgemeinschaft as advertisement designer. Herr Mann, who wanted to help me in my career, was responsible for my engagement by Verkaufsgemeinschaft "Bayer". Thanks to the interest Herr W.R. Mann took in me, I was able to do very well in my now job. Herr Mann knew that I was not a Party member. All the same, he helped me in my career. The functionaries of the NSDAP tried to make me join the Party. Pressure was applied. As I found out later, it was due to Herr Mann, that this ceased, and that I did not experience any professional set backs; I am still employed in the Advertising Department of the Verkaufsgemeinschaft "Bayer" now.

I carefully read and personally signed the above statement. I declare on oath that I stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen - Bayer Plant, 3 February 1948.

signed: signature (Leo Rueber)

- sheet 2 -

Signed before me by Herr Leo RUEBER as the person  
deposing above affidavit.

signed; signature

(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM

Attorney-at-law and Counsel for the Defense.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Erich SEEGER, born on 20 January 1905, residing at Cologne-Muelheim, Kniprodestrasse 2, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to prosecution for deposing a false affidavit. I heroby voluntarily and without duress make the following deposition to be submitted to Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

1) In October 1936 I joined the Department "Bayer" Central Propaganda, where I<sup>am</sup> still working.

2) I never was a member of the Party or any of its affiliated organizations. In September 1938, the Gestapo suddenly arrested me at work, and after prolonged "protective custody" I was taken to the concentration camp Sachsenhausen, where I was prisoner until March 1940. To this day I do not know the exact reasons for my arrest, which was due to political denunciation. My arrest came at a particularly unfortunate moment, socially speaking. My wife was pregnant, and the child was due soon. I had no money reserves. Then the firm stepped in, and I was secretly given financial assistance through the chief of the Advertising Department. I received money even after my release, which enabled me to restore my health after the hard time I had had, and to tide me over the first great difficulties. I know now, that this money came from Herr W.R. Mann, from whom the department chief had requested it, stating the purpose openly. Herr MANN granted the money readily.

After my release, the management of "Bayer" whose chief Herr MANN was, had no objection to re-engage me in spite of my heavy, political incrimination. However, the Gestapo<sup>did</sup> not approve my re-instatement. Anyhow, immediately after the collapse of the Nazi regime, my case was taken up again and I am now re-instated in my old job.



- sheet 2 -

Today, I naturally consider it my duty to confirm the truth of these facts with my warmest thanks to Herr W.R. MANN. His courageous support was by no means without danger, all the more, since the Gestapo repeatedly questioned my wife about the source of her income. However, the suspicion did not fall on Herr MANN, but, on political circles. I believe mine was not an isolated case; I know rather that Herr MANN gladly helped and always assisted such of his people who needed it, quite irrespective of political attitude.

I have carefully read and personally signed the above declaration.

I declare on oath that I stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit.

Leverkusen-Bayer Plant, 6 February 1948.

signed : signature

(Erich SEEGER)

Signed before me by Herr Erich SEEGER as the person deposing above affidavit.

signed: signature

(Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM)

Attorney-at-law and Counsel for the Defense

Excerpt from  
"Das Schwarze Korps", series 36, 1937.

Hormann Goering Steps in.

There is this matter of agencies held by Jews, that race which has become so "dear" to us. Do German firms really believe that this will profit German economy? It does perhaps, where the Jew makes large profits, whereby his racialism is somewhat superimposed. (Mirth). The other nations will probably not be able to understand this.....

Goering on 2 September  
at the meeting of Germans Abroad in Stuttgart.

"The clock has struck thirteen" said the Schwarze Korps, and published a list of German firms and their Jewish agents in just one foreign town. For we think the period of grace for "reorganization" is gradually drawing to its close; that even the "oldest" connections can be severed in 4½ years, and that it is an unspeakable nerve, if an allegedly "German" firm keeps a Jewish agent even at this time, which is unfortunately quite frequently the case.

The effect of this list, though it concerned only one single town in Greece, was amazing in every respect. Amazing was the tidal wave of approving letters from Germans abroad and foreigners; amazing was the variety of excuses, which the individual firms gave to explain why and wherefore they had in this exceptional case appointed a Jew, and amazing the audacity with which finally some of those firms gloried in their right to appoint Jews; quoting either alleged or misconstrued statements and decrees of authorities, or revealing their own "trade psychological" theories, roughly along these lines: "let Jew fight Jew" - and similar nonsense.

There are two alternatives left. One is to review the material received from abroad, and not only from Germans Abroad, but also from friendly foreigners, who are by now absolutely nauseated by the business methods of certain German exporters. This material will soon give a complete survey of the decency or indecency of certain German exporters, and will permit us, and above all, others who are interested, to draw the conclusions.

The other alternative would be, to find some

- 2 -

way out of the paralyzing rut regarding the tackling of the economic Jewish question, which is due to the maxim immunity of economy. However it is not our business to do this thinking. Rather do we commend this task to economy and its much quoted "brains".

The result of our own reflections is briefly and bluntly: Your "reorganization" takes too long. Your excuses are too pathetic. And therefore your economic morals give out a stench that often force even the non-German abroad to press a handkerchief to his nose.

Let them interfere.

Every reasonable person realizes that it is not intended to interfere in the economy. But the meaning of "not interfering with economy" is surely not to impede its usefulness to the German people. But in no case does that mean that we must keep still at all events, even if economy is impeding itself, and itself infringes upon Germany's interests. That it does so in the Jewish question, is surely beyond doubt.

Every fellow-German must feel that it is an insult to National Socialist philosophy's faithful old pioneer, if so-called "economy" arrogantly goes against the will of the man, who is charged with the liberation of our people from alien bread basket tyranny, the Fuehrer's paladin, Generaloberst Goering. These alien economic influences, embodied in international Jewry's gold and raw material riches, are championed by every Jew-regardless of borders - because they all want to force us to our knees. Minister President Goering under the 4 Year Plan, has already made infinite progress in the de-Judaization of our economy. Every decent German is willing to fight ruthlessly against anybody who would interfere with the Fuehrer's deputy in his salvation efforts. Goering was ever the ardent champion of German honor. Whoever supports, furthers, and in any form whatever gives monetary aid to international Jewry, the father of communism, not only destroys his own honor, but also that of Germany.

Goering's words at Stuttgart may fittingly be quoted here: "I can assure you of one thing: Where some people lack idealism, I can offer material objects and methods, and I shall make rich use of these, if I learn, that my warnings are not interpreted properly. In general, however, I am gratified to see that my warnings were understood by those for whom they were intended."



- 3 -

Whoever lets a Jew offer and sell a German product abroad, damages - we repeat it once more - in the first place Germany's prestige, and also himself.

He damages Germany's prestige, because every honest foreigner, whom we are sincerely trying to enlighten, must say to himself: these Germans do not practice what they preach; they tell us about the threat of international Jewry and Jewish Bolshevism, but they use the Jews to do trade with us; they fight them in their own country, but in our country they strengthen them, inasmuch as they force us to throw profits the Jew's way, if we want to buy German goods; therefore their morals have a double base, and we have little reason to take their politics serious and to put more faith into their assurances that German goods are quality products, than their other statements.

The exporter damages himself - and thus again the entire German economy - by hiring a Jewish agent, for this agent is on his side only for business reasons, and is not tied to him by loyalties and conviction. The Jew will sell German goods as long as his profit margin is bigger than for other goods, as long as German goods are preferred in trade and customs agreements. He will leave the moment these profits decrease. Neither will he ever stay with you through a depression, though a German businessman would, who does not feel under an obligation, merely to the firm of Schulze, but to the German nation.

#### Aiders and Abettors of the Boycott Jews.

Not even the Jew's much talked of astuteness and push brings the exporter advantages, for we know of numerous cases, where the Jew, in order to obtain greater discounts - under false pretences - places phantastic unconfirmed orders, which he never brings to a conclusion. The complicated foreign currency regulations and clearing methods are a great help to him in these deals. The German businessman abroad would most likely order only what he can really sell. He would not hold out prospects of a larger deal than he will actually effect. But he is in the long run the safer customer, and the safe deal is still always the best deal. After all we do not want to build our export on foul speculations.

Neither should anybody labor under the

- 4 -

illusion, that one can "let Jew fight Jew", perhaps by bursting Jewish boycott walls through Jews. It is absolutely compatible with the Jew's business morals to simultaneously boycott the product he represents. One glance into the business methods of the Samuel-Untermeyer boycott association and its branches in every country, speaks volumes. The boycott association does not - as Germans would in a like case - boycott to the individual Jew, who carries German goods; oh no, business must not be interfered with. Rather does the organization endeavor to find substitutes for the German product. If need be, they will procure these at a cheaper price. They will try to make the substitute look like the German article. They will not even recoil from deceiving the buyer by passing the substitute off as the genuine German product.

Moreover - they maintain their own laboratories, where each new German product is at once examined to determine whether it is imitable, whereupon Jewish manufacturers, or others in Jewish pay, receive advice accordingly. It is to a T the same method used by the Soviets to build up their "industry".

And this method is feasible only if the Jewish agent of a German product cooperates with the boycott Jews. Any German firm, who keeps a Jew abroad, has a works spy, there so to speak. And with this works spy the Jewish travelling salesman sides up who commutes between Germany and the import country, carrying the latest "tips" to be utilized in the interest of Jewry abroad.

One can reproach the Jews for this: War is war, and in warfare the object is to damage the adversary. But if a German

- 5 -

businessman claims that this is incorrect and "his" Jews are loyal servants of his house, then he is a public menace and should be treated as such. If "his" Jews had only one spark of honor left in them - a quality which they of course lack - they would have to sue him for slander.

Whoever offends in this way against German prestige and economy, cannot enjoy the protection of "immunity". There will be a way to pluck this little "Touchnot" flower, for its stench has slowly become unbearable.

Our exporters, in their fabulous simplicity, surrender themselves to the strangling grip of the boycott Jews, have one excuse, though, to which there is no answer; they say: What do you want, even inside Germany things are often no better. Before this argument we must for a moment drop our weapons before raising them again against the foe within.

Indeed, under the protecting cloak of this supposed immunity, we have brought things to such a pass, that not the smallest part of the profits, which our nation's enormous economic efforts yield in some phase of the cycle, flows into Jewish pockets. Even a thoroughly neutral observer and the most "objective" person would have to tell himself, that, even if, for several good reasons, we should preserve the business Jew's immunity, it surely is going too far to throw profits his way on top. We know, that it was not the Jew who desired or promoted Germany's economic revival, that, on the contrary, it was he, who made money out of the collapse, who made his usurer's deals during Germany's closing down sale, and who fought tooth and nail against the recovery through the Jewish International. It is an unspeakable scandal that even now Jews obtain new factory and trade concessions, allegedly, because we "still have free trade."

What kind of "objectivity" is it, which evolves the clever regulation, whereby the control offices are to allocate to raw materials to the individual firms according to their 1932-1933 requirements? The consequence of this regulation is, that Jewish firms, having grown rich through the collapse, now again enrich themselves under the 4 Year Plan, while German firms who suffered in the collapse, or who God forbid, did not even exist then, again suffer or receive nothing at all, because the Jews have obtained a priority under false pretences. Even export licenses are issued according to this old set-up.

(It is feasible all the same.)

The Raw material and scrap trade used to be mostly a



- 6 -

Jewish business. Who would try to tell the German businessman that now, when these trade branches have reached undreamed of importance and have in part even become a kind of monopoly, this must remain so only "because economy must not be disrupted"? It is fortunate that Generaloberst Goering has a fist of iron, and turns a deaf ear to all whispers and entreaties to make "exceptions". Who is it now, that disturbs German economy? Is it the German businessman, who puts his enterprise, his faith in the German future his sense of responsibility, into the scales, or those, who accord the Jews advantages to which they can have no claim whatever, except that of a hardly beneficent "long-time residence".

Would it not be right and fair, to let preferably Germans benefit by new earning possibilities, which were opened through the nation's joint effort?

Is it by any chance, "objectively" right, that cellulose, this typical product of our time, falls into Jewish hands, that a fellow German, who wants to buy cellulose for his factory which is waiting for raw material, has to go to the Jew, as it is not available elsewhere? Did the Jewish firms, who now receive a cellulose allocation, perhaps use it already in 1932, when there was hardly any as yet?

What foreigner, fed on Jewish atrocity propaganda would believe that new Jewish firms rise in Germany, to enrich themselves in the revival of the German nation?

This "reorganization" is already taking too long, if it only were a change-over, a slow, careful recovery of German economy, a gradual elimination of the Jews, as they emigrate. But that is hardly the case.

What we experience is no longer a reorganization of German economy, but a reorganization of Jews, who after 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  years have again managed to sit at the meat pots of Egypt. And all this under the cloak of immunity.

Enough of the cruel sport with this garbage, that comes out of the mothproof chest of the economic converters of anno domini 1933. The cloak has become very threadbare, and shows only too plainly what it contrives to cover. We will have to take it off the persons of all who hesitate.

Original shows no underlining.  
END

- 80 -

Copy

To Dir. Montzel  
for Dept. C

handwritten:  
Reply C1 and C4  
handed over to Dr. Langguth on 21 June

IG Berlin NW7  
Unter den Linden 82

(handwritten:) C1 up to C4 (Initial)  
with the request to prepare the required information.  
(initial) M 13 June

To  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
"Bayer" - Directorate Secretary's Office  
Leverkusen I.G. Plant

Ga/Ed

9 June 1938

Subject: Non-Aryan agencies abroad

The Reich Office for Foreign Trade, authorized by the Reich Ministry of Economics to deal with questions of non-Aryans, has asked us for a statement showing which non-Aryan independent representative firms have been or are still active for I.G. and its subsidiary companies. The inquiry of the Reich Office for Foreign Trade refers to firms which are connected with the I.G. in the same way as for instance the agencies of Farben-Pharmazoutika - or Photographika, whose respective sales departments have already sent us the necessary data concerning their non-Aryan personnel, in fact it refers to the smaller firms whose capital and management are either wholly or partly in the hands of non-Aryans.

Please let us have the information required by the Reich Office as soon as possible, stating:

- 2 -

- 1) firms with whom the agency-agreement was cancelled at the beginning of 1933,
- 2) firms with whom the agency-agreement is still in force,
- 3) the dates on which it is intended to terminate the agreements still in force.

OFFICE OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE

signed: FRANK-FAHLE

handwritten:

C2 has a copy

C3 has dealt with the query satisfactorily.

END



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Josef GROHEL, born on 26 October 1891, residing in Opladen, Am Frankenberg 2, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I herewith declare on oath, voluntarily and without duress knowing that my statement is to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

- 1) I was engaged by the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 15 March 1926 and, as of 1 May 1936, I held the position of a Director in charge of the European pharmaceutical foreign trade. Since 15 February 1946, I am no longer working for the I.G. Farbenindustrie.
- 2) The Organization of Germans abroad (A.O.) asked Mr. Mann to dismiss all Jewish employees and managers abroad. For a long time Mr. Mann opposed this demand until a categorical order was issued in 1938 which applied to the entire German industry and had to be carried out in the countries abroad. Mr. Mann then had to effect this separation in European countries and overseas and he entrusted the respective Landesdirektoren with the execution of this measure. Thus Director Mentzel carried out this measure overseas for the "Bayer" business, Director Zahn for the serum department Behring in Europe and overseas and Director Dr. Paulmann for the plant protection department in Europe and overseas. I personally attended to the matter as far as Europe was concerned, because here it was a case of dismissing gentlemen with whom we had had personal friendly relations for years and so this measure was effected by paying a personal visit to the respective countries and in the most friendly manner possible. The leading gentlemen, who were themselves of the Jewish faith, personally arranged for the separation of the Jewish collaborators subordinated to them and made humane suggestions with respect to the amount and type of compensation which, after consultation with us, was then paid.

In my capacity as Director of the Europe-business, I was commissioned by the Director of our sales combine, in 1938, to effect the dissolution of agreements with the Jewish employees in Southern Europe. In February 1938, the department chief Prok. Braun and I travelled to Yugoslavia, Roumania, Hungary and Austria. The collaborators of Jewish faith who were employed in the representations there, were subject to the laws of the respective country with regard to the terms of their employment. Every single case was discussed with the Directors of the representations - some of whom were themselves of the Jewish faith - and given individual treatment. Every economic aspect was considered. Apart from the legal compensation, additional compensation was granted according to the position, in several cases providing for payments for years. Thus, for instance

- 2 -

Mr. Schorer in Roumania received RM 160,000,— in instalments and his special requests with respect to the taxes were given consideration at the same time. As far as I remember, approximately 35 Jewish employees were separated, receiving compensation of approximately RM 500,000,— in the currency of the respective country. We were aware that in all cases we had to be as considerate as possible, as we were not the moving force but subjected to duress and acting contrary to our personal opinion. The legally binding arrangements then had to be approved by the Government in Berlin in connection with the foreign currency law. Thus the Berlin authorities learned of our arrangements concerning the amounts of the compensation, which, for a long time, were the subject of considerable controversy with these agencies.

I have carefully read the above statement and have personally initialled or signed each of the two pages.

I herewith declare on oath that this affidavit contains the pure truth.

Opladen, 6 February 1948.

signed: Signature  
(Dr. Josef Grobel)

Signed before me by Dr. J. Grobel as the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Signature  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 305

National Socialist German Labor Party  
Headquarters of the Organization of Germans Abroad

Office for Foreign Trade                      Berlin W 35, 30 April 1937  
Reference: Book Nr. 800001. Schw/Kr.    Tiergartenstrasse 4

Your Reference.

Subject: Your pharmaceutical representation in Egypt.

To the  
I.G. - Farbenindustrie,

Leverkusen/Rhein.

I have noted with regret that the Jew Dr. Samter is still working in Egypt in the employment of your firm.

In this connection I recall the discussions with Director Erwin Selok in the Reich Chancellery at the beginning of 1935 and the various reports of the headquarters of the organization of Germans abroad, where attention is drawn to the fact that the Jew Dr. Samter is intervening on behalf of the "victims of Jewish antisemitism in Germany" in Egypt and at one time also used his influence to secure the employment of Jewish physicians from Germany (emigrants) at the hospital "Al Moasat" in Alexandria.

Recently, I received the following information from the Landesgruppe (country group) Egypt of the Organization of Germans Abroad:

"We have given Mr. Langener long enough to discuss the representation of Bayer here with the Landesgruppe. However, Mr. L. continues to act as though the Landesgruppe were non-existent and contributes nothing whatever toward the solution of this problem. In our opinion he was merely playing for time by promising a re-organization of the representation. The time has come when not another moment is to be lost. As far as we know, Gruen is supposed to be placed here in an I.G. subsidiary for the sale of pharmaceutical products, so that he might be inconspicuous; a somewhat dishonest solution, which you should oppose right from the beginning before the plan materializes."



- 2 -

This report speaks for itself and I am obliged to inform you that this headquarters of the Organization of Germans Abroad is under the impression, that through a reorganization of your representation in Egypt, the Jew GRUEN's position is to be cleverly camouflaged.

I am astonished about Dr. LANGEMEYER's conduct and about the fact that the Jew Samter is still retained in his position and I request your information regarding the employment, respectively the separation, of your former Jewish agent Gruen in Egypt.

( p.)

Heil Hitler!

signed: Signature

Landwirtschaftlicher Assessor  
Kaiser-Bode

Report No. 94 of 19 April 1937

Location: Berlin District: .....Province of Brandenburg

Name: Labor Office Berlin-Mitte.

C o n f i d e n t i a l !

In the enclosure you will find the data submitted to me by Dr. PAULSEN on the Abrahamson case, which I am returning herewith. I conferred with the Head of the Foreign Labor Exchange Service of the Labor Office.

The case is as follows:

A Jewish emigrant from Germany by the name of HIRSCH had already achieved once that a man from Denmark was sent to Germany in exchange for him. When the year expired, Mr. Abrahamson junior volunteered as an exchange. The father of the emigrant HIRSCH, former Director of the Disconto-Bank, carelessly left a document at the Labor Office on the occasion of a visit. This document included a letter <sup>from</sup> Mr. HIRSCH to Mr. ABRAHAMSON, where Mr. HIRSCH advises Mr. ABRAHAMSON to state, upon enquiry from Germany, that he was a Protestant and to withhold the fact that he was of Jewish origin at all costs. When Mr. ABRAHAMSON appeared at the Labor Office in person, he was asked about his racial origin. He stated, that he was a Protestant and that his was an old Christian Danish family. You can imagine, that this occurrence

led the Labor Office to refuse the exchange ABRAHAMSON/HIRSCH. It will probably be difficult to get Mr. ABRAHAMSON junior to Germany in any other way, for the Labor Office would

probably continue to make difficulties. The office chief in question told me that the economic aspect is being considered, but that the case on hand was decidedly unpleasant, to say the least of it.

I gained the impression, that, by its letter, the Labor Office wanted to draw our attention to the racial descent of Mr. ABRAHAMSON, because the Labor Office was more positive about his Jewish origin than we. As the case stands now, I consider it advisable to recommend to Mr. ABRAHAMSON junior not to come to Berlin as an apprentice without salary. If he applied to another German Labor Office he might possibly be granted a permit; the head of the office told me that, on principle, volunteers were admitted to Germany, if a firm is interested, as these people in general did not deprive any German worker of his position.

Signed: MILLER-BODE



DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 146

Labor Office Berlin-Mitte

Reference: III L. 2b/1 5711/Dae.14/37 Do/L 1.

Berlin 25, 16 January 1937  
Alexanderplatz 1  
Hochhaus Berolina  
Telephone D 2 Weidendamm 0017

Messrs  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
(Lgfa) Werks Treptow

Stamp: received  
18 Jan....  
.....

Berlin SO 36

Lobmühlstr. 65/67

Department Photographic requirements Denmark:

Subject: German-Danish exchange of employees.

Reference: My telephone conversation with your referent, Department  
Photographic requirements Denmark 13 Jan 1937.

I should be grateful for a speedy reply concerning the German-Danish  
exchange of employees.

Mr. Emil V. ABRAHAMSON, Export and Import of Chemicals, Copenhagen,  
Toldbodgade 10, wants to try and place his son Halge ABRAHAMSON in  
one of your Berlin departments as an apprentice without remuneration,  
and enquired here whether I had any objections. In a letter dated  
11 January 1937, Mr. Emil V. ABRAHAMSON informs me that he is the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. representative for Denmark.

The family name Abrahamson induces me to make enquiries whether the  
applicant is a Jew. Would you kindly let me know confidentially whether  
you have any information to that effect.

At the same time, I request information whether, with a view to the  
export to Denmark, you would comply with the application of ABRAHAMSON  
son, for placement of his son as an apprentice in one of your Berlin  
departments, provided I give my approval.

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 146  
-----

According to a report of your referent of the department, photographic requirements, your export to Denmark is not inconsiderable,

By order  
Signed: Signature

## SALES OFFICE FOR OXALIC ACID AND FORMIC ACID

G.m.b.H.  
Sales Combine for  
I.G. Farbenindustrie and various other firms.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt. Ges.,  
Department Pharma,

Le verkusen

Stamp:

Secretary's Office of the  
Directorate Bayer

received: 27 December 1938

Secretary General  
22 December 1938

Your reference	Your letter dated	Our reference	Frankfurt/Main 20
		Bu/G	21 December 1938

Subject: Emil V. ABRAMSON, Copenhagen.

We refer to the telephone conversation between the undersigned and your Dr. PAULMANN and are pleased to hear that Mr. ABRAMSSON has promised to submit data to you, which reveal that he is no longer considered a Jew according to the Nuernberg laws.

Since the above mentioned firm, respectively its trade organization, the "Kemidens" is known to be our agency for oxalic acid in Denmark, we were asked by the Office for Foreign Trade for the Rhine-Main district, Frankfurt, to terminate the agreement with the firm because it is a Jewish enterprise.

In anticipation of the data you promised us, we have submitted a provisional statement to the Office for Foreign Trade and we should appreciate it if you would let us have the material in question for our information at an opportune time.

Mit deutschem Gruss

Sales Office for Oxalic Acid and Formic Acid.

Signed: Signature



Affidavit.

I, Dr. Richard PAULMANN, born on 30 October 1889, resident of Opladen, Friedenbergerstrasse 2, am aware that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I herewith declare on oath, voluntarily and without duress, the following, to be submitted to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

1. From August 1933 onward, I was employed by the I.G. Farbenindustrie in Leverkusen and I became a member of the directorate in 1936. I am in charge of the Department Plant Protection and Insecticides.
2. Pursuant to negotiations with the Labor Office Berlin-Mitte, it became known that the proprietors of the firm Abrahamson which represents the interests in the field of plant protection in Denmark are not pure Aryans.

In order to be able to retain the firm as a representation, I advised the 70 years old Emil ABRAHAMSON, who is a 50% non-Aryan at the time, to transfer the business officially to his two sons, who, as 75% Aryans, were not regarded as non-Aryans on the basis of the Nuernberg laws.

Mr. Emil ABRAHAMSON followed my advice and thus the business connection between the Bayer sales combine and the firm ABRAHAMSON were maintained until it was forcibly terminated due to the conditions of war.

Mr. MANN fully approved of the course taken in this matter.

I have carefully read this one page and signed it in person. I declare on oath that this affidavit contains <sup>nothing but</sup> / truth.

Leverkusen, 10 February 1948,

Signed: Dr. Richard PAULMANN  
(Dr. Richard PAULMANN)

Signed before me on 18 February 1948 by Director Dr. Richard PAULMANN, who is known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signed: Christian H. TIERCK  
(Christian H. TIERCK)  
Assistant Defense Counsel at the  
Military Tribunal VI Nuernberg

Between

Mr. Mauriciu SCHERER, Bucarest,

on the one side, and  
Messrs "Romigefa" S.A.R., Bucarest,

in the following called "Romigefa",  
on the other side,

the following agreement has been concluded today:

1.

It has been agreed in a friendly discussion that Mr. SCHERER shall discontinue, effective immediately, his position as representative of the "Romigefa" with regard to official transactions. He will transfer all relevant business transactions to Dr. SONTAG, administrator delegate of the "Romigefa", and offer his experience and advice in each case.

....  
....

3.

In compensation for the fulfilment of the above agreement the "Romigefa" undertakes to make the following payments to Mr. SCHERER:

in 1938 - Lei 800.000.-

in 1939 - Lei 800.000.-

in 1940 - Lei 800.000.-

in 1941 - Lei 800.000.-

The above mentioned annual payments are to be made by the "Romigefa" at Bucarest in four equal instalments at the end of each quarter. The instalments for the first and second quarter of 1938 will be paid by 1 April 1938, at the latest.

....  
....

Signed: N. SCHERER

"Romigefa" S.A.R.

Bucarest, 4 March 1938

Signed: Signature

Between

Messrs Semo Frères, Sofia,

in the following referred to as "Messrs Semo"  
and Mr. Hugo BARCHASCH, at present manager of the  
department "Bayer" of Messrs Semo Frères, Sofia

in the following referred to as "Mr. BARCHASCH"  
on the one side, and

Messrs "Bayer" I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Leverkusen,

in the following referred to as "I.G.",

on the other side,  
the following

A g r e e m e n t

was concluded today:

1) Termination of the representation contract.

The representation contract between "I.G." and "Messrs Semo"  
of 8/12 June 1926, including all supplementary contracts will  
be terminated by friendly agreement on 31 December 1936.  
.....

4) Compensation for transfer.

As a sign of their satisfaction with the management of the agency  
by Messrs Semo and the manager of the "Bayer" department, Mr.  
BARCHASCH, and with the desire to facilitate the conversion of  
Messrs Semo to a new field of activities, the I.G. undertakes  
to pay of their own free will to Messrs Semo, apart from the forbearance  
compensation mentioned sub 3

a lump sum of leva 1.320.000.-  
(leva one million three hundred and twenty thousand)  
equal to an amount of RM 40.000.- .....

6) Personnel.

As of 1 January 1937, the personnel listed in supplement II, up to  
now belonging to the "Bayer" department of Messrs Semo, will be  
transferred to the new "Bayer" agency.

Sofia, 15 September 1936.

Signed: Signatures

Leverkusen, 21 September 1936.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Signed: Signatures



To the Management  
of Messrs Sano Frères  
Sofia/Bulgaria

---

24 August 1936.

Gentlemen:

.....

In view of the circumstances we have regretfully been forced to terminate the present agreement with you by the end of the year, and we have already informed Mr. BIRCHLSCH personally to that effect. We would like to point out once more in this connection that we have always been satisfied in every way with your management of our affairs, and that only general aspects have been instrumental for our decisions. We are furthermore very anxious that the separation, which unfortunately must be effected, is carried out on an altogether friendly basis and we are absolutely ready to do everything which might help you in facilitating the internal re-organization.

.....

We remain, gentlemen,

Yours very sincerely,  
"Bayer"

Signed: Mann      Signed: Dr. BRUEGGEMANN

REGISTERED!

Affidavit.

I, Leo BLOCH, Haifa/Palestine, Mt. Carmel, have been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement conforms to the truth and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

As the owner of the firm/<sup>of</sup> Dr. Hugo NADZELMANN, Stettin, (Drugs and Chemicals Wholesale), I became acquainted with Director MANN at some business conference at the I.G. Farben Berlin Office. This may have been in 1927 - 29.

On 1 April 1933, the day of the "Boycott of the Jews", I was firmly resolved to leave Germany with my family although as a veteran I had certain privileges. In the summer of 1933 I therefore asked Mr. Wilhelm MANN for a personal interview which took place at the hotel "Der Fuerstenhof" at Berlin about August 1933. I told Mr. MANN about my intention of leaving for Palestine since for me, as an old Zionist, every other country was out of question and I asked him whether there was a possibility that I could get the I.G. Farben agency for Palestine. This, however, was not possible since the Jewish firm "Green Brothers" at Cairo were agents for the Near East.

I then had some more talks with Mr. MANN. He asked me what I was going to do with my plant. I told him that it would be difficult to sell it since in those days no German would be interested to take over the business from a Jew. Meanwhile I had learned that the "Hagoda", of Berlin was going to open a branch at Stettin, and already had rented suitable premises. Mr. MANN was very indignant about it, rang up the management of the "Hagoda" at once and pointed out that there was no need for opening another drug wholesale business at Stettin, and that the opening of a branch might involve a possible boycott of the "Hagoda" by the industry. They should get in contact with me. -

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 83

This was done at once. The "Hageda" took over my stock as well as my personnel (more than 40 people), took my business premises on a lease of 10 years in my own house and later bought this, too. Apart from the drug and chemicals wholesale business I had a small plant for the manufacture of special chemical-pharmaceutical products. I asked Mr. MANN's advice particularly on how I could realize a preparation "Phenalgetin" which had quite a good sale. Mr. MANN inquired about the turnover and told me that he might be interested in it and whether he might send 2 gentlemen to Stettin in order to check the books. I agreed to this. The auditors sent by Mr. MANN found everything in proper order and in the shortest time we fixed the price I was to get for the preparation. It approximately corresponded to what I had asked. I received RM 60,000.- for it.

Mr. MANN then asked me in what form I would like to get the money. I thereupon told Mr. MANN that on emigration I would have to pay very high taxes and that after deduction of the tax on <sup>taken</sup> capital/abroad etc., not much would remain for myself, especially as this preparation only represented an <sup>istic</sup> idon/ value. I asked him whether there was a possibility of sending me the sum in monthly instalments spread over many years so that I had a certain monthly allowance for my maintenance, namely to Palestine in Palestinian currency. Mr. MANN thought the matter over and made the following suggestion: Messrs Curta (subsidiary of I.G. Farben) makes a pro forma agreement with me for three years as their representative at a monthly salary of about RM 1,600.-. The salary will be transferred to Palestine in monthly rates. In answer to my question of how this could be done in view of the strict foreign currency regulations, Mr. MANN said that I should leave this to him. I have received the sum in Palestinian currency regularly to the last penny, and this transaction has meant a great help to me for which I shall always be thankful to Mr. MANN. Of course, I never discussed this affair with anyone, except my wife, since I was aware that any indiscretion might have led to serious difficulties for Mr. MANN. Mr. MANN.



did this for me only in order to help. He certainly understood what wrong I as a Jew had suffered from the Nazis and tried to compensate me as far as possible. He derived neither direct nor indirect profits out of this transaction, which could only endanger him. My preparation was skilfully compound<sup>ed</sup> and named but could be imitated without any difficulties by any chemist. In one of our talks Mr. MANN told me that in view of the situation in Germany, he had offered to his leading Jewish chemists similar jobs abroad, but that they had declined his offer with the remark that they would not leave voluntarily. He, therefore, appreciated my plan all the more. Before I left Germany <sup>at</sup> (the end of December 1933) I said good-bye in writing to Mr. MANN and received an answer by return of post with the compliments of the season for me and my family and stating once more that he would always be at my disposal with every possible means. And, according to my experience, these were not empty promises on the part of Mr. MANN.

Signed: Leo BLOCH

Haifa, 7 October 1947.

The above signature of Mr. Leo BLOCH, residing at Haifa/Palestine, Mt. Carmel, affixed before me, Dr. R. GOTTSCHALK, notary public, on 7 October 1947, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Signed: Dr. R. GOTTSCHALK  
Notary Public  
Palestine

7 October 1947.

Seal:  
Rudolf GOTTSCHALK  
Notary Public  
Palestine

I, Karl SCHOMBERG, born on 27 December 1893, residing at Idar-Oberstein, Wilhelmstrasse 30, have been cautioned that my making a false statement I render myself liable to punishment. I declare the following on oath, voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress so that it may be submitted to Military Tribunal VI, Nuernberg:

1) I have been an employee of the dye stuff works of the I.G. Farben-industrie Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen, formerly Fried. Bayer & Co., since 15 February 1922. I hold the position of a Prokurist and was in charge of department C 2, export Near East, of the sales combine "Bayer".

2) Turkey.

The partners of Messrs Widmann & Co., Istanbul, which was a Bayer agency, were all Aryans, the firm, however, employed a number of Jews and the Jewish tax expert Beraha. Neither we nor the Widmann's have ever raised any objections to the continued employment of the Jewish personnel.

Syria.

Up to 27 August 1936, the representative of Bayer Messrs Asfar, Sara & Co., Damascus, and their successor Sheikh Jamil - el - Khazen, Beirut, were Christian Arabs. The non-Aryan scientific publicity-man, Elias GOLDBERG, was taken over by the above-mentioned firm Asfar, Sara & Co., on 1 February 1928, after he left Grun Brothers, Haifa, and after the transfer of the agency to the firm of Sheikh Jamil - el - Khazen, joined their staff. Mr. GOLDBERG was retained by us as long as possible, however on 31 December 1938, he had to be dismissed in accordance with general directives. He was, however, taken over by our new agency, Paul Aberle, Tel Aviv, and we paid him indirectly by increasing the publicity fund.

Palestine.

Messrs. Grun Brothers, Tel Aviv, a branch of the main house of the same name at Cairo, employed Jewish personnel exclusively and was thus the only possible supplier for the predominantly Jewish circle of wholesalers.

My deputy, Dr. Herbert HARMS, who was an authorized agent (Handlungsbevollmächtigter), intervened on behalf of Messrs Grun Brothers when he visited the German Consul General at Haifa. Business relations with Grun Brothers, Tel Aviv, were automatically terminated on 13 September 1937, when we took over the agency in Cairo, i.e. when the firm of Langener & Co., was founded. The business relation was resumed on 1 January 1939, by the firm Paul Aberle, Jaffa. The Jewish publicity-man in Palestine, Mr. David Liebermann preferred to leave our services on 28 February 1939, of his own free will, although on the occasion of his visit at Leverkusen in August 1938, the firm tried hard to retain him. He wrote a letter to this effect to the undersigned already on 1 September 1938. Mr. Liebermann received a compensation of £ pal 500.-, Egypt.

The purely Jewish Agency Grun Brothers, Cairo, was superseded by our own agency after a minimum turnover had been stabilized. In the present case it was the firm Langener & Co., Cairo, which on 13 September 1937, took over the transaction of the "Bayer" business in Egypt. The following Jewish gentlemen, paid by Leverkusen, were employed by Grun Brothers:

Dr. Martin SALTER, director of scientific publicity; he could be retained by "Bayer" up to 31 December 1938. He received altogether £ 45 705 including forbearance compensation and sickness insurance fees.

The Jewish Egyptian chemist KALISKER, who left on 18 September 1938, and received a compensation of £ E 500 from us.

The German Jewish chemist Fritz TOCKUS, who could be retained until the outbreak of war <sup>the</sup> since he was accorded a special status by the A.O. (Auslandsorganisation) because of his military merits in the war of 14/18.

I have carefully read the above statement and initialled and signed each of the 2 pages .

I declare under oath that in this affidavit I have said the full truth.



DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 175

---

Leverkusen, 18 February 1948.

Signed: Karl SCHOLBERG

Signed before me by Mr. Karl SCHOLBERG as the person making the  
above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Christian H. TIERCK

Attorney and Assistant Defense Counsel  
at the Military Tribunal VI Nuernberg.

Affidavit

I, Dr. Ernst HEISERICH, born on 29 October 1908 at Magdeburg, have been employed in the scientific section of "Bayer"- I.G. Farben-industrie since the 1 April 1936.

Since 14 September 1935 I am married to a half-Jewess, Annaliese HEISERICH, née KLINKENBORG and until the beginning of 1946 we had a joint household with my mother-in-law, Frau Ina KLINKENBORG, née POMMER who died on 13 February 1946. My mother-in-law, being 100% Jewish, was a sister of the film producer Erich POMMER, who as American Citizen, has returned to live in Germany. He has been appointed "Film Production Control Officer" by Military Government.

These circumstances of my family were well-known to Consul General Wilhelm R. MANN who was chief of the sales' syndicate "Bayer" and who; in the past years did his utmost to avert difficulties which might well have arisen from my above-mentioned position. Neither have I ever experienced any prejudicial treatment as collaborator of the Berlin "Bayer" office nor otherwise, in material respect, for all of which I am under the greatest obligation to Consul General MANN.

In the course of personal conversations with Consul General MANN I have never been under the impression that he was, politically, a fanatic. On the contrary, I had repeated proofs of his extreme tolerance when confronted with divergent political views. His interest in social welfare was exemplary in connection with all members of his establishment, irrespective of their political views or party-membership, as shown by my own case.

I shall always be willing to repeat this statement orally before a Spruchkammer and, if occasion arises, enlarge on them. My wish is that my declaration might be of advantage to Consul General MANN.

Gernsbach/Lurgtal, Kelterberg 17 a  
5 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Ernst HEISERICH

Certificate of signature.

I certify and publicly testify this signature to have been affixed before me by Dr. Ernst HEISERICH, industrial chemist, living at Gernsbach i.M., Kelterberg 17 a.  
Proof of identity: Identification card with photo.

Baden-Baden, 5 February 1948.  
- fifth of February nineteen hundred forty - eight  
Office of Notary Public I:

Stamp	Counsellor of Justice (Justizrat) as Notary Public
	Signed: Signature
	Value 1000 RM
	Fee according to paragraph 39
	KO 2.- RM
	stamp - AVA-No. 4

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 89

---

Victor MANN

Milan, Italy, 19 November 1947  
Via Panizza 15  
Affidavit

---

I, Victor MANN, Milan, Italy, Via Panizza 15, have been warned and realize that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false declaration. I declare under oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Court No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

I am of German nationality and since 1922 married to a Jewess converted to protestantism. We have 3 children. From 1932 to 1936 we lived at Hamburg and, there, experienced Hitler's laws against the Jews and the restrictions resulting from them for the Jews. Therefore our desire grew in intensity, as time went on, to leave Germany to save wife and children from the fate that was in store for us. At that time we had no fortune and could not count on the capital belonging to my wife's mother, who with her 2 daughters intended to remain in Germany, being too old for emigration. I therefore asked my cousin, Wilh. R. MANN for his advice and assistance. He had previously, in 1934, afforded me an opportunity, which I refused at the time, of leaving Germany but he was equally and unreservedly ready to assist me when I approached him in 1936. Through his intervention my family and I first went to Riga in Latvia. Encountering renewed difficulties there in the German colony on account of racial matters we went to Italy, again through his personal influence, and, in Rome, I found an opportunity of making a living. If Herr Wilh. Rud. MANN in this way gave me an opportunity of saving my wife and children, he also repeatedly assisted me directly and indirectly in the future and there is no doubt that in more than one respect I am indebted to him for having brought my family through this difficult period. Herr Wilh. Rud. MANN has always lent me his assistance in the most unselfish manner, often spontaneously in spite of the fact that such active intercession



for the rescue of my family jeopardized his own safety. Quite apart from family connections, he was prompted by staunchness of his character, his human sympathy and his honest intent to oppose the racial principles of National Socialism. This I verified in the course of many of our conversations. I am therefore under a great obligation to him and anxious to make this statement to his advantage.

How great the danger was in which my wife and children then lived, is shown by the fact that my wife's unfortunate relations in Germany fell victims to a terrible fate: In 1942, my wife's mother, at the age of 81 years, was forcibly evacuated (probably to Theresienstadt) and has never been heard of since. One sister was driven to suicide by oppression and the other sister, having been removed to the concentration camp of Auschwitz, died there.

Signed: Victor MANN

I, the undersigned Notary certify herewith that Victor MANN, son of Augusto MANN, born at Berlin and living at Milan, Via Penizza No. 15, is personally known to me and has affixed his signature to the above document before me.

Milan, 27 November 1947.

Official seal:  
Battista son of  
Ambrogio,  
Notary at Milan

Signed: Dr. Battista Trasi  
Notary

Seen for the certification of the  
signature of Dr. Battista Trasi,  
Notary at Milan

Milan, 28 November 1947  
the Registrar  
Signature.

Dr. Bernhard OSTERSETZER  
Public Auditor  
Tax Expert.

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Bernhard OSTERSETZER, born 3 March 1898, living at Berlin-Charlottenburg 9, Olympische Strasse 13, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false declaration.

I declare under oath, voluntarily and without duress, my statement being submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

As a person of mixed race (1/2 grade) I suffered many hardships during the Hitler-regime. Herr Wilhelm R. MANN has always stood by me during the time that I was exposed to this oppression. When war-time conditions forced me to change my position, Herr MANN was of great assistance to me by giving me an excellent reference, moreover holding out a prospect of aiding me by commissions in case I should not be able to find a permanent position. Herr MANN's political views, judging from numerous conversations with him, were not those of a typical Nazi. He disapproved in particular of racial persecutions during the Hitler-regime. I very clearly remember a conversation in the course of which I told him that, in spite of the Nuernberg laws, my father, a 100% Jew, had been successful, even in spring 1939, in emigrating to England. Herr MANN congratulated me in such hearty manner as no real Nazi bent on the destruction of the Jews could have done.

I have carefully reread and signed in my own handwriting the above statement. I declare under oath that this statement contains the truth.

Berlin, 13 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Bernhard OSTERSETZER  
Public Auditor - Tax Expert

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 177

of  
No. 65 year 1948/document roll

I certify the above signature, affixed on this day, to be that of  
Public Auditor Dr. Bernhard OSTERSETZER who is personally known to  
me and living at Berlin Charlottenburg 9, Olympische Strasse 13.

Berlin, 14 February 1948

Signed: Signature

Loco sigelli      L.S. Notary Public in the district of  
Dienstsiegel      the supreme Court  
official seal      Dr. Werner KUESTER

Computation of Fees  
Value: 3000.- RM

Fee according to article 144, 26, 39	
Reich Fee Regulation	4.-- RM
Turn over tax 3%	0.12 RM
Total	<u>4.12 RM</u>

Public Notary: Signed: KUESTER



DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN  
MANN DOCUMENT No. 96

Dr. Hermann Schnell

Leverkusen I.G. Werk,  
Friedrich Bayerstrasse 11

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hermann Schnell, living at Leverkusen I-G Werk, Friedrich Bayerstrasse 11, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false declaration. I declare under oath that my statement contains the truth and was made voluntarily and without duress to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

With reference to myself and family relations I state the following: I am a person of mixed race (first grade). My father, aged 84, committed suicide on 7 January 1944 on receipt of a deportation order by the "Geheime Staatspolizei, Staatspolizeileitstelle Muenchen", (Gestapo, State Police Main Office Munich). My brother, inspite of a gastric complaint, was sent to a compulsory labor-camp.

I testify that Herr Wilhelm R. Mann, in the most unselfish way, used all his influence on my behalf at a time when, on account of the termination of my position in which I had been declared indispensable, I was threatened with deportation in consequence of my non-arian origin.

It happened like this: At the conclusion of my activity as Diplomingenieur (certified engineer) with the Anorgana GmbH., Gendorf, I intended to report, as directed, to our works Leverkusen at the end of my leave at Oberstdorf. The military events made it impossible for me to carry out this instruction. In order to maintain the connection with I.G., I then reported to the direction of the sales syndicate "Bayer", at that time transferred to Oberstdorf. I was immediately engaged as close collaborator by Herr Wilhelm R. Mann.

Having terminated my activity with Anorgana, Gendorf, my indispensability-status there had been abolished. In order to protect me against the consequently imminent danger of deportation to a labor camp, Herr Wilhelm R. Mann tried to have the abolition of my indispensability-status annulled by intervention of Professor Krauch (a military collaborator (at that time Delegate General for special tasks of the chemical industry). Moreover,

- 2 -

irrespective of possible annoyances which might have resulted for him, he sent me on a prolonged business-trip in order to gain time (the military situation having deteriorated to such an extent that the termination of hostilities was close at hand). An application to Professor Krauch's Office not having the desired effect, Herr Mann induced Dr. Friedrich Haberland, his close collaborator at the time, to begin direct negotiations with the competent authorities in Munich for the purpose of reestablishing my indispensability-status, which led to the desired result. I am convinced that merely on account of Herr Wilhelm R. Mann's active intervention I escaped the danger of deportation.

I have reread and personally signed above statement.

Leverkusen, I.G. Werk, 25 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Hermann SCHNELL

I certify and testify above signature to have been affixed before me.

signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM  
Attorney and Counsel for the Defense

-----  
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN NR.99  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

I, Frau Hedwig Wanda Emma Zwergel, nee Repmund, residing at Naarden (Holland) Jan Steenlaan 13, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I state on oath that my statement is true and was made voluntarily and without duress to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at Nuernberg, Palace of Justice.

I hereby state that Consul General Mann repeatedly protected my late husband, Dr. Edgar Zwergel, who was employed by the firm Bayer Leverkusen, later I.G. Farben Leverkusen, as a scientific representative in Berlin from 1914 onwards, from National Socialist terrorism.

My husband, who died in 1941, was a Jew by descent and was transferred to Amsterdam in 1933 by Consul General Mann, who wanted to save him from National Socialist persecutions. There he worked for the firm until 1938 when the National Socialist terrorism made his work impossible even there. He was pensioned off in 1938, but no pension was paid to him. My husband, who became seriously ill owing to all the agitation, approached Consul General Mann asking for assistance, and due to Herr Mann's intervention we received payment of part of the pension here at Naarden.

The person asked to give the affidavit, known to me, the Notary, made this statement on oath.

(Signed): Hedwig Zwergel-Rapmund

Amsterdam, 2 December 1947

I, Hendrik Johannes Harting, Notary with official residence in Amsterdam, herewith certify the above signature, affixed before me, to be that of Mrs. Hedwig Wanda Emma Zwergel, nee Rapmund, occupation none, resident of Naarden.

Official stamp  
H. J. Harting  
Notary at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, 2 December 1947  
(Signed): H. J. Harting  
Notary



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MAIN No. 181  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Alfred Hausler, born on 24 November 1882, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, 58 Heymannstr., have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I state the following on oath, voluntarily and without duress, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

- 1) I was an employee of the Farbwerke (formerly Meister Lucius & Bruening) Hoechst/Main, later I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Leverkusen, from 1 December 1912 to 1 July 1946. My work within the sales syndicate "Bayer" was: Chief of the Sales Department C4, which handled the pharmaceutical business in Latin America. On 1 July 1946 I was pensioned off because I had reached the age limit.
- 2) Cases Sasso-Panama,  
Tefel, Nicaragua,  
Grosser-Costa Rica.

Each of these three cases was due to the interference of the A.O. (NSDAP organization of Germans abroad) in the business management of the firm Bayer.

The firms David M. Sasso-Panama and J.R.E. Tefel & Cia-Nicaragua were considered undesirable by the A.O. because their owners were of Jewish descent, while the firm Bayer itself wanted to retain them. For years it was possible to evade the demands of the A.O. But in 1938 the pressure exerted by the A.O. became so strong that the firm Bayer no longer saw any possibility of maintaining Sasso and Tefel as agencies. Another Panama firm became agent instead of Sasso. Tefel was replaced by an agency of La Quimica Industrial "Bayer Meister Lucius, Weskott & Cia," which already existed at San José de Costa Rica. In both cases the separation was arranged amicably. The firm Bayer greatly regretted the withdrawal of these agencies. In the case Grosser, the A.O. had also interfered. Mr. Grosser, Chief of La Quimica Industrial "Bayer Meister Lucius, Weskott & Cia" at San José, Costa Rica, and delegate of the firm Bayer with

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 181  
CONT'D.

the agencies in the other Central American countries, incurred the displeasure of the A.O. owing to his membership in the Rotary Club which was considered a Freemason's lodge. In addition, the A.O. objected to his connections with foreign diplomats, while his attitude toward the German foreign mission or Party agencies was very reserved, and he showed little interest in the arrangements of German clubs. The A.O. demanded that Grosser be removed from his post. The management of the firm Bayer at Leverkusen investigated Grosser's conduct and managed to avoid his removal. Mr. Grosser continued in his office.

I carefully read and personally signed the above statement. I declare on oath that this affidavit contains the pure truth.

Leverkusen, 11 February 1948.

(Signed): Alfred Hauser

Signed before me by Mr. Alfred Hauser as the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed): Dr. Christian H. Tuerck  
Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal  
VI, Nuernberg.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 178  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Ferdinand Braun, born on 15 July 1893, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hauptstr. 6, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I state the following on oath, voluntarily and without duress, for submission to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

1) I was an employee of the Farbwerke, formerly Meister Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst a/Main, later I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen, from 1 April 1914 onwards. My work within the sales syndicate "Bayer" was: Until the end of the war, manager with power of procurement and Chief of the Sales Department Southeast Europe and afterwards manager with power of procurement and Chief of the Pharma Sales Department for countries abroad B (European foreign countries with the exception of England).

2) In the countries of Southeast Europe the Jewish question caused particular difficulties, for comparatively many Jewish agents and/or employees had been working for us, some of them for decades, particularly in these countries. We were attacked again and again from various sides, and our Vorstand (Board of Directors) was urged to settle this question. Finally, in this connection I should like to refer merely to the violent attacks made expressly against Bayer Leverkusen in the newspaper "The Black Corps," of 3 June 1937, on page 17, because thus far we had not separated the firm Samuel Covo & Company, our Salonika sub-agent of many years' standing.

The undersigned repeatedly took part in special conferences about the Jewish question under the direction of Herr W. R. Mann. First of all Herr Mann underlined the intention to delay this matter as far as possible. As a matter of fact, before the beginning of 1938 the firm separated Jewish agents and employees only in very special and exceptional cases; e.g., the amicable separation of the firm Semo Frères, Sofia, in September 1936 was effected for quite different reasons, as is shown by the documents,



namely, because the firm—as the only European agency—did not comply with our request to establish a special department "Bayer" with special staff under the management of Herr Barchasch (Jew). Incidentally, the gentlemen Elie and Klein (Jews) were, at first, transferred to the newly established "Bayer" Pharma, Sofia, by the firm Somo Frères. We separated the firm Covo & Fils, Salonika, in the fall of 1937 in the most friendly manner, following the attacks in the "Black Corps" referred to above, and since the principal owner, Herr Covo, was seventy years old and in failing health.

When, in the spring of 1938 a general settlement of the matter became unavoidable due to specific instructions, Herr Mann informed us of the directives: that the various cases were to be dealt with in a personal and individual manner at the fairest possible terms. He particularly maintained the opinion that the financial side had to be handled as generously as possible so as to effect an amicable separation of the parties concerned and so as not to harm anybody. On this basis Dr. Grobel negotiated with the chiefs of the agencies concerned and, through them, with the Jewish employees during a round trip through Austria, Hungary, Roumania, and Yugoslavia in the spring of 1938. In my capacity as the competent department chief I was present at these discussions. According to position and years of service—partly—very considerable financial concessions were made to these gentlemen. In this connection the following cases may be referred to:

Mauriciu Scherer, Bucharest  
for four years 160,000 Lei per annum = at that time  
a total of RM 160,000

Josef Dukas, Budapest  
247,955 Pengoe = at that time a total of RM 152,343.55

Desider Hoff, Belgrade  
1,284,248 Dinar = at that time a total of RM 73,202.13.

It became very difficult to obtain the necessary approval from the competent foreign exchange authorities at Berlin, and it took a long time

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 178  
CONT'D.

until this approval was gradually granted.

I carefully read the above statement and personally initialled  
and/or signed each of the two pages.

I state on oath that this affidavit contains the pure truth.

Loverkusen, 9 February 1948

(Signed): Ferdinand Braun

Signed before me by Herr Ferdinand Braun as the person making  
the above affidavit.

(Signed): Dr. Christian H. Tuorek  
Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal VI,  
Nurnberg

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Herman Sternfeld, A.G.O. No. 35128, hereby certify that  
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English  
languages and that the above are true and correct translations  
of Mann Document Nos. 99, 181, and 178.

HERMAN STERNFELD  
A.G.O. No. 35128.

Excerpts from:

LUZEBURGER LANDEZEITUNG  
of Friday, 18 July 1947

page 3

FACTS  
by Rudolf Pechel

By the following incontestable facts it is proved that a misguided development in Europe was not limited to Germany alone. It has, in the meantime, grown into a catastrophe forcing us to find a clarification, by critical examination, of all connections. It would be erroneous, in this respect, to attach a one-sided evaluation to the facts of having encouraged Hitler and of having come to terms with him. They are no German excuse. With few exceptions, nearly all occurrences have been recognized as errors by our neighbors long ago and condemned as such. If we mention them here it is merely for the purpose of emphasizing the neighborly implication in the catastrophe of which Germany was the focus and the instrument. Therefore, we cannot be excluded from negotiations on boundaries. Their discussion cannot be biased against us; however terribly reduced and politically ineffective, a minority only may be equal to the task of opposition. The facts, in this connection, are not a counter-reckoning nor a protest to foreign criticism, but we would like to have allowance made for them in the appropriate place.

Though our evaluation of these facts does not in every respect concur with that of Dr. Pechel, we here accord a hearing to his statements which have previously appeared in the "Deutschen Rundschau."

The Editor.



.....  
.....

I.

.....  
.....

II.

.....  
.....

In the apprehension of the terrible fate awaiting Germany in the person of Hitler, certain factions were bent on preventing his rule and, after his appointment, bringing about his fall.

The most serious reverses to these endeavors came from abroad. The fact that foreign governments accepted as trustworthy Hitler and his companions, that contact with him was not only thought desirable but that, in part, he was run after was bound to produce in the politically unschooled section of Germany an impression that all was well, thereby proving a grave setback to the efforts of the clear-sighted.

The first to consider the Hitler regime as worthy of an alliance was The Vatican, ill advised by Franz von Papen in concluding a concordat with the Hitler State.

In May 1933, Alfred Rosenberg was received by the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Sir John Simon, and by the British Secretary of State for War, Lord Hailsham, as well as by the American Special Delegate Norman Davis, though Rosenberg, at that time, was merely an official of the NSDAP without holding any government position whatever.

On 26 November 1934, Joan Goy, President of the Association of Foreign French Frontline Fighters, came on a visit.

In January 1935, though 30 June 1937, had left its stains of blood on the German stage, Lord Atlan of Hartwood of the Labor Party and the Marquess of Lothian of the Liberal Party were the guests of Hitler, this being interpreted all over Germany as a recognition by the English government of Hitler's reign of despotism.

An extremely serious setback to German opposition was Sir John Simon's and Anthony Eden's

reception by Hitler on 24 March 1935. The visits had been announced for 7 March, but Hitler postponed them until the 24th in order to proclaim conscription and to declare as null and void all international agreements which were in opposition to German rearmament. It is significant for the Hitler regime that, invariably, following a visit by foreign politicians steps were taken to declare as null and void existing agreements of foreign policy or that, in Germany, new laws and orders appeared rendering more acute the reign of terror.

On 18 April 1935 the German-Anglo Naval Agreement was concluded.

On 15 June 1935 Hitler received the Association of British Frontline Fighters, the British Legion, headed by Major Fotherstone-Godloy. In December 1935, Under-Secretary of State William Phillips came on a visit.

In February 1936 appeared Lord Londonderry to pay Hitler a visit (on 7 March 1936 the Rhineland was occupied) and, according to William Shirer's "Berlin Diary," page 58, even Garvin in "The Observer" and Lord Rothermere's "Sunday Dispatch" expressed their extreme satisfaction. In July 1936 Charles Lindbergh came to Hitler and was officially welcomed with the greatest enthusiasm as the representative of young America.

If, on the occasion of the Olympic games even Vansittard came to Berlin and was received by Hitler, <sup>that</sup> can simply be explained by Vansittard's desire of consolidating, by personal impressions, his deep-rooted aversion to Hitler.

On 4 September 1936 came Lloyd George, the victor over Germany of the First World War. He had refused his help to a democratic Germany, a victim to excessive unemployment and economic distress, but did not refuse his recognition now to a Nazi Germany.

In October 1936 the Governor of the Bank of France, Laboyrie, made his appearance, somewhat later, French Minister

of Commerce Bastide.

On 22 April 1937 Lansburg laid before Hitler, then before the eyes of the world, more or less openly, an extensive plan for a universal peace conference.

The Marquess of Lothian, on 3 May 1937, paid a secret visit to Hitler and in October 1937 at last, the Duke of Windsor, the former English king, came to see Hitler.

On 19 November 1937 Lord Halifax, later Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, at that time Lord President of the Privy Council, was received by Hitler.

Notwithstanding the recent entry into Austria, Chief of the French Air Force, General Vuillemin, on 18 August 1938, appeared at Hitler's court. Subsequently came the visits by Neville Chamberlain on 15 and 22 September 1938 and, later, jointly with Daladier, on 29 September, though certainly directed entirely toward an appeal to defer once more the outbreak of the war.

On 6 December 1938 the German-France Friendship Pact was signed.

Visits and Negotiations.

In addition to the above-mentioned politicians, Hitler received visits from the Polish Chief of State Beck, the Yugo-Slav Minister President Stojadinowitsch, the Hungarian Regent Horthy, the Hungarian Minister President Gombos, King Boris of Bulgaria, King Carol of Roumania, and the Prince-Regent Paul of Yugoslavia.

Though Hitler invaded Czechoslovakia on 14 March 1939 in violation of all binding Munich agreements with foreign politicians, the Federation of British Industries continued their negotiations with the German Reich Group Industry at Duesseldorf and, jointly with this front, on 16 March 1939 published a communication saying that a complete industrial and economic union—the first in the history of both peoples—had been attained of German and English industry.



After the invasion of Czechoslovakia, British Ambassador Henderson was recalled from Berlin, as well as his French colleague, though both returned to Berlin on 25 April of the same year. Three days later, without previous warning, Hitler declared as null and void the German-Anglo Naval Pact simultaneously with the German-Polish agreement of 1934.

No further discussion is required of the startling effect created by the visit of Russian Foreign Commissary Molotov and the conclusion of the German-Russo Pact on 24 August 1939.

"Of guilt, including the conception of repentance, atonement, and rebirth, we must speak referring to all those who, in their mental delusion and moral confusion, by actions or omissions, prepared the way for those human distortions instead of obstructing their progress in good time. But this fault must be shared by the world and Germany." (W. Roepke, *Die deutsche Frage* (The German Question), page 31)). Paragraph.

### III.

One of the first German groups already assembled previous to Hitler's assumption of government was under the intellectual guidance of Dr. Edgar Jung of Munich. Having watched, from close quarters, the crowding together of the mob, erroneously designated as the setting-up of the movement, Jung personally knew Hitler and his companions well. He kept in contact with Generals von Schleicher and von Brodow. Like von Rose, he was murdered on 30 June 1934.

The plans, by military men, for a radical change have also been prevented by the visits of foreign politicians. Had Neville Chamberlain not come to London, steps prepared by Generaloberst Beck and the Generals von Witzleben and von Brockdorf for Hitler's arrest would have been carried into effect.

A group of pure activists was led by Dr. Josef Roemer (called Beppe Roemer). He was first arrested in 1933, released after three months, and in connection with the events of 30 June 1934 rearrested and taken to Dachau. At the end of July 1939 he was released and, since then, without interruption, exerted himself to do away with Hitler by an attempt on his life. He was rearrested on 4 February 1942 and condemned to death on 19 June 1944 after two years spent in the concentration camp Sachsenhausen. About 150 of his comrades were involved in the proceedings.

In December 1941, during a conversation at Hammerstein's house where Werner von Alvensleben and I were also present, it was decided by the two Generalobersten von Hammerstein and Beck, as well as Dr. Goerdeler, that General Feldmarschall von Witzleben, with the reliable troops from France, was to march into the Rhineland and take over the power of executive, Hitler at the same time to be done away with by an attempt on his life, or arrested. This plan did not mature on account of Witzleben's illness requiring a prolonged stay in Germany and my arrest in April 1942.

An important role in the fight against Hitler was played by Harro Schulze-Boysson who was assigned to the Air Force Ministry. He had contacts with the Nickisch Group. To this group, with many connections abroad, above all in Soviet Russia, belonged among others also Guenther Weisenborn, Frau Libertas Schulze-Boysson, Frau Harnack-Fish, and many an actor and artist. The whole case, later, ran under the heading "The Red Band." With Schulze-Boysson more than eighty of his friends were arraigned before the People's Court (Volksgerichtshof). He, his wife, and many others were executed at the end of 1942.

The groups mentioned above have been chosen at random from material existing in profusion. The day will come for us to know by name all those in Germany who fought a good fight against Hitler: hundreds of thousands of German workers,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT MANN No. 183  
CONCL'D.

citizens, and soldiers. The fighters against Hitler have had more casualties at the homefront than the entire U.S.A. Army at the conquest of Germany.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

I, Margaret E. Mason, E.T.O. No. 6176, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Mann.No. 183.

MARGARET E. MASON  
E.T.O. No. 6176.



Address delivered by Consul General MANN  
to the Staff of Bayer Products Ltd., London,  
Manchester and Dublin, on occasion of their  
excursion to Leverkusen on July 22nd, 1939

My dear Guests,

A few weeks ago I had the pleasure of visiting Bayer Products Ltd., London, and I was extremely impressed with the zeal and devotion to the business tasks shown by the management and all members of the organisation even in these strenuous days. The conversation with some of you also turned to the world-wide activities of Bayer and to the new building housing the commercial head office at Leverkusen. It was then, that I conceived the idea to give all of you a first hand impression of "BAYER"'s endeavours and work Leverkusen on the Rhine. Therefore I invited you spontaneously for an excursion to Germany, to the Rhine, so that we might be able to give through this invitation some expression at least of our gratitude for your devotion and loyalty to our common aims.

After a long journey, I hope it was pleasant, you have arrived last night. This morning you have seen our works and now we are meeting for the first time at one table where we can exchange our impressions and views.

Also on behalf of my co-workers I welcome you most heartily and I am very happy indeed that we can see you here and that this invitation has been gladly accepted in the right spirit inspite of the somewhat difficult times. I am particularly happy and grateful for the honour that the British Consul General in Cologne, Mr. CABLE, together with Mrs. CABLE have joined our guests. I wish to thank you, Mr. CABLE,

also on behalf of your countrymen that through your presence you have contributed prominently to the success of this visit and that our British friends can also take the opportunity to talk individually with you about all that concerns everyone of us. (Applause). My welcome is also extended most heartily to the members of the board of directors of Bayer Products Ltd. and to their ladies who were kind enough to participate in this tour. I think I should say now how remarkably well the directors of BAYER Products Ltd. have managed their firm which -- for many many years -- has been a valuable part in the development of our whole business. Furthermore, I wish to thank the members of the Leverkusen directorate for having joined us, some of them also together with their ladies.

In addition to this I have the pleasant duty to welcome especially representatives of the British Press who were kind enough to accept our invitation. It is my sincere wish that this journey will give them impressions which will help them to form a friendly opinion of Germany, of the German nation at work and also of our efforts here in Leverkusen under the Bayer Cross.

My dear friends and members of Bayer Products Ltd., you should all know that the planning of this event has been most delightful for us because we realize that the personal and close contact between members of the English and the German nations such as the one during this friendly visit to the Rhine helps to strengthen the foundations of lasting friendship between our two nations, and I believe that the obstacles to such friend-

ship will vanish soon. Certainly I do not wish to talk now about politics, but I think it should be said that the fact of our meeting here at this time under the emblem of our common aims justifies a hopeful outlook in spite of heavy clouds on the politics horizon. The uncertainty of the future does not remove the proud and noble community of aims and purpose of our lives under one great ethical principle.

Irrespective of frontiers and of languages, of traditions and of habits, irrespective of political differences all of us are following one great task depending on a peaceful mentality, namely to supply suffering mankind with remedies discovered in our laboratories and through an unsurpassed, world-wide commercial organisation made available to all those who need them, whose lives we lighten, whose diseases we often cure, whose aches we frequently soothe.

For many years this noble task has been fulfilled by you, the members of Bayer Products Ltd., London, in a perfect way and to the benefit of suffering mankind. Your loyalty to ourselves and to this great common aim is gratefully acknowledged. It is my sincere wish that under the Bayer Cross, which stands for friendship between nations and never for disunity, our collaboration will be intensified and will continue in peaceful prosperity and in the spirit of friendly association and of sincere and mutual respect of both nations, in a spirit that will enable us to devote all our energy and our enthusiasm to this work of peace.



Probably most of you are in Germany for the first time. You will be able to witness only a small section of German life, but I hope that the impression will be strong enough to convince you of our peaceful mentality. You will see that we only wish to live happily in our homes with our families for our children. That is the actual and ultimate purpose of our lives. We should like you to keep the impression of a nation hard at work, manually and spiritually, and finally we wish you to be conscious of your collaboration in a task for which no endeavour is too great.

I should like to say once more how happy we are to see you here and to emphasize once again my gratefulness for your work in the past. Let us hope that you and our own future will be happy. I should ask you, in raising your glasses, to join me in my wish that to-days hopes for a peaceful future will be the actual world of to-morrow.

178 THE PHARMACEUTICAL JOURNAL AUGUST, 5, 1939

The I.G. Chemical Works

Picture of  
the "BAYER" Cross

A visit to the Bayer Factory

Only by a visit to the German factories is it possible to obtain any clear idea of the enormous organisation which is behind Bayer Products, Ltd., whose head British office is at Africa House, Kingsway, London. This was the main thought which led the chief director of the I.G. Leverkusen factory to invite the entire staff of the London, Manchester and Dublin offices of Bayer Products, Ltd., to spend a long week-end at Cologne. The party, numbering 150, left from Victoria Station on Friday, July 21, and returned to London on Tuesday morning, July 25. In charge of the contingent were Dr. H.F. KOTTHOFF (managing director), Mr. A.C. HENBY, and Dr. R. ODDIE, with Mr. R.J.W. STUBBINGS, secretary of the firm, as transport officer. A representative of THE PHARMACEUTICAL JOURNAL was invited to travel with the party.

Cologne was reached early on Saturday morning, and after a short sleep and breakfast at the hotels, motor-coaches were boarded for the works at Leverkusen. A short account of the history of the firm since its foundation in 1888 was given in the reception room prior to an inspection of the works, round which the party was conducted by Dr. E. BERNHARDT. In the pharmaceutical department visitors were shown tablet making (aspirin, Pyramidon, Prentosil, etc.) by huge rotary machines which are in continual use for each of a number of varieties of tablets. In the ampoule department girls were busily engaged in filling solutions of novocain, Campolon and Pantocain into ampoules.\* Where change of composition is possible, due to oxidation processes, the air in the ampoule is displaced by nitrogen.

\*and Bayer 205 and Yatren  
into dry-filled ampoules.

Picture

THE NEW OFFICES AT LEVERKUSEN

The next department to be visited was the large azo-dye factory - a development of the original dye works of Friedrich BAYER and Co., at Elberfeld - where hundreds of different dyestuffs for medicinal, textile and diagnostic

use are manufactured. Although in the original programme, time did not permit visits to the sulphuric acid factory, where both the contact and lead chamber processes are in use, or to the power station, where electricity is generated for the whole of the factory, including the supply needed for the huge Bayer Cross (shown in the illustration above) with its 2200 lights.

An official welcome was given to the party at the luncheon held in the Leverkusen Casino. The chief speaker was Consul General MANN, director of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and Danish Consul in Cologne. It was at this luncheon that the only public reference was made to international politics, although individual members of the party seemed to take every available opportunity of discussing the "international situation" with those of Bayer's directors and staff who were attached to the British visitors as interpreters and guides. In the course of his speech Dr. MANN referred to "the personal and close contact between members of the English and the German nations produced by this friendly visit to the Rhine which will help to strengthen the foundations of lasting friendship between our two nations and cause the obstacles to such friendship soon to vanish." He added, "the uncertainty of the future does not remove the proud and noble community of aims and purpose of our lives under one great ethical principle. Irrespective of frontiers and of languages, of traditions and of habits; irrespective of political differences, all of us are following one great task depending on a peaceful mentality - namely, to supply suffering mankind with remedies discovered in our laboratories and, through an unsurpassed, world-wide commercial organisation, made available to all those who need them, whose lives we lighten, whose diseases we often cure, whose ashes we frequently soothe." He asked the company, in raising their glasses to join him in his wish "that to-day's hopes for a peaceful future will be the actual world of to-morrow."

Three pictures

BATTERY OF TABLE MACHINES PHYSIOLOGICAL LABORATORY AMPOULE

FILLING AND SEALING MACHINES



August 5, 1939 THE PHARMACEUTICAL JOURNAL

179

The British Consul at Cologne, Mr. E. CABLE, who was present at the luncheon, replied to the toast.

In the afternoon a visit was paid to Schloss Burg, and in the evening the company had dinner in the Rheinterrassen. A striking feature of the evening entertainment was the flood-lighting of Cologne, including the Cathedral, arrangements for which had been made by Bayers. On Sunday there was a trip up the Rhine as far as Drachenfels, passing Bonn and Godesberg.

On Monday a small party of five was taken to the Elberfeld works, where they were entertained by Prof. H. HOERLEIN, who is in charge of the laboratories in which Prontosil, Atobrin, Bayer 205, Plasmoquin and numerous other remedies were discovered. Time did not permit an extensive tour of the factory, but under the guidance of Professor Dr. KIRKUTH, visits were paid to the laboratories in which research on tropical medicines was being conducted. Mosquito breeding for the testing of Atobrin was seen, and the use of mice for controlling the toxicity of Bayer 205 was explained. At luncheon, taken in the Kaiserhof, Professor HOERLEIN discussed in general terms the scope of the work at Elberfeld, emphasising the international outlook which he and his staff invariably adopted towards medical and pharmaceutical questions. Certainly the impression gained both at Elberfeld and at Leverkusen was that intense but ordered pharmaceutical research was being prosecuted in these two centres under ideal conditions, with results that in the case, for example, of Prontosil, have had world-wide significance. It is in these laboratories that Dr. Gerhard DOMAGK, to whom has been awarded the Cameron prize for 1939, did the work that has initiated the treatment of disease of bacterial origin by compounds containing the sulphonamide grouping.

#### Picture

Mr. HENRY is speaking; on his right are the British Consul (Mr. CABLE), and the German Consul (Herr MANN)

NEW SOUTH WALES

Wellington House,  
125, Strand, London, W.C.2.

14th July 1939.

Dear Mr. MANN,

Upon my return to London I am taking the opportunity of writing to convey to you my deep appreciation for your kindness and hospitality on the occasion of my visit to your Works at Leverkusen.

It was a matter of great interest to me to be able to see over your undertaking, and I greatly enjoyed the experience.

After leaving Köln we spent a few days in Holland and Belgium, arriving back in London on Monday evening. I shall, of course, be fully occupied, up to the time of leaving England for America on the 22nd July.

I trust that you are keeping in the best of health, and would convey to you my very best wishes.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ signature

Minister for Health.

Wilhelm R. MANN Esq.,  
Messrs Bayer,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Leverkusen, GERMANY.

A f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Walter Scharnhorst, born on 16 April 1901, living at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Heilmannstrasse 17, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare herewith the following voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuremberg:

1) Since 2 January 1921 I have been employed by Farbwerke Hoechst, later I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. On 1 October 1928, I was transferred to the Bayer sales combine at Leverkusen, Until 4 February 1946, I was authorized agent in the Pharma-Sales' section Germany. I was in charge of the medicine-supply of the Wehrmacht.

2) Underdelivery-agreements.

On 20 September 1938, Agency W passed on an order for sub-contracts on

170 kg Dimethyloxychinizin

1 300 kg Amidopyrin

200 kg Diethylbarbiturin acid

proceeding from the Defense economy, Administrative Division III Berlin. On 6 June 1939, this office requested the return of data through Agency W. It is therefore impossible at the present time to ascertain definitely the plant for which this request was made. In all probability the whole of these three products were deliveries for the firm Riedel de Haen.

In 1939, so-called notices of requirements replaced the sub-contracts. The firm "Bayer" however has not received such notices of requirements previous to the beginning of the war.

I have carefully read the above statement and personally initialed and signed. I declare herewith on oath that this statement contains the truth.

Leverkusen, 13 February 1948

signed: Walter Scharnhorst



DOCUMENT MANN No. 186  
Exhibit No.

Signed before me by Walter Schamhorst as the person making  
this affidavit.

signed: Dr. Christian H. Tuerck  
Defense Counsel Assistant at  
the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuremberg.

A f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Gerhard Zahn, born on 1 July 1897, living at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter Flexstrasse 10, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuremberg:

I) On 1 June 1924, I was engaged by the Behring-Werke A.G., Marburg, at that time still independent. When this business concern was leased and taken over by I.G. in September 1929 I was also accepted and transferred to Leverkusen. In the Bayer Sales' Combine I was chief, since 1931, of the serobacteriological and veterinary-medicinal sales' section, called "Section Behringwerke". I was made Prokurist in 1933 and in 1940 became a member of the directorate.

II) War delivery- agreements/Sera.

Of the products and amounts mentioned in Document No. NI-7845 ( page 5 and page 6 of original in positions 1-8) Plant Marburg was notified on 17 August 1938 by Agency W of I.G. Farbenindustrie Berlin. After detailed discussions between Marburg and Leverkusen this letter was answered on 16 September 1938 when we postponed conclusion of a war delivery agreement in view of our stocks at the time and the difficulties of increasing production appropriately to the high demands. In the course of further negotiations, not leading to a conclusion however, we quoted considerably reduced amounts from those originally requested for the most important items Tetanus and gasoedem-sera. This projected war delivery agreement found its conclusion finally after the outbreak of the war, on 5 September 1939, with quantities being considerably reduced compared to the primary demand.

I have carefully read and personally signed the above declaration. I declare on oath that it contains the truth.  
Leverkusen, 20 February 1948

signed: Gerhard Zahn

Document MANN No. 187  
Exhibit No.

Signed before me by Gerhard Zahn the person having made above  
affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel



A f f i d a v i t .  
-----

I, Georg B e l z, living at Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Babelstr. 95, know that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare herewith under oath, voluntarily and without duress knowing that my statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuremberg.

1) Since 19 September 1927 I am employed by I.G.-Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Sales' combine "Bayer" ( to-day Farbenfabrik Bayer) Leverkusen.

I am Chief of Statistical Section.

2) The graphic column-chart  
Sales to the Wehrmacht

dated 29 August 1945 ( now Document Mann No. 150 ) was made by me on request of an American Delegation of Frankfurt.

The basis of this graphic demonstration were existing data on the product turn-over ( according to product-chart ) to the Wehrmacht and the civilian sector. The Wehrmacht turn-over in packages was converted into the German wholesale price valid for the civilian sector. Adequate data and computations existing only for this year, the ratio of 1943 formed basis for every year. The time allowed for making this graph and seven others was very brief.

The LSO ( Leitsaetze ueber die Preisermittlung auf Grund der Selbstkosten bei Leistungen fuer oeffentliche Auftraggeber = directives for the calculation of costs in government contracts ) for the computation of Wehrmacht prices existed already since November 1938. Notwithstanding, at the direction of our Price Section we have allowed the Wehrmacht, until the beginning of war, 3% only on the German

civilian wholesale prices. From the beginning of the war on we had to apply LSO regulations.

Through the increasing influence by the Wehrmacht on the fixing of prices in connection with their requirements, Wehrmacht-prices were reduced from year to year. Hence it follows that the graph, based on the relations Wehrmacht: Civilians 1943 gives too high a computation for the Wehrmacht-turnover converted to German wholesale-prices for the years prior to 1943. An exact investigation is unfortunately no longer possible the requisite data having been lost for the greater part through the operations of the war.

3) The Curved Graph ( Document Mann No. 151 ) has been made on the basis of column-graph ( Sales to the Wehrmacht ) dated 29 August 1945 mentioned under number 2).

I have carefully read and personally signed this affidavit ( consisting of one page ). I declare on oath that my statement contains the truth and has been made to my best knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 16 December 1947

signed: Georg Belz  
( Georg Belz )

Signed before me on 16 December 1947 at Leverkusen by Georg Belz, known to me as the person making this affidavit.

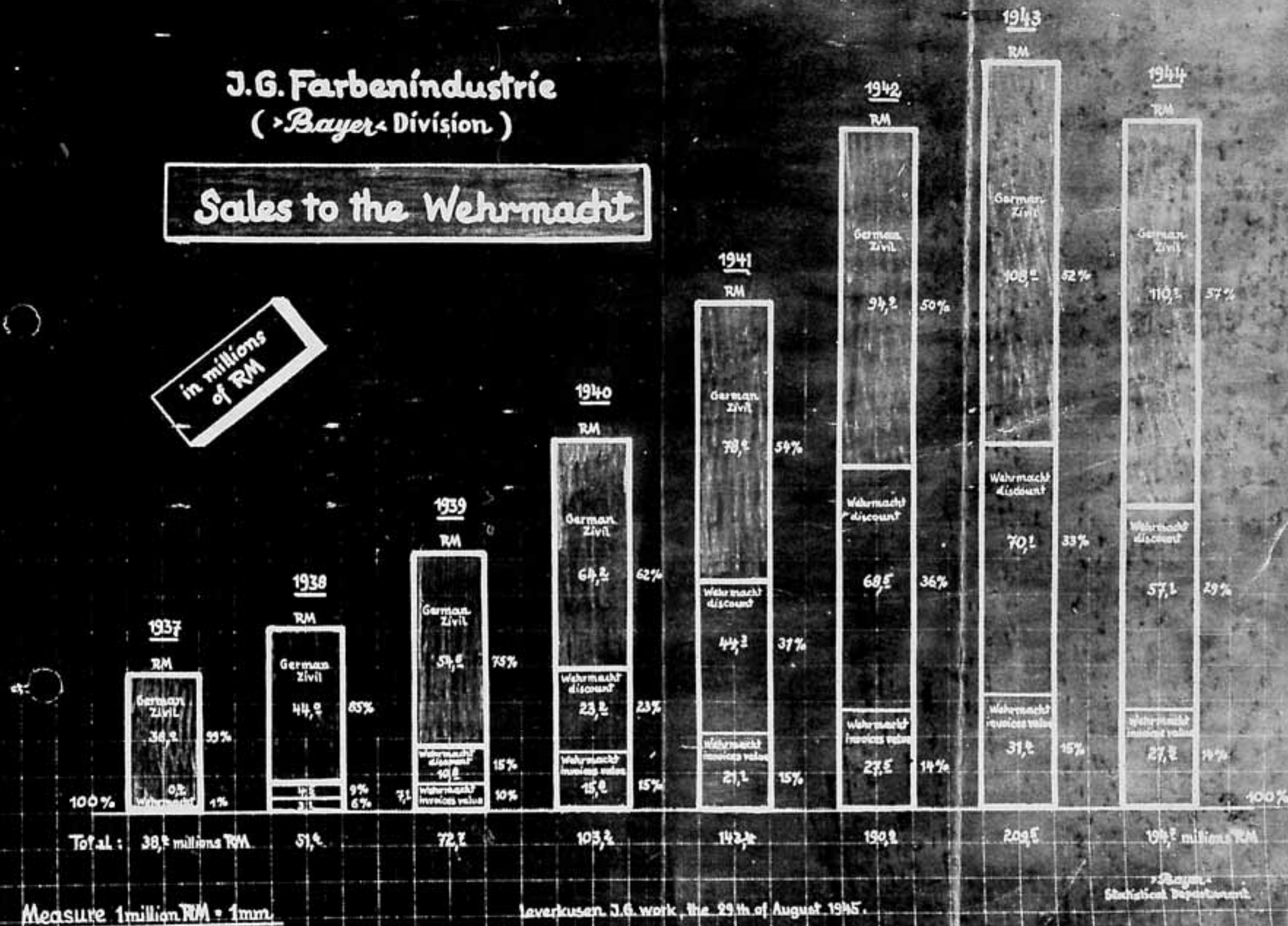
Christian H. Tuerck  
Dr. Christian H. Tuerck  
Defense Counsel Assistant  
at the Military Tribunal VI  
Nuremberg



**J.G. Farbenindustrie**  
( >Bayer< Division )

**Sales to the Wehrmacht**

in millions  
of RM



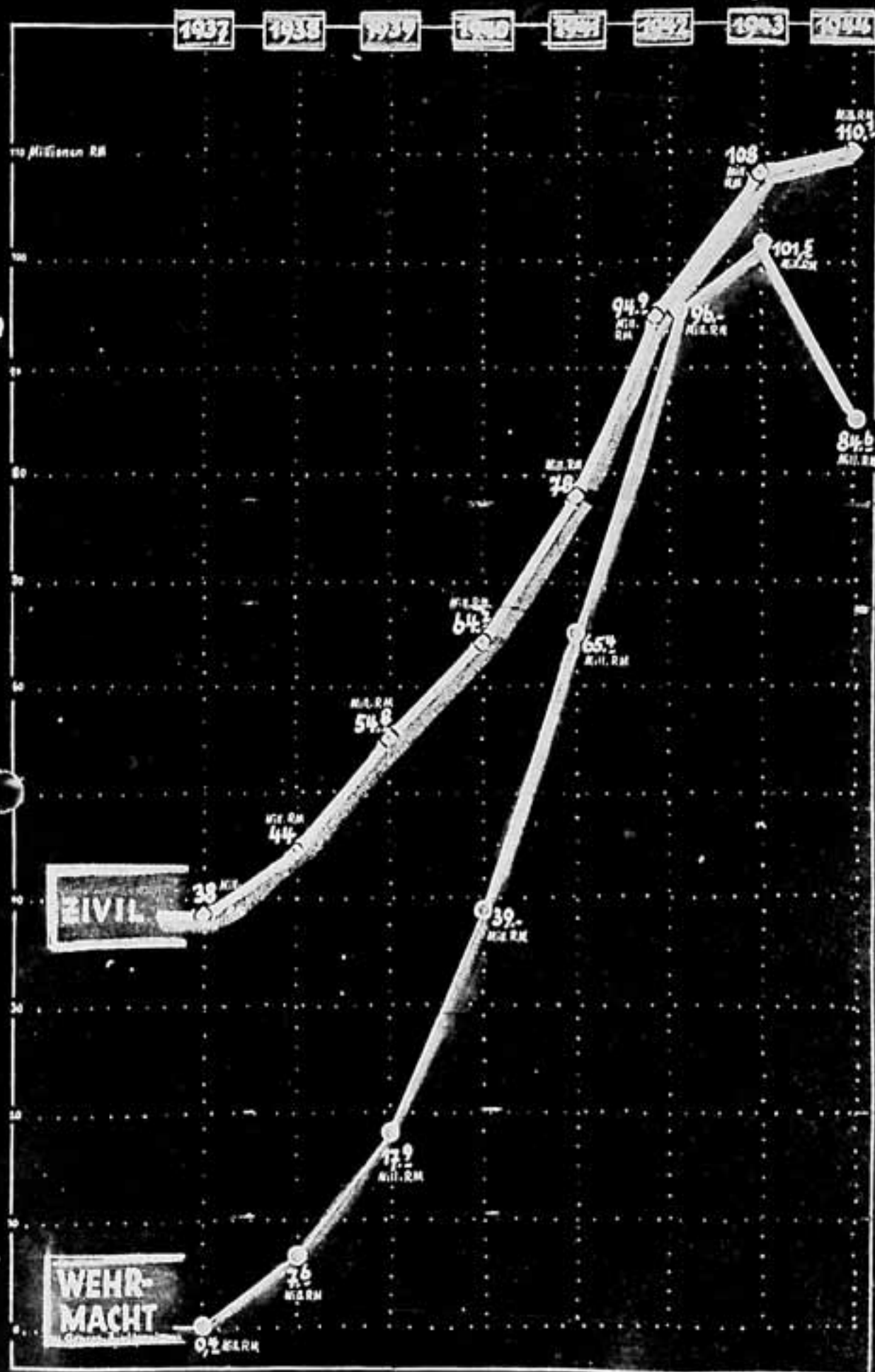
Extra 130



# DEUTSCHER ZIVILUMSATZ

an «Bayet»-Pharmaceutica, Sera u. Pflanzenschutz

und **LIEFERUNGEN** an die **WEHRMACHT**  
in den gleichen Produkten



German Civilian Turnover  
.....  
of Bayer Pharmaceutica, Sera and  
Plant-protection  
and deliveries to the Wehrmacht  
.....  
of the same products

1937    1938    1939    1940    1941    1942    1943    1944

Civilian

Wehrmacht  
at Civilian  
wholesale prices.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Rudolf Langguth, born on 13 September 1891, living at Koeln-Riehl, Amsterdamerstrasse 112, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration, declare herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Court at Nuremberg.

I) Since July 1912 I am employed by I.G. Farben, that is to say their legal predecessor (Farbwerke Hoechst). In the course of I.G. Farben's merger I was transferred to Leverkusen. From 1929 to February 1946 I was Chief of what was first the Pharma Secretary's Office and later became the "Bayer" Directors-Section.

II) Herr Mann had no official position or appointment in a firm located in any country that was occupied after the beginning of the war.

I have carefully read and personally signed the above declaration. I declare herewith on oath that this statement contains the truth. Leverkusen, 15 March 1948.

signed: Rudolf Langguth

Signed before me by Rudolf Langguth as the person making this affidavit,

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel.



A f f i d a v i t .

I, Adolf GEHRING, born on 21 December 1905, living at Lovorkausen-Wiesdorf, Heymannstrasse 7, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false statement declare herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

- 1) I Became an employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Hoechst on 1 March 1927. On 1 October 1928 I was transferred to Lovorkausen and from that time until to-day I am working in the "Bayer" Secretary's office of the Directorate.
- 2) All data for lectures, books and so on for Herr W.R.Mann passed through my hands. It has never come to my knowledge that Herr W.R.Mann has written any political books.

I have carefully read and personally signed/above declaration.

I declare on oath that this statement contains the truth.

Lovorkausen-Bayerwerk, 15 March 1948.

signed: Adolf Gehring

Signed before me by Herr Adolf Gehring as the person making this affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney, Defense Counsel.

I have been asked by Dr. Erich BERNDT, Counsel for the Defense of Herr W.R. Mann in the proceedings against Krauch and others before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuernberg, what position was occupied by Herr Mann in the Reitersturm, Leverkusen-Kueppenstog.

In this connection I state as follows: I myself joined this formation in autumn 1936. Herr Mann had become a member at a very much earlier date. During the period of my membership I have never experienced that Herr Mann took an active part in the official arrangements which consisted chiefly of riding-lessons and rides. As far as I know he was always written down as absent on leave. If Herr Mann, during my time, one day was nominated Sturmfuhrer, this certainly did not happen because he excelled in the S.A. cavalry Service. I know that, before my time, he had been approached in connection with a special donation for the creation of a new, more suitable riding-hall. Herr Mann has indeed made a grant for this purpose, moreover since the members, for the greater part, belonged to our firm. His subsequent nomination as Sturmfuhrer might well have been in connection with this.

I declare on oath that I have made this statement to the best of my knowledge and belief having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration and that I know that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Court No. 6.

With reference to my person I declare:

Name:	Dr. Otto Luecker
Date of birth:	14 June 1900
Place of birth:	Hamburg near Ratingen
Nationality:	German
Present residence:	Opladen, Friedensbergerstr. 2

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Luecker

Signed before me on 16 March 1948 by Dr. Otto Luecker known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Defense Counsel  
Military Tribunal  
Nuernberg

Affidavit

I, Heinrich Loew, born on 5 October 1893 at Frankfurt/Main-Hochst, living at Leverkusen-Schlebusch 2, Hammerweg 28, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration state herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg:

- 1) I have been employed since 1920 in the administration of personnel and since 1 October 1928 as Deputy-Chief in the Bayer personnel section at Leverkusen.

On account of many years' knowledge and experience I am in a position to make the following statements in connection with Herr Mann's personnel policy.

- a) Herr Mann's personnel policy was a truly social one, that is to say one which in every individual case, made allowances for special family and social conditions of the worker or employee in question.
- b) It can be fundamentally maintained that wages and salaries paid by the "Bayer" sales' combine, on account of this personnel policy, were on an average higher than otherwise customary in the works. This even applies to the time when the regulation of national labor introduced by the N.-S.-government made its influence felt on the conditions of wages and salaries. By Herr Mann's special order an investigation on salaries and wages took place once a year, for the purpose of raising them as far as possible under existing conditions.
- c) The benefit of social institutions (Convalescent homes, allowance in cases of illness, special relief for confinements and deaths, subsidies and professional training and others) was rendered accessible to the workers and employees of "Bayer's"-sales combine by Herr Mann and encouraged by him.
- d) In all these matters members of the Party were in no way favored by Herr Mann during the time of N.-S.-government. In this connection I must make special mention of the fact that the personnel card-index of the "Bayer" Personal Section contained no entries whatever on membership or non-membership to the Party.



Neither was party-membership a condition or decisive in new assignments of workers or employees.

- e) With regard to non-aryan personnel, Herr Mann has done his utmost to make possible the continuance of their employment within the "Bayer"-sales combine, if necessary with foreign representations. Whenever limits were set to him by categorical compulsory orders, he was instrumental in procuring a generous compensation for the person affected by the dismissal decree. In this he even went so far as to overlook the term of notice stipulated in the agreement in order to obtain thereby an increase in compensation.
- f) As far as it was possible for him Herr Mann has also always supported political persecutees of the Gestapo and their families. I have in various cases received a personal order from Herr Mann to make payments of salary to the families of men under arrest, this being strictly in opposition to the directives by the Gestapo at the time.
- g) Foreign workers were not employed by the "Bayer"-sales combine.

I have carefully read and signed the above statement. I declare on oath that this affidavit contains the truth.

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, 12 March 1948:

signed: Heinr. Loew  
(Heinrich Loew)

Signed before me by Herr Heinrich Loew as the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm  
(Dr. Hugo Schramm)  
Attorney and Defense Counsel

Affidavit  
-----

I, Paul Bahnemann, born on 9 March 1889, living at Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, Koelner Strasse 353, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration, state herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my affidavit is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Court VI at Nuremberg.

1) I have been employed by (The Farbenfabriken formerly Friedrich Bayer & Co, later) I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Leverkusen since 1 November 1921 with interruption from 12 February until 30 November 1946. My activity in the sales combine "Bayer" was that of commercial Section-Chief (Personnel-Section).

2) With regard to the dismissal of Jews or people with Jewish family connections I am referring first to enclosed statements comprising 55 persons on 8 sheets.

This concerns in 4 cases (No. 12, 14, 32 and 47) leading employees, the rest were employees active in special organizations of our sales' combine. Independent firms acting as our representatives have not been included in the list.

Soon after the seizure of power in January 1933 we were faced with the dismissal of the Jews from our service. We did not take the initiative in this connection but delayed for years, by order of Herr Mann and through his initiative, the dismissal which was eventually carried out under pressure of one or another party-office or party-organ. In this way we could postpone until the autumn of 1938 the retirement of Dr. Martin Santer in Cairo to the astonishment of the Berlin Organization of Germans living abroad as stated in a letter to us dated 30 April 1937.

All persons included in the list received adequate compensations amounting, in most cases, to the equivalent of about one to three years' salaries, exceeding that of 3 years in 3 cases.

The statement enclosed with this affidavit on the dismissal and compensation of Jewish employees or employees with Jewish family connections of the "Bayer" sales' combine, beginning with the employee Bako Elly and ending with the employee Herbert Strobach, is a true extract from personnel-files, card-indexes and other data still extant and at the disposal of the "Bayer"-sales' combine. I declare on oath that these statements are exact copies of the above mentioned data.

Document MANN No. 645  
Exhibit No. ....

I have carefully read the above statement (2 pages) and the  
extract (8 pages) and have personally initialed and signed each  
page.

I declare on oath that the above statement contains the truth.

Levorkusen, 11 February 1948.

signed: Paul Bahnemann -  
(Paul Bahnemann)

Signed before me by Paul Bahnemann as the person making the  
above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm -  
Dr. Hugo Schramm  
Attorney and Defense Counsel



Dokument MANN Nr. 100

Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letzter Monatslohn:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Nr. Bemerkungen:
<u>B u l g a r i e n</u>					<u>Kurs: 100 Lewa = RM 3.05</u>	
Elly, Buko	kfm.-techn. Arbeiten für Agfa	10.11.1899 verwitwet	6.12.1926 31. 1.1938	Lewa 6.77.-	Lewa 87.724.-	12 Monatsgehälter und Lewa 4.000.- Gratifikation
Kochenoff, Mosko	Lagerführer	20. 6.1890 verh. / 2	15. 1.1933 31. 1.1938	" 4.911.-	" 39.288.-	8 Monatsgehälter
Usiel, Leon	bulg.-Korrespondenz	26. 2.1908 verh.	15. 9.1926 31. 1.1938	" 3.988.-	" 47.856.-	12 Monatsgehälter
<u>H o l l a n d</u>					<u>Kurs: 100 hfl. = RM 135.82</u>	
de Leeuw, Asser	Reisender	15. 9.1898 verh. / 1	1. 5.1926 31.12.1936	hfl. 434.-	hfl.	Austritt infolge Personal- einschränkung, Gehalt bis 31.12.1936
Meyer, Juda	Reisender	5. 1.1896 verh.	1. 5.1922 30. 6.1936	" 475.-	" 2.375.-	lt. Abrechnung 2 Monats- gehälter und für 6 weitere Monate 50% des Gehalts
Teeboom, Salomon	Assistent der wiss.-Abtlg.	26.11.1908 verh.	22. 5.1923 15.11.1937	" 300.-	" 2.250.-	7 1/2 Monatsgehälter
Teeboom, geb. Cohen Jeanette	Assistentin d. Buchhaltung	26. 5.1907 verh.	1. 5.1926 31.12.1936	" 120.-	"	Austritt infolge Personal- einschränkung, Gehalt bis 31.12.1936
Zegerius, Theodor J.	Reklame-Abt.	21. 8.1916 ledig	7. 4.1931 1. 6.1938	" 65.-	" 130.-	2 Monatsgehälter
Zegerius, Hans Herbert Wilhelm	Lehrling i.d. Reklame-Abt.	18.10.1918 ledig	23. 1.1933 31. 7.1938	" 75.-	" 150.-	2 Monatsgehälter
Dr. Zwergel, Edgar	Wiss. Mitar- beiter	23. 8.1885 verh. / 1	1. 5.1914 30. 6.1938	" 1.200.- +) mit RM 570.-, ferner	" 18.000.-	beurlaubt 1.4.-30.6.1938 = hfl.3.600.-; Karenz 1.7.38- 30.6.39 = hfl.14.400.-; pensio- niert ab 1.7.39; freiwilliger Zuschuss montl. RM 130.-; verstorben am 27.12.1941

Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>I t a l i e n</u>						<u>Kurs: 100 Lire = RM 13.10</u>
Dr. Hanau, Giorgio	Übersetzer	3.10.1870 verh.	15.10.1912 6. 2.1938 (verstorben)	Lire 4.000.-	Lire 95.268.05	die nebenstehende Abfindung wurde an die Erben ausgezahlt.
<u>J u g o s l a v i e n</u>						<u>Kurs: 100 Dinar = RM 5.70</u>
Brichta, Mira	Fakturistin	4. 8.1906 ledig	1. 7.1929 28. 4.1938	Dinar 3.200.-	Dinar 50.000.-	
Gemünder, Rosa	Stenotypistin	31.12.1901 ledig	1. 7.1930 1. 8.1938	" 2.400.-	} Unterlagen fehlen !	
Gemünder, Olga	Fakturistin	20. 8.1910 ledig	1.11.1930 1. 8.1938	" 1.600.-		
Goldfarb, Ziga	Lagerverwalter	21. 8.1901 verheiratet	1. 7.1929 28. 2.1938	" 4.800.-	" 160.000.-	
Hoff, Desider	Leiter	18.10.1892 verh. / 1	1. 1.1921 30. 6.1938	" 27.917.-	" 1.284.248.-	beurlaubt 1.3.-30.6.1938 Dinar 111.668.-; Kündigung 1.7.1938 - 31.12.38 Dinar 167.500.-; Abfertigung 1.1. - 31.12.39 Dinar 335.000.-; Karenz 1.1.40 - 31.12.41 Dinar 670.080.-
Reich, Ivo	Fakturist / Stenotypist	15. 2.1911 ledig	1. 1.1930 30. 4.1938	Unterlagen fehlen !		
Schwarz, Michael	Leiter	29.10.1895 verh. / 2	1. 7.1928 30. 4.1938	" 12.500.-	" 550.000.-	gesetzliche Abfindung 1.5. - 31.12.1938 Dinar 100.000.-; Sonderabfertigung Dinar 75.000.-; Abfindung für Staatsgeschäfte Dinar 75.000.- Karenz 1.1.39 - 31.12.40 Dinar 300.000.-



Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt:	Tag d. Eintritts:	Letstes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>O e s t e r r e i c h</u>						Kurs: 100 S.S. = RM 49.-
15. Kronfeld, Otto	Korrespondent Wiss.-Prokurist	3. 8. 1902 ledig	1. 11. 1925 30. 4. 1938	8.S. 1.150.- RM 16.370.-		gekündigt 1. 11. 37 zum 30. 4. 38 = 6 Monate; Abfindung 1. 5. 38 - 31. 10. 38 = 6 Monate; Karenz 1. 5. 38 - 30. 4. 39 = 12 Monate; insgesamt 24 Monate Abfindung. K. ist Halbjude; sein Aus- scheiden erfolgte in gegen- seitiger Vereinbarung zwecks Aufnahme seines Medizin-Studium
16. Speiser, Horst	Schaufenster- Kontrolle	13. 8. 1911 ledig	1. 7. 1930 31. 12. 1937	" 510.- 8.S. 2.880.-		9 Monatsgehälter
<u>P o l e n</u>						Kurs: 100 Zloty = RM 47.05
17. Warszawski, Jan	Handlungsbe- vollmächtigter	28. 4. 00 ledig	1. 10. 1927 31. 12. 1937	Zl. 875.- Zl. 25.000.-		8 Monatsgehälter gesetzliche Abfindung = Zloty 7.000.-; freiwillige Abfindung Zloty 18.000.-
<u>R a n d s t a a t e n</u>						Kurs: 100 Lats = RM 48.80
18. Marienthal, Manfred	Lagerverwalter	27. 10. 1903 ledig	21. 2. 1927 30. 11. 1939	Lats 230.- Lats 700.-		
19. Marienthal, Max	Kontorist H.V.	29. 7. 1901 ledig	1. 11. 1925 30. 11. 1939	" 375.- " 1.150.-		
<u>R u m ä n i e n</u>						Kurs: 100 Lei = RM 2.50
20. Ackermann, Otilia	Schreibkraft	17. 10. 1900 verh.	4. 2. 1928 1. 4. 1938	Lei 6.500.-		Unterlagen fehlen!
21. Ackermann, Paula	Fernsprecher- Abteilung	20. 12. 1910 ledig	1. 2. 1929 31. 1. 1938	" 5.000.- Lei 60.000.-		12 Monatsgehälter (4 Monate gesetzliche u. 8 Monate freiwillige Abfindung)



Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>R u m ä n i e n</u> (Fortsetzung)						
22. Dr. Bardeanu, Alexander	wiss. Mitarbeiter	18. 9. 1907 verh.	1. 11. 1933 30. 4. 1938	Lei 20.000.-	Lei 280.000.-	Halbjude 14 Monatsgehälter ( 3 Monate gesetzliche u. 11 Monate freiwillige Abfindung)
23. Berkowitz, Hermann	Dekorateur	24. 4. 1904 verh.	29. 10. 1927 31. 1. 1938	" 8.000.-	" 96.000.-	12 Monatsgehälter (6 Monate freiwillige u. 6 Monate gesetzliche Abfindung)
24. Isac, Eliezer	Inkassant	15. 3. 1915 ledig	1. 12. 1933 1. 4. 1938	"	Unterlagen fehlen, wahrscheinliche Abfindung 12 Monatsgehälter.	
25. Orenstein, Hermann	Lagerhalter	25. 12. 1906 verh.	28. 2. 1938 1. 5. 1923	" 9.000.-	" 240.000.-	gesetzliche Abfindung 6 Monatsgehälter - Lei 54.000.-, freiwillige Abfindung 186.000.- Lei
26. Suditi, geb. Sepeanu Flora	Hilfsbuchhalterin	10. 6. 1911 verh.	20. 8. 1930 30. 4. 1938	" 8.000.-	Unterlagen fehlen, wahrscheinliche Abfindung 12 Monatsgehälter.	
27. Schlomiuk, Rea	Stenotypistin	20. 7. 1899 ledig	1. 7. 1929 30. 4. 1938	" 12.500.-	" 187.500.-	gesetzliche Abfindung 4 Monatsgehälter - Lei 50.000.-, freiwillige Abfindung Lei 137.500.-
28. Schum, Hans	Einfuhr- und Pflanzenschutzsachbearbeiter	7. 3. 1898 verh.	1. 1. 1934 30. 4. 1938	" 17.000.-	" 350.000.-	gesetzliche Abfindung 4 Monatsgehälter - Lei 68.000.-, freiwillige Abfindung Lei 282.000.-; Sch. ist Arier und war mit einer Jüdin verheiratet
29. Taubes, Esthi	Stenotypistin	24. 11. 1910 ledig	18. 9. 1930 28. 2. 1938	" 8.000.-	" 116.000.-	gesetzliche Abfindung 4 Monatsgehälter - Lei 32.000.-, freiwillige Abfindung Lei 84.000.-

Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>Schweiz</u>						<u>Kurs: 100 sfrs. = RM 70.--</u>
33 Benda, Irene	Stenotypistin	15. 6. 1915 ledig	1. 6. 1935 31. 12. 1937	sfrs. 250.-	sfrs. 750.--	3 Monatsgehälter; Austritt infolge Krankheit
<u>Tschechoslowakei</u>						<u>Kurs: 100 Kc. = RM 8.66</u>
34 Bricha, Josef	Lagerkartei	31. 3. 1914 verh.	1. 7. 1929 30. 6. 1938	Kc. 1.250.-	Kc. 2.500.--	Austritt infolge Krankheit, beurlaubt ab 20.4.1938
<u>Ungarn</u>						<u>Kurs: 100 Pengö = RM 61.44</u>
35 Dr. Antal, Paul	Wiss. Propagandist	8. 1. 1898 verh. / 1	12. 10. 1929 8. 3. 1938	Pengö 925.-	Pengö 13.000.--	
36 Dukes, Josef	Leiter	17. 4. 1886 verh. / 2	1917 31. 3. 1938	" 4.584.- + RM 50.- (Pens.-Kassen-Beitrag)	" 247.955.-	31.3.1938 - 31.12.1939 Kündigungszeit Pengö 96.250.-; gesetzliche Abfertigung 1.1.40- 31.7.1940 Pengö 32.080.-; 3 Jahre Karenz 1.8.40 - 31.7.43 Pengö 82.500.-; Übergangszahlungen 1.8.43 - 30.4.46 37.125.-; ab 1.5.1946 pensioniert bzw. rentenberechtigt.+)
37 Eisler, Janosné	Stenotypistin	8. 1. 1908 verh.	1. 1. 1934 8. 3. 1938	Pengö 325.-	Pengö 4.500.-	
38 Feit, Margit	Stenotypistin	24. 3. 1906 verh.	15. 10. 1927 8. 3. 1938	" 260.-	" 3.300.-	
39 Dr. Janovics, Andreas	Wiss. Abtlgs.- Leiter	7. 5. 1899 verh.	16. 7. 1928 8. 3. 1938	" 1.200.-	" 30.000.-	
40 Dr. Janovics, Nicolaus	Chemiker, Werksführer	10. 3. 1902 ledig	15. 12. 1933 31. 3. 1938	" 950.-	" 15.175.-	

+ ) Die Pensionierung ist bisher nicht durchgeführt worden, da D. sich bisher noch nicht gemeldet hat.

Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
------------------	--------------------	----------------------------------	--	-----------------------	-----------------------------	--------------



Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts:	Letstes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>U n g a r n (Fortsetzung)</u>						
37. Kussmann, Georg	Stenotypist	27.10.1908 verh. / 1	2. 1.1937 31. 1.1938	Pengö 275.-	Pengö 2.475.-	4 Monate gesetzliche und 5 Monate freiwillige Abfindung
38. Löwensohn, Hendrik	Kontorist	21. 6.1902 verh.	1.12.1933 8. 3.1938	" 225.- " 250.- (Gratifikation)	jährl. " 2.700.-	12 Monatsgehälter
39. Molnar, Paul	Lagerbuch- haltung und Hausverwaltg.	19.12.1901 ledig	1. 4.1934 8. 3.1938	" 350.-	" 4.500.-	
40. Pogany, Gabor	Apotheken- Besucher	8. 3.1886 verh. / 2	15.10.1925 8. 3.1938	" 900.-	" 18.000.-	20 Monatsgehälter
41. Szamak, Henriette	Stenotypistin	9.12.1892 ledig	28.12.1924 18. 2.1938	" 210.-	" 2.520.-	12 Monatsgehälter
42. Dr. Vamos, Rudolf	Wiss.Mit- arbeiter	26. 6.1907 ledig	1. 4.1933 8. 3.1938	" 630.-	" 7.900.-	
<u>Ü b e r s e e</u>						
<u>A e g y p t e n</u>						
43. Grassi, Victorine	Musterver- teilung	11.11.1917 ledig	Nov. 1934 19.10.1938	Leg. 5.-	Leg.	Kurs: 1 Leg. = RM 12.30 Gehalt bis Ende Oktober 38
44. Kalisker, Jacques	Wiss.Propa- gandist	14. 4.1901 verh. / 1	21.10.1929 19. 9.1938	" 35.-	" 500.-	
45. Piciotto, Fortuné	Kartothek	10. 8.1914 ledig	Sept. 1932 31. 7.1938	" 5.-	} Unterlagen fehlen!	
46. Piciotto, Marcelle	Lehrkling	25.10.1922 ledig	April 1937 30.11.1938	" 5.-		
47. Dr. Santer, Martin	Wiss.Mitar- beiter/leiter d.Wiss.Abtg.	6.10.1898 verh. / 2	15. 7.1924 31.12.1938	" 14.-	"	Sept. 38 gekündigt zum 30.6.39. Gehaltszahlung jedoch nur bis 31.12.38, da 3. vertragswidrig bereits am 1.1.39 h.d. Konkurrenz einstellt

Extra 125



Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt:	Tag d. Eintritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
<u>Argentinien</u>						
48. Margulis, Elena	Stenotypistin	24. 8. 1909 ledig	4. 2. 1927 20. 1. 1941	m\$ 310.-	m\$ 3.720.-	Kurs: 100 m\$ - RM 65.42 Entlassung auf Veranlassung der Auslandorganisation
49. Mohora, Eufemia	spanische Korrespondentin	27. 3. 1906 ledig	19. 4. 1928 31. 12. 1940	" 400.-	" 4.200.-	Entlassung auf Veranlassung der Auslandorganisation
<u>Brasilien</u>						
50. Dr. Goldschmidt-Fürstner, Paul	Mitleiter	12. 10. 1902 verh. / 2	2. 1. 1934 30. 9. 1936	Rs. 4.500.-	Rs. 91.000.-	Kurs: 100 Rs. - RM 19.- 18 Monatsgehälter + Rs. 10.000.- für Umsugskosten (12 Monatsgehälter gesetzliche Abfindung, 6 Monate freiwillige Abfindung) Dr. G. ist Vierteljude.
<u>Mexico</u>						
51. Gorney, Adolfo	Reisender	16. 7. 1899 verh. / 2	15. 5. 1930 31. 10. 1938	mex. \$ 750.-	mex. \$ 6.375.-	Kurs: 100 mex. \$ - RM 64.-
<u>Palästina</u>						
Liebermann, David	wiss. Propagandist	1. 11. 1881 verh.	1. 1. 1928 31. 12. 1938	£ pal. 90.-	£ pal. 550.-	Kurs: 1 £ pal. - RM 12.28 freiwillig ausgeschieden lt. Schreiben vom 4.8. und 1.9.38
<u>Syrien</u>						
Goldberg, Elias	wiss.-Propagandist	28. 11. 1897 verh. / 1	1. 2. 1928 31. 12. 1938	ffrs. 7000.-	ffrs.	Kurs: 100 ffrs. - RM 7.76 Gehalt bis Dezember 1938, ab 1.1.1939 zur Firma Aberle übergetreten.
<u>Anmerkung:</u> Falls unter "Bemerkungen" nichts anderes angegeben ist, handelt es sich um Austritte infolge der Judenaktion 1938. Ebenfalls ist unter "Bemerkungen" angeführt, ob es sich um einen Mischling handelt, soweit aus den noch vorhandenen Unterlagen ersichtlich ist.						

Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt:	Tag d. Eintritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
		Familienstand:	Tag d. Austritts:			
			Tag d. Wiedereintritts:			



Zu- und Vorname:	Art der Tätigkeit:	Tag d. Geburt: Familienstand:	Tag d. Eintritts: Tag d. Austritts: Tag d. Wiedereintritts:	Letztes Monatsgehalt:	Abfindung / Gesamtsumme:	Bemerkungen:
54. Schad, Alexander	1.kfm.- Beamter	19. 7. 1892 verh. / 2	1. 9. 1928 4. 8. 1941 1. 8. 1945	früher RM 840,-- RM 1.100,--	RM 20.900,--	Sch. war mit einer Jüdin verheiratet und aus diesem Grunde in gegenseitigem Einvernehmen am 4.8.1941 ausgeschieden. Gehaltszahlung bis Dezember 1942 = 19 Monate.
55. Strobach, Herbert	früher kfm.- Reisender, jetzt kfm.- Leiter	15. 6. 1905 verh.	1. 4. 1934 30. 6. 1940 1. 7. 1945	früher RM 775,-- RM 500,--	RM 5.000,--	St. war mit einer Jüdin verheiratet und hat aus diesem Grunde mit Schreiben vom 17.12.39 am 30.6.40 gekündigt. St. wurde ab 1.3.40 beurlaubt. Gehalt wurde gezahlt bis 30.6.40 = RM 2.000,-- sowie eine Abfindungssumme von RM 3.000,--.

Dr. Hermann ENGEL,  
Late Orthopaedic Surgeon  
of the Berlin University  
Orthopaedic Hospital  
Tel. 54530

11 - 1 pm. and 5-7 pm.

Document MANN No. 695  
Exhibit No. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

(Text in Arabian)

Cairo, 5 March 1948  
37, Rue Halika Farida.

Dear Dr. Berndt,

In answer to your letter of the 1 inst.  
I herewith maintain, as far as I remember, my former  
statement regarding Consul General W.R. MANN. My letter  
was in my own writing, and there is no copy.

Consul General MANN; at the end of 1935,  
bought our house am Rupenhorn 10 and, after our emigration,  
paid us in Switzerland the instalment of L. Sterling 2400  
(two thousand four hundred). This was done in violation  
of very severe Nazi-regulations and entirely of his own  
accord to assist me in reestablishing my career in Cairo.  
As he told me, he had already withdrawn from the S.A., at  
this time.

Herr MANN evinced great human sympathy  
for our difficult position, leaving me always under the  
impression that he was not a real Nazi.

I know for a fact that, at the time,  
he went to great trouble and also succeeded in placing  
some of Bayer's Jewish chemists with branch offices  
abroad.

Trusting that this statement may  
influence the Judges in favor of your client

I remain faithfully yours

signed: Dr. H. ENGEL.

Handwritten Postscriptum.

In absence of a competent, German speaking represent-  
ative for official certification, I should ask to be inter-  
rogated by the American or British Consulate in case of need.

signed E.



A F F I D A V I T .  
-----

I, Walter TRIER, living at 47, Arthur Road, London SW. 19, England, of British Nationality, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress, knowing that my statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg, Germany:

Herr Wilhelm R. MANN is known to me since 1935 and I have been in close contact with him. When, in 1936, I emigrated, Herr MANN referred me to a friend of his abroad who was the first to assist me in building up a new kind of existence.

London, 15 March 1948.

signed: Walter TRIER.

Signed by the above named Walter Trier in my presence,

signed: Edmond STARIMER

a commissioner for oaths.

Dr. Paul Schaller

A F F I D A V I T .  
-----

I, Dr. Paul SCHALLER, living at Frankfurt am Main-Hoechst, Emmerich-Josefstr. 67, of German nationality, have been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if making a false declaration. I declare herewith on oath, voluntarily and without duress that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

1. On the 1 March 1928 I entered the service of I.G. Farben-industrie A.G. plant Hoechst, was transferred to Leverkusen on 1 October 1928 and, there, was appointed Deputy Section Chief in 1931, an appointment which I held until transfer to Roumania.
2. Herr W.R. MANN, in January 1941, sent me to Roumania entrusting me there with the scientific direction of the general representation of I.G. Farben's Pharma-branch. It was known to Herrn W.R. MANN that I was not a member of the NSDAP and it was also known to him that the Party's country group direction in Roumania attached great importance to the fact that prominent positions should only be occupied by party-members. Notwithstanding Herr MANN entrusted me with the scientific direction of the Pharma-general representation in Roumania. Moreover, prior to my entering on my position in Roumania Herr MANN gave me special injunctions to withhold information as much as possible from Party offices in case I should be approached by them.
3. When the Jewish employees of the Roumanian representation of Pharma-branch had to withdraw from the firm yielding to pressure applied by the organization of Germans living abroad, Herr MANN ordered the payment of generous compensations. I have received appreciative comments on Herr W.R. MANN's attitude in connection with the Jewish employees not only from those dismissed Jewish employees but also from others knowing of it.

Frankfurt/M.-Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Paul SCHALLER  
(signature)

I herewith certify and testify that the above signature of Dr. Paul Schaller, Frankfurt/M.-Hoechst, Emmerich Josefstr. 67 was affixed before me, Adolf P. Eisele.

Frankfurt/M.-Hoechst, 15 March 1948.

signed: Adolf P. EISELE  
Assistant-Counsel for the Defense at  
the Military Tribunal VI at Nuernberg.

Director Dr. BRUEGGEMANN, 7 October,  
for information and return to the  
"Bayer"-Direction Secretary's Office.

Stamp Dr. Brueggemann.

D.B. 15/38  
Strictly confidential .

Initial A.

Memorandum on the

-----  
198<sup>th</sup> Conference of the "BAYER" - Direction  
(Sales' Combine Pharmaceutica and Plant-Protection)  
at Leverkusen, on 30 September 1938, at 9.30 a.m.

Present: W.R. Mann (Chairman)  
Brueggemann  
Krebs  
Montzel  
Duisberg  
Grobol  
Kertons  
Paulmann  
Berg  
Merk  
Zahn  
Langguth (Protocol)

The Chairman expresses his satisfaction on yesterday's\*  
favorable development of the political situation dispelling  
the danger of a World War and, thereby, avoiding derango-  
ments in our European and overseas business.

.....

Approved :

signed MANN

\* in Munich .



Excerpt from

M e m o r a n d u m

on the 20<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Commercial Committee on Friday,  
-----  
10 March 1939, at 9.30 a.m. in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 82.  
-----

Present:

Geheimrat Schnitz,  
  
von Schnitzler, (Chairman)  
Haeffliger,  
Kruoger,  
Mueller,  
Oster,  
Otto,  
Waibel,  
Weber-Andreas,  
Frank-Fahle, (Secretary)

in addition:

Koehler,

and intermittently

Gajewski.  
  
.....

11) Miscellaneous

a) Visits by French and English delegations.

Dr. Frank-Fahle reports on negotiations by the  
German-French government Committee and on the projected  
visit by the French Delegation at Louan on the 13 March  
of this year; further on the visit of the English  
Minister of Commerce Stanley, who also possibly intends  
to visit an I.G. plant.  
  
.....

Berlin, 14 March 1939.  
E.F./M. 20/39

signed: von Schnitzler  
signed: Frank-Fahle

DOCUMENT BOOK II MANN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 March 1948

We, H. STERNFELD, No. 35128, Peter SIESEL, ETO 30254, Elli KERNETT, No. 16673, Amalia WIEZER, ETO 25967, Hannah SCHLESINGER, No. 20081, H.B. BUSSMANN, No. 20128, Audrey DOVEY, No. 20151, M.E. MASON, No. 6176, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book II MANN.

H. STERNFELD,  
No. 35128  
(p. X - XV, 108 - 113)

Peter SIESEL,  
No. ETO 30254  
(p. 1, 71 - 74)

Elli KERNETT,  
No. 16673  
(p. 75 - 80)

Amalia WIEZER,  
No. 25967  
(p. 81 - 86)

Hannah SCHLESINGER,  
No. 20081  
(p. 87 - 92) .

H.B. BUSSMANN,  
No. 20128  
(p. 93 - 98)

Audrey DOVEY,  
No. 20151  
(p. 99 - 101)

M.E. MASON,  
No. 6176  
(p. 102 - 107, 114 - 147)

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

89

